

**TOXICOLOGICAL PROFILE FOR  
WOOD CREOSOTE, COAL TAR CREOSOTE, COAL TAR,  
COAL TAR PITCH, AND COAL TAR PITCH VOLATILES**

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES  
Public Health Service  
Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry**

September 2002

## **DISCLAIMER**

The use of company or product name(s) is for identification only and does not imply endorsement by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

## **UPDATE STATEMENT**

Toxicological profiles are revised and republished as necessary, but no less than once every three years. For information regarding the update status of previously released profiles, contact ATSDR at:

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry  
Division of Toxicology/Toxicology Information Branch  
1600 Clifton Road NE, E-29  
Atlanta, Georgia 30333



## FOREWORD

This toxicological profile is prepared in accordance with guidelines\* developed by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The original guidelines were published in the *Federal Register* on April 17, 1987. Each profile will be revised and republished as necessary.

The ATSDR toxicological profile succinctly characterizes the toxicologic and adverse health effects information for the hazardous substance described therein. Each peer-reviewed profile identifies and reviews the key literature that describes a hazardous substance's toxicologic properties. Other pertinent literature is also presented, but is described in less detail than the key studies. The profile is not intended to be an exhaustive document; however, more comprehensive sources of specialty information are referenced.

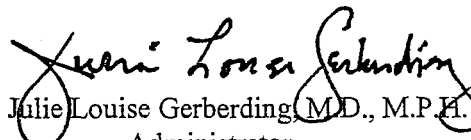
The focus of the profiles is on health and toxicologic information; therefore, each toxicological profile begins with a public health statement that describes, in nontechnical language, a substance's relevant toxicological properties. Following the public health statement is information concerning levels of significant human exposure and, where known, significant health effects. The adequacy of information to determine a substance's health effects is described in a health effects summary. Data needs that are of significance to protection of public health are identified by ATSDR and EPA.

Each profile includes the following:

- (A) The examination, summary, and interpretation of available toxicologic information and epidemiologic evaluations on a hazardous substance to ascertain the levels of significant human exposure for the substance and the associated acute, subacute, and chronic health effects;
- (B) A determination of whether adequate information on the health effects of each substance is available or in the process of development to determine levels of exposure that present a significant risk to human health of acute, subacute, and chronic health effects; and
- (C) Where appropriate, identification of toxicologic testing needed to identify the types or levels of exposure that may present significant risk of adverse health effects in humans.

The principal audiences for the toxicological profiles are health professionals at the federal, state, and local levels; interested private sector organizations and groups; and members of the public.

This profile reflects ATSDR's assessment of all relevant toxicologic testing and information that has been peer-reviewed. Staff of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and other federal scientists have also reviewed the profile. In addition, this profile has been peer-reviewed by a nongovernmental panel and was made available for public review. Final responsibility for the contents and views expressed in this toxicological profile resides with ATSDR.

  
Julie Louise Gerberding, M.D., M.P.H.  
Administrator  
Agency for Toxic Substances and  
Disease Registry

### \*Legislative Background

The toxicological profiles are developed in response to the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) of 1986 (Public Law 99-499) which amended the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA or Superfund). This public law directed ATSDR to prepare toxicological profiles for hazardous substances most commonly found at facilities on the CERCLA National Priorities List and that pose the most significant potential threat to human health, as determined by ATSDR and the EPA. The availability of the revised priority list of 275 hazardous substances was announced in the *Federal Register* on October 25, 2001 (66 FR 54014). For prior versions of the list of substances, see *Federal Register* notices dated April 17, 1987 (52 FR 12866); October 20, 1988 (53 FR 41280); October 26, 1989 (54 FR 43619); October 17, 1990 (55 FR 42067); October 17, 1991 (56 FR 52166); October 28, 1992 (57 FR 48801); February 28, 1994 (59 FR 9486); April 29, 1996 (61 FR 18744); November 17, 1997 (62 FR 61332); and October 21, 1999 (64 FR 56792). Section 104(i)(3) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR to prepare a toxicological profile for each substance on the list.

## QUICK REFERENCE FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS

Toxicological Profiles are a unique compilation of toxicological information on a given hazardous substance. Each profile reflects a comprehensive and extensive evaluation, summary, and interpretation of available toxicologic and epidemiologic information on a substance. Health care providers treating patients potentially exposed to hazardous substances will find the following information helpful for fast answers to often-asked questions.

---

### *Primary Chapters/Sections of Interest*

**Chapter 1: Public Health Statement:** The Public Health Statement can be a useful tool for educating patients about possible exposure to a hazardous substance. It explains a substance's relevant toxicologic properties in a nontechnical, question-and-answer format, and it includes a review of the general health effects observed following exposure.

**Chapter 2: Relevance to Public Health:** The Relevance to Public Health Section evaluates, interprets, and assesses the significance of toxicity data to human health.

**Chapter 3: Health Effects:** Specific health effects of a given hazardous compound are reported by *type of health effect* (death, systemic, immunologic, reproductive), by *route of exposure*, and by *length of exposure* (acute, intermediate, and chronic). In addition, both human and animal studies are reported in this section.

**NOTE:** Not all health effects reported in this section are necessarily observed in the clinical setting. Please refer to the Public Health Statement to identify general health effects observed following exposure.

**Pediatrics:** Four new sections have been added to each Toxicological Profile to address child health issues:

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Section 1.6</b> | <b>How Can Creosote Affect Children?</b>                         |
| <b>Section 1.7</b> | <b>How Can Families Reduce the Risk of Exposure to Creosote?</b> |
| <b>Section 3.7</b> | <b>Children's Susceptibility</b>                                 |
| <b>Section 6.6</b> | <b>Exposures of Children</b>                                     |

### **Other Sections of Interest:**

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Section 3.8</b>  | <b>Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect</b>  |
| <b>Section 3.11</b> | <b>Methods for Reducing Toxic Effects</b> |

---

### **ATSDR Information Center**

**Phone:** 1-888-42-ATSDR or (404) 498-0110    **Fax:** (404) 498-0057  
**E-mail:** [atsdric@cdc.gov](mailto:atsdric@cdc.gov)    **Internet:** <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov>

The following additional material can be ordered through the ATSDR Information Center:

*Case Studies in Environmental Medicine: Taking an Exposure History*—The importance of taking an exposure history and how to conduct one are described, and an example of a thorough exposure history is provided. Other case studies of interest include *Reproductive and Developmental Hazards*; *Skin Lesions and Environmental Exposures*; *Cholinesterase-Inhibiting Pesticide Toxicity*; and numerous chemical-specific case studies.

*Managing Hazardous Materials Incidents* is a three-volume set of recommendations for on-scene (prehospital) and hospital medical management of patients exposed during a hazardous materials incident. Volumes I and II are planning guides to assist first responders and hospital emergency department personnel in planning for incidents that involve hazardous materials. Volume III—*Medical Management Guidelines for Acute Chemical Exposures*—is a guide for health care professionals treating patients exposed to hazardous materials.

*Fact Sheets (ToxFAQs)* provide answers to frequently asked questions about toxic substances.

---

## ***Other Agencies and Organizations***

*The National Center for Environmental Health (NCEH)* focuses on preventing or controlling disease, injury, and disability related to the interactions between people and their environment outside the workplace. *Contact:* NCEH, Mailstop F-29, 4770 Buford Highway, NE, Atlanta, GA 30341-3724 • Phone: 770-488-7000 • FAX: 770-488-7015.

*The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)* conducts research on occupational diseases and injuries, responds to requests for assistance by investigating problems of health and safety in the workplace, recommends standards to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA), and trains professionals in occupational safety and health. *Contact:* NIOSH, 200 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20201 • Phone: 800-356-4674 or NIOSH Technical Information Branch, Robert A. Taft Laboratory, Mailstop C-19, 4676 Columbia Parkway, Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998 • Phone: 800-35-NIOSH.

*The National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS)* is the principal federal agency for biomedical research on the effects of chemical, physical, and biologic environmental agents on human health and well-being. *Contact:* NIEHS, PO Box 12233, 104 T.W. Alexander Drive, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709 • Phone: 919-541-3212.

---

## ***Referrals***

*The Association of Occupational and Environmental Clinics (AOEC)* has developed a network of clinics in the United States to provide expertise in occupational and environmental issues. *Contact:* AOEC, 1010 Vermont Avenue, NW, #513, Washington, DC 20005 • Phone: 202-347-4976 • FAX: 202-347-4950 • e-mail: [AOEC@AOEC.ORG](mailto:AOEC@AOEC.ORG) • Web Page: <http://www.aoec.org/>.

*The American College of Occupational and Environmental Medicine (ACOEM)* is an association of physicians and other health care providers specializing in the field of occupational and environmental medicine. *Contact:* ACOEM, 55 West Seegers Road, Arlington Heights, IL 60005 • Phone: 847-818-1800 • FAX: 847-818-9266.



## CONTRIBUTORS

### CHEMICAL MANAGER(S)/AUTHORS(S):

Gangadhar Choudhary, Ph.D.  
ATSDR, Division of Toxicology, Atlanta, GA

Mario J. Citra, Ph.D.  
Syracuse Research Corporation, North Syracuse, NY

A. Rosa McDonald, Ph.D  
Syracuse Research Corporation, North Syracuse, NY

Antonio Quiñones-Rivera, M.S.  
Syracuse Research Corporation, North Syracuse, NY

### THE PROFILE HAS UNDERGONE THE FOLLOWING ATSDR INTERNAL REVIEWS:

1. Health Effects Review. The Health Effects Review Committee examines the health effects chapter of each profile for consistency and accuracy in interpreting health effects and classifying end points.
2. Minimal Risk Level Review. The Minimal Risk Level Workgroup considers issues relevant to substance-specific minimal risk levels (MRLs), reviews the health effects database of each profile, and makes recommendations for derivation of MRLs.
3. Data Needs Review. The Research Implementation Branch reviews data needs sections to assure consistency across profiles and adherence to instructions in the Guidance.



## PEER REVIEW

A peer review panel was assembled for creosote. The panel consisted of the following members:

1. Dr. Gary Pascoe, EA Engineering, Science and Technology Inc., 210 Taylor Street, Room 15, Port Townsend, Washington 98368;
2. Dr. Norman Trieff, University of North Texas, Health Science Center at Fort Worth, 35 Camp Bowie Boulevard, Fort Worth, Texas 76107-2699; and
3. Dr. David Warshawsky, University of Cincinnati, Environmental Health, Kettering 137, Cincinnati, Ohio 45267-0056.

These experts collectively have knowledge of creosote's physical and chemical properties, toxicokinetics, key health end points, mechanisms of action, human and animal exposure, and quantification of risk to humans. All reviewers were selected in conformity with the conditions for peer review specified in Section 104(I)(13) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, as amended.

Scientists from the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) have reviewed the peer reviewers' comments and determined which comments will be included in the profile. A listing of the peer reviewers' comments not incorporated in the profile, with a brief explanation of the rationale for their exclusion, exists as part of the administrative record for this compound. A list of databases reviewed and a list of unpublished documents cited are also included in the administrative record.

The citation of the peer review panel should not be understood to imply its approval of the profile's final content. The responsibility for the content of this profile lies with the ATSDR.



## CONTENTS

|   |      |
|---|------|
| FOREWORD .....  | v    |
| QUICK REFERENCE FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS .....   | vii  |
| CONTRIBUTORS .....  | ix   |
| PEER REVIEW .....   | xi   |
| LIST OF FIGURES .....   | xvii |
| LIST OF TABLES .....  | xix  |
| 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT .....  | 1    |
| 1.1 WHAT IS CREOSOTE? .....   | 1    |
| 1.2 WHAT HAPPENS TO CREOSOTE WHEN IT ENTERS THE ENVIRONMENT? .....                      | 3    |
| 1.3 HOW MIGHT I BE EXPOSED TO CREOSOTE? .....   | 5    |
| 1.4 HOW CAN CREOSOTE ENTER AND LEAVE MY BODY? .....                                     | 6    |
| 1.5 HOW CAN CREOSOTE AFFECT MY HEALTH? .....  | 7    |
| 1.6 HOW CAN CREOSOTE AFFECT CHILDREN? .....   | 8    |
| 1.7 HOW CAN FAMILIES REDUCE THE RISK OF EXPOSURE TO CREOSOTE? .....                     | 10   |
| 1.8 IS THERE A MEDICAL TEST TO DETERMINE WHETHER I HAVE BEEN EXPOSED TO CREOSOTE? ..... | 13   |
| 1.9 WHAT RECOMMENDATIONS HAS THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT MADE TO PROTECT HUMAN HEALTH? ..... | 14   |
| 1.10 WHERE CAN I GET MORE INFORMATION? .....  | 15   |
| 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH .....   | 17   |
| 2.1 BACKGROUND AND ENVIRONMENTAL EXPOSURES TO CREOSOTE IN THE UNITED STATES .....       | 17   |
| 2.1.1 Wood Creosotes .....  | 17   |
| 2.1.2 Coal Tar and Coal Tar Products .....  | 17   |
| 2.2 SUMMARY OF HEALTH EFFECTS .....   | 20   |
| 2.2.1 Wood Creosotes .....  | 20   |
| 2.2.2 Coal Tar and Coal Tar Products .....  | 21   |
| 2.3 MINIMAL RISK LEVELS .....   | 23   |
| 3. HEALTH EFFECTS .....   | 27   |
| 3.1 INTRODUCTION .....  | 27   |
| 3.2 DISCUSSION OF HEALTH EFFECTS BY ROUTE OF EXPOSURE .....                             | 27   |
| 3.2.1 Inhalation Exposure .....   | 30   |
| 3.2.1.1 Death .....   | 42   |
| 3.2.1.2 Systemic Effects .....  | 45   |
| 3.2.1.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects .....                                 | 54   |
| 3.2.1.4 Neurological Effects .....  | 55   |
| 3.2.1.5 Reproductive Effects .....  | 55   |
| 3.2.1.6 Developmental Effects .....   | 56   |
| 3.2.1.7 Cancer .....  | 57   |
| 3.2.2 Oral Exposure .....   | 63   |

|         |  |     |
|---------|--|-----|
| 3.2.2.1 | Death  | 64  |
| 3.2.2.2 | Systemic Effects   | 86  |
| 3.2.2.3 | Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects                                | 101 |
| 3.2.2.4 | Neurological Effects   | 102 |
| 3.2.2.5 | Reproductive Effects   | 103 |
| 3.2.2.6 | Developmental Effects  | 105 |
| 3.2.2.7 | Cancer   | 107 |
| 3.2.3   | Dermal Exposure  | 111 |
| 3.2.3.1 | Death  | 112 |
| 3.2.3.2 | Systemic Effects   | 113 |
| 3.2.3.3 | Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects                                | 131 |
| 3.2.3.4 | Neurological Effects   | 132 |
| 3.2.3.5 | Reproductive Effects   | 132 |
| 3.2.3.6 | Developmental Effects  | 134 |
| 3.2.3.7 | Cancer   | 135 |
| 3.4     | TOXICOKINETICS   | 154 |
| 3.4.1   | Absorption   | 154 |
| 3.4.1.1 | Inhalation Exposure  | 154 |
| 3.4.1.2 | Oral Exposure  | 157 |
| 3.4.1.3 | Dermal Exposure  | 158 |
| 3.4.2   | Distribution   | 161 |
| 3.4.2.1 | Inhalation Exposure  | 162 |
| 3.4.2.2 | Oral Exposure  | 163 |
| 3.4.2.3 | Dermal Exposure  | 164 |
| 3.4.3   | Metabolism   | 164 |
| 3.4.3.1 | Inhalation Exposure  | 167 |
| 3.4.3.2 | Oral Exposure  | 168 |
| 3.4.3.3 | Dermal Exposure  | 169 |
| 3.4.4   | Elimination and Excretion  | 172 |
| 3.4.4.1 | Inhalation Exposure  | 173 |
| 3.4.4.2 | Oral Exposure  | 175 |
| 3.4.4.3 | Dermal Exposure  | 177 |
| 3.4.5   | Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK)/Pharmacodynamic (PD) Models | 179 |
| 3.5     | MECHANISMS OF ACTION   | 181 |
| 3.5.1   | Pharmacokinetic Mechanisms   | 181 |
| 3.5.2   | Mechanisms of Toxicity   | 184 |
| 3.5.3   | Animal-to-Human Extrapolations   | 185 |
| 3.6     | TOXICITIES MEDIATED THROUGH THE NEUROENDOCRINE AXIS                      | 185 |
| 3.7     | CHILDREN'S SUSCEPTIBILITY  | 189 |
| 3.8     | BIOMARKERS OF EXPOSURE AND EFFECT  | 193 |
| 3.8.1   | Biomarkers Used to Identify or Quantify Exposure to Creosote             | 195 |
| 3.8.2   | Biomarkers Used to Characterize Effects Caused by Creosote               | 196 |
| 3.9     | INTERACTIONS WITH OTHER CHEMICALS  | 196 |
| 3.10    | POPULATIONS THAT ARE UNUSUALLY SUSCEPTIBLE                               | 197 |
| 3.11    | METHODS FOR REDUCING TOXIC EFFECTS                                       | 199 |
| 3.11.1  | Reducing Peak Absorption Following Exposure                              | 199 |
| 3.11.2  | Reducing Body Burden   | 200 |
| 3.11.3  | Interfering with the Mechanism of Action for Toxic Effects               | 201 |
| 3.12    | ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE   | 201 |
| 3.12.1  | Existing Information on Health Effects of Creosote                       | 202 |

|         |  |     |
|---------|--|-----|
| 3.12.2  | Identification of Data Needs                     | 204 |
| 3.12.3  | Ongoing Studies                                  | 213 |
| 4.      | CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION                | 216 |
| 4.1     | CHEMICAL IDENTITY                                | 216 |
| 4.2     | PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES                 | 216 |
| 4.2.1   | Wood Creosote                                    | 216 |
| 4.2.2   | Coal Tar Creosote, Coal Tar, and Coal Tar Pitch  | 220 |
| 5.      | PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL     | 232 |
| 5.1     | PRODUCTION                                       | 232 |
| 5.2     | IMPORT/EXPORT                                    | 233 |
| 5.3     | USE  | 233 |
| 5.4     | DISPOSAL   | 237 |
| 6.      | POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE                     | 240 |
| 6.1     | OVERVIEW   | 240 |
| 6.2     | RELEASES TO THE ENVIRONMENT                      | 242 |
| 6.2.1   | Air  | 246 |
| 6.2.2   | Water  | 247 |
| 6.2.3   | Soil   | 248 |
| 6.3     | ENVIRONMENTAL FATE                               | 249 |
| 6.3.1   | Transport and Partitioning                       | 250 |
| 6.3.2   | Transformation and Degradation                   | 252 |
| 6.3.2.1 | Air  | 252 |
| 6.3.2.2 | Water  | 253 |
| 6.3.2.3 | Sediment and Soil                                | 255 |
| 6.3.2.4 | Other Media                                      | 257 |
| 6.4     | LEVELS MONITORED OR ESTIMATED IN THE ENVIRONMENT | 257 |
| 6.4.1   | Air  | 257 |
| 6.4.2   | Water  | 257 |
| 6.4.3   | Sediment and Soil                                | 258 |
| 6.4.4   | Other Environmental Media                        | 260 |
| 6.5     | GENERAL POPULATION AND OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE     | 261 |
| 6.6     | EXPOSURES OF CHILDREN                            | 269 |
| 6.7     | POPULATIONS WITH POTENTIALLY HIGH EXPOSURES      | 272 |
| 6.8     | ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE                         | 274 |
| 6.8.1   | Identification of Data Needs                     | 274 |
| 6.8.2   | Ongoing Studies                                  | 279 |
| 7.      | ANALYTICAL METHODS                               | 282 |
| 7.1     | BIOLOGICAL MATERIALS                             | 282 |
| 7.2     | ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES                            | 286 |
| 7.3     | ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE                         | 294 |
| 7.3.1   | Identification of Data Needs                     | 294 |
| 7.3.2   | Ongoing Studies                                  | 296 |
| 8.      | REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES                       | 298 |
| 9.      | REFERENCES                                       | 302 |

|                    |     |
|--------------------|-----|
| 10. GLOSSARY ..... | 348 |
|--------------------|-----|

## APPENDICES

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| D. ATSDR MINIMAL RISK LEVELS AND WORKSHEETS ..... | A-1 |
| E. USER'S GUIDE .....                             | B-1 |
| F. ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS .....     | C-1 |
| G. INDEX .....                                    | D-1 |



## LIST OF FIGURES

|     |   |     |
|-----|---|-----|
| 2-1 | Origin of Wood Creosotes and Coal Tar Products .....  | 18  |
| 3-1 | Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote—Inhalation .....   | 38  |
| 3-2 | Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote—Oral .....   | 71  |
| 3-3 | Levels of Significant Exposure to Wood Creosote—Oral .....  | 82  |
| 3-4 | Proposed Metabolic Scheme for Benzo[a]pyrene .....  | 165 |
| 3-5 | Conceptual Representation of a Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model for a Hypothetical Chemical Substance ..... | 182 |
| 3-6 | Existing Information on Health Effects of Creosote .....  | 203 |
| 6-1 | Frequency of NPL Sites with Creosote Contamination .....  | 241 |



## LIST OF TABLES

|     |   |     |
|-----|---|-----|
| 3-1 | Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote—Inhalation . . . . .   | 31  |
| 3-2 | Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote—Oral . . . . .   | 65  |
| 3-3 | Levels of Significant Exposure to Wood Creosote—Oral . . . . .  | 75  |
| 3-4 | Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote—Dermal . . . . .   | 114 |
| 3-5 | Levels of Significant Exposure to Wood Creosote—Dermal . . . . .  | 119 |
| 3-6 | Genotoxicity of Coal Tar Creosote, Coal Tar, Coal Tar Pitch, or Coal Tar Pitch<br>Volatiles <i>In Vivo</i> . . . . .            | 150 |
| 3-7 | Genotoxicity of Coal Tar Creosote, Coal Tar, Coal Tar Pitch, or Coal Tar Pitch<br>Volatiles <i>In Vitro</i> . . . . .           | 152 |
| 4-1 | Chemical Identity of Wood Creosote . . . . .  | 217 |
| 4-2 | Chemical Identity of Coal Tar Creosote . . . . .  | 218 |
| 4-3 | Chemical Identity of Coal Tar . . . . .   | 219 |
| 4-4 | Identity of Major Components of Wood Creosote . . . . .   | 221 |
| 4-5 | Physical and Chemical Properties of Wood Creosote . . . . .   | 222 |
| 4-6 | Identity of PAH Components of Coal Tar Pitch . . . . .  | 224 |
| 4-7 | Physical and Chemical Properties of Coal Tar Creosote . . . . .   | 225 |
| 4-8 | Physical and Chemical Properties of Coal Tar . . . . .  | 230 |
| 5-1 | Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use Coal Tar Creosote . . . . .  | 234 |
| 5-2 | Import/Export Volumes for Creosote . . . . .  | 236 |
| 6-1 | Releases to the Environment from Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use Coal<br>Tar Creosote . . . . .                        | 244 |
| 7-1 | Analytical Methods for Determining Creosote/Coal Tar-Derived PAH Components in<br>Biological Samples . . . . .                  | 284 |
| 7-2 | Analytical Methods for Determining Creosote/Coal Tar-Derived PAH Components in<br>Environmental Samples . . . . .               | 287 |
| 8-1 | Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Coal Tar Creosote, Coal Tar, Coal Tar Pitch, and Coal<br>Tar Pitch Volatiles . . . . . | 299 |



## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

This public health statement tells you about wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles and the effects of exposure.

The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) identifies the most serious hazardous waste sites in the nation. These sites make up the National Priorities List (NPL) and are the sites targeted for long-term federal cleanup activities. Coal tar creosote, coal tar, and coal tar pitch have been found in at least 46 of the 1,613 current or former NPL sites. However, the total number of NPL sites evaluated for these substances is not known. As more sites are evaluated, the sites at which coal tar creosote, coal tar, and coal tar pitch are found may increase. This information is important because exposure to coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles may harm you and because these sites may be sources of exposure.

When a substance is released from a large area, such as an industrial plant, or from a container, such as a drum or bottle, it enters the environment. This release does not always lead to exposure. You are exposed to a substance only when you come in contact with it. You may be exposed by breathing, eating, or drinking the substance, or by skin contact.

If you are exposed to wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles, many factors determine whether you'll be harmed. These factors include the dose (how much), the duration (how long), and how you come in contact with them. You must also consider the other chemicals you're exposed to and your age, sex, diet, family traits, lifestyle, and state of health.

### 1.1 WHAT IS CREOSOTE?

Creosote is the name used for a variety of products that are mixtures of many chemicals. Wood creosotes are derived from the resin from leaves of the creosote bush (*Larrea*, referred to herein as creosote bush resin) and beechwood (*Fagus*, referred to herein as beechwood creosote). Coal tars are by-products of the carbonization of coal to produce coke or natural gas. Coal tar

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

creosotes are distillation products of coal tar, and coal tar pitch is a residue produced during the distillation of coal tar. Coal tar pitch volatiles are compounds given off from coal tar pitch when it is heated. Coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles are rarely formed in nature. Coal tar creosote, coal tar, and coal tar pitch are mixtures of similar compounds. For this reason, many times throughout the profile, we will refer to coal tar creosote, coal tar, and coal tar pitch simply as creosote. Creosotes are created by high-temperature treatment of beech and other woods (beechwood creosote) or coal (coal tar creosote), or from the resin of the creosote bush (creosote bush resin). Wood creosote is a colorless to yellowish greasy liquid with a characteristic smoky odor and sharp burned taste. It is relatively soluble in water. Creosote prepared from coal tar is the most common form of creosote in the workplace and at hazardous waste sites in the United States. Coal tar creosote is a thick, oily liquid that is typically amber to black in color. It is easily set on fire and does not dissolve easily in water. Coal tar and coal tar pitch are the by-products of the high-temperature treatment of coal to make coke or natural gas. They are usually thick, black or dark brown liquids or semisolids with a smoky or aromatic odor. Coal tar residues can also be found in the chimneys of homes heated with coal, especially if insufficient oxygen is present. Chemicals in the coal tar pitch can be given off into the air as coal tar pitch volatiles when coal tar pitch is heated.

Beechwood creosote has been used as a disinfectant, a laxative, and a cough treatment. In the past, treatments for leprosy, pneumonia, and tuberculosis also involved eating or drinking beechwood creosote. It is rarely used today in the United States by doctors since it has been replaced by better medicines, and it is no longer produced by businesses in the United States. It is still available as an herbal remedy, and is used as an expectorant and a laxative in Japan. The major chemicals in beechwood creosote are phenol, cresols, and guaiacol.

Coal tar creosote is the most widely used wood preservative in the United States. It is also a restricted-use pesticide, so it can be used only by people who have been trained to use it safely. Coal tar products are ingredients in medicines used to treat skin diseases such as psoriasis. These products are also used as animal and bird repellents, insecticides, animal dips, and fungicides. Coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles are used or produced in several

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

industries, including road paving, roofing, aluminum smelting, rubber producing, and coking. The major chemicals in coal tar creosote, coal tar, and coal tar pitch that can cause harmful health effects are polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), phenol, and cresols. Coal tar pitch volatiles vary depending on the makeup of the coal tar product that is being heated. About 300 chemicals have been identified in coal tar creosote, but as many as 10,000 other chemicals may be in this mixture. Because coal tar creosote is the major type found in the environment and at hazardous waste sites in the United States, we will emphasize its effects on human health in this profile. The health effects of coal tar and coal tar pitch will also be described.

This profile is specifically about the toxicity of wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles, so we will not discuss in detail the health effects of individual chemicals in them, such as PAHs or phenol. In the chapters describing what happens to creosote in the environment and exposure to creosote, we will discuss some of the individual chemicals or groups of chemicals (such as PAHs) because many of the tests done in the scientific laboratories can tell us which of these chemicals are present in the soil, water, and air.

The Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) *Toxicological Profile for Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons* (1995), the ATSDR *Toxicological Profile for Cresols* (1992), and the ATSDR *Toxicological Profile for Phenol* (1998) provide more information on these chemicals. For more information on the chemical and physical properties of creosotes, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles, see Chapter 4. For more information on these substances in the environment, see Chapters 5 and 6.

## 1.2 WHAT HAPPENS TO CREOSOTE WHEN IT ENTERS THE ENVIRONMENT?

No information is available on what happens to wood creosote when it enters the environment. Coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles do not occur in the environment naturally, but are by-products produced in coke or gas manufacturing plants using high-temperature processes. Coal tar creosote is released to water and soil mainly as a result of its use in the wood preservation industry. In the past, waste water from wood-treatment facilities was often discharged to unlined lagoons where it formed a sludge. Also, companies that

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

preserve wood with coal tar creosote may treat their water wastes in treatment plants or release the waste water to the municipal water treatment system. This is still the largest source of coal tar creosote in the environment. However, new restrictions from EPA have caused changes in the treatment methods that have decreased the amount of creosote available to move into soil from waste water effluents. Coal tar creosote contains some components that dissolve in water and some that do not. Coal tar creosote components that dissolve in water may move through the soil to eventually reach and enter the groundwater, where they may persist. Once in the groundwater, breakdown may take years. Most of the components that are not water soluble will remain in place in a tar-like mass. Migration from the site of contamination is not extensive. Breakdown in soil can take months for some components of coal tar creosote, and much longer for others. Sometimes, the small amounts of chemical remaining in the soil or water that take a long time to break down are still toxic to some animals and possibly to humans. Coal tar creosote components may also be found in the soil as a result of leaking or seeping from treated timber. More complete information on how creosote enters the environment and what happens to creosote in the environment can be found in Chapters 5 and 6 of this profile.

Volatile chemicals in coal tar creosote may evaporate and enter the air. About 1–2% of the coal tar creosote applied to treated wood is released to the air. This is a small amount compared with the amount of coal tar creosote found in waste water or soil. Volatile chemicals in coal tar and coal tar pitch are released into the environment in a similar way. They are most often found in and around coke- or natural gas-producing factories, in industrial plants where coal tar and coal tar sludges are used, or at abandoned coke or gas factory sites. Water or soil surrounding these areas may contain detectable levels of coal tar or coal tar pitch.

Once coal tar creosote is in the environment, both plants and animals can absorb parts of the creosote mixture. Some components of coal tar creosote have been found in plants exposed to creosote-treated wood in nearby soil. The plants absorb very little (less than 0.5% of the amount available to the plant). Animals such as voles, crickets, snails, pill bugs, and worms take up coal tar creosote components from the environment that are passed into the body through skin, lungs, or stomachs. Animals that live in the water, such as crustacea, shellfish, and worms, also take up coal tar creosote compounds. For instance, mussels attached to creosote-treated pilings and



## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

snails and oysters living in water near a wood-treatment plant had creosote in their tissues. Coal tar creosote components are also broken down by microorganisms living in the soil and natural water. The components of coal tar and coal tar pitch move in the environment in a similar way.

**1.3 HOW MIGHT I BE EXPOSED TO CREOSOTE?**

Most people are exposed to very low levels of creosote. People who are exposed to higher concentrations than the general population are those exposed to creosote in their jobs and those who use products that contain creosote to improve a health problem such as eczema or psoriasis.

Some people are exposed to creosote by using shampoos for psoriasis that contain creosote. Herbal remedies containing the leaves from the creosote bush (chaparral) are available as a dietary supplement and are a source of exposure to wood creosote. People who drink chaparral tea could be exposed to wood creosote. Hazardous waste sites are a major source of contamination with creosote, coal tar, and coal tar pitch. Individuals working in the wood-preserving industry make up the largest part of the population that might be exposed to coal tar creosote. Individuals who live in areas that used to be sites of wood-preserving facilities may be exposed if the soil was never cleaned up. The most common way that creosote will enter the body when it is present in soils is through the skin. In addition, children may also ingest creosote if they put their unwashed hands in their mouths after touching soil or wood contaminated with creosote. The most common way that it will enter the body for individuals in the wood-preserving industry is through the lungs.

Asphalt workers; rubber, aluminum, iron, steel, and tire factory workers; and people working in the coke-producing industries are also at risk for potential exposure to coal tar pitch and coal tar pitch volatiles. They may breathe in vapors from or have direct skin contact with wood-preservation solutions, freshly treated wood, asphalt mixtures, or other products of coke-producing industries. Workers who use creosote-treated wood in building fences, bridges, or railroad tracks or installing telephone poles may be exposed; those who inspect or maintain these materials, or apply asphalt or other coal tar pitch-containing materials, may also be exposed. Homeowners, farmers, or landscapers who apply coal tar creosote to wood in noncommercial

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

settings using a brush or dip procedure (which is no longer allowed by law unless you have been trained to safely use creosote as a wood preservative), or who use railroad ties or telephone poles in landscaping, or who reclaim scrap lumber from a treated structure may also be exposed. In addition, people who work or live in treated-wood houses (log cabins) may be exposed through the air or by direct contact with the wood. Exposure to coal tar products may also occur in the natural gas and aluminum smelting industries. You can be exposed by any contact with water, soil, air, or plant and animal tissues that contain creosotes, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or its volatile components. Intentional or accidental eating of coal tar creosote has resulted in poisoning. If your activities bring you into contact with these mixtures, such as at hazardous waste sites, in contaminated groundwater, in wood products treated with creosote, or in contaminated shellfish, you will be exposed to coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles. You can also be exposed by drinking water contaminated by a hazardous waste site. For more information on human exposure to these substances, see Chapter 6.

### 1.4 HOW CAN CREOSOTE ENTER AND LEAVE MY BODY?

Creosotes and coal tar products can enter your body through the lungs, stomach, intestines, and skin. No information that describes how fast or how much creosote or its components might enter the body after one or many exposures is available. The amount that enters the body depends on how you come in contact with it (via air, food, water, skin), how much of the mixture is present, and how long you are exposed to it. Many of the parts of the coal tar creosote mixture (for example, PAHs) are rapidly absorbed through the lungs, stomach, and intestines. Prolonged exposure through the skin, without washing, may increase the amount of the creosotes or coal tar products that pass into the bloodstream. Individual components of coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles may be stored in body fat. In the body, some coal tar components may be metabolized. For example, pyrene can be metabolized to 1-hydroxypyrene. Some studies indicate that creosotes may cross the placenta into the tissue of the developing fetus. Because coal tar products may be stored in body fat, they may be found in breast milk. Creosotes leave the body primarily in the stool; a smaller amount leaves the body in the urine. See Chapter 3 for more information on how creosotes and coal tar products enter and leave the body.

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

**1.5 HOW CAN CREOSOTE AFFECT MY HEALTH?**

To protect the public from the harmful effects of toxic chemicals and to find ways to treat people who have been harmed, scientists use many tests.

Exposure to creosotes, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles may be harmful to your health. Eating food or drinking water contaminated with a high level of these compounds may cause a burning in the mouth and throat as well as stomach pain. Taking herbal remedies containing creosote bush leaves may result in damage to the liver or kidney. Reports describing poisoning in workers exposed to coal tar creosote, or in people who accidentally or intentionally ate coal tar creosote prove that these chemicals can be harmful. These reports indicate that brief exposure to large amounts of coal tar creosote may result in a rash or severe irritation of the skin, chemical burns of the surfaces of the eye, convulsions and mental confusion, kidney or liver problems, unconsciousness, or even death. Longer exposure to lower levels of coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch or coal tar pitch volatiles by direct contact with the skin or by exposure to the vapors from these mixtures can also result in increased sensitivity to sunlight, damage to the cornea, and skin damage such as reddening, blistering, or peeling. Longer exposures to the vapors of the creosotes, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles can also cause irritation of the respiratory tract. Skin cancer and cancer of the scrotum have also resulted from long exposure to low levels of these chemical mixtures, especially through direct contact with the skin during wood treatment or manufacture of coal tar creosote-treated products, or in coke or natural gas factories. Prolonged skin exposure to soot and coal tar creosote has been associated with cancer of the scrotum in chimney sweeps. These levels are much higher than the levels that you are likely to be exposed to in groundwater, food, air, or soil.

One way to see if a chemical will hurt people is to learn how the chemical is absorbed, used, and released by the body; for some chemicals, animal testing may be necessary. Animal testing may also be used to identify health effects such as cancer or birth defects. Without laboratory animals, scientists would lose a basic method to get information needed to make wise decisions to protect public health. Scientists have the responsibility to treat research animals with care and

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

compassion. Laws today protect the welfare of research animals, and scientists must comply with strict animal care guidelines.

Rats and mice fed a large amount of wood creosote at one time had convulsions and died. Rats fed a smaller amount of wood creosote for a long period developed kidney and liver problems, and died. Exposure to coal tar products through the skin has resulted in skin cancer in animals. Laboratory animals that ate food containing coal tar developed cancer of the lungs, liver, and stomach, and animals exposed to coal tar in the air developed lung and skin cancer.

The International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) has determined that coal tar is carcinogenic to humans and that creosote is probably carcinogenic to humans. EPA has also determined that coal tar creosote is a probable human carcinogen.

### **1.6 HOW CAN CREOSOTE AFFECT CHILDREN?**

This section discusses potential health effects from exposures during the period from conception to maturity at 18 years of age in humans.

Children are generally exposed to very low levels of creosote, but intentional or accidental eating of coal tar creosote has resulted in poisoning. Children who live in hazardous waste areas contaminated with creosote may be exposed by drinking contaminated water or from contact with soil. The most common way that creosote will enter the body when it is present in soils is through the skin. However, children may also swallow creosote if they eat dirt or put their unwashed hands in their mouths after touching soil or wood contaminated with creosote. In addition, children may be exposed to creosote compounds if they eat fish and shellfish from contaminated areas. Children may also be exposed to creosote if they use products that contain creosote to improve a health problem such as dandruff, eczema, or psoriasis, or if they are given an herbal remedy containing the leaves from the creosote bush (chaparral).

Children may also be exposed to creosote if they breathe in vapors from or have direct skin contact with freshly treated wood found in fences, bridges, railroad ties, or telephone poles. In

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

addition, children who live in treated-wood houses (log cabins) may be exposed through the air or by direct contact with the wood. The use of creosote to protect wooden playground equipment or wooden decks for the yard is not recommended, but children may be exposed to creosote if it has been applied to wood in or around the home in the past. Children could also be exposed to creosote on their parent's clothing or shoes if these have been contaminated with creosote at the workplace. Children are not more likely to be exposed to creosote than adults, and there is no unique exposure of children to creosote.

Children who played on soil contaminated with creosote had more skin rashes than children who played in uncontaminated areas. Apart from this, the health effects of creosote have not been studied in children, but they would likely experience the same health effects seen in adults exposed to creosote. We do not know whether children differ from adults in their susceptibility to health effects from creosote. Children could be more susceptible to cancer because they might have a longer time in which to develop it, but this association has not been studied.

No effects have been reported for children exposed to creosote before birth. Experiments in laboratory animals have shown birth defects, such as cleft palates, in the young of mothers exposed to high levels of creosote during pregnancy, but whether creosote could induce such defects in humans is not known. Some animal studies indicate that creosotes may cross the placenta into the tissue of the developing fetus. Because chemical components of coal tar may be stored in body fat, they may be found in breast milk and therefore could be transferred to newborns and infants. For more information on the effects of creosote on children, see Section 3.7.

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

**1.7 HOW CAN FAMILIES REDUCE THE RISK OF EXPOSURE TO CREOSOTE?**

If your doctor finds that you have been exposed to significant amounts of creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles, ask whether your children might also be exposed. Your doctor might need to ask your state health department to investigate.

Families may reduce the risk of exposure to coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles in several ways if they find that they are at risk of such exposures. If you live in a residential area that used to have a wood preservation facility or gas manufacturing plant located nearby, you should use precautions to decrease or limit your exposure to creosote that may be present in the soil or water. This may include wearing long-sleeved shirts and long pants when working or playing outside and avoiding using water contaminated with creosote. If the soil in your yard was contaminated by creosote in the past, you should probably not grow food in it. You will need to wash your hands and any other exposed skin carefully after you are in contact with the contaminated soil or water outside. This is especially true for children since they have a tendency to put their hands in their mouths. Some children eat a lot of dirt. It is not fully understood how much of the creosote bound to dirt may come off the dirt when it is inside your body. You should discourage children from eating dirt. Make sure they wash their hands frequently and before eating. Discourage your children from putting their hands in their mouths or from engaging in other hand-to-mouth activity.

Children may be exposed to creosote during their outdoor play activities. You should encourage your children not to play in contaminated areas, particularly in those that may be abandoned waste sites or waste sites undergoing cleanup. Some children will ignore signs posted at the sites that alert the public to possible dangers and declare the areas off limits. Encourage your children to follow the instructions on the signs and to play elsewhere. Children may come into contact with creosote-treated wood when playing on or near railroad tracks, in ditches close to utility poles, in old barns or other farm structures, or on bridges or piers. Children may also be exposed to creosote through ingestion if they chew or place their mouths on creosote-treated objects such as fence posts or pier railings. You should discourage your children from such behavior and from putting foreign objects in their mouths.

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

Drinking chaparral tea may result in exposure to wood creosote by swallowing. If you drink chaparral tea you may expose your children. Creosote is also found in coal tar shampoos used for anti-dandruff therapy, in coal tar ointments used for treatment of eczematous dermatitis and in mineral coal tar for the treatment of psoriasis. You may expose your children to creosote if you use any of these products. Ask your doctor to suggest alternative treatments that do not involve the use of these products.

It is sometimes possible to carry creosote into the home on work clothing or shoes that may have been exposed to coal tar creosote, coal tar, or coal tar pitch at the workplace. This may be of more importance for people who work in the wood-preserving industry or in jobs such as roofing, paving, and chimney cleaning than for people who work in the coking industry, or in other plants that use coal tar-derived products and for which the main route of exposure is through breathing in contaminated dust. You can contaminate your car, home, or other locations outside work where children might be exposed to creosote. You should know about this possibility if you work with creosote. Long-term exposure to low levels of creosote through direct contact with skin has resulted in skin cancer. For workers in wood preservation facilities, the American Wood Preservers Institute (AWPI) recommends washing work clothes separately from other household clothing if oily creosote residues or sawdust from creosote-treated wood are present on the clothes. Adults with contaminated work clothes should wash them before reusing them. If you work in an industry in which creosote is used, your occupational health and safety officer at work should tell you whether this or other chemicals you work with are dangerous and likely to be carried home on your clothes, body, or tools and whether you should be showering and changing clothes before you leave work, storing your street clothes in a separate area of the workplace, or laundering your work clothes at home separately from other clothes. Your employer should have Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) for many of the chemicals used at your place of work, as required by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). Information on these sheets should include chemical names and hazardous ingredients, important properties (such as fire and explosion data), potential health effects, how you get the chemical(s) in your body, how to properly handle the materials, and what to do in an emergency. Your employer is legally responsible for providing a safe workplace and should freely answer your questions about hazardous chemicals. Your OSHA-

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

approved state occupational safety and health program or OSHA can answer any further questions and help your employer identify and correct problems with hazardous substances. Your OSHA-approved state occupational safety and health program or OSHA will listen to your formal complaints about workplace health hazards and inspect your workplace when necessary. Employees have a right to optimal safety and health on the job without fear of punishment.

Your children may be exposed to creosote compounds by eating certain types of fish and shellfish caught from certain locations. Certain states, American Indian tribes, and U.S. territories have issued freshwater fish advisories to warn people about creosote-contaminated fish. Each state, American Indian tribe, or U.S. territory sets its own criteria for issuing fish advisories. A fish advisory will specify which bodies of water have restrictions. The advisory will tell you what types and sizes of fish are of concern. The advisory may completely ban eating fish or tell you to limit your meals of a certain fish type. For example, an advisory may tell you to eat a certain type of fish no more than once a month. The advisory may tell you to eat only certain parts of the fish and how to prepare or cook the fish to decrease your exposure to creosote. The fish advisory may be stricter to protect pregnant women, nursing mothers, and young children. Chemicals in creosote have been found in breast milk and may cross the placenta. To reduce your child's exposure to creosote, obey fish advisories. Information on fish and wildlife advisories in your home state is available from your state health or natural resources department. Signs might also be posted in certain fishing areas.

Creosote is a restricted-use pesticide, meaning that it is only supposed to be applied by people who are trained to use it safely and who have been tested and approved to use it. It is not available over-the-counter for use in the home or garden. The AWPI does not recommend the use of creosote to protect wooden playground equipment or wooden decks for the yard. Other pesticides are generally used for preserving playground equipment and decks. Your children may be exposed to creosote if an unqualified person applies it to wood in or around your home, such as to sun decks or to wooden equipment your children play on. In some cases, the improper use of pesticides banned for use in homes has turned homes into hazardous waste sites. Make sure that any person you hire is licensed and, if appropriate (as is the case for creosote), certified to apply pesticides. Your state licenses each person who is qualified to apply pesticides



## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

according to EPA standards and further certifies each person who is qualified to apply restricted-use pesticides. Ask to see the license and certification. Also ask for the brand name of the pesticide, an MSDS, the name of the product's active ingredient (the chemical that makes the pesticide work), and the EPA registration number. Ask whether EPA has designated the pesticide "for restricted use" and what the approved uses are. This information is important if you or your family react to the product.

If you feel sick after a pesticide has been used in your home, consult your doctor or local poison control center.

### **1.8 IS THERE A MEDICAL TEST TO DETERMINE WHETHER I HAVE BEEN EXPOSED TO CREOSOTE?**

No medical test will determine if you have been exposed to wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch mixtures, or coal tar pitch volatiles. However, chemicals contained in creosote (such as PAHs or phenol) may be detected and measured in body tissues (organs, muscle, or fat), urine, or blood after exposure to creosote. Typically, this may be done for employees in industry who work with coal tar creosote, coal tar, and coal tar pitch to monitor their exposure. For example, the metabolite 1-hydroxypyrene, which can be detected in urine after exposure to pyrene, has been used to test for exposure to creosote because pyrene is a component of creosote. This test would determine only whether you have recently been exposed to pyrene, but cannot positively identify the source of the pyrene as creosote or accurately predict whether you will experience any adverse health effects. Moreover, analyses of urine samples for 1-hydroxypyrene are not normally done in a doctor's office because they require special equipment.

For more information on tests to measure coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles in the body, see Chapters 3 and 7.

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

**1.9 WHAT RECOMMENDATIONS HAS THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT MADE TO PROTECT HUMAN HEALTH?**

The federal government develops regulations and recommendations to protect public health. Regulations can be enforced by law. Federal agencies that develop regulations for toxic substances include the EPA, the OSHA, and the Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Recommendations provide valuable guidelines to protect public health but cannot be enforced by law. Federal organizations that develop recommendations for toxic substances include the ATSDR and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH).

Regulations and recommendations can be expressed in not-to-be-exceeded levels in air, water, soil, or food that are usually based on levels that affect animals; then they are adjusted to help protect people. Sometimes these not-to-be-exceeded levels differ among federal organizations because of different exposure times (an 8-hour workday or a 24-hour day), the use of different animal studies, or other factors.

Recommendations and regulations are also periodically updated as more information becomes available. For the most current information, check with the federal agency or organization that provides it. Some regulations and recommendations for creosote include the following:

On December 10, 1992, FDA issued a nationwide warning to consumers (FDA Press Release, P92-38) about chaparral, an herbal product derived from the leaves of the creosote bush, because of reports of acute toxic hepatitis after its use. The press release can be found at the FDA Web site, <http://www.fda.gov>.

Regulatory standards and guidelines for air and water exist for the most important individual PAHs and phenols contained in wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, and coal tar pitch. EPA has designated coal tar creosote a restricted-use pesticide. This means it can only be bought and used by certified applicators and only for those uses covered by the applicator's certification. In addition, coal tar creosote has been identified by EPA as a hazardous waste.

## 1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

The federal government has developed regulatory standards and guidelines to protect workers from the potential health effects of other coal tar products in air. OSHA has set a Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) of 0.2 milligrams of coal tar pitch volatiles per cubic meter of air ( $0.2 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ) in workroom air to protect workers during an 8-hour shift.

For more information on regulations and advisories for coal tar creosote, coal tar, and coal tar pitch exposure, see Chapter 8.

**1.10 WHERE CAN I GET MORE INFORMATION?**

If you have any more questions or concerns, please contact your community or state health or environmental quality department or

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry  
Division of Toxicology  
1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop E-29  
Atlanta, GA 30333  
Web site: <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov>

\* Information line and technical assistance

Phone: 1-888-42-ATSDR (1-888-422-8737)  
Fax: 1-404-498-0057

ATSDR can also tell you the location of occupational and environmental health clinics. These clinics specialize in recognizing, evaluating, and treating illnesses resulting from exposure to hazardous substances.

\* To order toxicological profiles, contact

National Technical Information Service  
5285 Port Royal Road  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Phone: (800) 553-6847 or (703) 605-6000



## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

### 2.1 BACKGROUND AND ENVIRONMENTAL EXPOSURES TO CREOSOTE IN THE UNITED STATES

This profile addresses several substances: wood creosotes, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles. Figure 2-1 shows how these substances are produced.

Creosote has been identified in at least 46 of the 1,613 hazardous waste sites that have been proposed for inclusion on the EPA National Priorities List (NPL). However, the number of sites evaluated for creosote is not known. Of these sites, all 46 are located within the United States.

#### 2.1.1 Wood Creosotes

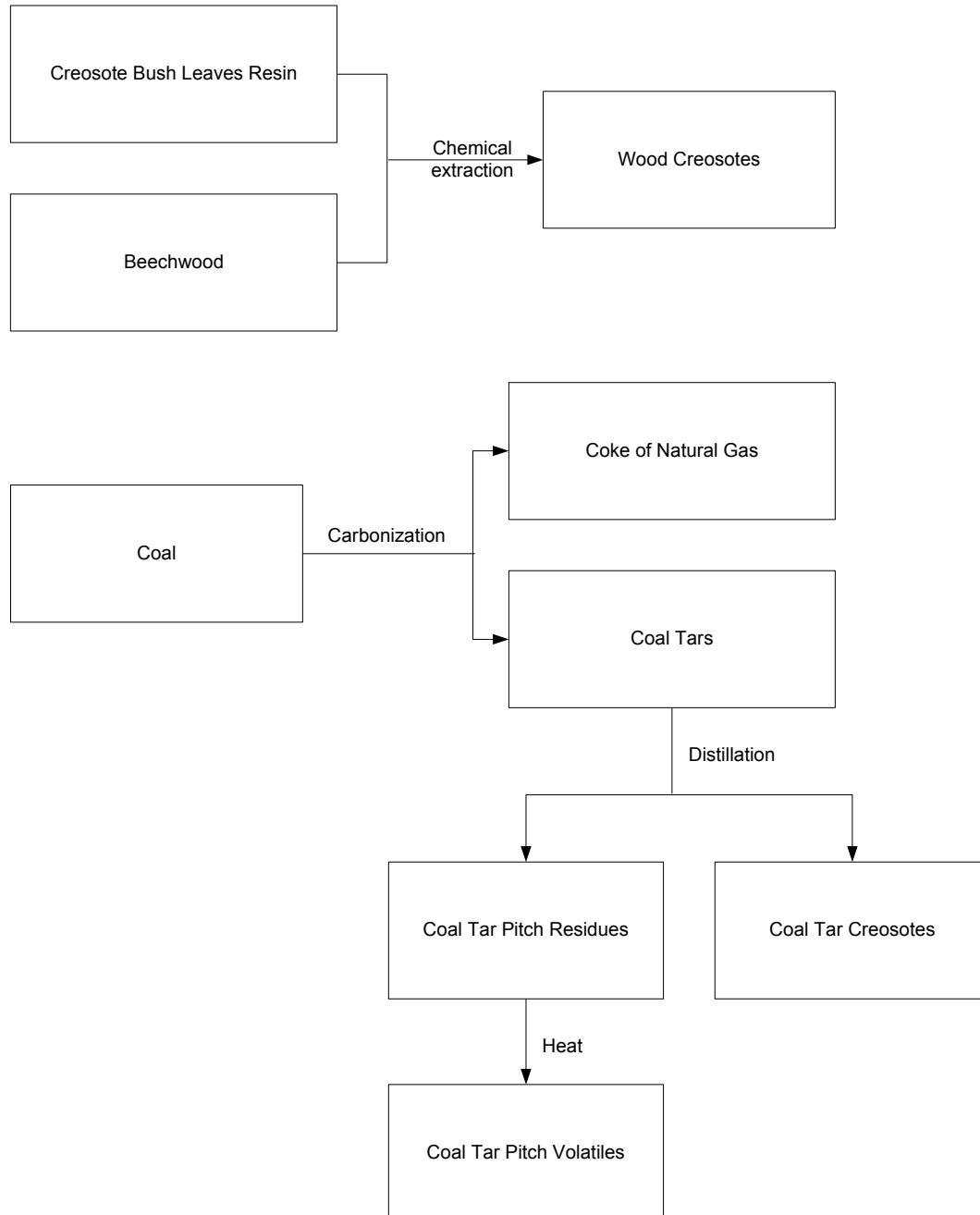
Wood creosotes are derived from the resin from leaves of the creosote bush (*Larrea*, referred to herein as creosote bush resin) and beechwood (*Fagus*, referred to herein as beechwood creosote). Creosote bush resin consists of phenolic (e.g., flavonoids and nordihydroguaiaretic acid), neutral (e.g., waxes), basic (e.g., alkaloids), and acidic (e.g., phenolic acids) compounds. The phenolic portion comprises 83–91% of the total resin, while nordihydroguaiaretic acid accounts for 5–10% of the dry weight of the leaves.

Extracts of the creosote bush are used in homeopathic medicine, and the leaves are used to make an infusion called chaparral. Beechwood creosote consists mainly of phenol, cresols, guaiacol, xlenol, and cresol. It is a colorless or pale yellowish liquid, and has a characteristic smoky odor and burnt taste. It had therapeutic applications in the past as a disinfectant, laxative, and stimulating expectorant, but it is not a major pharmaceutical ingredient today in the United States. Exposure to wood creosotes appears to be confined to dermal contact with the plants and ingestion of plant extracts such as chaparral.

#### 2.1.2 Coal Tar and Coal Tar Products

Coal tars are by-products of the carbonization of coal to produce coke and/or natural gas. Coal tar creosotes are distillation products of coal tar, while coal tar pitch is a residue produced during the distillation of coal tar. Coal tar pitch volatiles are compounds given off from coal tar pitch when it is heated. Coal tar creosotes, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles are composed of many

## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

**Figure 2-1. Origin of Wood Creosotes and Coal Tar Products**

## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

individual compounds of varying physical and chemical characteristics. In addition, the composition of each, although referred to by specific name (e.g., coal tar creosote) is not consistent. For instance, the components and properties of the mixture depend on the temperature of the destructive distillation (carbonization) and on the nature of the carbon-containing material used as a feedstock for combustion.

Usually, coal tars are viscous liquids or semisolids that are black or dark brown with a naphthalene-like odor. Coal tars are complex combinations of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), phenols, heterocyclic oxygen, sulfur, and nitrogen compounds. PAH composition of coal tars is variable. Analyses of PAHs in four coal tar samples revealed 2- to 20-fold differences in concentration of selected PAHs among the samples. For example, benzo[a]pyrene ranged from nondetectable levels to 1.7, 3.9, and 6.4 g/kg of coal tar. By comparison, coal tar creosotes have an oily liquid consistency and range in color from yellowish-dark green to brown. The coal tar creosotes consist of PAHs and PAH derivatives. At least 75% of the coal tar creosote mixture is PAHs. Coal tar pitch is a shiny, dark brown-to-black residue that contains PAHs and their methyl and polymethyl derivatives, as well as heteronuclear compounds. Coal tar creosote, coal tar, and coal tar products are used as wood preservatives, herbicides, fungicides, insecticides, and disinfectants. Volatile components of the coal tar pitch can be given off during operations involving coal tar pitch, including transporting, and in the coke, aluminum, and steel industries.

There are no known natural sources of coal tar creosote. Coal tar creosote has been widely used as a wood-treatment pesticide since the turn of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, and workers in the wood-preserving industry have been exposed to coal tar creosote by the dermal and inhalation routes. Potential sources of non-occupational human exposure to coal tar creosote include contact with coal tar creosote-treated wood products (e.g., railroad ties used for landscaping), incineration of coal tar creosote-treated scrap lumber, contact with contaminated environmental media at hazardous waste sites (e.g., ingestion of contaminated groundwater), and the use of pharmaceutical products (e.g., shampoos) containing coal tar creosote. The EPA canceled all nonwood uses of coal tar creosote and restricted use of coal tar creosote products to certified applicators in January 1986. No information was found in the available literature regarding ambient atmospheric or water concentrations of coal tar creosote-derived components (i.e., PAHs) in the United States. PAHs have been measured in surface and subsurface soils around abandoned coal tar creosote wood treatment facilities at levels ranging from nondetectable to 1,000 ppm. Since coal tar creosotes are complex mixtures, techniques for relating apparent bioaccumulation or biomagnification in food chains to human health concerns are not well defined. Fish or shellfish directly exposed to coal tar creosote wastes will be tainted by offensive odors and tastes. In addition, fish and shellfish may

## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

accumulate coal tar creosote constituents at concentrations high enough to prompt public health officials to issue consumption advisories. The potential for human exposure to coal tar creosote is discussed in detail in Chapter 6 of this profile.

## 2.2 SUMMARY OF HEALTH EFFECTS

### 2.2.1 Wood Creosotes

Exposure to wood creosotes appears to be confined to ingestion of plant extracts and dermal contact with the plants. Most of the toxicity data for oral exposure to wood creosotes comes from reports of individuals who ingested plant extracts such as chaparral, an herbal extract prepared by grinding leaves of the creosote bush, or “seirogan”, a Japanese folk remedy made with wood creosote that is typically taken for stomachaches.

Several reports suggest that repeated exposure to chaparral is associated with adverse liver effects. There are isolated reports of renal failure, and of cystic renal disease and cystic adenocarcinoma of the kidney in individuals taking chaparral tea for periods ranging from 3 to 10 months. However, because of the limited amount of data, it is not possible to attribute the findings of renal effects to ingestion of chaparral tea. Cases of acute allergic dermatitis from dermal exposure to the creosote bush have been reported.

Information on health effects associated with the use of beechwood creosote is also very limited. It has been observed that the distribution of cancer cases in Japan coincided with “seirogan” production areas, but an association between cancer incidence in Japan and the use of “seirogan” cannot be made with the available data. It should be noted that beechwood creosote doses of up to 394 mg/kg/day in the diet for 96 weeks induced signs of toxicity in rats, but failed to produce treatment-related increases in the incidence of tumors. Organs examined for tumors include testis, ovary, pancreas, breast, thyroid and adrenal glands, lungs, and lymph nodes. Similar results were seen in a 52-week study with mice. In humans, dermal administration of beechwood tar for up to 8 weeks did not impair renal function or produce other adverse effects; however, animal studies suggest that long-term oral exposure to beechwood creosote has the potential to induce adverse effects in the kidney. The available data suggest that hepatic and dermal effects are the main adverse outcomes that result from oral or dermal exposure, respectively, to wood creosotes.



## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

**Hepatic Effects.** Icterus, jaundice, abdominal pain, liver failure, acute toxic hepatitis, and elevated serum liver enzymes were among the effects reported in four individuals who repeatedly ingested chaparral capsules (160–1,500 mg chaparral/day) over a period ranging from 6 weeks to 10 months. Liver transplant was required for one of the patients. Elevated liver enzymes returned to normal levels 3–6 weeks after exposure to chaparral was discontinued. Increased liver-to-body weight ratio has been observed in rats and mice orally exposed to beechwood creosote for as little as 3 months. The effect was generally seen at doses >143 mg/kg/day. However, no treatment-related liver histopathological alterations were observed in these animals. These findings are relevant for individuals in the general population who ingest chaparral capsules or chaparral tea.

**Dermal Effects.** There are reports of seven cases of acute allergic dermatitis following contact with the creosote bush. The patients presented erythematous and vesicular dermatitis of the face, the upper part of the neck, and the backs of the hands. An allergic component to these reactions was confirmed by patch tests. Beechwood creosote has been found to irritate the periapical tissue (the connective tissue surrounding the apex of the tooth) in dogs 7 days after its application. Localized inflammatory changes and occasional abscess formation were observed in these animals. Application of birch tar to the ear of rabbits for 3 weeks was associated with the formation of comedones on the ear. These findings show that members of the general population who come into contact with the creosote bush may develop acute allergic reactions of the skin.

### 2.2.2 Coal Tar and Coal Tar Products

Exposures to coal tar and coal tar products may take place in industrial and non-industrial settings and can occur through a number of different routes of exposure. Information regarding the adverse human health effects of coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles is available from occupational surveys and retrospective health studies. Unfortunately, the usefulness of many of the occupational studies is hampered by incomplete characterization of worker exposure and the difficulty in ascribing adverse effects to a particular exposure route. Additional health effects information is available from the use of coal tar products in the medical treatment of psoriasis patients. There are no reports of adverse reproductive or developmental outcomes in humans exposed to coal tar and coal tar products. Sperm counts and sperm characteristics were found to be unaffected in workers exposed to coal tar pitch volatiles. Women treated with coal tar for psoriasis or dermatitis (ages at treatment were 18–35 years) did not exhibit an increase in spontaneous abortions or congenital disorders in their offspring. There were no changes in reproductive outcomes, such as number of pregnancies, live, premature, and still births, or

## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

spontaneous abortions, among women who reside in a housing development built on contaminated land formerly occupied by a coal tar creosote wood treatment plant. Some studies have found adverse developmental effects in animals that were administered coal tar orally during gestation. There is, however, evidence of maternal toxicity in these studies. Estrogenic effects were not seen in mice orally administered coal tar creosote. The available information suggests that increased carcinogenicity risk and adverse dermal and respiratory effects are the most important health concerns related to exposure to coal tar and coal tar products.

**Cancer.** Studies of workers exposed to coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles in various industrial environments have found increased cancer risk involving a number of tissues including the respiratory tract, skin, lung, pancreas, kidney, scrotum, prostate, rectum, bladder, and central nervous system. Leukemia and lymphoma have also been diagnosed. These adverse effects are not apparent in patients undergoing coal tar therapy. Animal studies have demonstrated the carcinogenic potential of dermally-applied coal tar products. Less typical lesions include the development of cancer of the lip in a group of men involved in fishing net repair. These men typically held a creosote-laden wooden needle in their mouths during their work. Laboratory studies have found increases in mortality due to lung tumors in female Wistar rats exposed to coal tar pitch aerosol for 10 or 20 months. These findings are relevant to workers exposed to coal tar and coal tar products and individuals using coal tar therapeutically.

IARC has classified creosotes as a Group 2A mixture, probable human carcinogen, based on limited human evidence and sufficient animal evidence of carcinogenicity. IARC classified coal tar and coal tar pitches as Group 1 mixtures, carcinogenic to humans, based on sufficient evidence of human and animal carcinogenicity. EPA has classified creosote as a Group B1 probable human carcinogen, based on sufficient evidence from animal studies and limited evidence from human studies.

**Dermal Effects.** Dermal effects have been documented in populations occupationally and non-occupationally exposed to coal tar and coal tar products. In patients medically treated with 5% coal tar, dermal applications induced a photosensitizing effect in all patients within 30 minutes of treatment. The Texas Department of Health documented an increased incidence of skin rashes among residents of a housing development built on contaminated land formerly occupied by a coal tar creosote wood treatment plant. The rashes were associated with contact with the soil in the housing area. In workers exposed to coal tar and coal tar products, the observed dermal effects appear to be generally limited to unprotected areas such as the hands, face, and neck, including the posterior part of the neck. There is also a report of

## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

erythematous, papular, and vesicular eruptions seen in the ankle region of men that came in contact with coal tar creosote from freshly coated wood. Most of the chemical burns reported in workers who handled wood treated with coal tar creosote are mild; however, the remainder can lead to subsequent pigmentation and desquamation. Dermal irritation, burning, erythema, dry peeling skin on the face and neck with irritation, and folliculitis on the forearms have been reported in workers handling creosote-treated wood. The symptoms appeared to worsen on hot sunny days, which suggests a phototoxic effect. Similar effects were seen in workers exposed to coal tar pitch and coal tar. A skin lesion classified as a benign squamous cell papilloma was diagnosed in a man who was “heavily exposed” while dipping wood in coal tar creosote tanks. In laboratory animals, skin irritation and the formation of comedones have been observed following short-term dermal exposure to coal tar creosote.

**Respiratory Effects.** Workers using coal tar and coal tar creosote in wood preservative plants exhibited mild to moderate pulmonary restrictive and obstructive deficits. There did not appear to be large differences between smokers and nonsmokers in the prevalence of these conditions. Adverse respiratory symptoms, including increased morbidity from obstructive lung disease, have also been associated with long-term exposure of workers in an electrode manufacturing plant and in the aluminum industry. A residential survey conducted by the Texas Department of Health as part of a site surveillance program did not detect any adverse respiratory effects among residents of a housing development built on contaminated land formerly occupied by a coal tar creosote wood treatment plant. Studies with animals exposed to vapors of coal tar creosote or coal tar have shown lesions of the olfactory epithelium, histiocytosis of the lung tissue, and chronic fibrosing pneumonitis with peribronchial adenomatosis.

### 2.3 MINIMAL RISK LEVELS

Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs) for wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles cannot be determined because available data are insufficient for acute, intermediate, and chronic exposures via the oral and inhalation routes. In addition, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles are extremely complex in their chemical compositions, thereby further complicating the MRL derivation process. The MRL is an estimate of the daily human exposure to a substance (noncarcinogenic) that is likely to be without an appreciable adverse risk over a specified duration of exposure. The primary limitation to deriving the MRL for these agents is that the MRL is, generally, based on measured biological effects of a single substance and not on the effects produced by mixtures of chemicals, which is the chemical nature of the wood creosotes, coal tar creosote, coal tar, and coal tar pitch. As stated in Section 1.1, creosote is a complex mixture originating from high temperature

## 2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

treatments of coal tar and beechwood or occurring in the resin of the creosote bush. About 300 chemicals have been identified in coal tar creosote, and there may be 10,000 other chemicals present in the mixture. Creosote derived from plants is composed of various organic compounds including phenols, cresols, and guaiacol.

The derivation of the MRL is further complicated by the variability of the mixture's composition among wood creosote and coal tar creosote samples and the differences in mode of action of the individual components. The mixtures' composition is dependent on the sources and preparation parameters of wood creosote and coal tar creosote and, as a result, the creosote components are rarely consistent in their type and concentration. Hence, toxicological evaluations of one creosote sample, for instance, are most likely inadequate for extrapolation to other creosote samples, unless their compositions are similar. An example of the composition variability among creosote samples was presented by Weyand et al. (1991). In that study, the concentrations of several PAHs were analyzed in four samples of manufactured gas plant (MGP) residue, a form of coal tar. All of the PAHs identified exhibited 2- to nearly 20-fold differences in concentration among the four samples. Benzo[a]pyrene, a component whose individual toxicity has been examined extensively, ranged from nondetectable levels (detection limit 0.3 g/kg) to 1.7, 6.4, and 3.9 g/kg of coal tar. Other studies that illustrate the variability of samples include Wrench and Britten (1975), Niemeier et al. (1988), and Emmett et al. (1981).

The risk assessment of mixtures on human and environmental health is complicated by the paucity of approaches to assess environmental exposures and biological effects of chemical mixtures. Furthermore, the use of single-compound toxicity data to predict the toxicity and health effects of complex mixtures is highly speculative. The difficulty of using single-compound toxicity data to estimate the toxicity of complex mixtures is illustrated by the considerable variation in carcinogenicity of PAHs depending on the components of the mixture (Warshawsky et al. 1993). For instance, when benzo[a]pyrene, a potent animal carcinogen, is added at noncarcinogenic levels to mixtures of carcinogenic or noncarcinogenic PAHs, the skin tumorigenicity of the mixture, as well as the latency of tumor incidence, is changed. Hence, unless the actual complex mixture is evaluated directly for toxicity, it is unlikely that its toxic potency can be interpreted from that of its isolated components.

While there are no MRLs for the mixtures discussed in this profile, the interested reader should refer to Table 8-1 for some regulations and guidelines applicable to coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles.





### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

#### 3.1 INTRODUCTION

The primary purpose of this chapter is to provide public health officials, physicians, toxicologists, and other interested individuals and groups with an overall perspective on the toxicology of creosote. It contains descriptions and evaluations of toxicological studies and epidemiological investigations and provides conclusions, where possible, on the relevance of toxicity and toxicokinetic data to public health.

A glossary and list of acronyms, abbreviations, and symbols can be found at the end of this profile.

#### 3.2 DISCUSSION OF HEALTH EFFECTS BY ROUTE OF EXPOSURE

To help public health professionals and others address the needs of persons living or working near hazardous waste sites, the information in this section is organized first by route of exposure (inhalation, oral, and dermal) and then by health effect (death, systemic, immunological, neurological, reproductive, developmental, genotoxic, and carcinogenic effects). These data are discussed in terms of three exposure periods: acute (14 days or less), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days or more).

Levels of significant exposure for each route and duration are presented in tables and illustrated in figures. The points in the figures showing no-observed-adverse-effect levels (NOAELs) or lowest-observed-adverse-effect levels (LOAELs) reflect the actual doses (levels of exposure) used in the studies. LOAELs have been classified into "less serious" or "serious" effects. "Serious" effects are those that evoke failure in a biological system and can lead to morbidity or mortality (e.g., acute respiratory distress or death). "Less serious" effects are those that are not expected to cause significant dysfunction or death, or those whose significance to the organism is not entirely clear. ATSDR acknowledges that a considerable amount of judgment may be required in establishing whether an end point should be classified as a NOAEL, "less serious" LOAEL, or "serious" LOAEL, and that in some cases, there will be insufficient data to decide whether the effect is indicative of significant dysfunction. However, the Agency has established guidelines and policies that are used to classify these end points. ATSDR believes that there is sufficient merit in this approach to warrant an attempt at distinguishing between "less serious" and "serious" effects. The distinction between "less serious" effects and "serious" effects is considered to be important because it helps the users of the profiles to identify levels of exposure at which major health effects start to appear. LOAELs or NOAELs should also help in determining whether or not

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

the effects vary with dose and/or duration, and place into perspective the possible significance of these effects to human health.

The significance of the exposure levels shown in the Levels of Significant Exposure (LSE) tables and figures may differ depending on the user's perspective. Public health officials and others concerned with appropriate actions to take at hazardous waste sites may want information on levels of exposure associated with more subtle effects in humans or animals (LOAEL) or exposure levels below which no adverse effects (NOAELs) have been observed. Estimates of levels posing minimal risk to humans (Minimal Risk Levels or MRLs) may be of interest to health professionals and citizens alike.

Levels of exposure associated with carcinogenic effects (Cancer Effect Levels, CELs) of creosote are indicated in Tables 3-1, 3-2, and 3-4 and Figures 3-1 and 3-2.

A User's Guide has been provided at the end of this profile (see Appendix B). This guide should aid in the interpretation of the tables and figures for Levels of Significant Exposure and the MRLs.

This profile addresses the toxicological and toxicokinetics database for several substances, wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles, whose production stems from the incomplete combustion or pyrolysis of carbon-containing materials. Creosotes, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles are composed of many individual compounds of varying physical and chemical characteristics. In addition, the composition of each, although referred to by specific name (e.g., wood creosote or coal tar creosote) is not consistent. For instance, the components and properties of the mixture depend on the temperature of the destructive distillation (carbonization) and on the nature of the carbon-containing material used as a feedstock for combustion.

Wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles differ from each other with respect to their composition. Wood creosotes are derived from beechwood (*Fagus*, referred to herein as beechwood creosote) and the resin from leaves of the creosote bush (*Larrea*, referred to herein as creosote bush resin). Beechwood creosote consists mainly of phenol, cresols, guaiacol, xyleneol, and creosol. It is a colorless or pale yellowish liquid, and has a characteristic smoky odor and burnt taste (Miyazato et al. 1981). It had therapeutic applications in the past as a disinfectant, a laxative, and a stimulating expectorant, but it is not a major pharmaceutical ingredient today in the United States.



### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Creosote bush resin consists of phenolic (e.g., flavonoids and nordihydroguaiaretic acid), neutral (e.g., waxes), basic (e.g., alkaloids), and acidic (e.g., phenolic acids) compounds. The phenolic portion comprises 83–91% of the total resin. Nordihydroguaiaretic acid accounts for 5–10% of the dry weight of the leaves (Leonforte 1986). It is not known whether the health effects associated with creosote bush resin are attributable to the phenolic components.

Coal tars are by-products of the carbonization of coal to produce coke or natural gas. Physically, they are usually viscous liquids or semisolids that are black or dark brown with a naphthalene-like odor. The coal tars are complex combinations of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), phenols, heterocyclic oxygen, sulfur, and nitrogen compounds. By comparison, coal tar creosotes are distillation products of coal tar. They have an oily liquid consistency and range in color from yellowish-dark green to brown. At least 75% of the coal tar creosote mixture is PAHs. Unlike the coal tars and coal tar creosotes, coal tar pitch is a residue produced during the distillation of coal tar. The pitch is a shiny, dark brown to black residue which contains PAHs and their methyl and polymethyl derivatives, as well as heteronuclear compounds (American Wood Preserver's Association 1988). Coal tar creosote, coal tar, and coal tar products are used as wood preservatives, herbicides, fungicides, insecticides, and disinfectants (EPA 1981a, 1984a). Volatile components of the coal tar pitch can be given off during operations involving coal tar pitch, including transporting, and in the coke, aluminum, and steel industries (Bender et al. 1988; Mazumdar et al. 1975; NIOSH 1983; Rönneberg 1995b; Rönneberg and Anderson 1995).

Although beechwood creosote, creosote bush resin, and coal tar creosote have some components in common, such as phenols, the differences in composition are pronounced enough to assume with reasonable certainty that they will have different toxicological properties. Furthermore, coal tar creosote contains PAHs, some of which are carcinogenic to animals, and beechwood creosote does not. Thus, the relevance of health effects data on beechwood creosote to risk associated with exposure to coal tar creosote is not known.

Throughout this profile, every attempt is made to specify the characteristics of the creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles under discussion, and to indicate which health effects may be expected to be common to two or more forms. The intent of this profile is to discuss the creosotes, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles. Therefore, the health effects of the individual components (e.g., PAHs, phenol, or others) will not be discussed in great detail even though it is likely that the toxicity of wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles is due largely to these major individual components. However, it is understood that the toxicity of the individual components may not

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

be representative of the actual toxicity of the mixtures because of the possibility of synergistic and/or antagonistic interactions in the mixture. For more information on the health effects of these components, the reader can refer to the ATSDR Toxicological Profiles for phenol, cresols, and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1992, 1995, 1998).

#### 3.2.1 Inhalation Exposure

This section describes the health effects observed in humans and laboratory animals associated with inhalation exposure to coal tar pitch or coal tar pitch volatiles, for which reliable exposure levels could be determined. LSEs by the inhalation route presented in Table 3-1 and Figure 3-1 include studies using coal tar pitch volatiles or aerosols. All reliable exposure levels have been stated, where possible. No studies were located regarding the health effects in humans exposed solely by inhalation to wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles. Studies of occupational exposure of humans (Armstrong et al. 1994; Bender et al. 1988; Bertrand et al. 1987; Bolt and Golka 1993; CEOH 1997; Costantino et al. 1995; Gibbs 1985; Gibbs and Horowitz 1979; Karlehagen et al. 1992; Kromhout et al. 1992; Kunze et al. 1992; Lloyd 1971; Lloyd et al. 1970; Mazumdar et al. 1975; NIOSH 1982; Park and Mirer 1996; Persson et al. 1989; Petsonk et al. 1988; Redmond 1976; Redmond et al. 1972, 1976; Rockette and Arena 1983; Romundstad et al. 2000; Rönneberg 1995b; Rönneberg and Andersen 1995; Sakabe et al. 1975; Schildt et al. 1999; Siemiatycki et al. 1994; Spinelli et al. 1991; Stern et al. 2000; Swaen and Slangen 1997; TOMA 1979, 1981, 1982; Tremblay et al. 1995; Ward 1988; Wu et al. 1998; Yadav and Seth 1998) did not distinguish between inhalation, oral, or dermal exposure. Several studies were found describing health effects in animals of inhalation exposure to aerosols of coal tar or coal tar pitch (Heinrich et al. 1994a, 1994b; Hueper and Payne 1960; MacEwen et al. 1977; Pfitzer et al. 1965; Springer et al. 1982, 1986b, 1987). Beechwood creosote, creosote bush resin, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles have some components in common, however, it is not known which of these components produce the toxic effects.

Table 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Inhalation

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain) | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System  | LOAEL              |  |                             | Reference<br>Chemical Form                 |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|---|---------|--------------------|--|-----------------------------|--|
|                               |                     |   |         | NOAEL<br>(mg/m**3) | Less Serious<br>(mg/m**3)  | Serious<br>(mg/m**3)        |  |
| ACUTE EXPOSURE                |                     |   |         |                    |  |                             |  |
| Systemic                      |                     |   |         |                    |  |                             |  |
| 1                             | Human               | 8 hr<br>(occup)   | Ocular  |                    | 0.18 M (conjunctivitis)  |                             | Emmett 1986<br>CTPV                        |
| 2                             | Rat<br>(CD)         | 5 d Gd 12-16 6 hr/d                                     | Resp    | 84 F               | 660 F (significant increase in lung weight)  |                             | Springer et al. 1982<br>coal tar aerosol   |
|                               |                     |   | Hepatic | 660 F              |  |                             |  |
|                               |                     |   | Renal   | 660 F              |  |                             |  |
|                               |                     |   | Endocr  | 660 F              |  |                             |  |
|                               |                     |   | Bd Wt   | 84 F               | 660 F (significant decrease in body weight)  |                             |  |
| Immuno/lymphoret              |                     |   |         |                    |  |                             |  |
| 3                             | Rat<br>(CD)         | 5 d Gd 12-16 6 hr/d                                     |         | 84 F               | 660 F (significant decrease in thymus weight and increase in spleen weight)            |                             | Springer et al. 1982<br>coal tar aerosol   |
| Reproductive                  |                     |   |         |                    |  |                             |  |
| 4                             | Rat<br>(CD)         | 5 d Gd 12-16 6 hr/d                                     |         | 84 F               | 660 F (significant increase in the incidence of mid- and late-gestational resorptions) |                             | Springer et al. 1982<br>coal tar aerosol   |
| Developmental                 |                     |   |         |                    |  |                             |  |
| 5                             | Rat<br>(CD)         | 5 d Gd 12-16 6 hr/d                                     |         | 84                 | 660 (reduced fetal size, weight and lung size, reduced ossification)                   |                             | Springer et al. 1982<br>coal tar aerosol   |
| INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE         |                     |   |         |                    |  |                             |  |
| Death                         |                     |   |         |                    |  |                             |  |
| 6                             | Rat<br>(Wistar)     | 10 mo 5 d/wk 17 hr/d                                    |         |                    |  | 2.6 F (increased mortality) | Heinrich et al. 1994a, b<br>coal tar pitch |

Table 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Inhalation

(continued)

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain)   | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System  | LOAEL              |  |                                       | Reference<br>Chemical Form                |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|---|---------|--------------------|--|---------------------------------------|---|
|                               |                       |   |         | NOAEL<br>(mg/m**3) | Less Serious<br>(mg/m**3)  | Serious<br>(mg/m**3)                  |   |
| Systemic                      |                       |   |         |                    |  |                                       |   |
| 7                             | Rat<br>(Fischer-344)  | 6 wk 5 d/wk 6 h/d                                       | Cardio  |                    | 700 M (20% elevation in arterial blood pressure)   |                                       | Sasser et al. 1989<br>coal mixture        |
|                               |                       |   | Bd Wt   |                    | 700 M (17.5 % decrease in body weight)   |                                       |   |
| 8                             | Rat<br>(Fischer- 344) | 5 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d                                      | Resp    |                    | 30 (histiocytosis of lung)   |                                       | Springer et al. 1986b<br>coal tar aerosol |
|                               |                       |   | Cardio  | 690                |  |                                       |   |
|                               |                       |   | Gastro  | 140 M<br>690 F     | 690 M (epithelial hyperplasia and chronic inflammation in cecum)   |                                       |   |
|                               |                       |   | Hemato  | 30                 | 140 (significant decrease in red blood cells, hemoglobin, and volume of packed red cells, significant increase in reticulocytes) |                                       |   |
|                               |                       |   | Hepatic | 140 M              | 690 M (significant increase in relative weight of liver and serum cholesterol)   |                                       |   |
|                               |                       |   | Renal   | 30 F               | 30 M (significant increase in relative weight of kidney)<br>140 F  | 690 M (pelvic epithelial hyperplasia) |   |
|                               |                       |   | Endocr  | 690                |  |                                       |   |
|                               |                       |   | Bd Wt   | 30                 | 140 (7% decrease in body weight)   |                                       |   |

Table 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Inhalation

(continued)

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain)   | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System  | LOAEL              |   |  | Reference<br>Chemical Form                |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|---|---------|--------------------|---|--|---|
|                               |                       |   |         | NOAEL<br>(mg/m**3) | Less Serious<br>(mg/m**3)   | Serious<br>(mg/m**3)   |   |
| Systemic                      |                       |   |         |                    |   |  |   |
| 9                             | Rat<br>(Fischer- 344) | 13 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d                                     | Resp    |                    | 30 (histiocytosis of lung)  | 690 (lesions of olfactory epithelium)  | Springer et al. 1986b<br>coal tar aerosol |
|                               |                       |   | Cardio  | 690                |   |  |   |
|                               |                       |   | Gastro  | 140                | 690 (epithelial hyperplasia, ulcers<br>and chronic inflammation of<br>cecum)                      |  |   |
|                               |                       |   | Hemato  | 30 M               | 140 M   |  |   |
|                               |                       |   |         | 140 F              | 690 F (significant decrease in red<br>blood cells, hemoglobin, and<br>volume of packed red cells) |  |   |
|                               |                       |   | Hepatic | 30 F               | 30 M (significant increase in relative<br>liver weight)   | 690 (presence of liver lesions,<br>elevated cholesterol, blood urea<br>nitrogen and alteration in<br>activities of SGPT and LDH) |   |
|                               |                       |   |         |                    | 140 F   |  |   |
|                               |                       |   | Renal   | 30                 | 140 (significant increase in relative<br>kidney weight)   | 140 M (pelvic epithelial hyperplasia<br>and pigmentation of cortical<br>tubules)   |   |
|                               |                       |   |         |                    |   | 690 F  |   |
|                               |                       |   | Endocr  | 690                |   |  |   |
|                               |                       |   | Bd Wt   | 30                 | 140 (10% decrease in body weight)   |  |   |

Table 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Inhalation

(continued)

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain)                         | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System  | NOAEL<br>(mg/m**3) | LOAEL   |   | Reference<br>Chemical Form  |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---------|--------------------|---|---|---|
|                               |   |   |         |                    | Less Serious<br>(mg/m**3)                             | Serious<br>(mg/m**3)  |   |
| Systemic                      |   |   |         |                    |   |   |   |
| 10                            | Mouse<br>(CD-1)                             | 13 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d                                     | Resp    | 140                | 690   | (lesions of olfactory epithelium)   | Springer et al. 1987<br>coal tar aerosol  |
|                               |   |   | Cardio  | 690                |   |   |   |
|                               |   |   | Gastro  | 690                |   |   |   |
|                               |   |   | Hemato  | 140                | 690   | (significant decrease in red blood cells, hemoglobin, reticulocytes and volume of packed red cells) |   |
|                               |   |   | Hepatic | 29 M<br>140 F      | 140 M (significant decrease in liver weight)<br>690 F |   |   |
|                               |   |   | Renal   | 690                |   |   |   |
|                               |   |   | Endocr  | 690                |   |   |   |
|                               |   |   | Bd Wt   | 690                |   |   |   |
| 11                            | Rabbit<br>(New Zealand)<br>Immuno/lymphoret | 9 mo 5 d/wk 6 hr/d                                      | Bd Wt   |                    |   | 10 F (31% decrease in body weight)  | MacEwen et al. 1977<br>coal tar   |
| 12                            | Rat<br>(Fischer- 344)                       | 5 wk 5 h/d 6 hr/d                                       |         | 140                | 690   | (decreased number of megakaryocytes in spleen)  | Springer et al. 1986b<br>coal tar aerosol   |
| 13                            | Rat<br>(Fischer- 344)                       | 13 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d                                     |         | 30                 | 140   | (significant reduction in weight of thymus)   | 690 (atrophy of thymus, hypocellular bone marrow, and decreased number of megakaryocytes in marrow and spleen)<br>Springer et al. 1986b<br>coal tar aerosol |

Table 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Inhalation

(continued)

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain)   | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System | LOAEL              |  |                      | Reference<br>Chemical Form                |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|---|--------|--------------------|--|----------------------|---|
|                               |                       |   |        | NOAEL<br>(mg/m**3) | Less Serious<br>(mg/m**3)  | Serious<br>(mg/m**3) |   |
| Immuno/lymphoret              |                       |   |        |                    |  |                      |   |
| 14                            | Mouse<br>(CD-1)       | 13 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d                                     |        | 140 M<br>29 F      | 690 M (significant decrease in weight<br>of thymus)<br>140 F   |                      | Springer et al. 1987<br>coal tar aerosol  |
| Neurological                  |                       |   |        |                    |  |                      |   |
| 15                            | Rat<br>(Fischer- 344) | 5 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d                                      |        | 140 M<br>690 F     | 690 M (significant increase in relative<br>brain weight)   |                      | Springer et al. 1986b<br>coal tar aerosol |
| 16                            | Rat<br>(Fischer- 344) | 13 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d                                     |        | 30                 | 140 (significant increase in relative<br>brain weight)   |                      | Springer et al. 1986b<br>coal tar aerosol |
| 17                            | Mouse<br>(CD-1)       | 13 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d                                     |        | 690                |  |                      | Springer et al. 1987<br>coal tar aerosol  |
| Reproductive                  |                       |   |        |                    |  |                      |   |
| 18                            | Rat<br>(Fischer- 344) | 5 wk 5 h/d 6 hr/d                                       |        | 690 M<br>140 F     | 690 F (decreased luteal tissue)  |                      | Springer et al. 1986b<br>coal tar aerosol |
| 19                            | Rat<br>(Fischer- 344) | 13 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d                                     |        | 30 M<br>140 F      | 140 M (significant increase in relative<br>weight of testis)<br>690 F (significant decrease in relative<br>weight of ovary and amount of<br>luteal tissue) |                      | Springer et al. 1986b<br>coal tar aerosol |
| 20                            | Mouse<br>(CD-1)       | 13 wk 5 d/wk 6 hr/d                                     |        | 690 M<br>140 F     | 690 F (significant decrease in ovary<br>weight)  |                      | Springer et al. 1987<br>coal tar          |

Table 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Inhalation

(continued)

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain)           | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System | LOAEL              |                                  |  | Reference<br>Chemical Form                 |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|--------|--------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|
|                               |                               |   |        | NOAEL<br>(mg/m**3) | Less Serious<br>(mg/m**3)        | Serious<br>(mg/m**3)   |  |
| Cancer                        |                               |   |        |                    |                                  |  |  |
| 21                            | Rat<br>(Wistar)               | 10 mo 5 d/wk 17 hr/d                                    |        |                    |                                  | 2.6 F (CEL: 39% incidence<br>broncho-alveolar adenomas &<br>adenocarcinomas)                 | Heinrich et al. 1994a, b<br>coal tar pitch |
| 22                            | Mouse<br>CAF1- JAX            | 90 d 24 hr/d  |        |                    |                                  | 10 F (CEL: 18/43 skin tumor, control<br>= 0/225) (CEL: 27/50 lung<br>tumor, control = 0/225) | MacEwen et al. 1977<br>coal tar            |
| 23                            | Mouse<br>ICR CF-1             | 90 d 24 hr/d  |        |                    |                                  | 2 F (CEL: 14/75 skin tumor,<br>controls = 3/225)   | MacEwen et al. 1977<br>coal tar            |
| CHRONIC EXPOSURE              |                               |   |        |                    |                                  |  |  |
| Death                         |                               |   |        |                    |                                  |  |  |
| 24                            | Rat<br>(Wistar)               | 20 mo 5 d/wk 17 hr/d                                    |        |                    |                                  | 2.6 F (increased mortality)  | Heinrich et al. 1994a<br>coal tar pitch    |
| Systemic                      |                               |   |        |                    |                                  |  |  |
| 25                            | Monkey<br>(Macaca<br>mulatta) | 18 mo 5 d/wk 6 hr/d                                     | Bd Wt  | 10                 |                                  |  | MacEwen et al. 1977<br>coal tar            |
| 26                            | Rat<br>(Sprague-<br>Dawley)   | 18 mo 5 d/wk 6 hr/d                                     | Bd Wt  |                    | 10 (15% decrease in body weight) |  | MacEwen et al. 1977<br>coal tar            |
| Cancer                        |                               |   |        |                    |                                  |  |  |
| 27                            | Rat<br>(Wistar)               | 20 mo 5 d/wk 17 hr/d                                    |        |                    |                                  | 1.1 F (CEL: 33% incidence<br>broncho-alveolar adenomas &<br>adenocarcinomas)                 | Heinrich et al. 1994a, b<br>coal tar pitch |



Table 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Inhalation

(continued)

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain)         | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System | LOAEL                         |                                      |   | Reference<br>Chemical Form      |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|--------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
|                               |                             |   |        | NOAEL<br>(mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) | Less Serious<br>(mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) | Serious<br>(mg/m <sup>3</sup> )   |                                 |
| 28                            | Rat<br>(Sprague-<br>Dawley) | 18 mo 5 d/wk 6 hr/d                                     |        |                               |                                      | 10 M (CEL: 38/38 squamous cell<br>carcinoma)<br>10 F (CEL: 31/38 squamous cell<br>carcinoma and 3/38 mammary<br>fibroadenoma) | MacEwen et al. 1977<br>coal tar |

<sup>a</sup>The number corresponds to entries in Figure 3-1.

Differences in levels of health effects and cancer between males and females are not indicated in figure 3-1

Bd Wt = body weight; Cardio = cardiovascular; CEL = cancer effect level; CTPV = coal tar pitch volatiles; d = day(s); Endocr = endocrine; F = female; Gastro = gastrointestinal; Gd = gestation day; Hemato = hematological; hr = hour(s); LDH = lactic dehydrogenase; LOAEL = lowest-observable-adverse-effect level; M = male; mo = month(s); NOAEL = no-observable-adverse-effect level; Resp = respiratory; SGPT = serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase; wk = week(s)

Figure 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Inhalation  
Acute ( $\leq 14$  days)

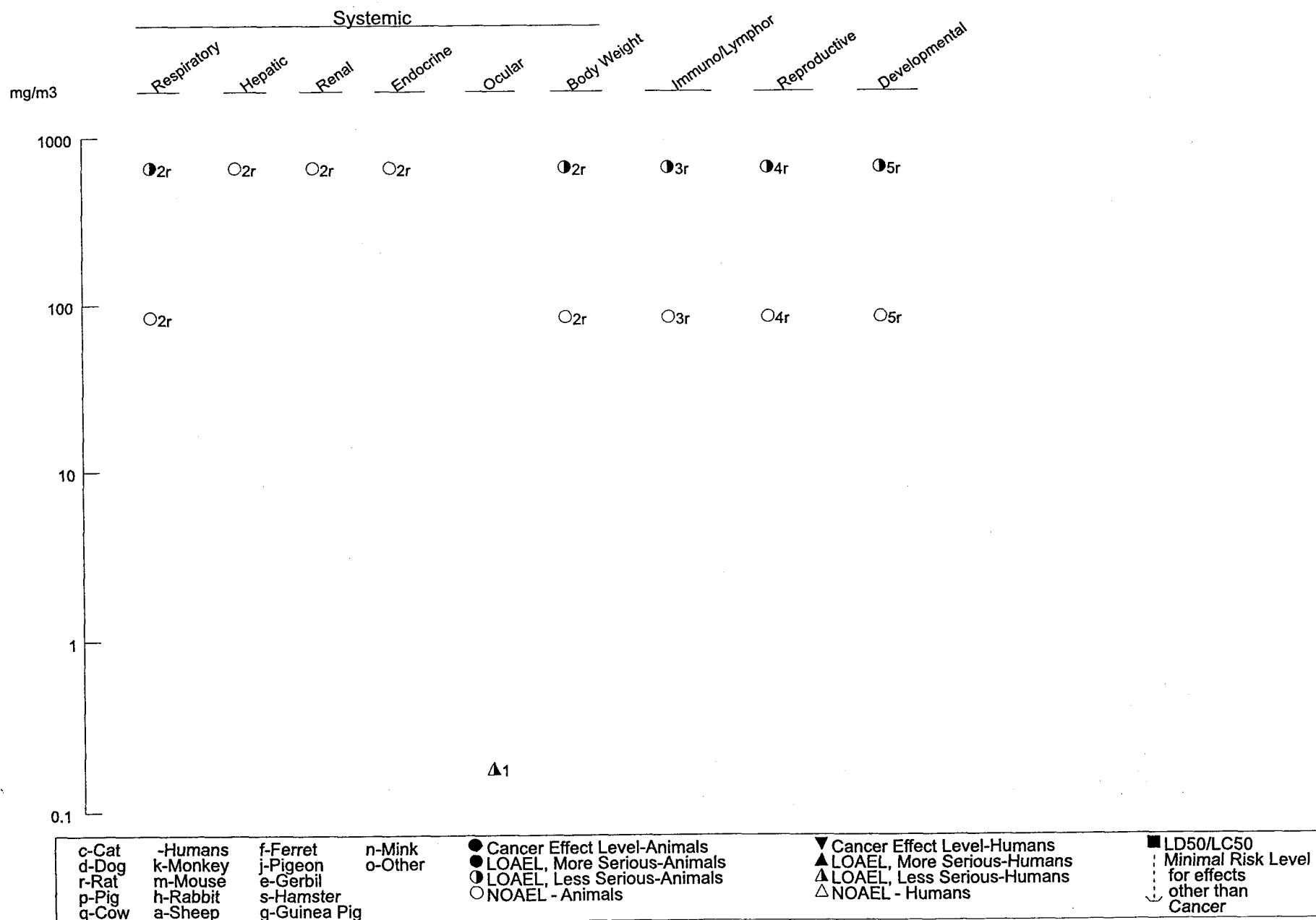


Figure 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Inhalation (Continued)

Intermediate (15-364 days)

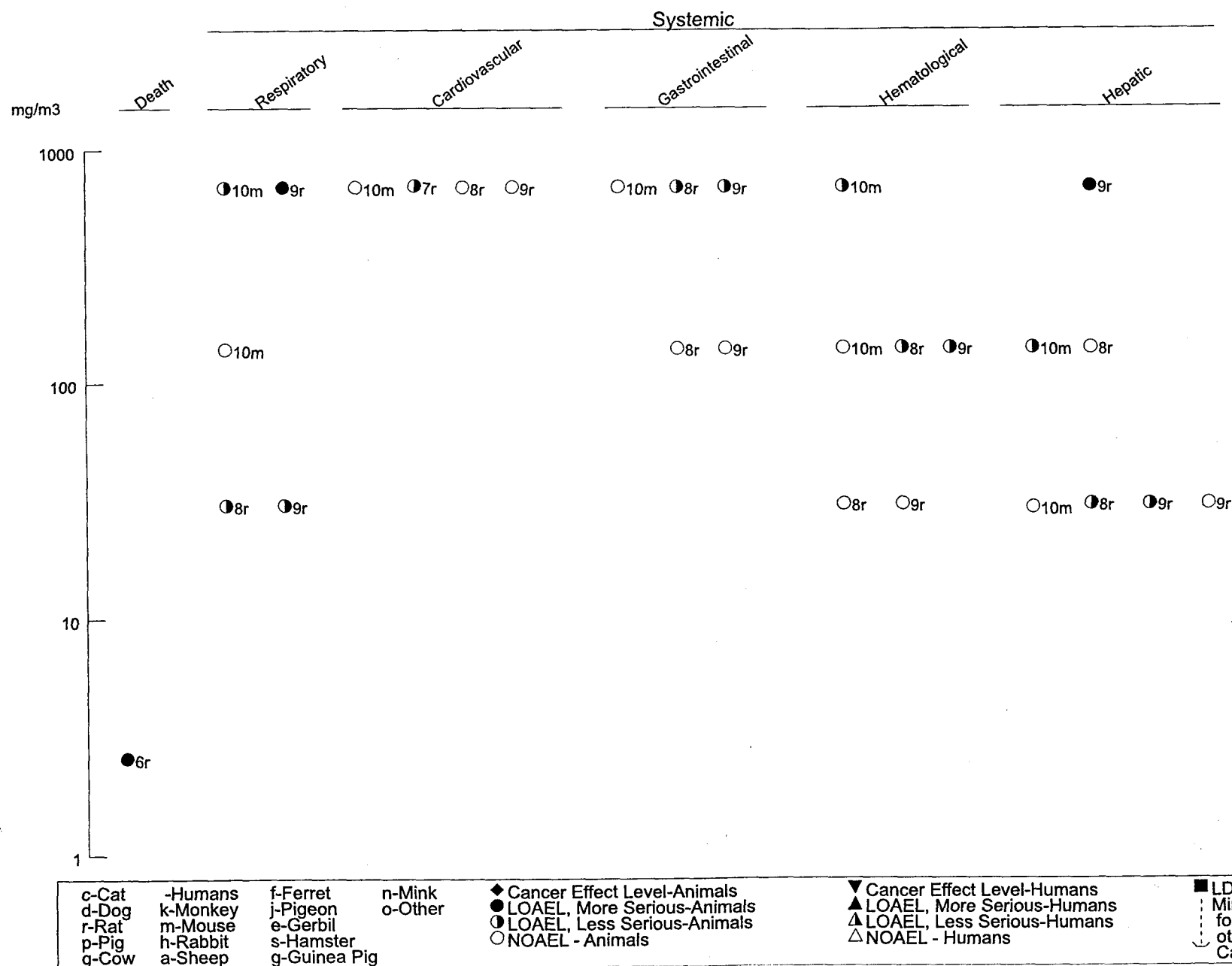
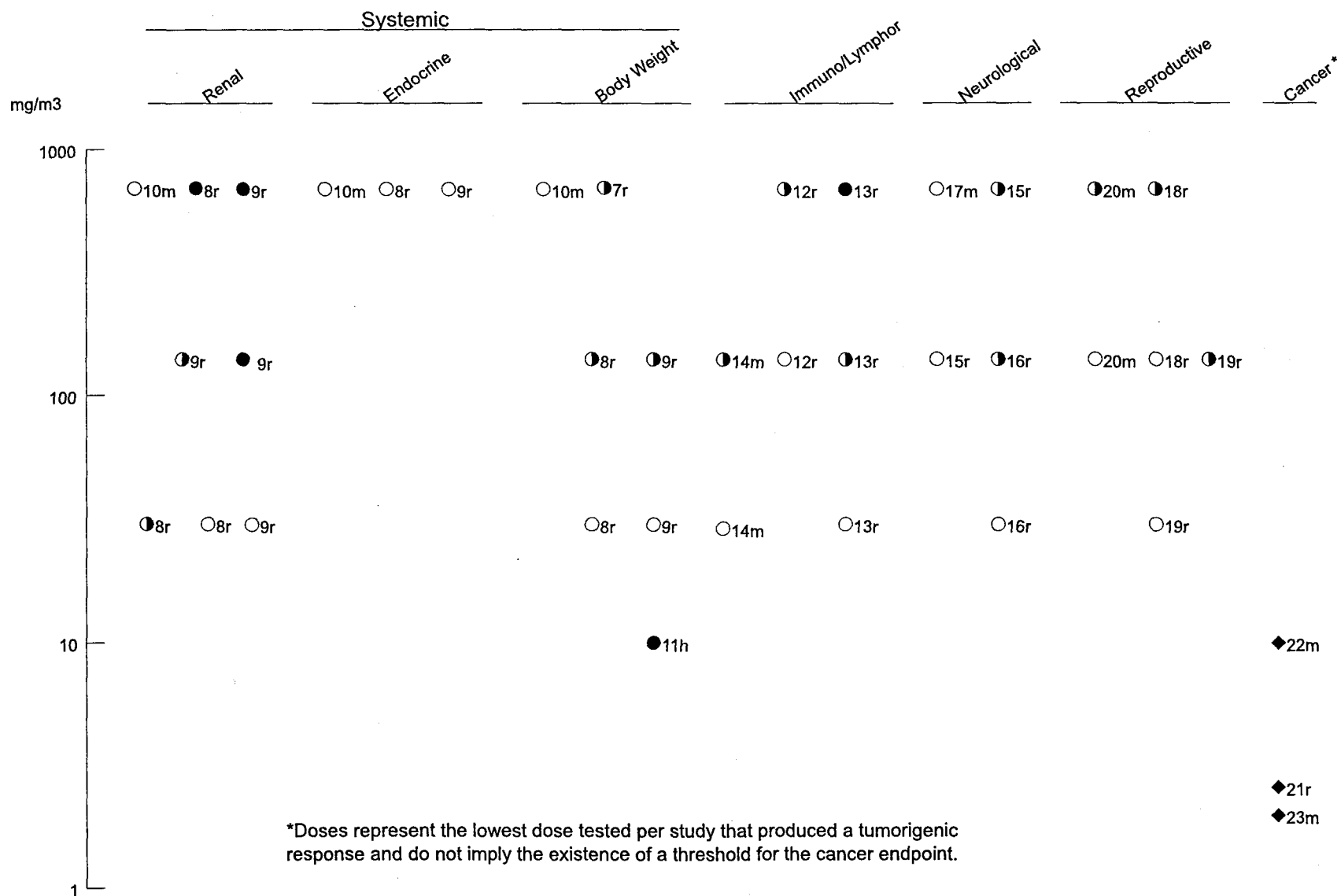


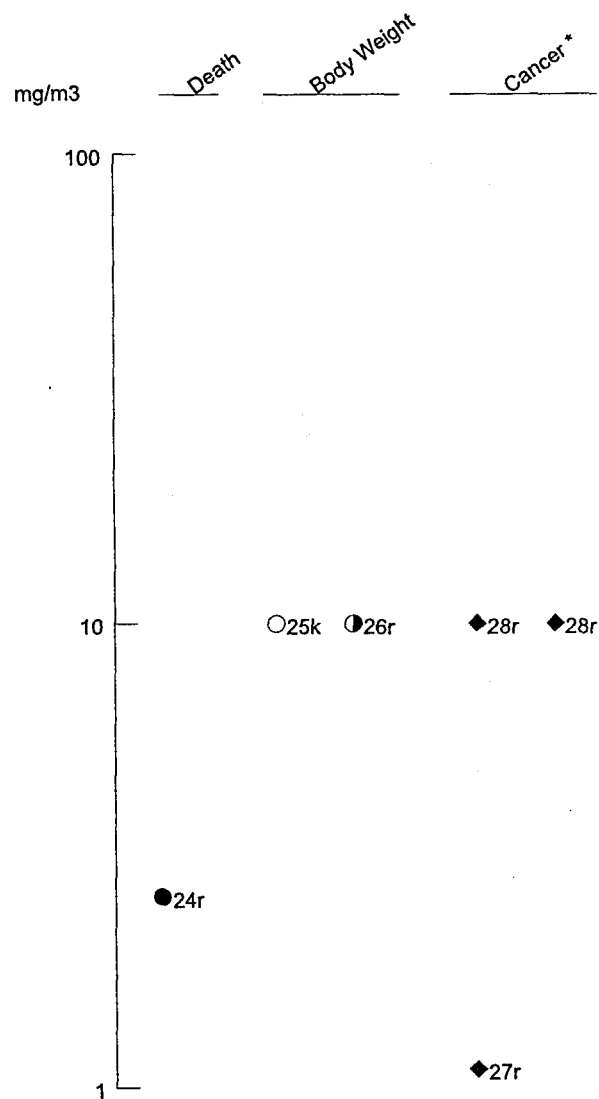
Figure 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Inhalation (Continued)

Intermediate (15-364 days)



|       |          |              |         |                               |                              |                      |
|-------|----------|--------------|---------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|
| c-Cat | -Humans  | f-Ferret     | n-Mink  | ● Cancer Effect Level-Animals | ▼ Cancer Effect Level-Humans | ■ LD50/LC50          |
| d-Dog | k-Monkey | j-Pigeon     | o-Other | ● LOAEL, More Serious-Animals | ▲ LOAEL, More Serious-Humans | ⋮ Minimal Risk Level |
| r-Rat | m-Mouse  | e-Gerbil     |         | ○ LOAEL, Less Serious-Animals | △ LOAEL, Less Serious-Humans | for effects          |
| p-Pig | h-Rabbit | s-Hamster    |         | ○ NOAEL - Animals             | △ NOAEL - Humans             | other than           |
| q-Cow | a-Sheep  | g-Guinea Pig |         |                               |                              | Cancer               |

Figure 3-1 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Inhalation (Continued)

Chronic ( $\geq 365$  days)

|       |          |              |         |                               |                              |                    |
|-------|----------|--------------|---------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|
| c-Cat | -Humans  | f-Ferret     | n-Mink  | ◆ Cancer Effect Level-Animals | ▼ Cancer Effect Level-Humans | ■ LD50/LC50        |
| d-Dog | k-Monkey | j-Pigeon     | o-Other | ● LOAEL, More Serious-Animals | ▲ LOAEL, More Serious-Humans | Minimal Risk Level |
| r-Rat | m-Mouse  | e-Gerbil     |         | ○ LOAEL, Less Serious-Animals | △ LOAEL, Less Serious-Humans | for effects        |
| p-Pig | h-Rabbit | s-Hamster    |         | ○ NOAEL - Animals             | △ NOAEL - Humans             | other than         |
| q-Cow | a-Sheep  | g-Guinea Pig |         |                               |                              | Cancer             |

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.2.1.1 Death**

No reports were located of death in humans attributed to inhalation exposure to wood creosote or the creosote bush by inhalation.

**Coal Tar Products.** No studies were located connecting death in humans following exposure to coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles solely by inhalation. A mortality study of human exposure during employment at eight coal tar plants indicated significant increases in cancer-related deaths, compared to the general population (TOMA 1982). No clear relationship between inhalation of coal tar and increased mortality could be established since exposure routes in addition to inhalation (e.g., dermal and oral) were likely and subjects were also exposed to other chemicals and cigarette smoke. Since the study was retrospective, no attempt was made to estimate occupational exposure levels from any source (TOMA 1982). Limitations of the study included absence of data on smoking habits, short cut-off date of 10 days of employment, use of U.S. male mortality rates for comparison as opposed to regional mortality rates, and mixed chemical exposure. The same study population was used as the basis for a nested cancer case-control study (CEOH 1997). Fifty lung-cancer cases were identified and matched with controls from the same cohort. There were three controls per case, and individuals were matched for plant, gender, race, date of hire, and age at hire. Smoking history, work and medical history data were gathered by telephone interviews with the subjects or their next of kin and used to assign workers to various exposure classes. There was no statistically significant increase in lung cancer risk in persons assessed as highly exposed to coal tar compared with those having low or no exposure. The risk associated with working for >20 years in production was lower than that of short-term employees. Controlling for smoking (data analyzed for smokers only) did not change the results, but no nonsmoking cases were identified and therefore, it was not possible to assess the effects of coal tar exposure without concurrent cigarette smoking.

In a mortality study of steelworkers employed in a coke oven plant in 1953, increased mortality from respiratory neoplasms (monitored from 1953 to 1961) was observed in coke oven workers compared to expected mortality rates (Lloyd 1971). Specifically, 20 deaths from respiratory neoplasms were observed, compared to the expected 7.5 deaths. The increase in mortality was linked to an increase in mortality from respiratory neoplasms in nonwhite oven workers who had been employed for \$5 years. No increase in deaths from respiratory neoplasms was observed in nonoven workers. In a series of follow up studies of these same coke oven workers in Allegheny County, Pennsylvania, similar associations between coal tar or coal tar pitch volatile exposure and mortality, primarily from lung cancer, were

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

observed (Redmond 1976; Redmond et al. 1972, 1976). An increase in death due to kidney cancer was observed at the plant, although this was not limited to the coke oven workers at the steel plant (Redmond et al. 1976). Lung cancer mortality was higher in men exposed to coal tar in an aluminum smelter plant for more than 21 years, with a standardized mortality ratio (SMR) of 2.2–2.4 compared to persons not exposed to tar (Gibbs 1985; Gibbs and Horowitz 1979). Increased risk of mortality from pancreatic cancer and leukemia of more than 30% was observed for workers in the potrooms and carbon departments of 14 aluminum reduction plants, who had worked for >5 years (Rockette and Arena 1983).

A study of proportionate mortality among the 11,144 members of the United Union of Roofers, Waterproofers, and Allied Workers (Stern et al. 2000) found a significant excess in mortality due to cancers of the lung, bladder, esophagus, and larynx, and to pneumoconioses and other nonmalignant respiratory diseases in these workers compared with U.S. age-, gender-, and race-specific proportional mortality rates for the years of the study (1950–1996). These workers were occupationally exposed to asphalt fumes and asbestos as well as coal tar pitch volatiles, and cigarette smoking must also be considered as a likely confounding factor.

Spinelli et al. (1991) examined mortality and cancer incidence over a 30-year period among a cohort of 4,213 workers exposed to coal tar pitch volatiles emitted during the production of aluminum. A significant increase in the mortality rate for brain cancer was observed. However, no exposure response was seen for deaths from any form of cancer in direct relation to cumulative coal tar pitch volatile exposure. Mortality in a Norwegian aluminum smelter plant was investigated in a cohort of 1,085–1,137 men who worked between 1922 and 1975 (Rønneberg 1995b; Rønneberg and Andersen 1995). An increase in mortality from atherosclerosis and chronic obstructive lung disease were associated with 40 or more years of exposure or 20–39 years exposure to pot emissions, respectively (Rønneberg 1995b). When cancer incidence was analyzed, associations were found between tar exposure and increases in bladder, prostatic, and lung cancer (Rønneberg and Andersen 1995). In a study of exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles in coke oven plants in France, mortality due to lung cancer was 2.5 times higher in the coke plant workers (534 males) exposed for periods from <5 to >10 years compared to the French national male population (Bertrand et al. 1987). In another study of coal tar pitch volatile exposure in coke oven plants, mortality was monitored in coke oven workers in Pennsylvania who had been employed for >10 years (Mazumdar et al. 1975). An increase in mortality due to lung cancer was positively correlated with coal tar pitch volatile exposure. In a study of coal tar pitch volatile exposure in the aluminum industry, four workers from the same area of the plant died of lung cancer (Bolt and Golka 1993). The duration of exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles ranged from 3.5 to 23 years. Costantino et al.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

(1995) carried out an epidemiological study of 5,321 coke oven workers and 10,497 non-oven workers. Statistically significant excess mortality was present among coke workers for several categories of death. The relative risk (RR) for all causes of death was 1.08 ( $P < 0.01$ ; 95% confidence interval [CI]=1.02–1.14). The increase in overall mortality was primarily due to increased deaths from cancers. There were highly significant trends ( $P < 0.001$ ) for increased cancer risk with increasing duration of employment and increasing exposure. The study did not control for smoking. However, the similar socioeconomic status of the controls and exposed workers suggests that it is unlikely that there was a substantial difference in smoking habits between the two groups. Further discussion of retrospective human cancer/mortality studies can be found in Section 3.2.1.7.

Animal studies were also limited in number for this route of exposure. One study was located in which rats were exposed for 1 hour to saturated vapors of coal tar creosote (Pfitzer et al. 1965). In this study, no specific concentration level was stated and no deaths were observed. In a study in Wistar rats, female rats were exposed to 1.1 or 2.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar pitch aerosol for 17 hours/day, 5 days/week for 10 months, followed by exposure to clean air for 20 months (Heinrich et al. 1994a, 1994b). Increased mortality was observed in the high-concentration group, due to lung tumors (no mortality data shown). Increased mortality was also observed in Wistar rats exposed to 1.1 or 2.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar pitch aerosol for 17 hours/day, 5 days/week for 20 months, followed by clean air exposure for 10 months (Heinrich et al. 1994a, 1994b). New Zealand white rabbits exposed to 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar pitch aerosol in a mixture of benzene, toluene, and xylene for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 18 months, exhibited higher mortality than the control animals (89 versus 33%), although the authors attributed death to chronic respiratory infection (MacEwen et al. 1977). Further evaluation of these animals was not provided, so it is not known whether the inhalation exposure affected the susceptibility of the animals to respiratory infection. More importantly, the biological effect of benzene, toluene, and xylene (BTX), which were used as carrier solvents for the coal tar aerosol, was not evaluated in this study. Thus, while these solvents may have played a part in the development of the adverse effects observed in this study, the actual magnitude of the effect, if any, cannot be determined. Kock et al. (1994) reported death of 7 of 20 black rhinoceroses that had been held in creosote-treated holding pens. The animals that died had oral and gastric ulcers, widespread hemorrhages and hematoma, and uniformly swollen intensely green livers, containing excessive intrahepatic bilirubin. However, doses and routes of exposure were not established in this study.

The LOAEL values for death in each species are recorded in Table 3-1 and plotted in Figure 3-1.



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.2.1.2 Systemic Effects**

No studies were located regarding the gastrointestinal, musculoskeletal, hepatic, endocrine, or body weight effects in humans or musculoskeletal effects in animals after inhalation exposure to creosotes, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles. The systemic effects that have been observed in humans and animals are discussed below. LOAEL and NOAEL values for systemic effects are recorded in Table 3-1 and plotted in Figure 3-1.

**Respiratory Effects.**

**Coal Tar Products.** A single case report describes acute bronchoconstriction in an asthmatic patient exposed to coal tar vapor while being treated with coal tar occlusive bandages for a skin condition (Ibbotson et al. 1995). The authors conclude that the effect was probably due to inhalation of coal tar vapor leading to a nonspecific irritant response. In an industrial health survey of employees in four wood preservative plants in which coal tar creosote and coal tar were the main treatments used, respiratory effects, including reduced lung function (forced vital capacity [FVC]), were noted in 17% (44 of 257) of the employees examined. Most of these respiratory impairments (35/44) were considered to be mild (reduction in FVC of 66–79%) (TOMA 1979). Reductions in FVC were evident in smoking and nonsmoking workers in similar proportions. Obstructive deficits were observed in 8% of smoking and 5% of nonsmoking workers; these were also generally mild to moderate (reduction in forced expiratory volume of 46–69%), but one smoker did show a severe deficit. Workers in nine coal tar plants had a 33% (150 of 453) incidence of restrictive pulmonary deficits (reduced FVC) (TOMA 1981). The study authors proposed that the elevated abnormal findings could be attributed to factors related to administration of the test and not to a disease state. However, other pulmonary function tests were, according to the authors, within the normal limits. A limitation of this study is that smoking status of the subjects was not reported (TOMA 1981). Industrial hygiene surveys of coal tar pitch volatiles at the four wood preservative plants indicated that airborne exposure to benzene-soluble components of the coal tar pitch volatiles was within the OSHA permissible limit of 0.2 mg/m<sup>3</sup> in 94% of the samples (TOMA 1979). The other 6% of the samples ranged from 0.21 to 3.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (TOMA 1979). Nevertheless, no clear relationship could be established because exposure routes in addition to inhalation (e.g., dermal and oral) were likely. Also, the ability to relate respiratory effects to coal tar creosote and coal tar exposure was further confounded by the possibility that the subjects were also exposed to other chemicals and cigarette smoke (TOMA 1979, 1981). Additional limitations of the studies included geographical variation in plant locations, lack of past employment history, voluntary participation in the study that could have biased it in favor of healthy

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

workers, lack of statistical analyses, lack of adequate controls, use of only current employees, and testing confined to a single season (winter). In an industrial health survey of five workers in an electrode manufacturing plant, respiratory symptoms were observed, including pneumoconiosis, respiratory obstruction, impaired gas exchange, and lung fibrosis with interstitial tissue alveoli filled with black pigment (Petsonk et al. 1988). These workers had been exposed to coke dust, pitch fumes, pitch dust, and other dusts for >15 years, which could be associated with the respiratory symptoms. Increased chronic obstructive lung disease was associated with 20–39 years of exposure to pot emissions in an aluminum smelter (Rönneberg 1995b). Similar increases in respiratory diseases have been noted in other studies of the aluminum industry (Gibbs 1985).

A study of proportionate mortality among the 11,144 members of the United Union of Roofers, Waterproofers, and Allied Workers (Stern et al. 2000) found a significant excess in mortality due to pneumoconioses and other nonmalignant respiratory diseases in these workers compared with U.S. age-, gender-, and race-specific proportional mortality rates for the years of the study (1950–1996). These workers were occupationally exposed to asphalt fumes and asbestos as well as coal tar pitch volatiles. Cigarette smoking is a potential confounding factor that, due to the nature of the study, could not be evaluated.

A site surveillance program was conducted by the Texas Department of Health beginning in 1990 at a housing development in Texarkana, Texas, that had been built on part of an abandoned Koppers Company, Inc., creosote wood treatment plant (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994). The plant had ceased creosoting activities in 1961, after operating for 51 years. A sand and gravel company had operated on part of the abandoned site during the 1970s and 1980s. Because of soil and groundwater contamination with PAHs and other chemicals, the EPA identified this site and placed it on the National Priorities List (NPL) in 1984. Several residential lots were observed to have soil concentrations of benzo[a]pyrene (B[a]P) in excess of 325 mg/kg, or oily-stained areas, and were subject to emergency resodding by the EPA. Contaminated soils were scheduled to be treated for clean-up. A total of 214 residents (123 males, 91 females) of the contaminated residential area (Koppers) were interviewed twice during a period of 2 years, and were compared to 212 residents (122 males, 93 females) from a nearby town. Since all of the residents from the Koppers area who were participating in the survey were African American, the chosen regional comparison population was also African American. During the second year of the surveillance, the responses of the Koppers area residents were compared with the 1990 National Health Interview Survey results. No data were presented in this study regarding the relative importance of inhalation versus dermal exposure. The residents of the Koppers area showed a

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

significantly higher risk of chronic bronchitis (RR=2.65, 95% CI=1.26–5.57) relative to the comparison population during the first year of the study. During the second year of the study, 11 residents from the Koppers area reported chronic bronchitis, whereas 7 were expected based on the 1990 National Health Interview Survey rates. These study results are seriously limited by the study's reliance on self reporting of health conditions for which diagnosis verification was not always available.

Pfizer et al. (1965) exposed rats by inhalation to near-saturated vapors generated from coal tar creosote for 1 day. The rats exhibited dyspnea and slight nasal irritation. The actual exposure level was not determined (Pfizer et al. 1965). A significant increase in lung weight was reported for female Fischer rats exposed to 660 mg/m<sup>3</sup> of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day on gestational days 12–16, but not for females exposed to 84 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (Springer et al. 1982). Lesions of the olfactory epithelium were reported for Fischer rats and CD-1 mice exposed to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 13 weeks, but not for animals exposed to 140 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (Springer et al. 1986b, 1987). Rats exposed to concentrations of coal tar 30 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for 5 or 13 weeks also showed histiocytosis of the lung tissue (Springer et al. 1986b). No lesions of the olfactory epithelium were reported for rats exposed to up to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar aerosol for 5 weeks (Springer et al. 1986b). Respiratory symptoms, consisting of extensive chronic fibrosing pneumonitis with peribronchial adenomatosis, were observed in female Bethesda rats and guinea pigs (sex not specified) exposed to coal tar or roofing asphalt vapors (exposure level not specified) for 4 days/week for a total period of 2 years (Hueper and Payne 1960).

#### **Cardiovascular Effects.**

**Coal Tar Products.** In an industrial health survey of employees in a wood preservative plant in which coal tar creosote, coal tar, and pentachlorophenol were the main treatments used, cardiovascular effects, including increased diastolic blood pressure, were noted in 21% (24 of 113) of the employees examined (TOMA 1979). Industrial hygiene surveys of coal tar pitch volatiles at this and three other wood preservative plants indicated that airborne exposure to benzene-soluble components of the coal tar pitch volatiles was within the OSHA permissible limit of 0.2 mg/m<sup>3</sup> in 94% of the samples (TOMA 1979). The other 6% of the samples ranged from 0.21 to 3.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (TOMA 1979). Nevertheless, no clear relationship could be established because exposure routes in addition to inhalation (e.g., oral and dermal) were likely. Also, the ability to relate cardiovascular effects to coal tar creosote and coal tar exposure was further confounded by the possibility that the subjects were also exposed to other chemicals including pentachlorophenol and cigarette smoke (TOMA 1979). Additional limitations of the study are noted above (see "Respiratory Effects"). However, in another industrial study, an increase in mortality from

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

atherosclerosis was associated with cumulative tar exposure and \$40 years of exposure to pot emissions in the aluminum industry (Rönneberg 1995b).

The susceptibility of the rat cardiovascular system to high-boiling coal liquid (heavy distillate, HD) administered by inhalation (700 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 6 consecutive weeks) was studied in male Fischer 344 rats (Sasser et al. 1989). Ten days after treatment was stopped, the cardiovascular assessments were made. The most striking observation was a 20% increase in arterial blood pressure of HD-exposed rats over that of sham-exposed rats. Heart rate was also elevated in the HD-treated animals. The nature of the causal relationship (i.e., direct or secondary) between HD and the elevation of blood pressure and heart rate is not clear since physiological disturbances of other systems, whose activity influence pressure and rate parameters (e.g., pulmonary and renal systems) might have produced the observed changes in cardiovascular activity. No change in heart weight or the histology of the heart or aorta was found for Fischer rats or CD-1 mice exposed to up to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for up to 13 weeks (Springer et al. 1986b, 1987).

#### **Gastrointestinal Effects.**

**Coal Tar Products.** No change in histology of the gastrointestinal tract was found in female Fischer rats exposed to up to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 5 weeks or in male or female CD-1 mice exposed to up to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 13 weeks (Springer et al. 1986b, 1987). Male rats exposed to exposed to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (but not 140 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 5 weeks and male and female rats exposed to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (but not 140 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) coal tar for 13 weeks showed epithelial hyperplasia and chronic inflammation of the cecum (Springer et al. 1986b).

#### **Hematological Effects.**

**Coal Tar Products.** In an industrial health survey of employees in four wood preservative plants in which coal tar creosote and coal tar were the main treatments used, hematological effects, including increased number of white blood cells (basophils), were noted in 6% (15 of 257) of the employees examined (TOMA 1979). Similarly, 8% of the employees in nine coal tar plants surveyed had increased white blood cells (eosinophils). However, the changes in white blood cell numbers, as well as their morphology, were apparently related to mild infections and allergies. According to the study authors, these results do not indicate any adverse hematologic effects directly related to plant hazards (TOMA

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

1981). Industrial hygiene surveys of coal tar pitch volatiles at the four wood preservative plants indicated that airborne exposure to benzene-soluble components of the coal tar pitch volatiles was within the OSHA permissible limit of  $0.2 \text{ mg/m}^3$  in 94% of the samples (TOMA 1979). The other 6% of the samples ranged from  $0.21$  to  $3.6 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (TOMA 1979). No determination of exposure was made at the nine coal tar plants (TOMA 1981). Nevertheless, no clear relationship could be established because exposure routes in addition to inhalation (e.g., oral and dermal) were likely. Also, the ability to relate hematological effects to coal tar creosote and coal tar exposure was further confounded by the possibility that the subjects were also exposed to other chemicals and cigarette smoke (TOMA 1981). Other limitations of the studies are noted above (see "Respiratory Effects").

In two studies by Springer et al. (1986b, 1987) Fischer rats appeared to be more sensitive to the effects of inhaled coal tar aerosol than CD-1 mice. Male rats exposed to  $140 \text{ mg/m}^3$ , but not to  $30 \text{ mg/m}^3$ , of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 5 or 13 weeks had decreased red blood cell counts, hemoglobin concentration, white blood cells, lymphocytes, eosinophils, monocytes, and increased reticulocytes (Springer et al. 1986b). Female rats also had decreased red blood cell counts, hemoglobin concentration, white blood cells, lymphocytes, eosinophils, monocytes, and increased reticulocytes when exposed to  $140 \text{ mg/m}^3$  coal tar for 5 weeks or  $690 \text{ mg/m}^3$  for 13 weeks, but there was no significant difference from controls for females exposed to  $30 \text{ mg/m}^3$  coal tar for 5 weeks or  $140 \text{ mg/m}^3$  coal tar for 13 weeks. Red blood cell counts, hemoglobin concentration, and the volume of packed red cells were also significantly decreased in CD-1 mice exposed to  $690 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (but not  $140 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ) of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 13 weeks, but other hematologic parameters such as erythrocyte, leukocyte, and reticulocyte counts were unaffected by exposure (Springer et al. 1987). Kock et al. (1994) reported death of 7 of 20 black rhinoceroses which had been held in creosote-treated holding pens. The animals which died had widespread hemorrhages and anemia which may reflect the effects of hemolysis, but doses and routes of exposure were not established in this study.

**Hepatic Effects.**

**Coal Tar Products.** No significant change in liver weight was reported for female CD rats exposed to up to  $660 \text{ mg/m}^3$  of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day on gestational days 12–16 (Springer et al. 1982). In two other studies, Fischer rats appeared to be slightly more sensitive to the effects of inhaled coal tar aerosol than CD-1 mice (Springer et al. 1986b, 1987). Relative liver weights were significantly increased in male rats exposed to  $690 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (but not  $140 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ) and female rats exposed to  $30 \text{ mg/m}^3$  of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 5 weeks and in male rats exposed to  $30 \text{ mg/m}^3$  and female

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

rats exposed to  $140 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (but not  $30 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ) coal tar aerosol for 13 weeks (Springer et al. 1986b). Subtle changes in liver histology were also noted for males and females exposed to  $690 \text{ mg/m}^3$  compared with controls. These included a slight increase in cytoplasmic basophilia, slightly more variability in hepatocellular size, the presence of hepatomegalocytes, increased variability in nuclear size and minimal loss of cording and lobular pattern. Minimal scattered focal necrosis was also observed in liver tissue of some exposed animals, but not in controls. Similar changes in weight and histology were also noted in mice exposed to  $690 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (females) or  $140 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (males) of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 13 weeks (Springer et al. 1987). No changes in weight or histology were observed for female mice exposed to  $140 \text{ mg/m}^3$  or male mice exposed to  $29 \text{ mg/m}^3$  for 13 weeks (Springer et al. 1987). Kock et al. (1994) reported death of 7 of 20 black rhinoceroses that had been held in creosote-treated holding pens. The animals that died had uniformly swollen intensely green livers, containing excessive intrahepatic bilirubin. Serum levels of aspartate transaminase (AST) and bilirubin were also elevated. However, doses and routes of exposure were not established in this study.

**Renal Effects.**

**Coal Tar Products.** Elevated red and white cell counts in urine were noted in 6–8% (29–34 of 452) of the employees examined in an industrial health survey in nine coal tar plants in which coal tar creosote and coal tar were the main treatments used (TOMA 1981). Some of these cell count elevations were attributed to urinary tract infections resulting from inadequate personal hygiene, and not to industrial exposure to toxic chemicals. However, some of the workers with elevated red and white cell counts in urine had cellular and granular casts and traces of protein, suggesting abnormal renal function. These individuals were referred to their physicians for diagnosis. No determination of exposure was made at the nine coal tar plants (TOMA 1981). Moreover, no clear relationship could be established because exposure routes in addition to inhalation (e.g., oral and dermal) were likely. Also, the ability to relate renal effects to coal tar creosote and coal tar exposure was further confounded by the possibility that the subjects were also exposed to other chemicals and cigarette smoke. Additional limitations of the study included seasonal and geographical variation in plant locations, past employment history, voluntary participation in the study that could have biased it in favor of healthy workers, lack of statistical analyses, lack of adequate controls, and use of only current employees.

No change in kidney weight was reported for female CD rats exposed to up to  $660 \text{ mg/m}^3$  of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day on gestational days 12–16 (Springer et al. 1982). In another two studies, Fischer rats appeared to be more sensitive to the renal effects of inhaled coal tar aerosol than CD-1 mice (Springer

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

et al. 1986b, 1987). Relative kidney weights were increased in female rats exposed to  $140 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (but not  $30 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ) and in male rats exposed to  $30 \text{ mg/m}^3$  of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 5 weeks and in male rats and female rats exposed to  $140 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (but not  $30 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ) for 13 weeks (Springer et al. 1986b). Male rats exposed to  $690 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (but not  $140 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ) for 5 weeks or  $140 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (but not  $30 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ) for 13 weeks and female rats exposed to  $690 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (but not  $140 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ) for 13 weeks also showed pelvic epithelial hyperplasia and pigmentation of the cortical tubules (Springer et al. 1986b). Relative kidney weights were also increased in mice exposed to  $690 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (but not  $140 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ) of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 13 weeks, but the difference between exposed and control animals was not significant and no histological changes were reported (Springer et al. 1987).

#### **Endocrine Effects.**

**Coal Tar Products.** No adverse effect on the adrenal glands was reported for female CD rats exposed to up to  $660 \text{ mg/m}^3$  of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day on gestational days 12–16 or on the adrenal, pancreas, parathyroid, pituitary, or thyroid glands in Fischer rats exposed to up to  $690 \text{ mg/m}^3$  for 5 or 13 weeks or in CD-1 mice exposed to up to  $690 \text{ mg/m}^3$  for 13 weeks (Springer et al. 1982, 1986b, 1987).

#### **Dermal Effects.**

**Coal Tar Products.** In an industrial health survey of 251 employees in four wood preservative plants in which coal tar creosote and coal tar were the main treatments used, 82 instances of dermal effects, including skin irritation, eczema, folliculitis, and benign growths on the skin were noted (TOMA 1979). The incidence of benign growths, eczema, and folliculitis was greater than that observed in the general U.S. population, but the study authors concluded that only the incidence of folliculitis cases met the criterion of a significant skin condition such “that the examiner believes should be seen at least once by a physician for assessment or care”. In another industrial health survey (TOMA 1981), workers in nine coal tar plants had a 2% incidence of benign skin growth and a 21% incidence of some other skin condition such as keratosis, eczema, folliculitis, and chloracne, but the study authors concluded that the incidence of skin conditions was less than that seen in the general population. Industrial hygiene surveys of coal tar pitch volatiles at the four wood preservative plants indicated that airborne exposure to benzene-soluble components of the coal tar pitch volatiles was within the OSHA permissible limit of  $0.2 \text{ mg/m}^3$  in 94% of the samples (TOMA 1979). The other 6% of the samples ranged from 0.21 to  $3.6 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (TOMA 1979). No determination of exposure was made at the nine coal tar plants (TOMA 1981). Moreover, no clear relationship could be established because exposure routes in addition to

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

inhalation were likely (e.g., dermal contact with coal tar creosote and coal tar vapors and oral exposure). Also, the ability to relate dermal effects to coal tar creosote and coal tar exposure was further confounded by the possibility that the subjects were also exposed to other chemicals (TOMA 1979, 1981). Additional limitations of the studies are noted above (see "Respiratory Effects"). In other industrial studies, dermal effects were also noted (Bolt and Golka 1993; NIOSH 1982). Four workers in an aluminum reduction plant, who had been exposed to coal tar pitch volatiles for a period of 3.5–23 years showed tar-related skin changes, including hyperkeratosis and telangiectasis (Bolt and Golka 1993). Skin lesions that were possibly pitch-related were observed in four workers involved in the transfer and transport of coal tar pitch, who had been exposed to coal tar pitch and asphalt for 2–8 years (NIOSH 1982). Warts and other lesions on the hands and face were described. Workers transferring coal tar pitch from a river barge to an ocean barge, or from a railroad car to an ocean barge were observed for 2 days to evaluate exposure conditions and health complaints after exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles (NIOSH 1982). Skin irritation, described as redness like a sunburn, lasting 2–3 days, with drying and peeling, and photosensitivity, was described by the workers. Personal air samples from the workers indicated respirable coal tar pitch vapors in concentrations up to 0.18 mg/m<sup>3</sup>.

Dermal effects were noted in a site surveillance program conducted by the Texas Department of Health beginning in 1990 at a housing development in Texarkana, Texas, that had been built on part of an abandoned Koppers Company, Inc., creosote wood treatment plant (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994). Because of soil and groundwater contamination with PAHs and other chemicals, the EPA identified this site and placed it on the NPL in 1984. A total of 214 residents of the contaminated residential area (Koppers) were interviewed twice during a period of 2 years, and were compared to 212 residents from a nearby town. Since all of the residents from the Koppers area who were participating in the survey were African American, the chosen regional comparison population was also African American. No data were presented in this study regarding the relative importance of inhalation versus dermal exposure. Residents living on or near the Koppers area reported a higher prevalence of skin rashes (27.9%) during the first year of the surveillance than the comparison neighborhood (4.9%), with a RR of 5.72 ( $P < 0.05$ ; 95% CI=3.01–10.87). During the second year of the surveillance, the responses of the Koppers area residents were compared with the 1990 National Health Interview Survey results, and similar results were obtained, with 34 Koppers residents reporting skin rashes, compared to an expected incidence of 4. Rashes were associated with digging in the yard, having contact with the soil, or wading in or having contact with a creek in the area. Most rashes were associated with itching or burning. The recommendation of the Texas Department of Health was that residents in the Koppers area should wear protective clothing when having contact with the soil, and should wash their



### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

skin thoroughly when contact with the soil occurs. Other dermal effects of coal tar creosote, coal tar, or coal tar pitch exposure are mentioned in Sections 3.2.3 and 3.4.1.3.

#### **Ocular Effects.**

**Coal Tar Products.** Workers transferring coal tar pitch from a river barge to an ocean barge, or from a railroad car to an ocean barge, were observed for 2 days to evaluate exposure conditions and health complaints after exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles (NIOSH 1982). Eye irritation, including burning, redness, swelling, and watering of the eyes lasting about 2 days was described, occasionally associated with photophobia. Personal air samples from the workers indicated respirable coal tar pitch vapors in concentrations up to  $0.18 \text{ mg/m}^3$ . However, all of the workers were wearing protective equipment, including respirators and therefore, the measurements taken do not represent actual exposures. Conjunctivitis was observed in roofers exposed to coal tar pitch volatiles at levels  $0.18 \text{ mg/m}^3$ , but no cases of conjunctivitis were observed in workers exposed to levels  $0.11 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (Emmett 1986).

Pfitzer et al. (1965) exposed rats by inhalation to near-saturated vapors generated from coal tar creosote for 1 day. The rats exhibited slight eye irritation. The actual exposure level was not determined.

#### **Body Weight Effects.**

**Coal Tar Products.** Body weight changes were monitored in monkeys, rats, and rabbits after inhalation exposure to  $10 \text{ mg/m}^3$  coal tar aerosol (MacEwen et al. 1977). No other systemic effects were reported in this article. No change in body weight was observed in male or female *Macaca mulatta* monkeys after exposure for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 18 months, but when male and female Sprague-Dawley rats were exposed to the same concentration of coal tar aerosol for the same period of time, a 14–15% decrease in body weight was observed. Female New Zealand white rabbits exhibited a 31% decrease in body weight after exposure to  $10 \text{ mg/m}^3$  for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 9 months.

Male Fischer 344 rats were exposed to high-boiling coal liquid (heavy distillate, HD) administered by inhalation ( $700 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ) for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 6 consecutive weeks (Sasser et al. 1989). During the study, the growth of the HD-exposed animals was suppressed significantly relative to the control group. Subsequently, growth was resumed after the treatment was stopped, although HD-treated rats weighed 17.5% less than control rats at necropsy. A significant decrease in body weight was reported for female Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to  $660 \text{ mg/m}^3$  of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day on gestational

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

days 12–16, but not for female Sprague-Dawley rats exposed to 84 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (Springer et al. 1982). In two other studies, Fischer rats appeared to be more sensitive to the effects of inhaled coal tar aerosol than CD-1 mice (Springer et al. 1986b, 1987). Body weights were significantly decreased in rats exposed to 140 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (but not 30 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 5 or 13 weeks, but not in mice exposed to up to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar aerosol for 13 weeks (Springer et al. 1986b, 1987).

#### 3.2.1.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects

No studies were located regarding immunological and lymphoreticular effects in humans or animals following inhalation exposure to wood creosote or the creosote bush.

**Coal Tar Products.** No studies were located regarding immunological and lymphoreticular effects in humans or animals following inhalation exposure to coal tar creosote, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles. A significant increase in spleen weight and a significant decrease in thymus weight was reported for female rats exposed to 660 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (but not 84 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day on gestational days 12–16 (Springer et al. 1982). In two other already cited studies by Springer et al. (1986b, 1987), Fischer rats appeared more sensitive to the effects of inhaled coal tar aerosol than CD-1 mice. Relative thymus weights were significantly decreased in female rats exposed to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar aerosol 6 hours/day for 5 weeks and both males and females exposed to 140 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for 13 weeks (Springer et al. 1986b). Males exposed to up to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> and females exposed to 30 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for 5 weeks, and both sexes exposed to 30 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for 13 weeks, showed no change in thymus weight. The thymus was atrophied in male rats exposed to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (but not 140 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day for 5 weeks and in both male and female rats exposed for 13 weeks (Springer et al. 1986b). Examination of bone marrow smears showed that rats exposed to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar aerosol for 13 weeks had hypocellular marrows with a marked decrease in the number of megakaryocytes (Springer et al. 1986b). The number of megakaryocytes in the spleens of animals exposed to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar aerosol for 5 or 13 weeks was also decreased relative to controls. Both absolute and relative thymus weights were also significantly decreased in male mice exposed to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (but not to 140 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) or in female mice exposed to 140 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (but not to 29 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 13 weeks, but no histological changes were observed (Springer et al. 1987).

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.2.1.4 Neurological Effects**

No studies were located regarding neurological effects in humans or animals following inhalation exposure to wood creosote or the creosote bush.

**Coal Tar Products.** No studies were located regarding neurological effects in humans or animals following inhalation exposure to coal tar creosote, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles. Inhalation of up to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar aerosol by CD-1 mice for 13 weeks had no effect on brain weight or histology (Springer et al. 1987). Inhalation of 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar aerosol by male Fischer rats for 5 weeks and inhalation of 140 mg/m<sup>3</sup> by male and female rats for 13 weeks produced a significant increase in relative brain weights, but no change in absolute brain weight or histological abnormalities (Springer et al. 1986b). The rats had a significant reduction in body weight compared to controls, so it seems likely that the change in relative brain weight reflects the body weight loss rather than an adverse neurological effect that affected the absolute brain weight. There was no change in relative brain weight for male rats exposed to up to 140 mg/m<sup>3</sup> or for female rats exposed to up to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for 5 weeks or for male and female rats exposed to 30 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for 13 weeks.

**3.2.1.5 Reproductive Effects**

No studies were located regarding reproductive effects in animals following inhalation exposure to wood creosote or the creosote bush.

**Coal Tar Products.** No studies were located regarding reproductive effects in humans or animals following inhalation exposure to coal tar pitch. No adverse effects on sperm characteristics, including sperm count and morphology, were noted in workers exposed to coal tar pitch volatiles in an aluminum reduction plant (Ward 1988). No adverse reproductive effects were reported for residents at a housing development in Texarkana, Texas, that had been built on part of an abandoned Koppers Company, Inc. creosote wood treatment plant and was studied as a site surveillance program by the Texas Department of Health (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994). There was no difference in the overall reproductive outcome of female residents of the Koppers area compared to the comparison neighborhood or the 1990 National Health Interview Survey. In particular, there was no effect on the number of pregnancies, live births, premature births, spontaneous abortions, or still births. Koppers women who reported having problems becoming pregnant during the first year of surveillance had an average of 1.3 pregnancies compared to an average of 3.4 pregnancies for women in the comparison neighborhood

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

who also reported difficulty in becoming pregnant, but no difference in pregnancy outcome was noted during the second year of surveillance (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994). It is likely that reports of difficulty in becoming pregnant were confounded by perception of risk and possibly also by the age of the mother as the difference was not significant when the results for the entire group were adjusted for concerns about chemical exposure, or when women over the age of 39 were excluded from the analysis.

A significant increase in the incidence of mid- and late-gestational resorptions was reported for female rats exposed to 660 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (but not to 84 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day on gestational days 12–16 (Springer et al. 1982). Animals exposed to 660 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar showed some signs of maternal toxicity. The thymus weight was significantly reduced and the weights of the lungs and spleen were significantly increased, but maternal body weights (without the products of conception) were not significantly reduced compared to controls and the weights of the liver, kidney, and adrenal glands were similar to controls. No change in the relative weights of ovary or testis were recorded for Fischer rats exposed to up to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 5 weeks (Springer et al. 1986b). Relative ovary weights were significantly decreased in Fischer rats and CD-1 mice exposed to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (but not to 140 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 13 weeks (Springer et al. 1986b, 1987). Testis weight in rats exposed to 140 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (but not to 30 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) coal tar for 13 weeks was significantly increased relative to controls, while testis weight in male mice exposed to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (but not to 140 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) coal tar was decreased relative to controls, but the difference was not significant. Examination of ovarian sections showed a significant decrease in the amount of luteal tissue in animals exposed to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (but not to 140 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) coal tar for 5 or 13 weeks.

#### 3.2.1.6 Developmental Effects

No studies were located regarding developmental effects in humans or animals following inhalation exposure to wood creosote or the creosote bush.

**Coal Tar Products.** No studies were located regarding developmental effects in humans or animals following inhalation exposure to coal tar pitch or coal tar pitch volatiles. As cited above, a site surveillance program conducted by the Texas Department of Health beginning in 1990 at a housing development in Texarkana, Texas, that had been built on part of an abandoned Koppers Company, Inc., creosote wood treatment plant on soil contaminated with creosote revealed no adverse developmental

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

effects on the residents (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994). Specifically, there was no difference in the number of low birth weight births or in birth defects.

In a study by Springer et al. (1982) mated female rats were exposed to 0, 17, 84, or 660 mg/m<sup>3</sup> of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day on gestational days 12–16. There was a significant increase in the incidence of mid- and late-gestational resorptions in the 660 mg/m<sup>3</sup> group compared with controls. Crown-rump length, fetal weight, fetal lung weight, and placental weights were significantly reduced, and there was a significantly increased incidence of reduced ossification in the 660 mg/m<sup>3</sup> group and a significant trend for reduced ossification with increased coal tar concentration. Cleft palates were also observed in this group, but the increased incidence was not significant. No significant changes in the number of resorptions, size of fetuses, or incidence of abnormalities were observed for animals exposed to less than 660 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. Animals exposed to 660 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar showed some signs of maternal toxicity. The thymus weight was significantly reduced and the weights of the lungs and spleen were significantly increased, but maternal body weights (without the products of conception) were not significantly reduced compared to controls and the weights of the liver, kidney, and adrenal glands were similar to controls.

#### 3.2.1.7 Cancer

No studies were located regarding cancer in humans or animals following inhalation exposure to wood creosote or the creosote bush.

**Coal Tar Products.** A number of studies have provided evidence of an association between occupational exposure to coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles and increased incidence of cancer-related mortalities and cancer in humans (Armstrong et al. 1994; Bertrand et al. 1987; Bolt and Golka 1993; Costantino et al. 1995; Gibbs and Horowitz 1979; Karlehagen et al. 1992; Kerr et al. 2000; Lloyd 1971; Lloyd et al. 1970; Martin et al. 2000; Mazumdar et al. 1975; Park and Mirer 1996; Persson et al. 1989; Redmond 1976; Redmond et al. 1972, 1976; Rockette and Arena 1983; Rönneberg and Andersen 1995; Sakabe et al. 1975; Spinelli et al. 1991; Stern et al. 2000; TOMA 1982; Tremblay et al. 1995), although other industrial chemicals were present. Other studies have not shown a statistically significant association between occupational exposure to coal tar products and increased incidence of specific types of cancer (CEOH 1997; Kromhout et al. 1992; Kunze et al. 1992; Romundstad et al. 2000; Schildt et al. 1999; Siemiatycki et al. 1994; Swaen and Slangen 1997). Interpretation of the data of many of the studies mentioned above is limited by a variety of factors including small study populations, concurrent cigarette smoking, and poor exposure data.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Industrial populations that have been studied include coke oven workers, aluminum smelter workers, steelworkers, and people exposed to creosote through other activities (Armstrong et al. 1994; Bertrand et al. 1987; Bolt and Golka 1993; CEOH 1997; Costantino et al. 1995; Gibbs and Horowitz 1979; Kromhout et al. 1992; Kunze et al. 1992; Lloyd 1971; Lloyd et al. 1970; Mazumdar et al. 1975; Park and Mirer 1996; Persson et al. 1989; Redmond 1976; Redmond et al. 1972, 1976; Rockette and Arena 1983; Romundstad et al. 2000; Rönneberg and Andersen 1995; Sakabe et al. 1975; Siemiatycki et al. 1994; Spinelli et al. 1991; Stern et al. 2000; Swaen and Slangen 1997; TOMA 1982; Tremblay et al. 1995). Following occupational inhalation exposure to coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles, cancer was observed involving a number of tissues including the respiratory tract, lips and skin, lung, pancreas, kidney, scrotum, prostate, rectum, bladder, and central nervous system; leukemia and lymphoma were also diagnosed (Armstrong et al. 1994; Bertrand et al. 1987; Bolt and Golka 1993; Costantino et al. 1995; Gibbs 1985; Gibbs and Horowitz 1979; Karlehagen et al. 1992; Liu et al. 1997; Lloyd 1971; Mazumdar et al. 1975; Park and Mirer 1996; Persson et al. 1989; Redmond 1976; Redmond et al. 1972, 1976; Rockette and Arena 1983; Rönneberg and Andersen 1995; Sakabe et al. 1975; Stern et al. 2000; TOMA 1982; Tremblay et al. 1995). Exposure levels in these studies were not consistently quantified. In addition, there were confounding factors. In all cases of occupational exposure, the workers were not exposed to coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles as single agents, but in combination with other chemicals. For instance, some employees exposed themselves to additional carcinogens via cigarette smoking (TOMA 1982). In other studies, exposure to coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles was generally combined with other substances. Some studies had significant limitations. For example, TOMA (1982) is a retrospective study and no attempt was made to estimate occupational exposure levels from any source. Additional limitations of the study are the absence of data on smoking habits, short cut-off date of 10 days of employment, use of U.S. male mortality rates for comparison as opposed to regional mortality rates, and mixed chemical exposure.

Spinelli et al. (1991) evaluated the mortality and cancer incidence over a 30-year period among a cohort of workers exposed to coal tar pitch volatiles emitted during production of aluminum. Aluminum is produced by one of two electrolytic processes wherein petroleum and coal tar pitch are baked in pots. These processes result in a continuous generation of coal tar pitch volatiles, which include PAHs. For analysis of these data, the assignment of exposure level was based on data on coal tar pitch volatiles from recent plant monitoring, as well as knowledge of historical operational and engineering changes. Based on the time-weighted average (TWA) for coal tar pitch volatiles of 0.2 mg/m<sup>3</sup> benzene soluble material (BSM), 4 coding systems were adopted:

- (1) no exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles (0 mg/m<sup>3</sup> BSM),

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

- (2) low exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles ( $<0.2 \text{ mg/m}^3 \text{ BSM}$ ),
- (3) medium exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles ( $0.2\text{--}1.0 \text{ mg/m}^3 \text{ BSM}$ ), and
- (4) high exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles ( $>1.0 \text{ mg/m}^3 \text{ BSM}$ ).

According to Spinelli et al. (1991), jobs with the highest exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles primarily occurred before 1970 and included jobs located within the potrooms. The primary findings of this study were a significantly elevated incidence of bladder cancer in the cohort and the significant trend toward higher risk with greater lifetime exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles. Also observed was a nonstatistically significant association between lung cancer and coal tar pitch volatiles. Adjusting for smoking did not change the observed association. The authors state that the apparent discrepancy between the results of this study (Spinelli et al. 1991) and those performed previously that found a strong association between lung cancer and exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles (Anderson et al. 1982; Gibbs 1985; Gibbs and Horowitz 1979) might relate to the latency period and the levels of coal tar pitch volatiles, both of which were lower in the Spinelli et al. (1991) study relative to the previous studies.

Costantino et al. (1995) carried out an epidemiological study of 5,321 coke oven workers and 10,497 non-oven workers matched for place of work and socioeconomic status. The average daily exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles was determined in previously published studies as  $3.15 \text{ mg/m}^3$  for topside full time jobs,  $1.99 \text{ mg/m}^3$  for topside part time jobs and  $0.88 \text{ mg/m}^3$  for side jobs. Mortality was assessed by race for 33 categories of cause of death. All RRs were adjusted for age, race, coke plant, and period of follow up as appropriate. Statistically significant excess mortality occurred in coke workers for several categories of death. The RR for all causes of death was 1.08 ( $P<0.01$ ; 95% CI=1.02–1.14). The increase in overall mortality was primarily due to increased deaths from the following cancers: all cancers (RR=1.34;  $P<0.001$ ; 95% CI=1.19–1.50), cancer of the lungs, bronchus, and trachea (RR=1.95;  $P<0.001$ ; 95% CI=1.59–2.33), and prostate cancer (RR=1.57;  $P<0.05$ ; 95% CI=1.09–2.30). These findings were consistent across racial categories, but excess risk was higher among nonwhite than white workers. There were highly significant trends ( $P<0.001$ ) for increased cancer risk with increasing duration of employment and increasing exposure. The study did not control for smoking. However, the similar socioeconomic status of the controls and exposed workers suggests that it is unlikely that there was a substantial difference in smoking habits between the two groups.

Elevated risk of death from cancer and from lung cancer was reported in a retrospective cohort study of 6,635 male workers employed for more than 15 years during the period 1970–1985 in seven factories in China (Liu et al. 1997). The main chemical exposure was to coal tar pitch volatiles. Significantly

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

elevated SMRs were observed in highly exposed workers for all causes of death (SMR 1.69,  $P<0.01$ ), all cancers (SMR 2.53,  $P<0.01$ ), digestive cancer (SMR 1.97,  $P<0.01$ ), esophageal cancer (SMR 3.97,  $P<0.05$ ), liver cancer (SMR 2.25,  $P<0.01$ ), and lung cancer (SMR 4.3,  $P<0.01$ ). The SMRs for highly exposed nonsmokers were also elevated for all cancers (SMR 2.1,  $P<0.01$ ) and lung cancer (SMR 3.0,  $P<0.01$ ), and there was a significant correlation between deaths from lung cancer and exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles.

A cohort study (Karlehagen et al. 1992) that examined cancer incidence among 922 workers exposed to coal tar creosote while impregnating wood (railroad cross ties and telegraph poles) at seven plants in Sweden and six plants in Norway during the period of 1950–1975 reported a significant increase in incidence of nonmelanoma skin cancer (observed=9, standardized incidence ratio (SIR)=2.37, 95% CI=1.08–4.50,  $P=0.02$ ) for the entire study population and a significant increase in cancer of the lip (observed=5, expected=1.34, 95% CI=1.21–8.7,  $P=0.01$ ) among individuals exposed over 20 years earlier compared with the national male population. Workers were exposed to creosote vapors when removing wood from the autoclave in which it was pressure-treated, but were also likely to receive dermal exposure while handling the wood. The conclusions that can be drawn from this study are limited by the lack of information about the smoking status or exposure to sunlight of the subjects and the absence of measurements of exposure to creosote.

A study of proportionate mortality among the 11,144 members of the United Union of Roofers, Waterproofers, and Allied Workers (Stern et al. 2000) found a significant excess in mortality due to cancers of the lung, bladder, esophagus, larynx, and to pneumoconioses and other nonmalignant respiratory diseases in these workers compared with U.S. age-, gender-, and race-specific proportional mortality rates for the years of the study (1950–1996). These workers were occupationally exposed to asphalt fumes and asbestos as well as coal tar pitch volatiles, and cigarette smoking must also be considered as a likely confounding factor. Exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles is higher for waterproofers than for roofers, and a comparison of proportional mortality of nine local unions with a large number of waterproofers found that the risk of death due to cancer, lung cancer, esophageal cancer, and pharyngeal cancer were higher in these workers (2,804 deaths) than in the workers (8,334 deaths) who did not do much of waterproofing, but these differences were not analyzed for statistical significance.

A significant association between exposure to coal tar creosotes and lung cancer was reported in a case-control study of a cohort of 1,535 male workers who were active in the French national electricity and gas company (EDF-GDF) between 1978 and 1989 (Martin et al. 2000). Controls (four per case) were



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

matched to the 310 cases by year of birth. Occupational exposure was estimated using a job exposure matrix, and in the absence of individual data on tobacco consumption, the socioeconomic status of the subjects was used to control for this factor. Since a positive association between exposure to asbestos and lung cancer had been previously established for this study population, an adjustment for asbestos exposure was also included in the analysis. The unadjusted odds ratios (ORs) for workers exposed to coal tar and coal tar creosotes were significantly increased. After adjusting for socioeconomic status and asbestos exposure, the odds ratio for coal tar creosotes was still significant (OR=1.56, 95% CI=1.08–2.27), but the odds ratio for coal tar was not significant. A similar pattern was seen when the data were analyzed by level of exposure. Coal tar showed a significant association with increased lung cancer risk at high exposures, but the odds ratio was no longer significant when the data were adjusted for socioeconomic status and asbestos exposure. High exposure to coal tar creosotes was significantly associated with increased odds ratios for lung cancer, both with and without adjustment for socioeconomic status and asbestos exposure, and there was also a significant exposure-response relationship between coal tar creosotes and lung cancer.

A case-control study conducted with 183 neuroblastoma cases, aged 0–14 years diagnosed among residents of New York state (excluding New York City) between 1976 and 1987, found a significant increase in risk of neuroblastoma associated with self-reported paternal exposure to creosote (21 cases, 20 controls, OR=2.1, 95% CI=1.1–4.3), coal soot (6 cases, 2 controls, OR=5.9, 95% CI=1.0–60.4), or coal tar (10 cases, 7 controls, OR=2.8, 95% CI=1.0–8.4), or maternal exposure (both certain and potential exposure combined) to coal soot (OR=10.4, 95% CI=1.2–495.3) or coal tar (OR=4.1, 95% CI=1.2–15.5) (Kerr et al. 2000). Cases were histologically confirmed and were compared with 372 controls matched by year of birth. Due to the small number of nonwhite cases, both cases and controls were limited to cases born to white mothers. Individuals with amended or sealed (adopted) birth certificates were also excluded from the study. Some specific exposure information was collected (via telephone interviews) for creosote, but in general, exposure was based on job description. Possible sources of uncertainty in this study include poor exposure information, the possibility of interviewer bias (interviewers were not blinded to the disease status of the child), and the possibility of the reported increases in risk being chance findings due to the large number of comparisons made.

In a study of the effects of coal tar pitch exposure on the respiratory system, Wistar rats received 10 weekly intratracheal instillations of 0.648, 13.56, and 20.0 mg of coal tar pitch (equivalent to 5.18, 109.2, and 160.0 mg/kg) or 2 mg charcoal powder (control group) and were sacrificed and examined at 1, 3, 6, 12, and 18 months after treatment (Chang et al. 1992). The treatment produced inflammation,

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

hyperplastic, and metaplastic changes. All rats with lung cancer were found in the two highest treatment groups. The pathogenesis of coal tar pitch-induced lung carcinomas seems to start from hyperplasia of bronchiole-alveolar epithelium, progressing through squamous metaplasia and/or different stages of dysplasia to carcinomas (Chang et al. 1992). According to Chang et al. (1992), the effects produced with coal tar pitch were consistent with the effects reported after similar treatment with PAHs and tobacco smoke condensate. Although the findings presented by Chang et al. (1992) suggest a correlation between coal tar pitch and lung cancer, the relevance of this relationship to potential human exposures by inhalation is questionable given the animal dosing technique.

In a study by Heinrich et al. (1994a, 1994b), groups of female Wistar rats were exposed to 0, 1.1, or 2.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar pitch aerosol for 17 hours/day, 5 days/week for 10 months. This exposure was followed by 20 months of clean air exposure. The lung tumor rates of animals exposed to 1.1 and 2.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar pitch aerosol for 10 months were 4.2 and 38.9%, respectively. Most of the tumors were benign and malignant keratinizing squamous cell tumors. Some broncho-alveolar adenomas and adenocarcinomas were also found. No exposure-related tumors were found in other organs. No lung tumors were found in the control animals. Similar results (i.e., increased incidence of benign lung tumors) were also observed in Wistar rats exposed to 1.1 and 2.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (increased incidence of tumors 33.3 and 97.2%, respectively) coal tar pitch aerosol for 17 hours/day, 5 days/week for 20 months, followed by clean air exposure for 10 months (Heinrich et al. 1994a, 1994b).

In a study by MacEwen et al. (1977), groups of 40 male and 40 female Sprague-Dawley rats were exposed to 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar aerosol 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 18 months. Control animals were held in a vivarium. After exposures, the animals were returned to the vivarium and held for an additional 6 months of observation prior to necropsy. The tumors found in rats exposed to coal tar aerosol showed 31 of 38 females and all males (38 of 38) with squamous cell carcinoma (lung) and 3 of 38 females with mammary fibroadenoma. Overall tumor incidences for controls were 0% for males and 13% for females. Overall tumor incidences for exposed animals were 100% for males and 82% for females.

MacEwen et al. (1977) indicated that tumor-susceptible ICR CF-1 female mice and tumor-resistant CAF1-JAX female mice exposed to coal tar aerosol-BTX mixture continuously for 90 days at concentrations of 0, 0.2, 2, and 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> developed skin tumors at 2 and 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively. In the ICR CF-1 strain mice, tumors continued to develop for as long as 86 weeks postexposure. Skin tumor incidences in ICR CF-1 mice exposed to 0, 0.2, 2, and 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar aerosol-BTX mixture for 90 days were 3 of 225 (1%), 1 of 61 (2%), 14 of 75 (19%), and 44 of 55 (80%), respectively. Skin tumor

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

incidences in CAF1-JAX mice exposed to 0, 0.2, 2, and 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar aerosol-BTX mixture for 90 days were 0 of 225 (0%), 0 of 75 (0%), 3 of 65 (5%), and 18 of 43 (42%), respectively. Tumors were confirmed by histological examination. Tumor-susceptible ICR CF-1 female mice and tumor-resistant CAF1-JAX female mice were exposed to 0 or 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar aerosol-BTX mixture intermittently for 18 months (MacEwen et al. 1977). For animals exposed intermittently, skin tumor incidences were 5 of 75 in ICR CF-1 mice and 3 of 75 in controls, and 2 of 50 in CAF1-JAX mice as compared to 1 of 50 in controls. Calculation of total exposure indicated the amount of coal tar reaching the skin of the animals was the same as in the 90-day continuous exposure study. However, the intermittent exposure allowed daily normal cleaning of the fur. The incidence of tumors was less in the animals subjected to intermittent exposure. Tumors found in control and exposed mice of both strains included alveolargenic carcinoma, alveolargenic adenoma, bronchogenic carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, lymphosarcoma, reticulum cell sarcoma, hemangiosarcoma, hemopoietic tumors, and subcutaneous sarcoma. The effects of the carrier solvents (BTX) used in this study were not evaluated.

Levels of exposure associated with CELs of creosote are indicated in Table 3-1 and plotted in Figure 3-1.

#### 3.2.2 Oral Exposure

This section describes the health effects observed in humans and laboratory animals associated with oral exposure to coal tar and beechwood creosote at varying times and exposure levels. The LSEs by the oral route presented in Tables 3-2 and 3-3 and Figures 3-2 and 3-3 include studies using beechwood creosote, petroleum creosote, coal tar, and coal tar creosote. All reliable exposure levels have been reported.

Although beechwood creosote, creosote bush resin, and coal tar creosote have some components in common, such as phenols, it is not known whether these mixtures will induce the same effects. Furthermore, coal tar creosote contains a complex mixture of animal and human carcinogenic and co-carcinogenic PAHs that probably accounts for the cancer risk associated with chronic exposure to coal tar creosote while wood creosote does not.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.2.2.1 Death**

**Wood Creosote.** The acute toxicity of beechwood creosote in both rats and mice was studied following single gavage administration of a 10% aqueous solution (Miyazato et al. 1981). The oral LD<sub>50</sub> values of beechwood creosote in Wistar rats were 885 mg/kg for males and 870 mg/kg for females. The highest dose at which no death occurred was 600 mg/kg. There was no significant difference between male and female rats with respect to mortality, and most animals died within 24 hours. However, no treatment-related deaths were observed when rats were given doses of beechwood creosote in the feed of up to

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Oral

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain) | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System  | LOAEL                |   |                               | Reference<br>Chemical Form             |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|---|---------|----------------------|---|-------------------------------|--|
|                               |                     |   |         | NOAEL<br>(mg/kg/day) | Less Serious<br>(mg/kg/day)                                       | Serious<br>(mg/kg/day)        |  |
| ACUTE EXPOSURE                |                     |   |         |                      |   |                               |  |
| Death                         |                     |   |         |                      |   |                               |  |
| 1                             | Rat<br>(CD)         | 5 d Gd 12-16 1x/d<br>(G)                                |         |                      |   | 740 F (10 of 16 animals died) | Hackett et al. 1984<br>coal tar        |
| 2                             | Rat<br>(Wistar)     | once<br>(G)   |         |                      |   | 1700 M (LD50)                 | Pfizer et al. 1965<br>coal tar         |
| Systemic                      |                     |   |         |                      |   |                               |  |
| 3                             | Rat<br>(CD)         | 5 d Gd 12-16 1x/d<br>(G)                                | Hepatic | 370 F                |   |                               | Hackett et al. 1984<br>coal tar        |
|                               |                     |   | Renal   | 370 F                |   |                               |  |
|                               |                     |   | Endocr  |                      | 90 F (significant increase in adrenal weight)                     |                               |  |
|                               |                     |   | Bd Wt   | 140 F                | 180 F (significant decrease in body weight gain)                  |                               |  |
| 4                             | Rat<br>(Wistar)     | once<br>(G)   | Gastro  | 53 F                 | 106 F (significant decrease in peristaltic movement of intestine) |                               | Ogata et al. 1993<br>wood creosote     |
| 5                             | Mouse<br>(ICR)      | 5 d Gd 5-9 1 x/d<br>(G)                                 | Resp    | 400 F                |   |                               | Iyer et al. 1993<br>petroleum creosote |
|                               |                     |   | Hepatic | 400 F                |   |                               |  |
|                               |                     |   | Renal   | 400 F                |   |                               |  |
|                               |                     |   | Endocr  | 400 F                |   |                               |  |
|                               |                     |   | Bd Wt   |                      | 400 F (16.1% decreased maternal body weight)                      |                               |  |

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Oral

(continued)

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain)         | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System | LOAEL            |   |   | Reference<br>Chemical Form         |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|--------|------------------|---|---|------------------------------------|
|                               |                             |   |        | NOAEL<br>(mg/kg) | Less Serious<br>(mg/kg)   | Serious<br>(mg/kg)  |                                    |
| Systemic                      |                             |   |        |                  |   |   |                                    |
| 6                             | Mouse<br>(CD-1)             | once<br>(G)   | Gastro |                  | 0.08 M (significant reduction in<br>propulsive motility of the colon)   |   | Ogata et al. 1999<br>wood creosote |
| Immuno/lymphoret              |                             |   |        |                  |   |   |                                    |
| 7                             | Rat<br>(CD)                 | 5 d Gd 12-16 1x/d<br>(G)                                |        |                  | 90 F (significant increase in adrenal<br>weight and decrease in thymus<br>weight)                                 |   | Hackett et al. 1984<br>coal tar    |
| Reproductive                  |                             |   |        |                  |   |   |                                    |
| 8                             | Rat<br>(CD)                 | 5 d Gd 12-16 1x/d<br>(G)                                |        | 140              | 180 (significant increase in the<br>number of resorptions)  | 370 (significant decrease in number<br>of live fetuses/litter and<br>increase in the number of<br>resorptions)                  | Hackett et al. 1984<br>coal tar    |
| 9                             | Rat<br>(Sprague-<br>Dawley) | 3 d Gd 12-14 1x/d<br>(G)                                |        | 740              |   |   | Springer et al. 1986a<br>coal tar  |
| 10                            | Mouse<br>(ICR)              | 5 d Gd 5-9 1x/d<br>(G)                                  |        | 400 F            |   |   | Iyer et al. 1993<br>creosote       |
| Developmental                 |                             |   |        |                  |   |   |                                    |
| 11                            | Rat<br>(CD)                 | 5 d Gd 12-16 1x/d<br>(G)                                |        | 90               | 140 (significant decrease in relative<br>fetal lung weight and a<br>significant increase in<br>anomalous fetuses) | 370 (significant increase in the<br>incidence of cleft palate,<br>syndactyly/ectrodactyly and<br>missing toenails on hind feet) | Hackett et al. 1984<br>coal tar    |
| 12                            | Rat<br>(Sprague-<br>Dawley) | 3 d Gd 12-14 1x/d<br>(G)                                |        |                  |   | 740 (significant increase in early<br>mortality, increased incidence<br>of cleft palate and small lungs)                        | Springer et al. 1986a<br>coal tar  |

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Oral

(continued)

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain)   | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System | LOAEL                |  |  | Reference<br>Chemical Form       |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|---|--------|----------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|
|                               |                       |   |        | NOAEL<br>(mg/kg/day) | Less Serious<br>(mg/kg/day)                    | Serious<br>(mg/kg/day)   |                                  |
| <b>Developmental</b>          |                       |   |        |                      |  |  |                                  |
| 13                            | Mouse<br>(ICR)        | 5 d Gd 5-9 1x/d<br>(G)                                  |        |                      | 400  | (12% decreased fetal weight,<br>increased incidence of missing<br>sternbrae) | Iyer et al. 1993<br>creosote     |
| <b>INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE</b>  |                       |   |        |                      |  |  |                                  |
| <b>Systemic</b>               |                       |   |        |                      |  |  |                                  |
| 14                            | Rat<br>(Fischer- 344) | 3-5 wk 1x/d<br>(GO)                                     | Gastro | 50 M                 |  |  | Chadwick et al. 1995<br>coal tar |
|                               |                       |   | Bd Wt  | 50 M                 |  |  |                                  |
| 15                            | Mouse<br>(B6C3F1)     | 28 d<br>(F)   | Bd Wt  | 410 M                | 693 M (approx 16% decreased body<br>weight)    |  | Culp and Beland 1994<br>coal tar |
|                               |                       |   | Other  | 410 M                | 693 M (significantly decreased food<br>intake) |  |                                  |
| 16                            | Mouse                 | 15 d ad lib<br>(F)                                      | Bd Wt  | 659 M                | 1871 M (12.5% decreased body weight)           |  | Weyand et al. 1991<br>coal tar   |
|                               |                       |   | Other  | 659 M                | 1871 M (decreased food consumption)            |  |                                  |

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Oral

(continued)

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain) | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System  | LOAEL                |                             |                        | Reference<br>Chemical Form     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|---|---------|----------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
|                               |                     |   |         | NOAEL<br>(mg/kg/day) | Less Serious<br>(mg/kg/day) | Serious<br>(mg/kg/day) |                                |
| Systemic                      |                     |   |         |                      |                             |                        |                                |
| 17                            | Mouse<br>(B6C3F1)   | 185 d<br>(F)  | Resp    | 462                  |                             |                        | Weyand et al. 1994<br>coal tar |
|                               |                     |   | Cardio  | 462                  |                             |                        |                                |
|                               |                     |   | Gastro  | 462                  |                             |                        |                                |
|                               |                     |   | Hemato  | 462                  |                             |                        |                                |
|                               |                     |   | Hepatic | 462                  |                             |                        |                                |
|                               |                     |   | Renal   | 462                  |                             |                        |                                |
|                               |                     |   | Endocr  | 462                  |                             |                        |                                |
|                               |                     |   | Bd Wt   | 462                  |                             |                        |                                |
| 18                            | Mouse<br>(B6C3F1)   | 94 d<br>(F)   | Resp    | 462                  |                             |                        | Weyand et al. 1994<br>coal tar |
|                               |                     |   | Cardio  | 462                  |                             |                        |                                |
|                               |                     |   | Gastro  | 462                  |                             |                        |                                |
|                               |                     |   | Hemato  | 462                  |                             |                        |                                |
|                               |                     |   | Hepatic | 462                  |                             |                        |                                |
|                               |                     |   | Renal   | 462                  |                             |                        |                                |
|                               |                     |   | Endocr  | 462                  |                             |                        |                                |
|                               |                     |   | Bd Wt   | 462                  |                             |                        |                                |



Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Oral

(continued)

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain) | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System | LOAEL                |                                  |  | Reference<br>Chemical Form     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|---|--------|----------------------|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
|                               |                     |   |        | NOAEL<br>(mg/kg/day) | Less Serious<br>(mg/kg/day)      | Serious<br>(mg/kg/day)   |                                |
| <b>Systemic</b>               |                     |   |        |                      |                                  |  |                                |
| 19                            | Mouse<br>A/J        | 260 d<br>(F)  | Bd Wt  | 236 F                |                                  |  | Weyand et al. 1995<br>coal tar |
| <b>Immuno/lymphoret</b>       |                     |   |        |                      |                                  |  |                                |
| 20                            | Mouse<br>(B6C3F1)   | 185 d<br>(F)  |        | 462                  |                                  |  | Weyand et al. 1994<br>coal tar |
| 21                            | Mouse<br>(B6C3F1)   | 94 d<br>(F)   |        | 462                  |                                  |  | Weyand et al. 1994<br>coal tar |
| <b>Reproductive</b>           |                     |   |        |                      |                                  |  |                                |
| 22                            | Mouse<br>(B6C3F1)   | 185 d<br>(F)  |        | 462                  |                                  |  | Weyand et al. 1994<br>coal tar |
| 23                            | Mouse<br>(B6C3F1)   | 94 d<br>(F)   |        | 462                  |                                  |  | Weyand et al. 1994<br>coal tar |
| <b>Cancer</b>                 |                     |   |        |                      |                                  |  |                                |
| 24                            | Mouse<br>A/J        | 260 d<br>(F)  |        |                      |                                  | 100 F (significant increase in<br>incidence of lung tumors CEL:<br>70%/0%) | Weyand et al. 1995<br>Coal tar |
| <b>CHRONIC EXPOSURE</b>       |                     |   |        |                      |                                  |  |                                |
| <b>Death</b>                  |                     |   |        |                      |                                  |  |                                |
| 25                            | Mouse<br>(B6C3F1)   | 2 yrs<br>(F)  |        |                      |                                  | 333 F (significantly increased<br>incidence of early mortality)            | Culp et al. 1998<br>Coal tar   |
| <b>Systemic</b>               |                     |   |        |                      |                                  |  |                                |
| 26                            | Mouse<br>(B6C3F1)   | 2 yrs<br>(F)  | Bd Wt  | 628 F                | 1364 F (decrease in body weight) |  | Culp et al. 1996a<br>coal tar  |

Table 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Oral

(continued)

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain) | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System  | LOAEL                |  |  | Reference<br>Chemical Form    |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|---|---------|----------------------|--|--|-------------------------------|
|                               |                     |   |         | NOAEL<br>(mg/kg/day) | Less Serious<br>(mg/kg/day)                    | Serious<br>(mg/kg/day)   |                               |
| Systemic                      |                     |   |         |                      |  |  |                               |
| 27                            | Mouse<br>(B6C3F1)   | 2 yrs<br>(F)  | Resp    | 117 F                | 333 F (significantly decreased lung weight)    |  | Culp et al. 1998<br>coal tar  |
|                               |                     |   | Gastro  | 1300 F               |  |  |                               |
|                               |                     |   | Hepatic | 117 F                | 333 F (40% increase in liver weight)           |  |                               |
|                               |                     |   | Renal   | 33 F                 | 117 F (significantly decreased kidney weight)  |  |                               |
|                               |                     |   | Bd Wt   | 117 F                | 333 F (20% decrease in body weight gain)       |  |                               |
|                               |                     |   | Other   | 117                  | 346 F (significantly reduced food consumption) |  |                               |
| Cancer                        |                     |   |         |                      |  |  |                               |
| 28                            | Mouse<br>(B6C3F1)   | 2 yrs<br>(F)  |         |                      |  | 200 F (increased incidence of tumors of the forestomach CEL: 61%: 0% in controls)  | Culp et al. 1996a<br>Coal tar |
| 29                            | Mouse<br>(B6C3F1)   | 2 yrs<br>(F)  |         |                      |  | 333 F (significantly increased incidence of neoplasms of the liver, lung and forestomach and of hemangiosarcomas and histiocytic sarcomas, CEL: 27/47 alveolar/bronchiolar adenomas) | Culp et al. 1998<br>Coal tar  |

<sup>a</sup>The number corresponds to entries in Figure 3-2.

Bd Wt = body weight; Cardio = cardiovascular; CEL = cancer effect level; d = day(s); Endocr = endocrine; F = female; (F) = feed; (G) = gavage; Gastro = gastrointestinal; Gd = gestation day; Hemtao = hematological; hr = hour(s); LD50 = lethal dose, 50% kill; LOAEL = lowest-observable-adverse-effect level; M = male; mo = month(s); NOAEL = no-observable-adverse-effect level; Resp = respiratory; wk = week(s); x = times

Figure 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Oral

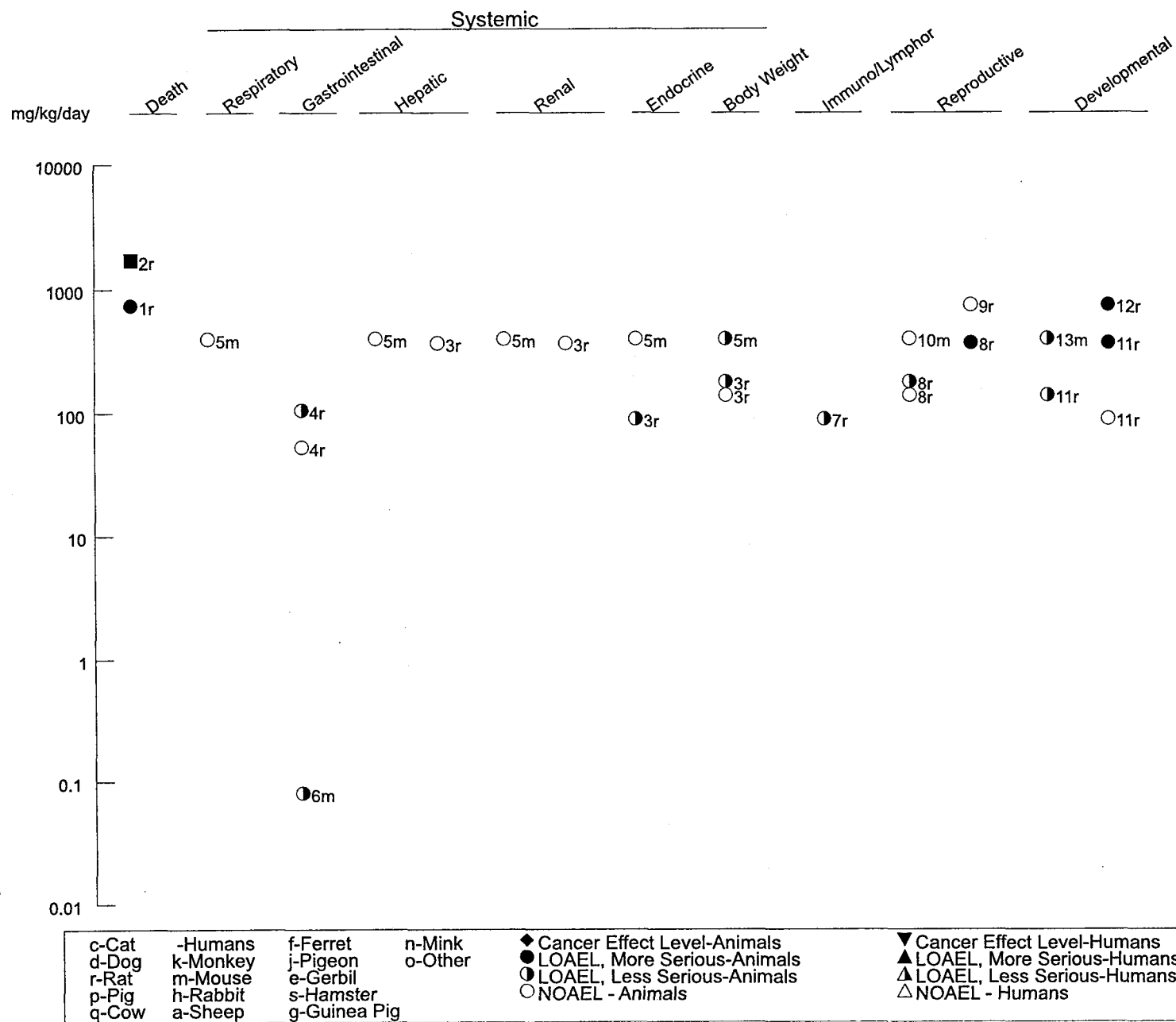
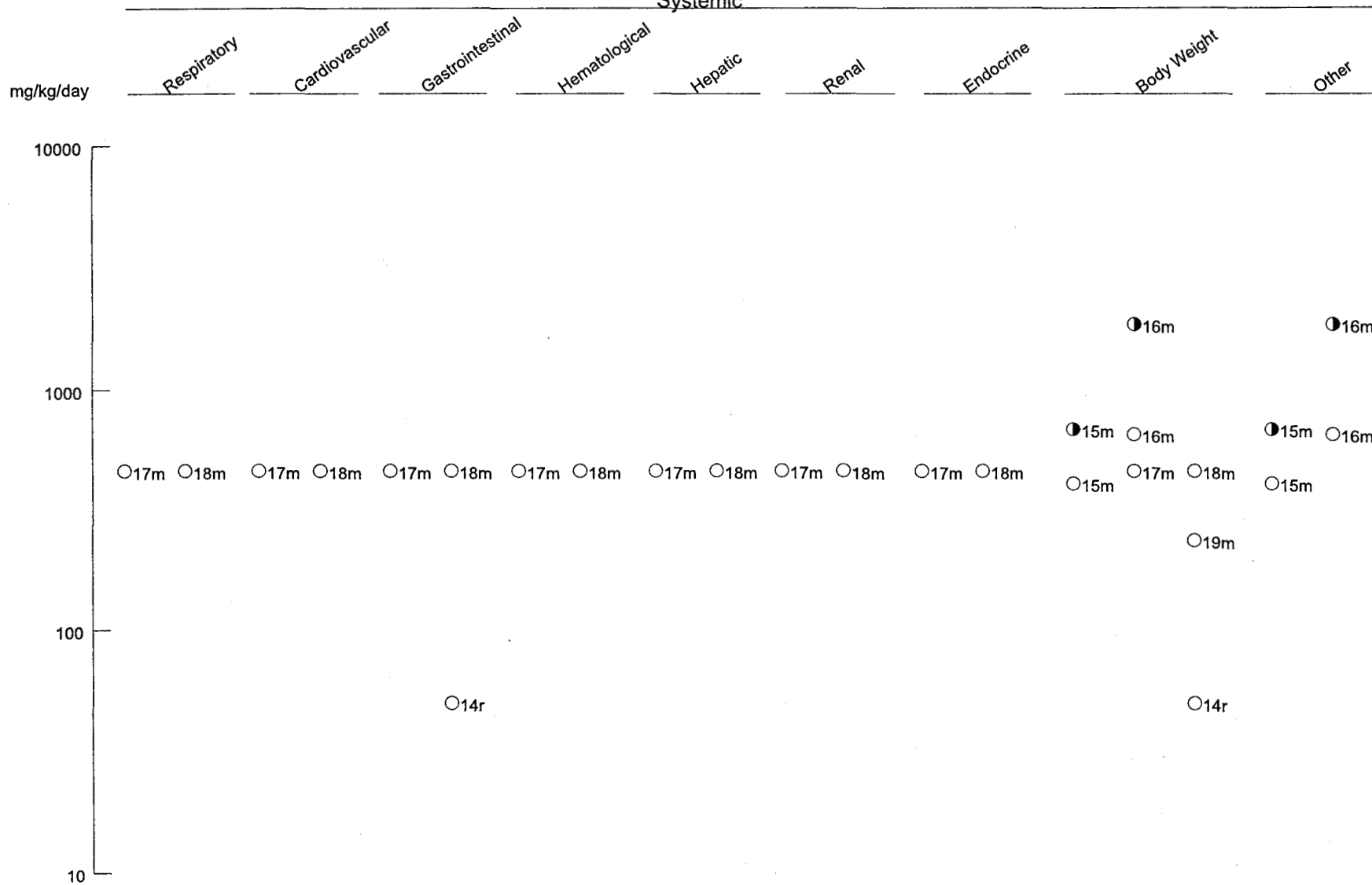
Acute ( $\leq 14$  days)

Figure 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Oral (*Continued*)

Intermediate (15-364 days)

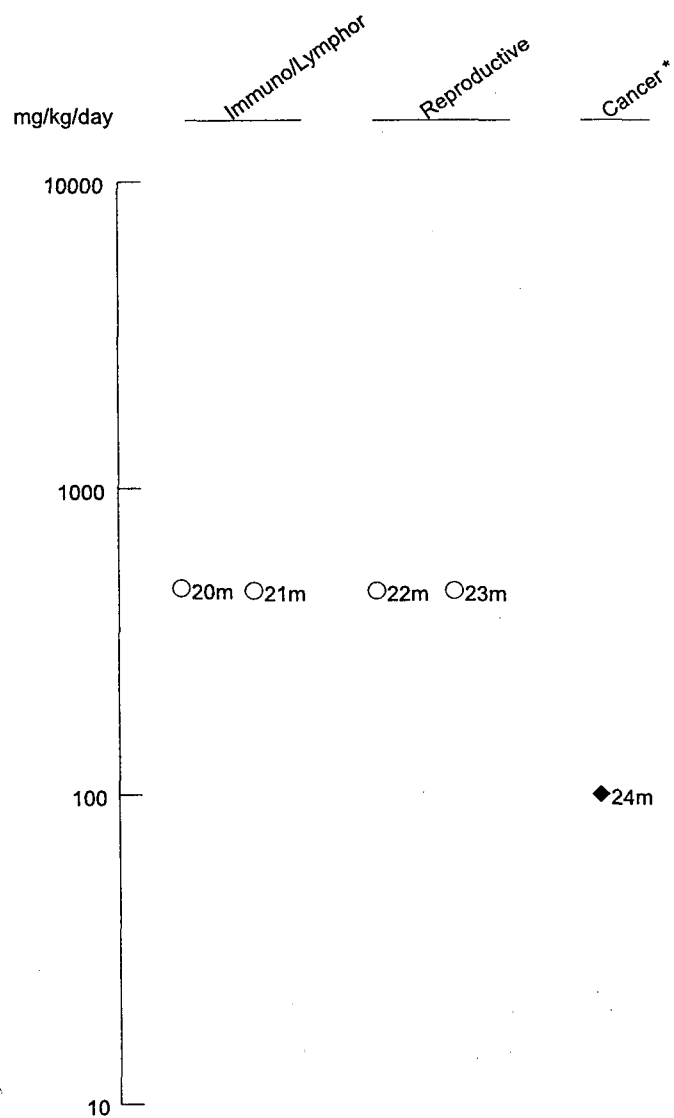
Systemic



|       |          |              |         |                               |                              |                    |
|-------|----------|--------------|---------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|
| c-Cat | -Humans  | f-Ferret     | n-Mink  | ◆ Cancer Effect Level-Animals | ▼ Cancer Effect Level-Humans | ■ LD50/LC50        |
| d-Dog | k-Monkey | j-Pigeon     | o-Other | ● LOAEL, More Serious-Animals | ▲ LOAEL, More Serious-Humans | Minimal Risk Level |
| r-Rat | m-Mouse  | e-Gerbil     |         | ◐ LOAEL, Less Serious-Animals | △ LOAEL, Less Serious-Humans | for effects        |
| p-Pig | h-Rabbit | s-Hamster    |         | ○ NOAEL - Animals             | △ NOAEL - Humans             | other than         |
| q-Cow | a-Sheep  | g-Guinea Pig |         |                               |                              | Cancer             |

Figure 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Oral (Continued)

Intermediate (15-364 days)



\*Doses represent the lowest dose tested per study that produced a tumorigenic response and do not imply the existence of a threshold for the cancer endpoint.

|       |          |              |         |                               |                              |                      |
|-------|----------|--------------|---------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|
| c-Cat | -Humans  | f-Ferret     | n-Mink  | ● Cancer Effect Level-Animals | ▼ Cancer Effect Level-Humans | ■ LD50/LC50          |
| d-Dog | k-Monkey | j-Pigeon     | o-Other | ● LOAEL, More Serious-Animals | ▲ LOAEL, More Serious-Humans | ⋯ Minimal Risk Level |
| r-Rat | m-Mouse  | e-Gerbil     |         | ○ LOAEL, Less Serious-Animals | △ LOAEL, Less Serious-Humans | for effects          |
| p-Pig | h-Rabbit | s-Hamster    |         | ○ NOAEL - Animals             | △ NOAEL - Humans             | other than           |
| q-Cow | a-Sheep  | g-Guinea Pig |         |                               |                              | Cancer               |

Figure 3-2 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Oral  
Chronic ( $\geq 365$  days)

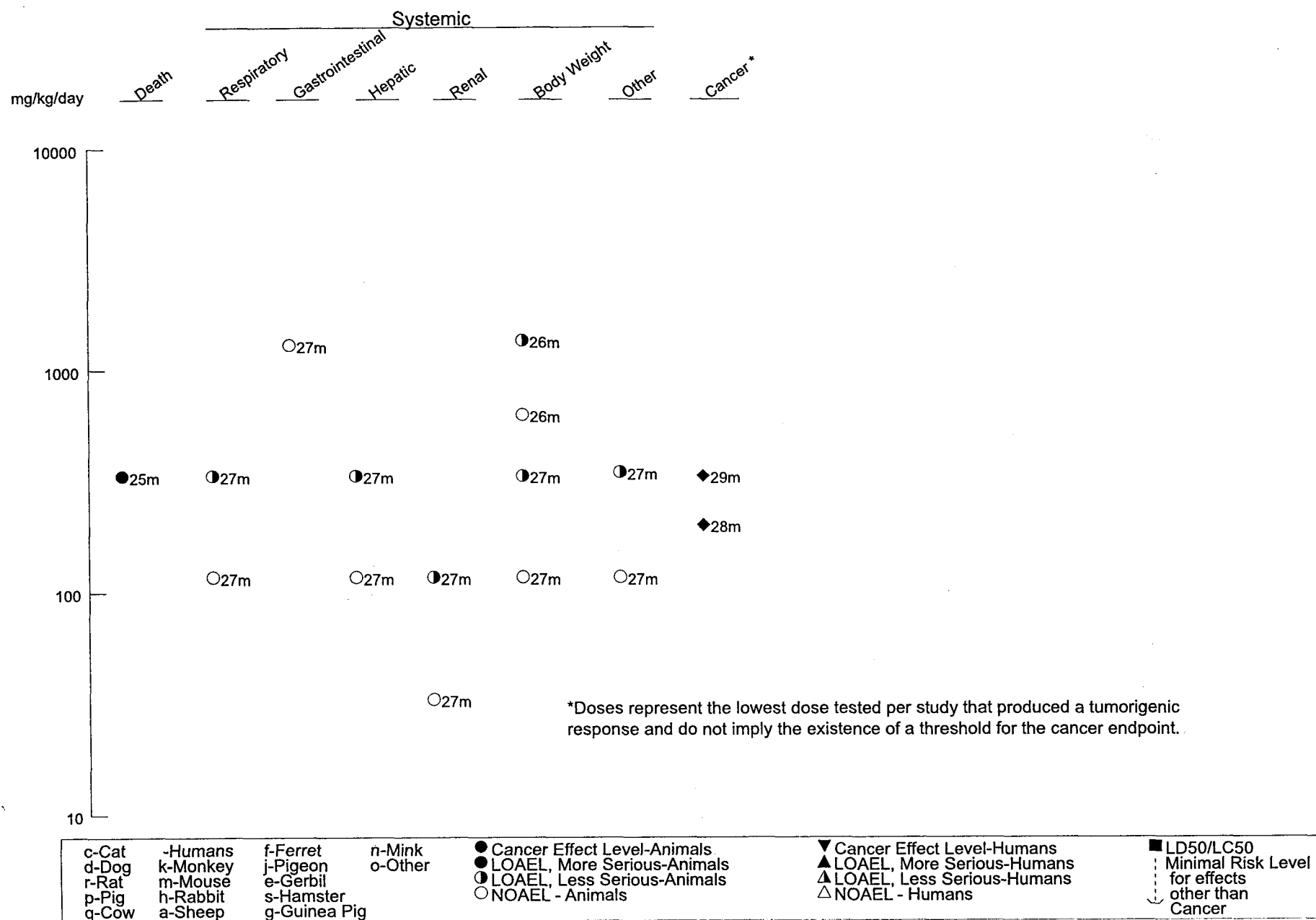


Table 3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Wood Creosote - Oral

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain) | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System | LOAEL                |                             |                              | Reference<br>Chemical Form        |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|---|--------|----------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|                               |                     |   |        | NOAEL<br>(mg/kg/day) | Less Serious<br>(mg/kg/day) | Serious<br>(mg/kg/day)       |                                   |
| ACUTE EXPOSURE                |                     |   |        |                      |                             |                              |                                   |
| Death                         |                     |   |        |                      |                             |                              |                                   |
| 1                             | Rat<br>(Wistar)     | once<br>(G)   |        |                      |                             | 885 M (LD50)<br>870 F        | Miyazato et al. 1981<br>beechwood |
| 2                             | Mouse<br>(ddY)      | once<br>(G)   |        |                      |                             | 525 M (LD50)<br>433 F        | Miyazato et al. 1981<br>beechwood |
| Neurological                  |                     |   |        |                      |                             |                              |                                   |
| 3                             | Rat<br>(Wistar)     | once<br>(G)   |        |                      |                             | 600 (convulsions)            | Miyazato et al. 1981<br>beechwood |
| 4                             | Mouse<br>(ddY)      | once<br>(G)   |        | 313 M                |                             | 376 M (convulsions)<br>313 F | Miyazato et al. 1981<br>beechwood |

Table 3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Wood Creosote - Oral

(continued)

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain) | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System  | LOAEL                |   |                                   | Reference<br>Chemical Form                 |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|---|---------|----------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--|
|                               |                     |   |         | NOAEL<br>(mg/kg/day) | Less Serious<br>(mg/kg/day)                       | Serious<br>(mg/kg/day)            |  |
| INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE         |                     |   |         |                      |   |                                   |  |
| Systemic                      |                     |   |         |                      |   |                                   |  |
| 5                             | Rat<br>(Wistar)     | 3 mo<br>(F)   | Resp    | 812                  |   |                                   | Miyazato et al. 1981<br>beechwood creosote |
|                               |                     |   | Cardio  | 812                  |   |                                   |  |
|                               |                     |   | Hemato  | 812                  |   |                                   |  |
|                               |                     |   | Hepatic | 163 F                | 168 M (increased relative liver weight)<br>215 F  |                                   |  |
|                               |                     |   | Renal   | 168 M                | 210 M (increased relative kidney weight)<br>163 F |                                   |  |
|                               |                     |   | Endocr  | 812                  |   |                                   |  |
|                               |                     |   | Bd Wt   | 534                  | 768 F (11% decreased body weight)                 | 812 M (22% decreased body weight) |  |
|                               |                     |   |         |                      |   |                                   |  |



Table 3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Wood Creosote - Oral

(continued)

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain) | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System  | LOAEL                |   |                          | Reference<br>Chemical Form                 |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|---|---------|----------------------|---|--------------------------|--|
|                               |                     |   |         | NOAEL<br>(mg/kg/day) | Less Serious<br>(mg/kg/day)   | - Serious<br>(mg/kg/day) |  |
| Systemic                      |                     |   |         |                      |   |                          |  |
| 6                             | Mouse<br>(ddY)      | 3 mo<br>(F)   | Resp    | 1427                 |   |                          | Miyazato et al. 1981<br>beechwood creosote |
|                               |                     |   | Cardio  | 1427                 |   |                          |  |
|                               |                     |   | Hemato  | 1427                 |   |                          |  |
|                               |                     |   | Hepatic | 768 M<br>1127 F      | 1065 M (significant increase in relative<br>liver weight)<br>314 F      |                          |  |
|                               |                     |   | Renal   | 1427                 |   |                          |  |
|                               |                     |   | Endocr  | 1427                 |   |                          |  |
|                               |                     |   | Bd Wt   | 450 M<br>1127 F      | 768 M (16% decreased body weight)<br>1427 F (11% decreased body weight) |                          |  |
| Immuno/lymphoret              |                     |   |         |                      |   |                          |  |
| 7                             | Rat<br>(Wistar)     | 3 mo<br>(F)   |         | 317 M<br>768 F       | 805 M (increased relative spleen<br>weight)                             |                          | Miyazato et al. 1981<br>beechwood          |
| 8                             | Mouse<br>(ddY)      | 3 mo<br>(F)   |         | 1810                 |   |                          | Miyazato et al. 1981<br>beechwood          |
| Neurological                  |                     |   |         |                      |   |                          |  |
| 9                             | Rat<br>(Wistar)     | 3 mo<br>(F)   |         | 768 F                | 257 M (increased relative brain weight)                                 |                          | Miyazato et al. 1981<br>beechwood          |
| 10                            | Mouse<br>(ddY)      | 3 mo<br>(F)   |         | 1810                 |   |                          | Miyazato et al. 1981<br>beechwood          |

Table 3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Wood Creosote - Oral

(continued)

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain)         | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System | LOAEL                |   |  | Reference<br>Chemical Form         |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|--------|----------------------|---|--|------------------------------------|
|                               |                             |   |        | NOAEL<br>(mg/kg/day) | Less Serious<br>(mg/kg/day)                 | Serious<br>(mg/kg/day)   |                                    |
| Reproductive                  |                             |   |        |                      |   |  |                                    |
| 11                            | Rat<br>(Wistar)             | 3 mo<br>(F)   |        | 317 M<br>768 F       | 805 M (increased relative testes<br>weight) |  | Miyazato et al. 1981<br>beechwood  |
| 12                            | Mouse<br>(ddY)              | 3 mo<br>(F)   |        | 1810                 |   |  | Miyazato et al. 1981<br>beechwood  |
| CHRONIC EXPOSURE              |                             |   |        |                      |   |  |                                    |
| Death                         |                             |   |        |                      |   |  |                                    |
| 13                            | Rat<br>(Sprague-<br>Dawley) | 95 or 102 wk<br>G                                       |        |                      |   | 200 Significant increase in mortality<br>in male and female rats.                      | Kuge et al. 2001<br>Seirogan       |
| 14                            | Rat<br>(Wistar)             | 96 wk<br>(F)  |        |                      |   | 313 M (30/51 died)   | Miyazato et al. 1984b<br>beechwood |
| Systemic                      |                             |   |        |                      |   |  |                                    |
| 15                            | Rat<br>(Sprague-<br>Dawley) | 95 or 102 wk<br>G                                       | Cardio |                      |   | 200 M Significant reduction in heart<br>weight.  | Kuge et al. 2001<br>Seirogan       |
|                               |                             |   | Bd Wt  |                      |   | 200 F Significant reduction in mean<br>terminal body weight and body<br>weight change. |                                    |

Table 3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Wood Creosote - Oral

(continued)

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain)         | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System  | LOAEL                |   |                        | Reference<br>Chemical Form                  |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|---------|----------------------|---|------------------------|---|
|                               |                             |   |         | NOAEL<br>(mg/kg/day) | Less Serious<br>(mg/kg/day)   | Serious<br>(mg/kg/day) |   |
| Systemic                      |                             |   |         |                      |   |                        |   |
| 16                            | Rat<br>(Wistar)             | 96 wk<br>(F)  | Cardio  | 143 M<br><br>394 F   | 313 M (increased relative heart weight)   |                        | Miyazato et al. 1984b<br>beechwood creosote |
|                               |                             |   | Hepatic |                      | 143 M (increased relative liver weight<br>and serum cholesterol)<br>179 F (increased serum cholesterol) |                        |   |
|                               |                             |   | Renal   |                      | 143 M (increased relative kidney<br>weight, increased BUN,<br>nephrosis)<br>179 F                       |                        |   |
|                               |                             |   | Endocr  | 143 M<br>394 F       | 313 M (increased relative weight of<br>adrenal glands)<br>313 F   |                        |   |
|                               |                             |   | Bd Wt   | 394                  |   |                        |   |
| 17                            | Mouse<br>(ddY)              | 52 wk<br>(F)  | Resp    | 532                  |   |                        | Miyazato et al. 1984a<br>beechwood creosote |
|                               |                             |   | Hemato  | 532                  |   |                        |   |
|                               |                             |   | Hepatic | 532                  |   |                        |   |
|                               |                             |   | Renal   | 532                  |   |                        |   |
|                               |                             |   | Bd Wt   | 532                  |   |                        |   |
| Immuno/lymphoret              |                             |   |         |                      |   |                        |   |
| 18                            | Rat<br>(Sprague-<br>Dawley) | 95 or 102 wk<br>G                                       |         |                      | 200 M Significant reduction in spleen<br>weight.  |                        | Kuge et al. 2001<br>Seirogan                |

Table 3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Wood Creosote - Oral

(continued)

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain)     | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System | LOAEL                |  |                        | Reference<br>Chemical Form         |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---|--------|----------------------|--|------------------------|------------------------------------|
|                               |                         |   |        | NOAEL<br>(mg/kg/day) | Less Serious<br>(mg/kg/day)                                | Serious<br>(mg/kg/day) |                                    |
| Immuno/lymphoret              |                         |   |        |                      |  |                        |                                    |
| 19                            | Rat<br>(Sprague-Dawley) | 95 or 102 wk<br>G                                       |        |                      | 200 F Significant reduction in thyroid-parathyroid weight. |                        | Kuge et al. 2001<br>Seirogan       |
| 20                            | Rat<br>(Wistar)         | 96 wk<br>(F)  |        | 394                  |  |                        | Miyazato et al. 1984b<br>beechwood |
| 21                            | Mouse<br>(ddY)          | 52 wk<br>(F)  |        | 532                  |  |                        | Miyazato et al. 1984a<br>beechwood |
| Neurological                  |                         |   |        |                      |  |                        |                                    |
| 22                            | Rat<br>(Wistar)         | 96 wk<br>(F)  |        | 179 F                | 143 M (increased relative brain weight)<br>394 F           |                        | Miyazato et al. 1984b<br>beechwood |
| 23                            | Mouse<br>(ddY)          | 52 wk<br>(F)  |        |                      | 247 M (increased relative brain weight)<br>297 F           |                        | Miyazato et al. 1984a<br>beechwood |
| Reproductive                  |                         |   |        |                      |  |                        |                                    |
| 24                            | Rat<br>(Sprague-Dawley) | 95 or 102 wk<br>G                                       |        |                      | 200 M Significant increase in testis weight                |                        | Kuge et al. 2001<br>Seirogan       |
| 25                            | Rat<br>(Wistar)         | 96 wk<br>(F)  |        | 394                  |  |                        | Miyazato et al. 1984b<br>beechwood |

Table 3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Wood Creosote - Oral

(continued)

| Key to<br>figure <sup>a</sup> | Species<br>(Strain) | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System | LOAEL                |                             |                        | Reference<br>Chemical Form         |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|---|--------|----------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|
|                               |                     |   |        | NOAEL<br>(mg/kg/day) | Less Serious<br>(mg/kg/day) | Serious<br>(mg/kg/day) |                                    |
| 26                            | Mouse<br>(ddY)      | 52 wk<br>(F)  |        | 532                  |                             |                        | Miyazato et al. 1984a<br>beechwood |

<sup>a</sup>The number corresponds to entries in Figure 3-3.

Differences in levels of health effects and cancer between males and females are not indicated in figure 3-3

Bd Wt = body weight; BUN = blood urea nitrogen; Cardio = cardiovascular; CEL = cancer effect level; d = day(s); Endocr = endocrine; F = female; (F) = feed; (G) = gavage; Gastro = gastrointestinal; Gd = gestation day; Hemtao = hematological; hr = hour(s); LD50 = lethal dose, 50% kill; LOAEL = lowest-observable-adverse-effect level; M = male; mo = month(s); NOAEL = no-observable-adverse-effect level; Resp = respiratory; wk = week(s); x = times

Figure 3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Wood Creosote - Oral  
Acute ( $\leq 14$  days)

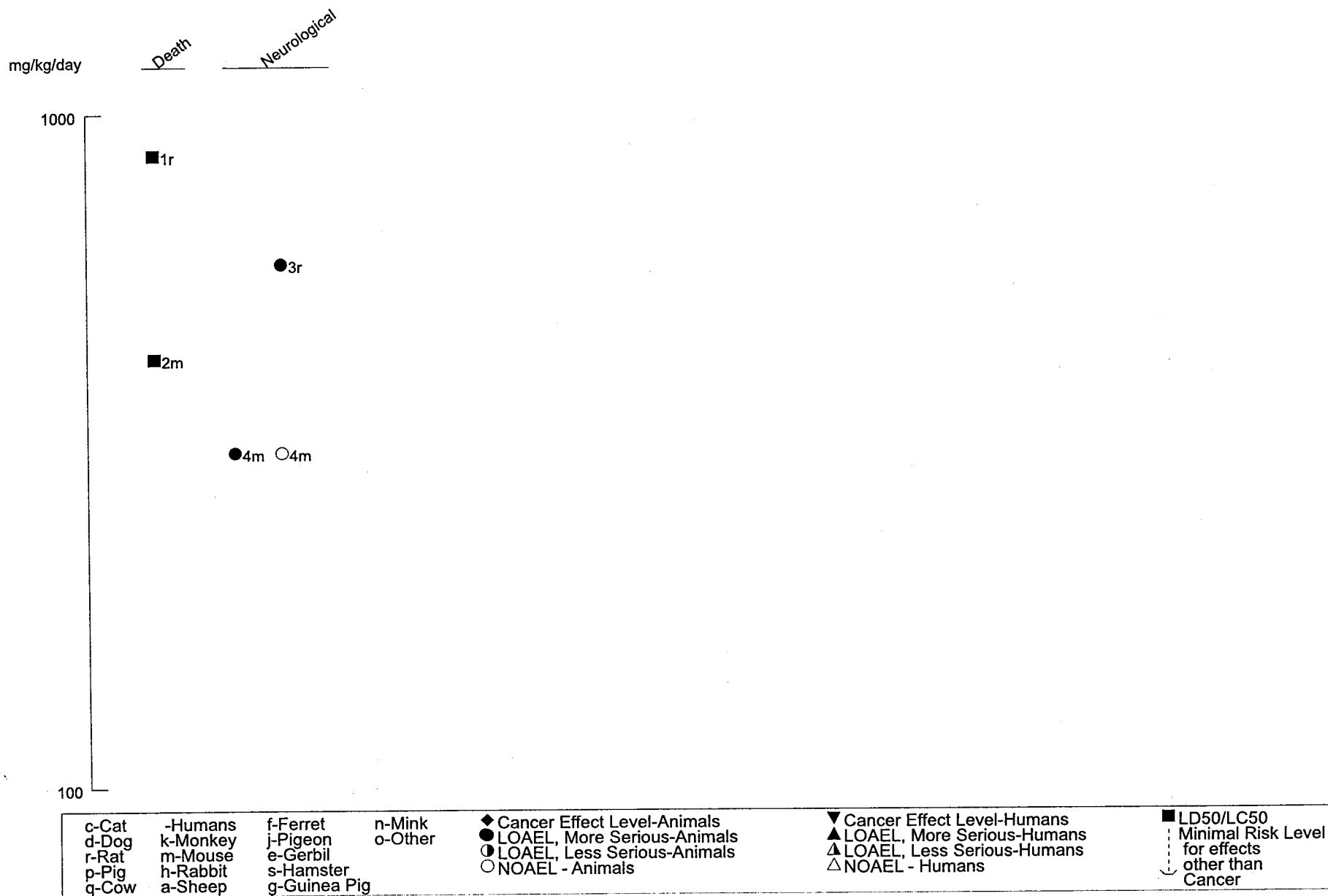


Figure 3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Wood Creosote - Oral (*Continued*)

Intermediate (15-364 days)

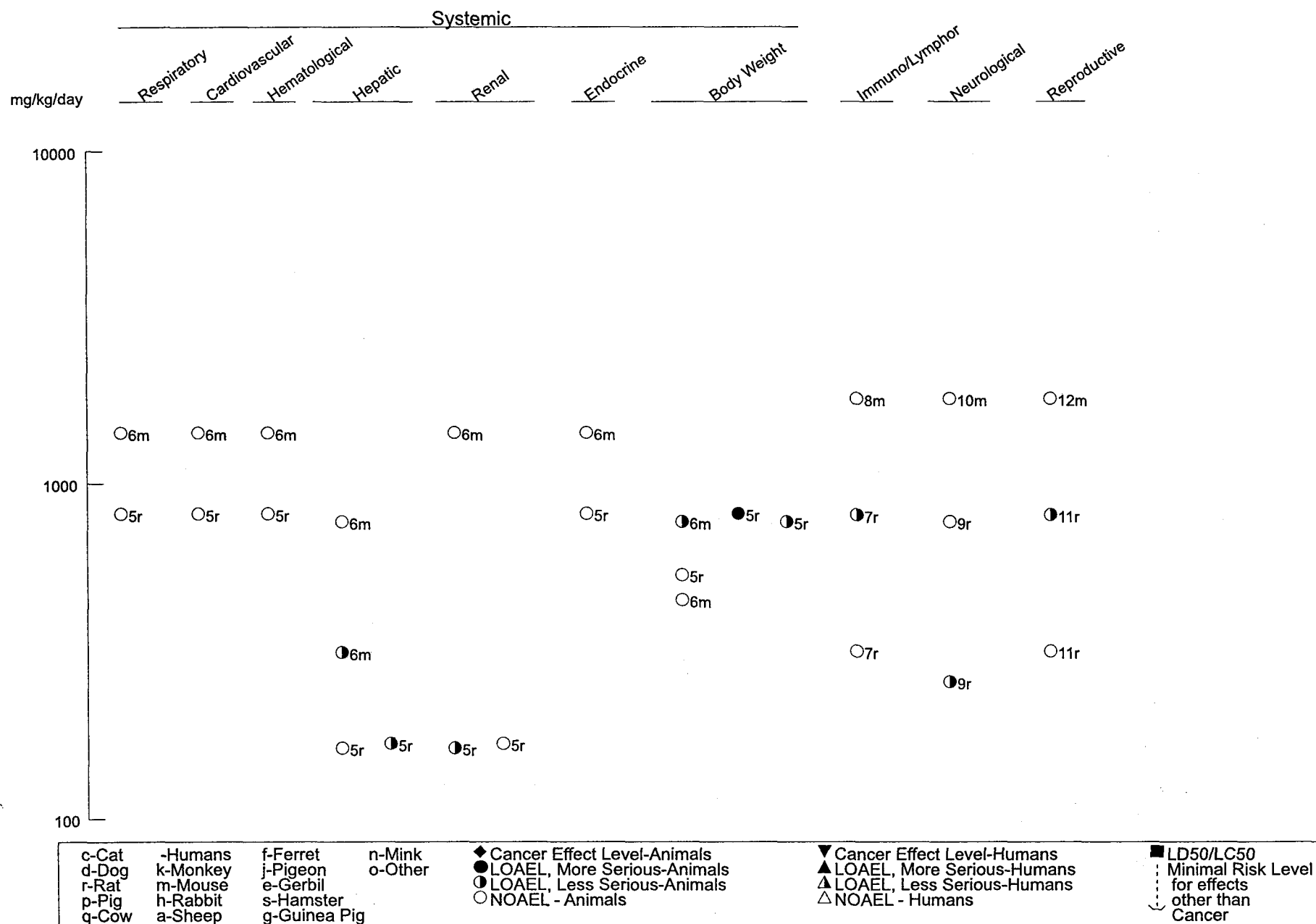
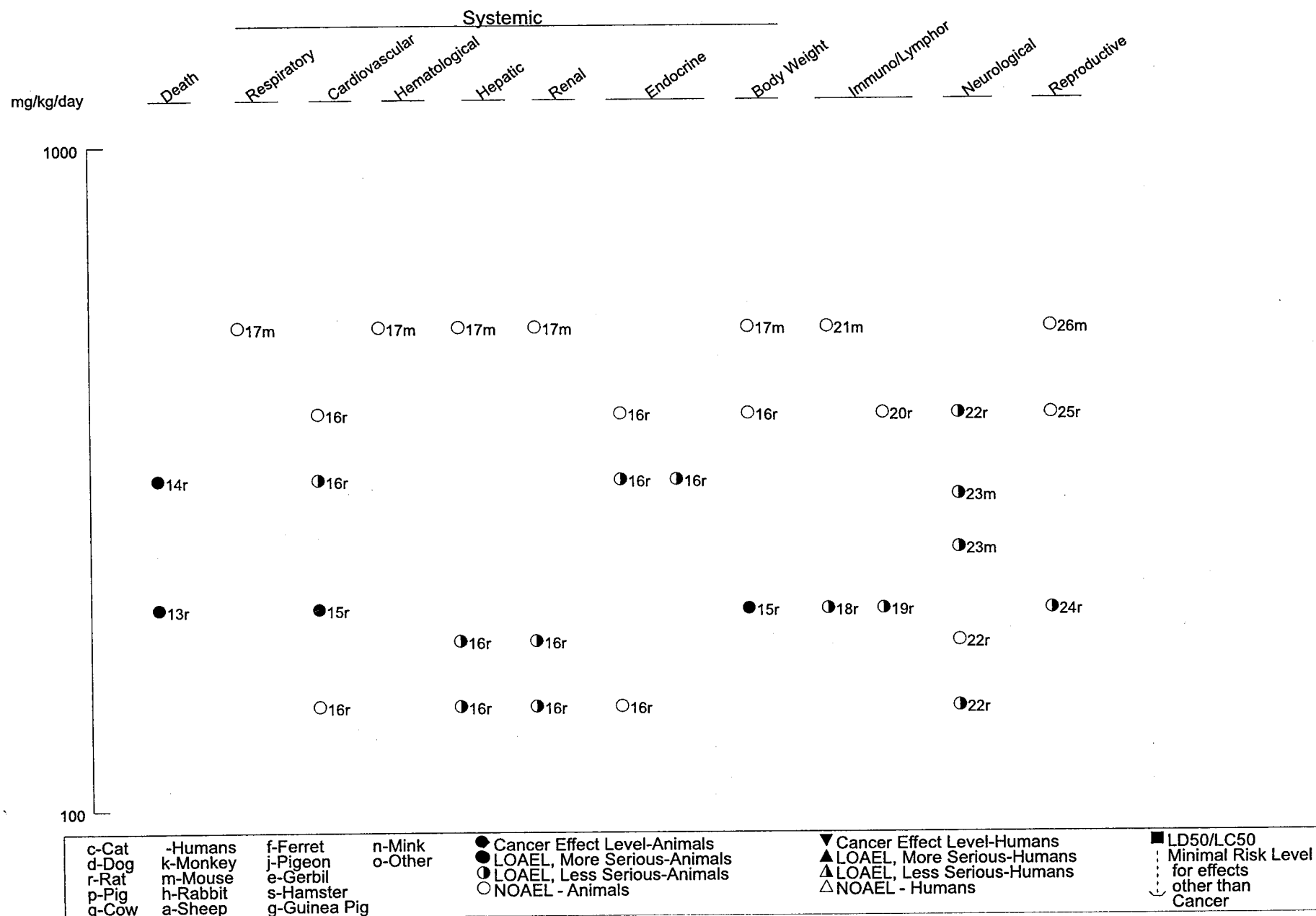


Figure 3-3 Levels of Significant Exposure to Wood Creosote - Oral (*Continued*)  
Chronic ( $\geq 365$  days)





## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

812 mg/kg/day (males) or 768 mg/kg/day (females) for 3 months (Miyazato et al. 1981). Male and female Wistar rats fed diets that contained up to 313 or 394 mg/kg/day beechwood creosote for 96 weeks exhibited deaths in all groups (Miyazato et al. 1984b). There was no treatment-related increase in mortality in the females; the major cause of death in the females including controls was bronchopneumonia and leukemia. The high-dose males had a slightly higher mortality rate than controls and low-dose males; and this was due to chronic progressive nephropathy. Significant increases in mortality were observed in male and female Sprague-Dawley rats administered wood creosote by gavage at 200 mg/kg/day for 40 or 80 weeks, respectively (Kuge et al. 2001). Mortality in groups of rats administered 20 or 50 mg/kg/day did not exceed the mortality rate in the control group. Based on necropsy examinations, it was suggested that mortality in the experimentally exposed animals may have been associated with aspiration of the test material.

Mice appeared to be more susceptible to the lethal effects of beechwood creosote. The oral LD<sub>50</sub> values in gavaged ddY mice were 525 mg/kg for males and 433 mg/kg for females (Miyazato et al. 1981). The highest dose at which no death occurred was 376 mg/kg (males) and 433 mg/kg (females). The mortality in female mice was significantly higher than in male mice. Most animals died within 5 hours. However, no treatment-related deaths were observed when mice were given doses of beechwood creosote in the feed of up to 1,065 mg/kg/day (males) or 1,427 mg/kg/day (females) for 3 months (Miyazato et al. 1981). These results indicate that the acute oral toxicity of beechwood creosote is relatively low, and is influenced by the method of administration. Some species and sex differences exist.

The LD<sub>50</sub> values from each reliable study for each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-3 and plotted in Figure 3-3.

**Coal Tar Products.** A 70-year-old man died following ingestion of an unspecified amount of "industrial" creosote (presumably coal tar creosote) (Bowman et al. 1984). Death was attributed to multi-organ failure and occurred 30 hours after admission to the hospital. It is not known if this man had a history of prior coal tar creosote ingestion. Death has been reported to occur in adults and children 14–36 hours after the ingestion of about 7 and 1–2 g coal tar creosote, respectively (Lewin 1929). Thus, ingestion of creosote can be fatal to humans, but the dose level required to produce death cannot be accurately estimated from these reports.

The acute oral LD<sub>50</sub> for coal tar creosote is reported to be 1,700 mg/kg in male Wistar rats (Pfizer et al. 1965). No deaths were reported in B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice after oral treatment with doses of manufactured gas

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

plant (MGP) residue, a form of coal tar, up to 462 mg/kg/day (males) or 344 mg/kg/day (females) for 94 or 185 days (Weyand et al. 1994). Cases of lethal poisoning resulting from ingestion of large amounts of coal tar creosote have been reported in larger farm animals (Cribb 1968; Davis and Libke 1968; Giffiee 1945; Graham et al. 1940; Harrison 1959; Luke 1954). Some of the reports are anecdotal and do not include quantification of the amount of creosote ingested (Cribb 1968; Giffiee 1945; Graham et al. 1940; Luke 1954). Experimental feeding of powdered clay pigeon targets containing an unspecified amount of coal tar pitch (15–30 g of powdered material daily for up to 15 days) caused death in 8 of 9 pigs (Davis and Libke 1968). The acute fatal doses are 4 g/kg for sheep and over 4 g/kg for calves (Harrison 1959). Based on these data, coal tar creosote can be classified as mildly to moderately toxic in acute and intermediate duration studies.

Mated female Sprague-Dawley CD rats (25–36 per group) were gavaged on gestational days 12–16 with 0, 90, 140, 180, 370, or 740 mg/kg/day coal tar (Hackett et al. 1984). Ten of the females receiving 740 mg/kg/day died within 4 days of the initial dose, but no deaths occurred at lower doses. In a feeding study, 5-week-old female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice were fed a control gel diet or diets containing 0.01, 0.03, 0.1, 0.3, 0.6, and 1% coal tar samples from MGP waste sites for 2 years (Culp et al. 1998). Coal tar 1 was a mixture of samples from seven waste sites and coal tar 2 was a mixture from two of the sites included in coal tar 1 plus a third site with a very high benzo[a]pyrene content. This diet provided approximately 12, 33, 117, 333, 739, or 1,300 mg/kg/day of coal tar 1 and 40, 120, or 346 mg/kg/day (0.03, 0.1, and 0.3%) of coal tar 2. Dietary levels  $\geq 0.3\%$  (333 mg/kg/day coal tar 1 or 346 mg/kg/day coal tar 2) coal tar produced a significant increase in early mortality compared with controls, while lower levels did not.

The LD<sub>50</sub> and LOAEL values for death from each reliable study for each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-2 and plotted in Figure 3-2.

#### 3.2.2.2 Systemic Effects

There is relatively little information available regarding the systemic effects of ingested wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, or coal tar pitch. The database consists primarily of old anecdotal reports or animal studies that would be considered inadequate by current standards. Some clinical reports describe oral exposure of humans to wood creosote, but the amounts ingested are only estimates (Alderman et al. 1994; Clark and Reed 1992; Gordon et al. 1995). Three studies published by Miyazato et al. (1981, 1984a, 1984b) that evaluated the acute, intermediate, and chronic effects of beechwood creosote in rats and mice and a chronic study in rats by Kuge et al. (2001) comprise the bulk of reliable information on

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

the systemic effects of ingested beechwood creosote. Based on the results of these studies, the liver, kidney, and central nervous system appear to be target organs of creosote toxicity. Effects have also been observed in the gastrointestinal, respiratory, and cardiovascular systems. No studies were located regarding musculoskeletal, endocrine, ocular, or body weight effects in humans or musculoskeletal or dermal effects in animals after oral exposure to creosote. Studies regarding systemic effects that have been observed in humans and animals after oral exposure to coal tar creosote or coal tar are discussed below. Culp et al. (1996a, 1998), Goldstein et al. (1998), Hackett et al. (1984), Iyer et al. (1993), and Weyand et al. (1994, 1995) comprise the bulk of the data for these compounds. The highest NOAEL values and all LOAEL values from each reliable study for each systemic effect in each species and duration category are recorded in Tables 3-2 and 3-3 and plotted in Figures 3-2 and 3-3.

**Respiratory Effects.**

**Creosote Bush.** A report was found in the literature describing the medical condition of a 60-year-old woman hospitalized after taking 1–2 capsules of chaparral (prepared by grinding leaves of an evergreen desert shrub known as creosote bush or "greasewood;" active ingredient is nordihydroguaiaretic acid [NDGA]) daily for 10 months (Gordon et al. 1995). The patient developed "flu-like syndrome" and increased her chaparral intake to six capsules/day 3 weeks before admission. She developed aspiration pneumonia requiring antibiotic therapy and endotracheal intubation.

**Wood Creosote.** Beechwood creosote has been and continues to be used therapeutically on a limited basis in Asia as an expectorant/cough suppressant based on its presumed ability to increase the flow of respiratory fluids. The efficacy of creosote (type not specified, but presumably beechwood creosote) as an expectorant was studied by measuring the output of respiratory tract fluids in cats given a single oral dose of 0.1 or 5 mL/kg (concentration not specified) (Stevens et al. 1943). Creosote produced a slight increase in the output of respiratory tract fluid under these conditions. This is not considered a toxic effect. Given the limitations of this study (e.g., no dose information, no other respiratory effects evaluated), it provides no useful information on the potential respiratory effects of beechwood creosote after oral exposure.

No adverse effect on lung weight was noted for Wistar rats given up to 812 mg/kg/day (males) or 768 mg/kg/day (females) beechwood creosote or ddY mice given up to 1,065 mg/kg/day (males) or 1,427 mg/kg/day (females) beechwood creosote in the feed for 3 months (Miyazato et al. 1981). In a chronic study, rales were observed in Sprague-Dawley rats administered wood creosote by gavage at

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

200 mg/kg/day (Kuge et al. 2001). These signs were not seen in rats administered wood creosote at 20 or 50 mg/kg/day. After 95 weeks, reddened lungs were evident in all groups of rats in this study, including the control group, but were more prevalent in rats administered the high dose of wood creosote. The cause of this lung reddening was not determined, but the authors suggested that it may have been associated with aspiration of the test material. There were no increases in lung weight in any of the experimental groups.

A slightly higher incidence of bronchitis or thickening of the tracheal mucous membrane was observed in ddY mice that ingested feed containing 0.3% (equivalent to 247 mg/kg/day for males and 297 mg/kg/day for females) and 0.6% (equivalent to 474 mg/kg/day for males and 532 mg/kg/day for females) beechwood creosote for 52 weeks (Miyazato et al. 1984a). However, the authors attributed this to irritation from long-term inhalation exposure to volatile components of beechwood creosote in the feed, and not to a direct toxic effect on the respiratory tissue from oral exposure.

**Coal Tar Products.** No adverse effect on lung weight was observed in female ICR mice treated by gavage with 400 mg/kg petroleum creosote in dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) on gestational days 5–9 (Iyer et al. 1993). Five groups of B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice (24 males, 24 females) were fed a control gel diet or adulterated diets containing 0.05, 0.25, or 0.50% MGP residue, a type of coal tar formed as a by-product of coal gasification (Weyand et al. 1994). Consumption was equivalent to 0, 51, 251, or 462 mg/kg/day for males and 0, 42, 196, or 344 mg/kg/day for females. Half of the animals in each group were sacrificed after 94 days of treatment and all organs examined for gross lesions. The remaining animals from each group were maintained on diets for an additional 91 days. After a total of 185 days of treatment, the remaining animals were sacrificed and all organs examined for gross and microscopic lesions. There was no adverse effect of treatment on the lung. In another feeding study 5-week-old female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice were fed a control gel diet or diets containing 0.01, 0.03, 0.1, 0.3, 0.6, and 1% coal tar samples from manufactured gas plant waste sites for 2 years (Culp et al. 1998). This diet provided approximately 12, 33, 117, 333, 739, or 1,300 mg/kg/day of coal tar 1 and 40, 120, or 346 mg/kg/day (0.03, 0.1, and 0.3%) of coal tar 2. The dietary level of 0.3% coal tar produced a significant decrease in lung weight compared to controls, but lower dietary levels did not (Culp et al. 1998).

Two pigs that died after ingesting an unknown amount of coal tar pitch exhibited pneumonia (Luke 1954). Heavy respiration was observed in a Hereford bull that had accidentally ingested creosote from an open drum; the actual amount ingested could not be estimated (Cribb 1968).

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Cardiovascular Effects.** The case of a 52-year-old woman who had been taking creosote (type and dose not specified) for 9 years to treat chronic bronchitis was reported by Robinson (1938). The woman was found to be weak, dizzy, light-headed, and hypertensive (blood pressure=206/140 mm Hg). A modified diet and diuretic therapy relieved all of these symptoms. Upon reinstitution of creosote therapy, her blood pressure rose to 235/130. The author concluded that creosote was responsible for the woman's hypertension. This study provides anecdotal evidence of creosote-induced cardiovascular effects, but the limited sample size, lack of detail on exposure, and possibility of confounding factors limit its usefulness.

**Wood Creosote.** No adverse effect on heart weight was noted for rats given up to 812 mg/kg/day (males) or 768 mg/kg/day (females) beechwood creosote or mice given up to 1,065 mg/kg/day (males) or 1,427 mg/kg/day (females) beechwood creosote in the feed for 3 months (Miyazato et al. 1981), or female rats given up to 394 mg/kg/day and male rats given 143 mg/kg/day beechwood creosote for 96 weeks (Miyazato et al. 1984b) or male or female Sprague-Dawley rats administered 20 or 50 mg/kg/day of wood creosote by gavage for 102 weeks (Kuge et al. 2001). However, male, but not female, rats administered 200 mg/kg/day for 95 weeks showed a significant reduction in heart weight. Male rats given 313 mg/kg/day beechwood creosote for 96 weeks exhibited an increase in heart weight (Miyazato et al. 1984b).

**Coal Tar Products.** In a feed study of MGP coal tar by Weyand et al. (1994) using B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice, there was no adverse effect of treatment on the aorta after 94 or 185 days exposure to 0, 51, 251, or 462 mg/kg/day (males) and 0, 42, 196, or 344 mg/kg/day (females). One pig that died after ingesting an unknown amount of coal tar pitch exhibited pericarditis (Luke 1954).

**Gastrointestinal Effects.**

**Wood Creosote.** The antidiarrheal effect of beechwood creosote was studied in rats (Ogata et al. 1993, 1999). Female Wistar rats were dosed orally with creosote in concentrations of 0, 7, 13, 27, 53, 107, 213, and 427 mg/kg mixed with 7.7 mg/kg of saline (Ogata et al. 1993). After 1 hour, 5.6 mg/kg castor oil was administered through the stomach cannula to all groups of rats to induce diarrhea. Feces excreted were then observed at 1 hour intervals during the next 7 hours. To assay antimotility effects, female Wistar rats were given creosote at the same concentrations as above. After 1 hour, 0.2 mL of a charcoal meal (12% wet weight [w/w] charcoal powder and 2% [w/w] gum arabic in water) was administered through the stomach cannula and the rats sacrificed 20 minutes later; the small intestine was examined to determine how far the charcoal meal had traveled from the stomach. Creosote administered 1 hour before

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

the castor oil treatment prevented diarrhea with an  $ED_{50}$  of 53 mg/kg. The gastrointestinal transit time of the charcoal meal given to rats was significantly suppressed by 106 and 213 mg/kg (but not by 53 mg/kg) creosote, which showed creosote inhibited peristaltic propulsive movement of the intestine.

In a second study by Ogata et al. (1999), the effect of orally administered wood creosote on propulsive motility of the intestine and the colon were tested in male CD-1 mice using a charcoal meal test and a colonic bead expulsion test. The effect of treatment with wood creosote was compared with untreated mice or mice treated with loperamide (a known antidiarrheal agent). Postdose plasma samples were removed from mice 30 minutes after dosing and tested for the ability to suppress colonic propulsive movement. Wood creosote showed only a slight inhibitory effect on the propulsive motility of the small intestine at administered doses of 0.08 and 0.4 mg/kg, but not at an ordinary human therapeutic dose level (2–10 mg/kg). In the colonic bead expulsion test orally administered wood creosote significantly ( $p < 0.05$ ) increased bead expulsion time at doses of 0.08, 0.4, and 2 mg/kg; it was most marked at the dose of 2 mg/kg. The reduction in colonic propulsive motility produced by wood creosote occurred within 15 minutes of dosing. Postdose plasma samples from creosote treated mice produced a significant reduction in colonic propulsive motility when injected into untreated mice. This suggests that the effect is mediated by wood creosote (or its metabolites) in the blood rather than wood creosote from the lumen of the colon as the time period would not be sufficient for creosote to have reached the colon.

**Coal Tar Products.** Ulceration of the oropharynx and petechial hemorrhages over the gastrointestinal serosal surfaces were noted at autopsy of a 70-year-old man who died following ingestion of an unspecified amount of industrial (presumably coal tar) creosote (Bowman et al. 1984). However, the esophagus and stomach were intact. The authors attributed these effects to acute tissue damage resulting from phenol-induced corrosive effects, since phenol is a component of coal tar creosote.

Wistar rats that died following the administration of single gavage doses of coal tar creosote in an acute range-finding study (doses ranged from 613 to 5,000 mg/kg) exhibited hyperemia and distention of the stomach upon necropsy (Pfitzer et al. 1965). No adverse gastrointestinal effects were noted in male Fischer 344 rats treated with 50 mg/kg/day creosote by gavage for 1–5 weeks, including no change in the weight of the small intestines, large intestines, or caecum (Chadwick et al. 1995). In a feed study of MGP coal tar by Weyand et al. (1994) using B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice, there was no adverse effect of treatment on the glandular stomach or forestomach after 94 or 185 days exposure to 0, 51, 251, or 462 mg/kg/day (males) and 0, 42, 196, or 344 mg/kg/day (females). In another feeding study, 5-week-old female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice were fed a control gel diet or diets containing 0.01, 0.03, 0.1, 0.3, 0.6, and 1% coal tar samples from

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

manufactured gas plant waste sites for 2 years (Culp et al. 1998). This diet provided approximately 12, 33, 117, 333, 739, or 1,300 mg/kg/day of coal tar 1 and 40, 120, or 346 mg/kg/day (0.03, 0.1, and 0.3%) of coal tar 2. No effect on the weight or histology of the stomach or small intestine was observed at any dose (Culp et al. 1998). Pigs that died after ingesting an unknown amount of coal tar pitch exhibited blood-stained fluid in the abdominal cavity (Luke 1954).

**Hematological Effects.**

**Creosote Bush.** A report was found in the literature describing a 45-year-old woman who developed painless jaundice, fatigue, anorexia, and pruritus after taking chaparral tablets, 160 mg/day for around 2 months (Alderman et al. 1994). Complete blood count, platelet count, and clotting times were normal. A 60-year-old woman was hospitalized with a 1-week history of upper quadrant abdominal pain, anorexia, and jaundice (Gordon et al. 1995). The patient had been taking 1–2 capsules of chaparral daily for the past 10 months. The patient developed "flulike syndrome" and increased her chaparral intake to 6 capsules a day 3 weeks before admission. The patient's prothrombin time increased from 15.9 to 28 seconds (normal values 10.9–13.7 seconds).

**Wood Creosote.** Various hematological parameters (red blood cell, white blood cell, lymphocyte, and neutrophil counts, hemoglobin concentration, mean corpuscular volume, mean corpuscular hemoglobin, mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration, and hematocrit) were measured by Miyazato et al. (1981, 1984a, 1984b) in Wistar rats and ddY mice fed beechwood creosote in the daily diet for 3 months, 52 weeks (mice), or 96 weeks (rats). No significant treatment-related changes were noted in mice of either sex fed doses of up to 1,065 mg/kg/day (male) or 1,427 mg/kg/day (female) for 3 months (Miyazato et al. 1981). These doses are considerably higher than the oral LD<sub>50</sub> values reported for mice by the same authors. One possible explanation for this discrepancy is that the LD<sub>50</sub> values were determined by bolus gavage and in the intermediate study, the beechwood creosote was administered in the feed. A slight reduction in red blood cells (RBCs) was noted in male and female rats following dietary exposure to doses of 210 (male) or 163 (female) mg/kg/day for 3 months, but this reduction was not observed in mice exposed to higher doses (812 [male] or 768 [female] mg/kg/day), and was therefore not considered to be toxicologically significant (Miyazato et al. 1981). Chronic (52 weeks) dietary exposure of mice to up to 474 mg/kg/day (males) or 532 mg/kg/day (females) beechwood creosote resulted in statistically significant dose-related differences in mean cell volume, mean corpuscular hemoglobin, and absolute lymphocyte and neutrophil counts when compared to the corresponding control values. These changes were not considered by the authors to be toxicologically significant; they claimed

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

that the values were within normal physiological ranges (Miyazato et al. 1984a). An unspecified set of hematologic parameters were not affected in Sprague-Dawley rats administered wood creosote at 20, 50, or 200 mg/kg/day for up to 102 weeks (Kuge et al. 2001).

**Coal Tar Products.** In a feed study of MGP coal tar by Weyand et al. (1994) using B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice, there was no adverse effect of treatment on the bone marrow after 94 or 185 days exposure to 0, 51, 251, or 462 mg/kg/day (males) and 0, 42, 196, or 344 mg/kg/day (females).

#### **Hepatic Effects.**

**Creosote Bush.** Acute toxic hepatitis has been attributed to ingestion of chaparral, an herbal nutritional supplement product derived from the leaves of the creosote bush (Clark and Reed 1992). A 42-year-old man had icterus and jaundice after consuming three 500 mg capsules of chaparral a day for 6 weeks. Serum chemistry tests showed elevated bilirubin, gamma glutamyltranspeptidase (GGT), AST, and lactate dehydrogenase. His illness was diagnosed as hepatic dysfunction secondary to chaparral ingestion. Three weeks after discontinuing the chaparral ingestion, his serum chemistry was normal, and he had no other symptoms. The same article noted the case of a 41-year-old woman who had abdominal pain and jaundice after consuming 150 tablets of chaparral over an 11-week period. Serum chemistry tests revealed elevated bilirubin, AST, alanine aminotransferase (ALT), GGT, and lactate dehydrogenase. Six weeks after discontinuation of chaparral ingestion, serum chemistry tests were normal, and there were no other symptoms reported.

A 45-year-old woman developed painless jaundice, fatigue, anorexia, and pruritus after taking chaparral, 160 mg/day, for about 2 months (Alderman et al. 1994). Physical examination confirmed jaundice and a 14-cm liver with a smooth, nontender border. Serum enzyme levels were elevated; serum ALT was 1,611 IU (normal 0–65 IU); AST was 957 IU (normal 0–50 IU); alkaline phosphatase was 265 IU (normal 35–130 IU); GGT was 993 IU (normal 0–65 IU), and total bilirubin was 11.6 mg/dL (normal <1.4 mg/dL). Tests for anti-hepatitis A IgG and IgM, hepatitis B surface antigen, antibody against hepatitis B surface antigen and hepatitis B core antigen, and acute antibody against hepatitis virus were all negative. Ultrasonography showed no abnormality. Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) showed sparse, smooth, but severely narrowed biliary ducts without sclerosing cholangitis, distal obstruction, tumor, or stenosis. Specimens from percutaneous liver biopsy showed prominent acute inflammation with neutrophil and lymphoplasmocytic infiltration, diffuse hepatocyte disarray and necrosis, focal acute pericholangitis, some ductal dilatation, and proliferation of bile ductules in portal-



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

periportal regions. The patient was started on Prednisone at 60 mg/day, tapered to 10 mg/day and discontinued in 7 weeks; the patient remained well with normal laboratory findings. The patient was diagnosed with chaparral-induced toxic hepatitis after reports of two cases of chaparral hepatotoxicity were published. In another report, a 60-year-old woman was hospitalized with a 1-week history of upper quadrant abdominal pain, anorexia, and jaundice (Gordon et al. 1995). The patient had been taking 1–2 capsules of chaparral daily for the past 10 months. The patient developed "flulike syndrome" and increased her chaparral intake to 6 capsules a day 3 weeks before admission. Jaundice occurred 2 weeks later. On admission, she was confused and deeply jaundiced. Her total serum bilirubin increased from 212 mmol/L (12.4 mg/dL) to 607 mmol/L (35.5 mg/dL) (normal values 2–20 mmol/L [0.1–1.2 mg/dL]). The patient's liver failure was considered to be chaparral-induced toxic hepatitis. Viral hepatitis was ruled out because antibodies to hepatitis A virus IgM, antibody to hepatitis B core antigen, and hepatitis C virus were undetectable. An exploratory laparotomy performed 1 week after admission showed ascites and a nodular liver. Liver biopsy showed severe acute hepatitis with areas of lobular collapse and nodular regeneration, mixed portal inflammation and marked bile ductular proliferation. Her total serum bilirubin increased to 607 mmol/L. The patient underwent orthotopic liver transplantation. The patient slowly recovered and was discharged.

Serum liver enzymes, blood urea nitrogen, creatinine levels, glucose levels, electrolytes, bilirubin levels, iron levels, ferritin levels, lipid levels, and complete blood count of four patients prescribed an extract of creosote bush in 90% ethanol were within the normal range and were unchanged by exposure to the extract of creosote bush (Heron and Yarnell 2001). The authors also reported that an additional eight patients who had been prescribed an extract of creosote bush had no noticeable adverse effects, but no information as to blood chemistry was available for these patients.

**Wood Creosote.** Liver-to-body-weight ratios tended to increase in male Wistar rats exposed to doses of beechwood creosote >168 mg/kg/day in the diet for 3 months or in females exposed to 215 mg/kg/day (but not 163 mg/kg/day) (Miyazato et al. 1981). A similar increase in relative liver weight was observed for rats exposed to 143 (male) or 179 (female) mg/kg/day beechwood creosote for 96 weeks (Miyazato et al. 1984b). Increased relative liver weights were observed in female ddY mice fed beechwood creosote at doses 314 mg/kg/day (but not 164 mg/kg/day) and in male mice fed 1,065 mg/kg/day (but not 768 mg/kg/day) for 3 months and in female mice fed 297 mg/kg/day, but not in male mice fed up to 474 mg/kg/day for 52 weeks (Miyazato et al. 1981). Although this response is considered to be of minimal pathologic significance, it may be an early indication of adverse changes since the liver is a known target organ. No treatment-related histopathological alterations were observed. Liver weights

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

were unaffected in Sprague-Dawley rats administered wood creosote at 20 or 50 mg/kg/day for 102 weeks or 200 mg/kg/day for 95 weeks (Kuge et al. 2001).

A significant increase in serum glutamic-oxaloacetic transferase (GOT, currently known as AST) and glutamic-pyruvic transferase (GPT, currently known as ALT) levels was also observed in the chronically exposed female mice, but these levels were still within normal physiological range (Miyazato et al. 1981). A slight increase in serum cholesterol was noted in male and female rats following dietary exposure to 210 (male) or 578 (female) mg/kg/day beechwood creosote for 3 months (Miyazato et al. 1981). The significance of the serum cholesterol changes is not known. Increases in serum cholesterol were also noted in rats exposed to beechwood creosote in the diet for 96 weeks at doses of 143 (male) and 179 (female) mg/kg/day and above (Miyazato et al. 1984b). There was no effect of treatment on liver weight or serum cholesterol in mice exposed to up to 1,065 mg/kg/day (males) or 1,427 mg/kg/day (females) in the diet for 3 months or for mice exposed to up to 474 mg/kg/day (males) or 532 mg/kg/day (females) beechwood creosote in the diet for 52 weeks (Miyazato et al. 1984a). Taken together, these early changes indicate that if increased doses of beechwood creosote are used, more clear cut hepatotoxic effects would be expected to occur.

***Coal Tar Products.*** Degeneration and necrosis of hepatocytes were observed at autopsy in the case of a 70-year-old man who ingested industrial (coal tar) creosote (Bowman et al. 1984). The actual amount ingested was not specified. Given the lack of comparison data for the condition of the liver in healthy individuals of that age it is not possible to definitively attribute these effects to coal tar creosote ingestion.

No adverse effect on liver weight was observed in female ICR mice treated by gavage with 400 mg/kg petroleum creosote in DMSO on gestational days 5–9 (Iyer et al. 1993). In a feed study of MGP coal tar by Weyand et al. (1994), B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice were exposed to 0, 51, 251, or 462 mg/kg/day (males) and 0, 42, 196, or 344 mg/kg/day (females) in the feed for 94 or 185 days. Plasma clinical chemistry parameters determined were as follows: glucose, creatine, blood urea nitrogen, total protein, ALT, ALT, and alkaline phosphatase activity. Tissues obtained from the animals were examined for microscopic lesions. There was no adverse effect of treatment on liver histopathology or serum enzymes.

Anecdotal reports of mortality in pigs after ingestion of clay pigeons containing coal tar pitch from pastures formerly used for target shooting were found in the literature (Giffey 1945; Graham et al. 1940). Lack of appetite, sluggishness, rough coat, and weakness, followed by death were reported. Autopsy revealed degenerative hepatic changes. Experimental feeding of powdered clay pigeon targets containing

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

an unspecified amount of coal tar pitch (15–30 g powdered material daily for up to 15 days) caused death in eight of nine pigs (Davis and Libke 1968). Twenty-four to 48 hours prior to death, a decrease in hemoglobin, packed blood cell volume, and blood sugar concentration was noted. Autopsy revealed centrilobular hepatic necrosis and hemorrhage of the liver. Four pigs that ingested an unknown amount of coal tar pitch exhibited, at necropsy, marked enlargement of the liver (Luke 1954). The hepatic surface was pitted, the lobules very prominent and the whole organ extremely friable. Fibrinous strands were found on the liver, the cut surface of which presented a mottled mosaic-like pattern. Three pigs were fed a small quantity of pitch ground up in their feed (Luke 1954). These three pigs received 2 pounds (approximately 0.38 ounces/day) of pitch over a period of 28 days. At the end of the 28th day, the pigs were sacrificed and examined. The addition of pitch did not interfere with their appetite and no marked symptoms were observed. Enlargement of the liver was seen together with a varying degree of liver damage. The liver lesions were extensive and there was a marked excess of peritoneal fluid. Histological examination of the affected liver tissue showed marked central necrosis of the lobules, which, in some cases, had completely destroyed the normal liver cells. These liver changes had a somewhat patchy distribution with badly affected and normal lobules often occurring side by side. The factors in the pitch responsible for the lesions were not identified.

No change in liver weight was observed in female rats gavaged on gestational days 12–16 with up to 370 mg/kg/day coal tar (Hackett et al. 1984). In a feeding study, 5-week-old female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice were fed a control gel diet or diets containing 0.01, 0.03, 0.1, 0.3, 0.6, and 1% coal tar samples from manufactured gas plant waste sites for 2 years (Culp et al. 1998). This diet provided approximately 12, 33, 117, 333, 739, or 1,300 mg/kg/day of coal tar 1 and 40, 120, or 346 mg/kg/day (0.03, 0.1, and 0.3%) of coal tar 2. The dietary level of 0.3% coal tar produced a significant increase in liver weight (40%) compared with controls, exposure to lower doses had no effect on the liver (Culp et al. 1998).

#### **Renal Effects.**

**Creosote Bush.** No adverse renal effects were noted in a 45-year-old woman who took 160 mg/kg/day chaparral for approximately 2 months (Alderman et al. 1994). A 60-year-old woman was hospitalized with a 1-week history of upper quadrant abdominal pain, anorexia, and jaundice (Gordon et al. 1995). The patient had been taking 1–2 capsules of chaparral daily for the past 10 months. The patient increased her chaparral intake to six capsules/day 3 weeks before admission. Renal failure ensued, which required hemodialysis. The patient underwent cadaveric renal transplantation. The patient slowly recovered and was discharged.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Wood Creosote.** Kidney-to-body-weight ratios were significantly increased in Wistar rats exposed to \$210 (male) or \$163 (female) mg/kg/day or more beechwood creosote in the diet for 3 months or to \$143 (males) or \$179 (females) mg/kg/day or more for 96 weeks (Miyazato et al. 1981, 1984b), although the trend was not strictly dose-related. No effect on the relative weight of the kidney was observed in mice exposed to up to 1,065 mg/kg/day (males) or 1,427 mg/kg/day (females) for 3 months, mice exposed to 474 mg/kg/day (males) or 532 mg/kg/day (females) for 52 weeks, or male rats exposed to 168 mg/kg/day for 3 months (Miyazato et al. 1981). This response is of minimal pathologic significance in the intermediately treated rats of both sexes and the chronically treated female rats since no treatment-related changes were noted at histopathological evaluation. Blood urea nitrogen and serum inorganic phosphorus were elevated in the chronically treated male rats, which is indicative of uremia. Chronic progressive nephropathy, which occurs spontaneously in old male rats, was also observed at a higher incidence in the chronically treated male rats than in the control male rats, and probably accounts for the biochemical changes observed. The authors concluded that long-term exposure to beechwood creosote at the high dose (1.2% in feed or 534 mg/kg/day) accelerated the occurrence of chronic progressive nephropathy in male rats (Miyazato et al. 1984b). These results suggest that beechwood creosote has the potential to induce adverse effects in the kidney. Kidney weights were unaffected in Sprague-Dawley rats administered wood creosote at 20 or 50 mg/kg/day for 102 weeks or 200 mg/kg/day for 95 weeks (Kuge et al. 2001).

**Coal Tar Products.** A 70-year-old man who ingested a fatal dose of industrial (coal tar) creosote became acidotic and anuric before he died, indicating probable kidney failure (Bowman et al. 1984). The actual amount ingested was not specified. Acute renal tubular necrosis was revealed at necropsy. However, the acute tubular necrosis may have been due to vascular insufficiency rather than a direct toxic effect on the kidney.

No adverse effect on kidney weight was observed in female ICR mice treated by gavage with 400 mg/kg petroleum creosote in DMSO on gestational days 5–9 (Iyer et al. 1993). No change in kidney weight was observed in female CD rats gavaged on gestational days 12–16 with up to 370 mg/kg/day coal tar (Hackett et al. 1984). In a feed study of MGP coal tar by Weyand et al. (1994) using B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice, there was no adverse effect of treatment on the kidney or bladder after 94 or 185 days exposure to 0, 51, 251, or 462 mg/kg/day (males) and 0, 42, 196, or 344 mg/kg/day (females). In another feeding study 5-week-old female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice were fed a control gel diet or diets containing 0.01, 0.03, 0.1, 0.3, 0.6, and 1% coal tar samples from manufactured gas plant waste sites for 2 years (Culp et al. 1998). This diet provided approximately 12, 33, 117, 333, 739, or 1,300 mg/kg/day of coal tar 1 and 40, 120, or 346 mg/kg/day

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

(0.03, 0.1, and 0.3%) of coal tar 2. The dietary level of 0.1% coal tar produced a significant decrease in kidney weight compared with controls, but lower dietary levels did not (Culp et al. 1998).

Postmortem examination on 4 pigs that had ingested an unknown amount of pitch, showed cystic kidneys (Luke 1954).

#### **Endocrine Effects.**

**Wood Creosote.** No adverse effect on adrenal weight was noted for Wistar rats given up to 812 (males) or 768 mg/kg/day (females) beechwood creosote or ddY mice given up to 1,065 (males) or 1,427 mg/kg/day (females) beechwood creosote in the feed for 3 months (Miyazato et al. 1981). Male rats given 313 mg/kg/day beechwood creosote for 96 weeks exhibited an increase in relative adrenal weight, but males receiving 143 mg/kg/day and females receiving up to 394 mg/kg/day did not (Miyazato et al. 1984b). Significant reductions in thyroid-parathyroid weight were observed in female Sprague-Dawley rats administered wood creosote by gavage at 200 mg/kg/day for 95 weeks, but not in female rats administered 20 or 50 mg/kg/day for 102 weeks (Kuge et al. 2001). There were no dose-related changes in adrenal or pituitary weights in male or female rats in any dose group.

**Coal Tar Products.** Adrenal weights were significantly increased in pregnant rats gavaged with 90 mg/kg/day coal tar on gestational days 12–16 (Hackett et al. 1984). No adverse effect on adrenal weight was observed in female ICR mice treated by gavage with 400 mg/kg petroleum creosote in DMSO on gestational days 5–9 (Iyer et al. 1993). Weyand et al. (1994) conducted a feed study of MGP coal tar using B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice. There was no adverse effect of treatment on the salivary glands, pancreas, thymus, parathyroid, or adrenal glands after 94 or 185 days exposure to 0, 51, 251, or 462 mg/kg/day for males and 0, 42, 196, or 344 mg/kg/day for females.

#### **Dermal Effects.**

**Creosote Bush.** A 45-year-old woman developed pruritus, probably secondary to chaparral-induced toxic hepatitis, after taking 160 mg/kg/day chaparral for around 2 months (Alderman et al. 1994).

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Body Weight Effects.**

**Wood Creosote.** Body weight gain was decreased 11–22% in Wistar rats given 768 (males) or 812 (females) mg/kg/day beechwood creosote, and 11–16% in ddY mice given 768 (males) or 1,427 (females) mg/kg/day beechwood creosote in the feed for 3 months (Miyazato et al. 1981). No effect on body weight was observed in rats or mice exposed to lower doses (534 mg/kg/day, male rat; 578 mg/kg/day, female rat; 450 mg/kg/day, male mouse; 1,127 mg/kg/day, female mouse) of beechwood creosote for 3 months. No effect on body weight was observed in rats or mice exposed to up to 313 (males) or 394 (females) mg/kg/day for 96 weeks, or to 474 (males) or 532 (females) mg/kg/day for 52 weeks (Miyazato et al. 1984a, 1984b). Significant body weight reductions were observed in male (7% weight reduction) and female (15% weight reduction) Sprague-Dawley rats administered wood creosote by gavage at 200 mg/kg/day for 95 weeks (Kuge et al. 2001). Terminal body weights were unaffected in rats administered 20 or 50 mg wood creosote/kg/day for 102 weeks.

**Coal Tar Products.** No adverse effect on body weight was noted in male Fischer 344 rats treated with 50 mg/kg/day coal tar creosote by gavage for 3–5 weeks (Chadwick et al. 1995). However, body weight was significantly decreased in female CD rats gavaged on gestational days 12–16 with 180 mg/kg/day (but not 140 mg/kg/day) coal tar (Hackett et al. 1984). A 16% decrease in body weight gain was also observed in female ICR mice after gavage treatment with 400 mg/kg petroleum creosote in DMSO on gestational days 5–9; however, a similar reduction in weight gain was seen in the group treated with DMSO only (Iyer et al. 1993). In another study, male B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice were given 0, 197, 410, 693, 1,067, and 1,750 mg/kg/day coal tar in feed for 28 days (Culp and Beland 1994). Food consumption and change in body weights were monitored for the coal-tar-fed animals. Dose-related decreases in body weight were observed in all dose groups. Animals treated with 693 and 1,067 mg/kg/day coal tar showed average body weights significantly decreased by approximately 16% from controls. Body weights for other treated groups were not significantly different from those of controls.

The relationship between ingestion of MGP residue and systemic availability of coal tar components in male mice was evaluated by measuring whole animal body weight, DNA adduct formation binding in several soft tissues, and urinary excretion of PAH metabolites (Weyand et al. 1991). Coal tar samples collected from four different coal gasification sites were incorporated separately at varying concentrations into the diet and fed to the mice for 15 days. Animal body weight was not affected in groups fed up to 0.2% (659 mg/kg/day) coal tar, but body weight was significantly reduced in animals fed diets containing 0.5% (1,871 mg/kg/day) coal tar because the animals refused to eat the higher concentration of coal tar.

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Five groups of B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice (24 males, 24 females) were fed a control gel diet or adulterated diets containing 0.05, 0.25, or 0.50% MGP (Weyand et al. 1994). Consumption was equivalent to 0, 51, 251, or 462 mg/kg/day for males and 0, 42, 196, or 344 mg/kg/day for females. Half the animals in each group were sacrificed after 94 days of treatment and all organs examined for gross lesions. The remaining animals from each group were maintained on diets for an additional 91 days. After a total of 185 days of treatment, the remaining animals were sacrificed and all organs examined for gross and microscopic lesions. Differences in weight gain did not show any clear dose response. Control and treated males ingesting 51 mg/kg/day feed had the highest weight gain. Body weight gains in the 251 and 462 mg/kg/day groups were considerably lower (statistical analysis not performed). Females exposed to 42 mg/kg/day diets had the highest body weight gains, while females on the 196 mg/kg/day diets had the lowest. In a similar study Weyand et al. (1995) fed female A/J mice with a control diet or a diet containing 0.1 or 0.25% coal tar samples from manufactured gas plant waste sites for 260 days. This diet provided approximately 100 or 236 mg/kg/day coal tar. Consumption of coal tar did not significantly alter body weight gain since mice fed the control and 0.25% coal tar diets had equally low body weight gain compared to mice fed the 0.1% coal tar diet.

Culp et al. (1996a) fed diets containing 0, 0.01, 0.03, 0.1, 0.3, 0.6, and 1% coal tar to female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice for 2 years and noted a decrease in body weight (data not shown) at the two highest doses (1,364 and 2,000 mg/kg/day) compared with controls. No decrease was noted for animals exposed to #0.3% (628 mg/kg/day) compared with controls. In another feeding study, 5-week-old female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice were fed a control gel diet or diets containing 0.01, 0.03, 0.1, 0.3, 0.6, and 1% coal tar samples from manufactured gas plant waste sites for 2 years (Culp et al. 1998). This diet provided approximately 12, 33, 117, 333, 739, or 1,300 mg/kg/day of coal tar 1 and 40, 120, or 346 mg/kg/day (0.03, 0.1, and 0.3%) of coal tar 2. The dietary level of 0.3% coal tar (333 mg/kg/day coal tar 1 or 346 mg/kg/day coal tar 2) produced a significant decrease in body weight gain (20%) compared with controls, but lower dietary levels did not (Culp et al. 1998).

#### **Other Systemic Effects.**

**Wood Creosote.** Dose-related clinical signs consisting of salivation, decreased activity, signs of apparent abdominal discomfort, and significant reductions in food consumption and food efficiency (food consumption divided by body weight gain) were observed in Sprague-Dawley rats administered 200 mg wood creosote/kg/day by gavage for 95 weeks, but not in rats administered 20 or 50 mg/kg/day for 102 weeks (Kuge et al. 2001).

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Coal Tar Products.** Consumption of food containing MGP residue was evaluated in male B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice by measuring whole animal body weight and food consumption (Weyand et al. 1991). Coal tar samples collected from four different coal gasification sites were incorporated separately at varying concentrations into the diet and fed to the mice for 15 days. Food consumption was not affected in groups fed up to 0.2% (659 mg/kg/day) coal tar. However, animals fed diets containing 0.5% (1,871 mg/kg/day) or 1.0% (3,125 mg/kg/day) coal tar refused to eat for 2 or 4 days, respectively, while animals fed 2% or more coal tar continued to refuse to eat for the duration of the experiment. In another feeding experiment, male B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice were given 0, 197, 410, 693, 1,067, and 1,750 mg/kg/day coal tar in feed for 28 days (Culp and Beland 1994). Dose-related decreases in food consumption were observed in all treated groups. Animals treated with 693 and 1,067 mg/kg/day coal tar showed significantly decreased food consumption compared to controls over a period of 28 days, animals receiving lower doses did not. Similar reductions in food consumption were seen in another study of female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice fed a control gel diet or diets containing 0.01, 0.03, 0.1, 0.3, 0.6, and 1% coal tar samples from manufactured gas plant waste sites for 2 years (Culp et al. 1998). This diet provided approximately 12, 33, 117, 333, 739, or 1,300 mg/kg/day of coal tar 1 and 40, 120, or 346 mg/kg/day (0.03, 0.1, and 0.3%) of coal tar 2. Mice fed coal tar 1 ate significantly less food than controls. The reduction in food consumption was approximately 30% for mice fed 1% coal tar 1 and 25% for mice fed 0.6% coal tar 1. Mice fed 0.3% coal tar 2 also ate significantly less food than controls and had approximately a 20% reduction in food consumption.



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.2.2.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects**

No studies were located regarding immunologic/lymphoreticular effects in humans after oral exposure to wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, or coal tar pitch.

**Wood Creosote.** In rats, the spleen may be affected by beechwood creosote exposure, although the data are not conclusive (Miyazato et al. 1981). In particular, exposure to beechwood creosote at 805 mg/kg/day in the diet for 3 months resulted in increased relative spleen weight of male Wistar rats. Spleen weights of male rats exposed to lower levels of beechwood creosote in the diet and female rats at doses up to 768 mg/kg/day indicated no consistent trend of either increase or decrease (Miyazato et al. 1981). In companion experiments using ddY mice, no effect on relative spleen weight was seen at doses up to 1,810 (male) or 1,570 (female) mg/kg/day, in the feed (Miyazato et al. 1981). No effect on spleen weight was observed in rats exposed to doses up to 394 mg/kg/day for 96 weeks, or mice exposed to doses of 532 mg/kg/day for 52 weeks (Miyazato et al. 1984a, 1984b). Spleen weight was unaffected in male and female Sprague-Dawley rats administered 20 or 50 mg wood creosote/kg/day by gavage for 102 weeks. Spleen weight in female rats administered 200 mg/kg/day for 95 weeks was similarly unaffected, but male rats at the latter dose and duration showed a significant reduction in spleen weight (Kuge et al. 2001).

All reliable NOAEL and LOAEL values for immunological and lymphoreticular effects for each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-3 and plotted in Figure 3-3.

**Coal Tar Products.** Coal tar may affect the spleen and thymus in rats, but not in mice. A significant decrease in thymus weight and endocrine weight was observed in female CD rats gavaged on gestational days 12–16 with 90 mg/kg/day coal tar (Hackett et al. 1984). B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice fed a control gel diet or diets containing 0, 51, 251, or 462 mg/kg/day MGP coal tar (males) and 0, 42, 196, or 344 mg/kg/day (females) MGP coal tar, exhibited no adverse gross or histopathological effects for the spleen, thymus, or bone marrow after treatment for 94 or 185 days (Weyand et al. 1994).

All reliable NOAEL and LOAEL values for immunological and lymphoreticular effects for each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-2 and plotted in Figure 3-2.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.2.2.4 Neurological Effects**

No studies were located regarding neurological effects in humans following oral exposure to coal tar creosote, coal tar, or coal tar pitch.

**Creosote Bush.** A 45-year-old woman developed fatigue and anorexia after taking 160 mg/kg/day chaparral for around 2 months (Alderman et al. 1994). The patient was diagnosed with chaparral-induced toxic hepatitis. In another report, a 60-year-old woman was hospitalized with a 1-week history of upper quadrant abdominal pain, anorexia, and jaundice (Gordon et al. 1995). The patient had been taking 1–2 capsules of chaparral daily for the past 10 months. The patient developed "flulike syndrome" and increased her chaparral intake to 6 capsules per day 3 weeks before admission. On admission, she was confused; her encephalopathy worsened, and she developed seizure activity. The patient was diagnosed with toxic hepatitis secondary to chaparral ingestion.

**Wood Creosote.** In rats and mice, the first sign of poisoning following the gavage administration of single high doses (600 mg/kg in Wistar rats; 378 [male] or 313 [female] mg/kg in ddY mice) of beechwood creosote was muscle twitching followed by convulsions within 1–2 minutes. This was followed by asphyxiation, coma, and death (Miyazato et al. 1981). These effects were not observed in male mice gavaged once with 313 mg/kg beechwood creosote (Miyazato et al. 1981). Dose-related increased brain-to-body-weight ratios were observed in male rats exposed to doses of 257 mg/kg/day beechwood creosote in the diet for 3 months, but not female rats exposed up to 768 mg/kg/day or male and female mice exposed to up to 1,810 (male) or 1,570 (female) mg/kg/day (Miyazato et al. 1981). Increased relative brain weights were observed in male and female mice exposed to doses up to 247 (male) or 297 (female) mg/kg/day for 52 weeks in the diet, and in male rats exposed to 143 mg/kg/day and female rats exposed to 394 mg/kg/day (but not 179 mg/kg/day) for 96 weeks in the diet (Miyazato et al. 1984b). This response is of questionable toxicological significance because of the lack of a dose-response trend and/or the lack of treatment-related pathological findings at necropsy.

All reliable NOAEL and LOAEL values for neurological effects for each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-3 and plotted in Figure 3-3.

**Coal Tar Products.** Several cases of acute poisoning in cattle have been attributed to ingestion of coal tar creosote. Six cattle believed to have licked creosote-treated electrical light poles as evidenced by burning over the mucosa of the mouth, tongue, and lips showed the following signs: extremely rapid respiration,

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

contracted pupils, cold skin, apparent severe pain, and coma (Hanlon 1938). However, it is probable that some of these effects may have been due to ingestion of pentachlorophenol. Pentachlorophenol, like creosote, is an oil-borne wood preservative with extensive use in the public utility industry for treatment of utility poles. Some of the effects observed by Hanlon (1938) are more compatible with the metabolic effects (i.e., uncoupling of phosphorylative oxidation) associated with pentachlorophenol. For more information on the effects of pentachlorophenol, please refer to the ATSDR *Toxicological Profile for Pentachlorophenol* (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1999). Thus, it is not possible to determine conclusively whether coal tar creosote is toxic to the central nervous system of animals based on this report. In another report, one of two bulls that had ingested an unknown amount of creosote died and the second one was observed to be walking stiffly (Cribb 1968). The surviving animal recovered fully several days after being removed from the creosote.

All reliable NOAEL and LOAEL values for neurological effects for each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-2 and plotted in Figure 3-2.

#### 3.2.2.5 Reproductive Effects

No studies were located regarding reproductive effects in humans following oral exposure to creosotes, coal tar, or coal tar pitch.

**Wood Creosote.** An increase in relative testis weight was observed in Wistar rats administered 805 mg/kg/day beechwood creosote in the diet for 3 months, but not in rats receiving 317 mg/kg/day or in mice treated with up to 1,810 mg/kg/day beechwood creosote for 3 months (Miyazato et al. 1981). There were no accompanying gross or histopathological lesions of the testes in these animals. No adverse effects on ovary weight were noted in female rats (768 mg/kg/day) or mice (1,570 mg/kg/day) in the same study. No effect on testis or ovary weight was observed in rats exposed to doses up to 394 mg/kg/day for 96 weeks, or mice exposed to doses of up to 532 mg/kg/day beechwood creosote for 52 weeks (Miyazato et al. 1984a, 1984b). Ovary weights were unaffected in female Sprague-Dawley rats administered 20 or 50 mg wood creosote/kg/day for 102 weeks or 200 mg wood creosote/kg/day by gavage for 95 weeks (Kuge et al. 2001). Testis weight was significantly increased in male rats administered 200 mg wood creosote/kg/day for 95 weeks, but not in male rats administered 20 or 50 mg/kg/day for 102 weeks.

All reliable NOAEL and LOAEL values for reproductive effects for each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-3 and plotted in Figure 3-3.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Coal Tar Products.** A significant decrease in both the number of live fetuses/litter and the number of resorptions was observed in female Sprague-Dawley CD rats gavaged with 370 mg/kg/day coal tar on gestational days 12–16 (Hackett et al. 1984). A significant increase in resorptions was also observed in rats treated with 180 mg/kg/day (but not 140 mg/kg/day) coal tar, but there was no decrease in the number of live fetuses/litter. Some maternal toxicity was observed in the body weight (minus the products of gestation) of the dams was significantly reduced for the three highest dose groups and the weight of the adrenal glands was significantly increased. However, the weights of the spleen, liver, kidneys, and ovaries of all dosed groups were similar to controls.

No significant difference in the number of live births was observed in female Sprague-Dawley rats gavaged with 740 mg/kg/day coal tar on gestational days 12–14 (Springer et al. 1986a). Only moderate maternal toxicity was observed. Body weight gain was significantly reduced in treated dams, but the estimated weights of the products of conception were similar for control and treated animals, and no significant reduction in litter size was observed. No adverse effects on reproductive indices, including the number of live fetuses, dead fetuses, and resorptions were observed in female ICR mice dosed by gavage with 400 mg/kg petroleum creosote in DMSO on gestational days 5–9 (Iyer et al. 1993). Moderate maternal toxicity in the form of reduced body weight gain was observed for both creosote-treated and vehicle control mice compared with untreated controls, but no differences in organ weights were observed for any group. B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice fed a control gel diet or adulterated diets containing 0, 51, 251, or 462 mg/kg/day (males) and 0, 42, 196, or 344 mg/kg/day (females) MGP residue as a by-product of coal gasification, exhibited no adverse effect on the epididymides, preputial gland, ovaries, uterus, or clitoral gland after treatment for 94 or 185 days (Weyand et al. 1994).

Coal tar creosote was tested for estrogenic activity using an assay in ovariectomized (OVX) ICR and DBA/2 mice (Fielden et al. 2000). Immature OVX mice were used to assess the ability of creosote to induce an increase in uterine weight, and mature OVX mice were used to assess the ability of creosote to induce both increased uterine weight and vaginal cell cornification. OVX mice were gavaged with 0, 10, 50, or 100 mg/kg creosote in sesame oil or 0.1 mg/kg 17 $\alpha$ -ethynylestradiol (positive control) once a day for 4 days beginning when mice were 30 (OVX ICR immature), 32 (OVX DBA/2 immature), 77 (OVX ICR mature), or 85 (OVX DBA/2 mature) days old. Mice were sacrificed 24 hours after the last treatment; body and uterine weights were recorded for all mice and vaginal smears were taken from the mature mice. Treatment with 17 $\alpha$ -ethynylestradiol produced a significant increase in uterine weight and vaginal cell cornification compared with animals receiving only sesame oil, but no significant increase in uterine weight or vaginal cell cornification was observed in animals treated with creosote.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

All reliable NOAEL and LOAEL values for reproductive effects for each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-2 and plotted in Figure 3-2.

**3.2.2.6 Developmental Effects**

No studies were located regarding the developmental effects in humans following oral exposure to wood creosote, coal tar, or coal tar pitch.

**Coal Tar Products.** A significant decrease in relative fetal lung weight and a significant increase in anomalous fetuses was observed in female CD rats gavaged with 140 mg/kg/day (but not 90 mg/kg/day) coal tar on gestational days 12–16 (Hackett et al. 1984). Further abnormalities, a significant increase in the incidence of cleft palate, syndactyly/ectrodactyly and missing toenails on hind feet, were observed in offspring of females treated with 370 mg/kg/day coal tar. In this study, maternal body weight gain was significantly reduced at the three highest dose groups and the weight of the adrenal glands was significantly increased. However, the weights of the spleen, liver, kidneys, and ovaries of all dose groups were similar to controls. Maternal body weight gain, excluding uterine weight, was significantly reduced at all doses. These findings suggest that maternal toxicity may have played a role in the development of teratogenic effects in this study.

In another developmental study, female Sprague-Dawley rats were gavaged with 740 mg/kg/day coal tar on gestational days 12–14 and allowed to deliver their pups (Springer et al. 1986a). Only moderate maternal toxicity was observed. Body weight gain was significantly reduced in treated dams, but the estimated weights of the products of conception were similar for control and treated animals, and no significant reduction in litter size was observed. Pup development was followed for 21 days after birth. Early mortality was significantly increased in treated pups; within the first 3 days after birth, 54% of the treated pups died compared with 9% of the untreated pups. Body and lung weights of treated pups that died or were sacrificed at 1 or 3 days postdelivery were significantly reduced compared with controls. Body weight gain was significantly reduced (15%) for treated pups compared with controls at all time points. Treated pups that died showed signs of severe dehydration and this became more pronounced as the time to death increased. Thymus and lung weights in treated animals were significantly lower than in the corresponding control animals. Lungs were defined as "small lungs" if their size was more than two standard deviations below the mean of the control group. No controls had small lungs or cleft palates. In treated pups that died, the incidence of small lungs was 27% (in 90% of litters), 10% (in 80% of litters) had cleft palates, and 33% of pups (in 80% of litters) had both small lungs and cleft palates. Median

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

survival times for pups with cleft palate, both cleft palate and small lungs, and only small lungs were 2, 2, and 10 hours, respectively. No malformations were detected in 30% of the treated pups that died and microscopic examination of fetal lung tissue revealed no overt histological differences between treated and control animals. The data from this study suggest that coal tar is a teratogen in Sprague-Dawley rats; however, given the moderate, yet statistically significant, maternal toxicity, the possibility of fetal effects secondary to maternal toxicity cannot be excluded.

A 12% decrease in mean fetal body weight was observed in the offspring of female ICR mice dosed by gavage with 400 mg/kg petroleum creosote in DMSO on gestational days 5–9 compared to the solvent control group (Iyer et al. 1993). An increase in the incidence of a skeletal anomaly (i.e., missing sternebrae) was also observed in the creosote-treated litters, but the difference in the frequency of occurrence was not significant compared to the control group. Moderate maternal toxicity in the form of reduced body weight gain was observed for both creosote-treated and vehicle control mice compared with untreated controls, but no differences in organ weights were observed for any group. The authors suggest that creosote is embryotoxic but not teratogenic; however, interpretation of the results of this study is complicated by the apparent toxicity of the carrier solvent (DMSO).

Four sows were confined to wooden farrowing crates for 2–10 days before delivery. The platforms of the crates were coated with 3 brush applications of a commercial wood preservative containing 98.5% coal tar creosote (Schipper 1961). Following contact with creosote, 24 of the 41 pigs delivered were dead at birth, and 11 pigs died by day 3 postfarrowing. The surviving pigs had rough skin and suffered from dehydration and severe diarrhea. The pigs failed to gain weight until they were 5–6 weeks old. No toxic effects on the sows were reported. However, 4 sows confined to untreated lumber crates at least 24 hours before farrowing delivered 36 pigs; 1 died within 24 hours and 3 died postfarrowing. No toxic effects were noted in mothers or baby pigs. These findings suggest that creosote was fetotoxic. The fetal effects were observed in the absence of maternal toxicity.

Although some teratogenic effects were observed in the studies discussed in this section, it is not clear that they were directly induced by creosote. In some studies, the observed fetal deformities appeared to be related to maternal toxicity. If creosote is a teratogen, it would be a weak one. Some of the studies suggest that creosote is fetotoxic. In particular, the study by Schipper (1961) showed an increase in fetal mortality without apparent maternal toxicity.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

The LOAEL and NOAEL values for developmental effects in mice and rats after oral exposure to creosote are recorded in Table 3-2 and plotted in Figure 3-2.

**3.2.2.7 Cancer**

No studies were located that dealt directly with an association between cancer and ingested coal tar or coal tar pitch in humans.

**Creosote Bush.** A 56-year-old woman who had been consuming 3–4 cups daily of chaparral tea (an infusion of the leaves of the creosote bush) for a period of 3 months approximately 1.5 years prior to surgery was found to have cystic renal disease and cystic adenocarcinoma of the kidney (Smith et al. 1994). One of the components of chaparral tea is nordihydroguaiaretic acid. This chemical has been shown to produce cystic nephropathy in rats fed a 2% concentration for 6 weeks (Evan and Gardner 1979; Goodman et al. 1970). The concentration of nordihydroguaiaretic acid in chaparral tea is considerably higher than that used to cause cystic nephropathy in animals and the authors conclude that the renal disease seen in their patient was most likely to have been due to consumption of chaparral tea.

**Wood Creosote.** Wood creosote is a common Japanese folk remedy under the generic name "seirogan" and its relationship to stomach cancer is reported in a study by Weiner (1986). This preparation was used as a treatment for stomach aches, taken 3 times/day and the dose was equivalent to 260 mg creosote daily. The cancer distribution in Japan shows the highest incidence of stomach cancer reported in Toyoma where seirogan was produced and in prefectures close to Toyoma. However, the author notes that there may be other factors in addition to seirogan. At the time of the report, 35 different digestive remedies contained creosote.

Dietary exposure of male and female ddY mice to beechwood creosote at concentrations up to 532 mg/kg/day (which induced signs of toxicity) for 52 weeks induced no treatment-related increase in the incidence of tumors (Miyazato et al. 1984a). This study is limited, in that 52 weeks may not be a sufficient treatment duration to observe an increase in the incidence of tumors in mice. However, these same authors reported that dietary exposure of male and female rats to 394 mg/kg/day beechwood creosote (which induced signs of toxicity) for 96 weeks also failed to result in any treatment-related increase in the incidence of tumors (Miyazato et al. 1984b). Kuge et al. (2001) conducted a chronic study of the carcinogenicity of wood creosote using 20, 50, or 200 mg wood creosote/kg/day administered by gavage to Sprague-Dawley rats for up to 102 weeks. There was a significant increase in mortality in the

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

200 mg/kg/day group. Significant increases in the incidence of mammary gland adenocarcinoma, adenoma, and fibroadenoma were observed in some groups of female rats, but the increases did not appear to be dose-related. In male rats, there was an increase in pituitary gland adenoma in the animals administered 20 mg wood creosote/kg/day, but not 50 mg wood creosote/kg/day. There was a high incidence of neoplastic changes in the control group of rats that were not administered wood creosote. Based on the lack of dose-related increases in neoplasms in these studies, there is no clear evidence that ingested beechwood creosote is carcinogenic to mice or rats.

**Coal Tar Products.** Excess cases of breast cancer have been observed in St. Louis Park, Minnesota, that were tentatively associated with coal tar creosote contamination of the water supply (Dean et al. 1988). Coal tar creosote-derived PAHs were first detected in the water supply of St. Louis Park in November 1978, but may have been there for decades. A 100-acre plot of coal tar creosote-contaminated soil on which stood a plant that used coal tar creosote and operated from 1917 to 1972 is believed to be the source of contamination. The levels of coal tar creosote or creosote-derived PAHs in the contaminated drinking water of St. Louis Park were not specified. There were 113 cases per 100,000 of breast cancer in St. Louis Park compared to 78 cases per 100,000 in the metropolitan Minneapolis-St. Paul area during 1969–1971. An attempt was made to demonstrate that these excess cases could be explained by known risk factors for breast cancer, such as age at first birth, parity, age at menarche and menopause, body mass index, history of benign breast disease, and familial history, and thus had no association with environmental exposure variables (Dean et al. 1988). The authors presented a method to adjust the breast cancer morbidity in St. Louis Park using data from a larger population with documented risk factors for breast cancer ("standard population"). These more stable rates based on breast cancer risk factors were determined in a larger study conducted by Helmrigh et al. (1983). Dean et al. (1988) determined that the attributable risk due to the risk factors was higher for the breast cancer cases in St. Louis Park (0.598) than in the metropolitan Minneapolis-St. Paul area (0.311). They then used these attributable risks to calculate an adjusted morbidity ratio to estimate expected numbers of breast cancer cases in the community. After this adjustment, there appeared to be a higher expected number of breast cancer cases (n=134 per 100,000) than the observed number (113 per 100,000) in St. Louis Park, thereby negating any association with creosote in the water supply. It is necessary when using any standardization method in adjusting rates to ensure comparability among the groups in the study population that are being compared and between the study population and the standard population. It would appear that differences do exist between women in St. Louis Park, the metropolitan Minneapolis-St. Paul area, and the larger cohort studied by Helmrigh et al. (1983). These differences were not thoroughly examined by Dean et al. (1988) and could include differences in demographic, economic, and/or environmental factors. However, Dean



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

et al. (1988) did note a difference in religious backgrounds between the study population described by Helmrich et al. (1983) and that of the St. Louis Park area. These dissimilarities indicate that the populations were not directly comparable and, therefore, adjustment of rates was not appropriate. The authors did not attempt to incorporate coal tar creosote contamination of water as an independent variable in their analysis.

The Minnesota Department of Health (1985) also reviewed the St. Louis Park data and concluded that this study did not provide adequate evidence to associate breast cancer with coal tar creosote-contaminated ground water. They supported this conclusion with the following observations. It is not possible to classify individuals or residences within St. Louis Park according to their relative degree of historical exposure to PAH contaminants in drinking water because the pattern and history of municipal well contamination are not known; contaminant levels were measured at the well head and not at the tap; water treatment, storage, and distribution effects on contaminant concentration are not known; and much of the water distribution system is lined with coatings made of coal tar or asphalt. Furthermore, given the ubiquitous nature of PAHs, it is probable that exposures to PAHs from food would significantly exceed exposures from contaminated St. Louis Park well water. In addition, it was found that the specific PAHs (e.g., 3-methyl-cholanthrene) that have been shown to induce mammary tumors in rats (Dao 1964; Dao and Sunderland 1959) were either not present in contaminated wells or were detected very rarely even in the most highly contaminated wells. Furthermore, the many published case-control and cohort studies of breast cancer have not demonstrated clear-cut evidence of an association between breast cancer and smoking, which is a significant source of exposure to PAHs. These studies have also identified a number of risk factors that account for some of the observed variations in rates among different groups of women, and the women of St. Louis Park differ from those in the general Metro area with respect to several of the factors that are known to influence breast cancer rates.

In another analysis of the St. Louis Park data, cancer incidence rates in St. Louis Park were compared with those in Edina and Richfield and in the entire Minneapolis-St. Paul Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area (SMSA), using data from the Third Cancer Survey for 3 years, 1969–1971 (Dusich et al. 1980). Richfield was selected because it was a SMSA suburb similar to St. Louis Park in social and economic characteristics such as median school years completed, percentage high school graduates, occupation and median family income. Edina was selected because the creosote contamination was believed at that time to be moving toward Edina. The entire SMSA was used as a major comparison area. For males, no cancer rates in St. Louis Park were statistically significant from those in the three comparison areas. Among females, age-adjusted rates for all cancers, cancers of the gastrointestinal tracts, and breast cancer

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

were higher in the St. Louis Park than in Edina, Richfield, and the SMSA. The excess in gastrointestinal cancer rates for females was only slightly significant, but all cancer combined and breast cancer had differences with a high degree of statistical significance.

A feeding study in female A/J mice examined tumor induction after 260 days exposure to MGP residue (Weyand et al. 1995). Treated mice ate diets to which had been added 0.25% MGP coal tar (236 mg/kg/day) or 0.1% MGP coal tar (100 mg/kg/day), while controls received either unadulterated food (negative control) or a diet containing benzo[a]pyrene (positive control). Mice that ingested coal tar had a significant increase in the incidence of lung tumors (70%) compared with controls (0%), but ingestion of coal tar did not produce any tumors of the forestomach. This is in contrast to ingestion of benzo[a]pyrene, which produced a significant increase in incidence of tumors of the forestomach (but not lung tumors) compared with controls.

The most extensive studies of coal tar carcinogenicity to date are 2-year cancer bioassays carried out by Culp et al. (1996a, 1998) using MGP residue. In the earlier of these two studies, female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice (5 weeks of age) were allocated to 14 dose groups consisting of 48 mice per group (Culp et al. 1996a). Coal tar was added to the animals' feed at the following concentrations; 0, 0.01, 0.03, 0.1, 0.3, 0.6 (15 mg coal tar/day), and 1% (22 mg coal tar/day). Three groups of mice received feed with the following concentrations of benzo[a]pyrene; 5, 25, and 100 ppm. The coal tar was a mixture of samples from seven waste sites and corresponds to coal tar 1 in the later study (Culp et al. 1998). Feeding was continued for 2 years. All mice, including those that died during the experiment were examined grossly at necropsy. Forestomach tumors were found in all groups of mice fed coal tar or benzo[a]pyrene and incidence increased with dose. Tumors of the small intestine were only seen in mice fed 0.6 or 1.0% coal tar.

In the later study, coal tar samples from manufactured gas plant waste sites were added to the feed of 5-week-old female B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice at the following concentrations; 0.01, 0.03, 0.1, 0.3, 0.6, and 1% (12, 33, 117, 333, 739, and 1,300 mg/kg/day) coal tar 1 and 0.03, 0.1, and 0.3% (40, 120, or 346 mg/kg/day) coal tar 2 (Culp et al. 1998). Coal tar 1 was a mixture of samples from seven waste sites and coal tar 2 was a mixture from two of the sites included in coal tar 1 plus a third site with a very high benzo[a]pyrene content. Control mice received either unadulterated feed (negative control) or feed containing 5, 25, or 100 ppm benzo[a]pyrene. Mice fed coal tar 1 or 2 showed a significant concentration-related increase in incidence of neoplasms of the liver, lung, and forestomach and of hemangiosarcomas, histiocytic sarcomas, and sarcomas. Mice treated with coal tar 1 also showed a significant concentration-related increase in incidence of neoplasms of the small intestine. In contrast mice treated with benzo[a]pyrene

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

showed a significant concentration-related increase in incidence of neoplasms of the forestomach, esophagus, tongue, and larynx. The authors concluded that the forestomach neoplasms produced by coal tar treatment may be due to the presence of benzo[a]pyrene, but that the other tumors produced by coal tar are likely to be due to the presence of genotoxic compounds other than benzo[a]pyrene. The small intestine-tumors produced by coal tar 1 may be due to chemically-induced cell proliferation that occurred at high doses of coal tar.

A risk assessment based on the data from Culp et al. (1998) discussed the validity of using the concentration of a single component of coal tar (benzo[a]pyrene) to estimate the relative cancer risk for coal tar (Gaylor et al. 2000). In this experiment, benzo[a]pyrene dominated the cancer risk for coal tar when it was present at concentrations >6,300 ppm in the coal tar mixture, and in this case, the forestomach was the most sensitive tissue site. However, when benzo[a]pyrene was present in concentrations <6,300 ppm, the lung was the most sensitive site and benzo[a]pyrene did not contribute to the risk. The authors conclude that, in general, the concentration of benzo[a]pyrene in coal tar is unlikely to be as high as 6,300 ppm and, therefore, it probably should not be used as a measure of the cancer risk for coal tar.

Levels of exposure associated with CELs of creosote are indicated in Table 3-2 and Figure 3-2.

#### **3.2.3 Dermal Exposure**

This section describes the health effects observed in humans and laboratory animals associated with dermal exposure to coal tar creosote. All reliable exposure levels have been reported. Several reports were found that describe the occurrence of dermal and ocular irritation, burns, and "warts" (i.e., squamous papillomas) following acute or prolonged skin contact with coal tar creosote. Coal tar creosote also induces phototoxicity of the skin, and has been demonstrated to be a skin carcinogen in animals. Conclusions that can be drawn from the results of animal studies are limited by the possibility of concurrent oral ingestion of creosote from the skin via normal preening behavior and by the fact that few studies reported accurate doses. Details of these reports are given below.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.2.3.1 Death**

No studies were located regarding death in humans following dermal or skin contact with creosotes, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles solely by this route.

**Coal Tar Products.** Evaluations of human exposure during employment in coal tar plants indicated significant increases in cancer-related deaths (TOMA 1982). No specific type of cancer was predominant. Nevertheless, no clear relationship could be established because exposure routes in addition to dermal were likely, such as inhalation and oral. Also, the ability to relate death to coal tar exposure was further confounded by the possibility that the subjects were also exposed to other chemicals and cigarette smoke (TOMA 1982). Additional limitations were identified in this study, including absence of data on smoking habits, short cut-off date of 10 days of employment, unknown race classification for 20 of participants, use of U.S. male mortality rates for comparison as opposed to regional mortality rates, and the relationship between the cohort and production history was not explored.

In test animals, a dermal LD<sub>50</sub> in rabbits of >7,950 mg/kg was estimated following a 24-hour application of coal tar creosote to both intact and abraded skin; two of four rabbits died at the high dose of 15,800 mg/kg (Pfizer et al. 1965). This LOAEL value is recorded in Table 3-4. Additional reports of deaths in test animals, after dermal application of coal tar or coal tar pitch volatiles, can be found in the literature, although specific details of the studies are missing (Bonser and Manch 1932; Deelman 1962). Wallcave et al. (1971) treated groups of Swiss albino mice topically with 9% benzene solutions of two coal tar pitches of known PAH content. An additional group of 15 male and female mice were painted with benzene only and served as controls. Zones of approximately 1 square inch were shaved in the skin of the back of each animal and the solutions of coal tar pitch were painted in this area 2 times/week with 25 mL of solution (approximately 1.7 mg coal tar pitch per treatment). Mean survival time for animals painted with coal tar pitch and control animals was 31 and 82 weeks, respectively. The effect, if any, of benzene on the dermal absorption of asphalt components was not evaluated in this study. Asphalt (500 mg/mL) and coal tar pitch (30–84 mg/mL) were the materials used in assessing skin carcinogenesis in nonpigmented Swiss CD-1 and pigmented C3H/HeJ male mice (Niemeier et al. 1988). The mean survival time for treated C3H/HeJ ranged from 44.3 to 68.7 weeks compared to 65.6–73.9 for the controls. The mean survival time for the treated CD-1 mice ranged from 52.6 to 67.8 weeks compared to 63.9–67.8 weeks for controls.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.2.3.2 Systemic Effects**

No studies were located regarding the musculoskeletal, endocrine, or body weight effects in humans or respiratory, musculoskeletal, or endocrine effects in animals after dermal exposure to wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles. Studies regarding the systemic effects that have been observed in humans and animals after dermal exposure to creosotes are discussed below. The highest NOAEL values and all LOAEL values from each reliable study for each systemic effect in each species and duration category are recorded in Tables 3-4 and 3-5.

**Respiratory Effects.**

***Coal Tar Products.*** In an industrial health survey of employees in four wood preservative plants in which coal tar creosote and coal tar were the main treatments used, decreased pulmonary function was noted (TOMA 1979). Restrictive deficits in pulmonary function, as indicated by decreases in FVC, were noted in 44 of 257 employees (10 of 47 nonsmokers). Obstructive deficits, as indicated by decreases in percentage forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV1) were noted in 19 of 257 employees (3 of 54 nonsmokers). Nevertheless, no clear relationship could be established because exposure routes in

Table 3-4 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Dermal

| Species<br>(Strain)           | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System  | NOAEL               | LOAEL              |   | Reference<br>Chemical Form                           |
|-------------------------------|---|---------|---------------------|--------------------|---|--|
|                               |   |         |                     | Less Serious       | Serious   |  |
| ACUTE EXPOSURE                |   |         |                     |                    |   |  |
| Death                         |   |         |                     |                    |   |  |
| Rabbit                        | once  |         |                     |                    | 15800<br>mg/kg/day (2/4 died)                       | Pfitzer et al. 1965<br><br>coal                      |
| Systemic                      |   |         |                     |                    |   |  |
| Rat<br>(Sprague- Dawley)      | 4 d Gd 11-15<br>1x/d                                    | Hepatic |                     | 500 F<br>mg/kg/day | (significant increase in<br>relative liver weight)  | Zangar et al. 1989<br><br>coal tar                   |
|                               |   | Renal   |                     | 500 F<br>mg/kg/day | (significant increase in<br>relative kidney weight) |  |
|                               |   | Endocr  | 1500 F<br>mg/kg/day |                    |   |  |
|                               |   | Bd Wt   |                     | 500 F<br>mg/kg/day | (15% decrease in body<br>weight)                    | 1500 F<br>mg/kg/day (30% decrease in body<br>weight) |
| Mouse<br>(t.o.)               | 1-3 wk 7 d/wk 1<br>x/d                                  | Dermal  |                     | 5 M<br>Percent (%) | (irritation)  | Wrench and Britten 1975<br><br>coal tar              |
| Mouse<br>(CD-1)               | 4 d Gd 11-15<br>1x/d                                    | Hepatic |                     | 500 F<br>mg/kg/day | (significant increase in<br>relative liver weight)  | Zangar et al. 1989<br><br>coal tar                   |
|                               |   | Renal   |                     | 500 F<br>mg/kg/day | (significant increase in<br>relative kidney weight) |  |
|                               |   | Endocr  | 1500 F<br>mg/kg/day |                    |   |  |
|                               |   | Bd Wt   | 1500 F<br>mg/kg/day |                    |   |  |
| Rabbit<br>(New Zealand White) | once  | Ocular  |                     | 0.1 M<br>ml        | (conjunctival redness)                              | Pfitzer et al. 1965<br><br>coal tar                  |

Table 3-4 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Dermal

(continued)

| Species<br>(Strain)           | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System | NOAEL               | LOAEL   |  | Reference<br>Chemical Form          |
|-------------------------------|---|--------|---------------------|---|--|-------------------------------------|
|                               |   |        |                     | Less Serious  | Serious  |                                     |
| Systemic                      |   |        |                     |   |  |                                     |
| Rabbit<br>(New Zealand White) | once  | Gastro | 7950 M<br>mg/kg/day | 15800 M<br>mg/kg/day  | (intestinal hyperemia)   | Pfitzer et al. 1965<br><br>coal tar |
| Immuno/lymphoret              |   |        |                     |   |  |                                     |
| Rat<br>(Sprague- Dawley)      | 4 d Gd 11-15<br>1x/d                                    |        |                     | 500 F<br>mg/kg/day  | (significant decrease in<br>relative weight of thymus)   | Zangar et al. 1989<br><br>coal tar  |
| Mouse<br>(CD-1)               | 4 d Gd 11-15<br>1x/d                                    |        |                     | 500 F<br>mg/kg/day  | (significant increase in<br>relative weight of spleen)   | Zangar et al. 1989<br><br>coal tar  |
| Reproductive                  |   |        |                     |   |  |                                     |
| Rat<br>(Sprague- Dawley)      | 4 d Gd 11-15<br>1x/d                                    |        |                     |   | 500 F<br>mg/kg/day<br>(significant increase in<br>resorptions and decrease<br>in uterine weight)   | Zangar et al. 1989<br><br>coal tar  |
| Mouse<br>(CD-1)               | 4 d Gd 11-15<br>1x/d                                    |        |                     | 500<br>mg/kg/day<br>(significant decrease in<br>uterine weight) | 1500 F<br>mg/kg/day<br>(significant increase in<br>resorptions)  | Zangar et al. 1989<br><br>coal tar  |
| Developmental                 |   |        |                     |   |  |                                     |
| Rat<br>(Sprague- Dawley)      | 4 d Gd 11-15<br>1x/d                                    |        |                     |   | 500<br>mg/kg/day<br>(significantly increased<br>incidence of small lungs,<br>cleft palate, edema,<br>midcranial lesion and<br>reduced cranial<br>ossification) | Zangar et al. 1989<br><br>coal tar  |
| Mouse<br>(CD-1)               | 4 d Gd 11-15<br>1x/d                                    |        |                     |   | 500<br>mg/kg/day<br>(significantly increased<br>incidence of cleft palate,<br>dilated ureter and renal<br>pelvic cavitation).                                  | Zangar et al. 1989<br><br>coal tar  |

Table 3-4 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Dermal

(continued)

| Species<br>(Strain)           | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System | NOAEL                 | LOAEL                |   | Reference<br>Chemical Form                       |
|-------------------------------|---|--------|-----------------------|----------------------|---|--|
|                               |   |        |                       | Less Serious         | Serious   |  |
| Cancer                        |   |        |                       |                      |   |  |
| Mouse<br>(CD-1)               | once  |        |                       |                      | 5555 M<br>mg/kg (initiation of skin tumors)   | Mahlum 1983<br>coal tar                          |
| Mouse<br>(CD-1)               | once  |        |                       |                      | 203 F<br>mg/kg (initiation of skin tumors)  | Springer et al. 1989<br>coal tar                 |
| INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE         |   |        |                       |                      |   |  |
| Systemic                      |   |        |                       |                      |   |  |
| Rabbit<br>(Australian albino) | 3 wk 5 d/wk   | Dermal | 0.01 M<br>Percent (%) | 0.1 M<br>Percent (%) | (comedogenicity)  | Kligman and Kligman 1994<br>coal tar             |
| Cancer                        |   |        |                       |                      |   |  |
| Mouse<br>(Sutter)             | 4-28 wk 2 x/wk  |        |                       |                      | 0.025 F<br>ml (CEL: papillomas and carcinomas)  | Boutwell and Bosch 1958<br>coal tar              |
| Mouse<br>(Swiss- albino)      | 31 wk 2 x/wk  |        |                       |                      | 1.7<br>mg (CEL: squamous cell carcinoma and papillomas in 53/58)                                    | Wallcave et al. 1971<br>coal tar pitch volatiles |
| Rabbit<br>(Australian albino) | 15 wk 3 x/wk  |        |                       |                      | 10 M<br>Percent (%) (CEL: papillomas, squamous cell carcinoma,s keratoacanthomas & cutaneous horns) | Kligman and Kligman 1994<br>coal tar             |



Table 3-4 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Dermal

(continued)

| Species<br>(Strain)                | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System | NOAEL               | LOAEL               |  | Reference<br>Chemical Form       |
|------------------------------------|---|--------|---------------------|---------------------|--|----------------------------------|
|                                    |   |        |                     | Less Serious        | Serious  |                                  |
| CHRONIC EXPOSURE                   |   |        |                     |                     |  |                                  |
| Death                              |   |        |                     |                     |  |                                  |
| Mouse<br>(Swiss CD-1; C3H/<br>HeJ) | 78 wk 2 x/wk  |        |                     | 30 M<br>84<br>mg/ml | (mean survival time for<br>C3H/HeJ; treated =<br>44.3-68.7 wks, control =<br>65.6-73.9 wks; for<br>CD-1; treated =<br>52.6-67.8 wks, control =<br>63.9-67.8 wks) | Niemeier et al. 1988<br><br>CTPV |
| Mouse<br>(Swiss CD-1; C3H/<br>HeJ) | 78 wk 2 x/wk  |        |                     | 500 M<br>mg/ml      | (mean survival time for<br>C3H/HeJ; treated =<br>44.3-68.7 wks, control =<br>65.6-73.9 wks; for<br>CD-1; treated =<br>52.6-67.8 wks, control =<br>63.9-67.8 wks) | Niemeier et al. 1988<br><br>CTPV |
| Mouse<br>(Swiss CD-1; C3H/<br>HeJ) | 78 wk 2 x/wk  |        |                     | 500 M<br>mg/kg/day  | mg/mL asphalt + 30-84<br>mg/mL coal tar pitch<br>(deaths)  | Niemeier et al. 1988<br><br>CTPV |
| Systemic                           |   |        |                     |                     |  |                                  |
| Mouse<br>(Swiss CD-1; C3H/<br>HeJ) | 78 wk 2x/wk   | Bd Wt  | 30 M<br>84<br>mg/ml |                     |  | Niemeier et al. 1988<br><br>CTPV |
| Mouse<br>(Swiss CD-1; C3H/<br>HeJ) | 78 wk 2x/wk   | Bd Wt  | 500 M<br>mg/ml      |                     |  | Niemeier et al. 1988<br><br>CTPV |
| Cancer                             |   |        |                     |                     |  |                                  |
| Mouse<br>(Swiss CD-1; C3H/<br>HeJ) | 78 wk 2 x/wk  |        |                     | 30 M<br>84<br>mg/ml | (CEL: skin tumors)   | Niemeier et al. 1988<br><br>CTPV |

Table 3-4 Levels of Significant Exposure to Creosote - Dermal

(continued)

| Species<br>(Strain)                | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System | NOAEL | LOAEL        |  | Reference<br>Chemical Form           |
|------------------------------------|---|--------|-------|--------------|--|--------------------------------------|
|                                    |   |        |       | Less Serious | Serious  |                                      |
| Cancer                             |   |        |       |              |  |                                      |
| Mouse<br>(Swiss CD-1; C3H/<br>HeJ) | 78 wk 2 x/wk  |        |       |              | 500 M<br>mg/ml<br>(CEL: skin tumors)   | Niemeier et al. 1988<br><br>CTPV     |
| Mouse<br>(Swiss CD-1; C3H/<br>HeJ) | 78 wk 2 x/wk  |        |       |              | 500 M<br>mg/kg/day<br>mg/mL asphalt + 30-84<br>mg/mL coal tar pitch<br>(CEL: tumors) | Niemeier et al. 1988<br><br>CTPV     |
| Mouse<br>(C57L)                    | lifetime 3 x/wk   |        |       |              | 20 F<br>Percent (%)<br>(CEL: papillomas 100%<br>incidence)                           | Poel and Kammer 1957<br><br>coal tar |

Bd Wt = body weight; CEL = cancer effect level; CTPV = coal tar pitch volatiles; d = day(s); Endocr = endocrine; F = female; Gastro = gastrointestinal; Gd = gestation day; hr = hour(s); LOAEL = lowest-observable-adverse-effect level; M = male; mo = month(s); NOAEL = no-observable-adverse-effect level; wk = week(s); x = times

Table 3-5 Levels of Significant Exposure to Wood Creosote - Dermal

| Species<br>(Strain)           | Exposure/<br>Duration/<br>Frequency<br>(Specific Route) | System | NOAEL | LOAEL               |                                       | Reference<br>Chemical Form                |
|-------------------------------|---|--------|-------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
|                               |   |        |       | Less Serious        | Serious                               |   |
| INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE         |   |        |       |                     |                                       |   |
| Systemic                      |   |        |       |                     |                                       |   |
| Rabbit<br>(Australian albino) | 10 wk 5 d/wk  | Dermal |       | 10 M<br>Percent (%) | (small visible comedones<br>in 2 wks) | Kligman and Kligman 1994<br><br>birch tar |

d = days(s); LOAEL = lowest-observable-adverse-effect level; M = male; NOAEL = no-observable-adverse-effect level; wk = week(s)

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

addition to dermal were likely, such as inhalation and oral. Also, the ability to relate respiratory effects to coal tar exposure was further confounded by the possibility that the subjects were also exposed to other chemicals and cigarette smoke (TOMA 1979). Additional limitations of the studies included seasonal and geographical variation in plant locations, past employment history, voluntary participation in the study that could have biased it in favor of healthy workers, lack of statistical analyses, lack of adequate controls, and use of only current employees.

A site surveillance program was conducted by the Texas Department of Health beginning in 1990 at a housing development in Texarkana, Texas, that had been built on part of an abandoned Koppers Company, Inc., creosote wood treatment plant (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994). The plant had ceased creosoting activities in 1961, after operating for 51 years. A sand and gravel company had operated on part of the abandoned site during the 1970s and 1980s. Because of soil and groundwater contamination with PAHs and other chemicals, the EPA identified this site and placed it on the NPL in 1984. Several residential lots were observed to have soil concentrations of benzo[a]pyrene in excess of 325 mg/kg, or oily-stained areas, and were subject to emergency resodding by the EPA. Contaminated soils were scheduled to be treated for clean-up. A total of 214 residents (123 males, 91 females) of the contaminated residential area (Koppers) were interviewed twice during a period of 2 years, and were compared to 212 residents (122 males, 93 females) from a nearby town. Since all of the residents from the Koppers area who were participating in the survey were African American, the chosen regional comparison population was also African American. No data were presented in this study regarding the relative importance of inhalation versus dermal exposure. During the second year of the surveillance, the responses of the Koppers area residents were compared with the 1990 National Health Interview Survey results. Residents of the Koppers area showed a significantly higher risk of chronic bronchitis (RR=2.65, 95% CI=1.26–5.57) relative to the comparison population during the first year of the study. During the second year of the study, 11 residents of the Koppers area reported chronic bronchitis, whereas 7 were expected based on the 1990 National Health Interview Survey rates. These study results are seriously limited by the study's reliance on self reporting of health conditions for which diagnosis verification was not always available.

#### **Cardiovascular Effects.**

**Coal Tar Products.** In an industrial health survey of employees in a wood preservative plant in which coal tar creosote, coal tar, and pentachlorophenol were the main treatments used, cardiovascular effects, including increased diastolic blood pressure, were noted in 21% (24/113) of the employees examined

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

(TOMA 1979). Nevertheless, no clear relationship could be established because exposure routes in addition to dermal were likely, such as inhalation and oral. Also, the ability to relate cardiovascular effects to coal tar exposure was further confounded by the possibility that the subjects were also exposed to other chemicals such as pentachlorophenol and cigarette smoke (TOMA 1979). Additional limitations of the study are listed above under Respiratory Effects.

**Gastrointestinal Effects.** No studies were located regarding gastrointestinal effects in humans following dermal exposure to creosotes, coal tar, or coal tar pitch.

**Coal Tar Products.** In an acute animal study, New Zealand white rabbits that died following single dermal applications of undiluted coal tar creosote (15,800 mg/kg) exhibited hyperemia of the intestines, but animals treated with 7,950 mg/kg did not (Pfitzer et al. 1965).

#### **Hematological Effects.**

**Coal Tar Products.** In an industrial health survey of employees in four wood preservative plants in which coal tar creosote and coal tar were the main treatments used, hematological effects, including increased number of white blood cells (basophils), were noted in 6% (15 of 257) of the employees examined (TOMA 1979). Similarly, 8% of the employees in eight of nine coal tar plants surveyed had increased white blood cells (eosinophils) (TOMA 1981). Industrial hygiene surveys of coal tar pitch volatiles at the four wood preservative plants indicated that in 94% of the samples, airborne exposure to benzene-soluble components of the coal tar pitch volatiles was within the OSHA permissible limit of 0.2 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (TOMA 1979). The other 6% of the samples ranged from 0.21 to 3.6 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (TOMA 1979). No determination of exposure was made at the nine coal tar plants (TOMA 1981). Furthermore, no clear relationship could be established because exposure routes in addition to dermal were likely, such as inhalation and oral. Also, the ability to relate hematological effects to coal tar creosote and coal tar exposure was further confounded by the possibility that the subjects were also exposed to other chemicals and cigarette smoke (TOMA 1979, 1981). Additional limitations of the studies are noted above (see "Respiratory Effects").

In a clinical study, 15 patients (Group A) with chronic plaque psoriasis were treated with increasing concentrations (1–4%) of topical coal tar paste (Gilmour et al. 1993). These patients did not receive ultraviolet (UV) therapy and served as controls. Seventeen subjects (Group B) received UV-B phototherapy and four subjects (Group C) received psoralen photochemotherapy (PUVA). Another

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

control group (Group D) consisted of 4 nonpsoriatic subjects who were receiving UV-B as part of another study. Samples of blood were collected before irradiation and 48 hours after irradiation, and full blood counts were determined. Samples taken from Group A were taken before treatment and again 4 weeks later. Samples taken from Group B and C were taken before treatment, 4 weeks after treatment (48 hours after irradiation), and finally 4 weeks after irradiation. The blood counts were all normal. A similar lack of adverse effect on the hematological system was observed by Tham et al. (1994) in psoriasis patients who applied a total of 120 g of coal tar over a period of 2–6 weeks to the skin of one side of their body.

#### **Hepatic Effects.**

**Coal Tar Products.** Fifteen patients (Group A) with chronic plaque psoriasis were treated with increasing concentrations (1–4%) of topical coal tar paste (Gilmour et al. 1993). An additional 17 subjects (Group B) received UV-B phototherapy and 4 subjects (Group C) received psoralen photochemotherapy (PUVA). Another control group (Group D) consisted of 4 nonpsoriatic subjects who were receiving UV-B as part of another study. Liver function was determined. Samples taken from Group A were taken before treatment and again 4 weeks later. Samples taken from Group B and C were taken before treatment, 4 weeks after treatment (48 hours after irradiation), and finally 4 weeks after irradiation. Liver function was within normal limits. A similar lack of adverse effect on liver function was observed by Tham et al. (1994) in psoriasis patients applying 120 g of coal tar to their skin twice daily for 2–6 weeks.

In a developmental study of Sprague-Dawley rats and CD-1 mice, exposure to 500 or 1,500 mg/kg coal tar on gestational days 11–15 resulted in significant increases in maternal liver to body weight ratios for treated animals from both species compared with controls (Zangar et al. 1989).

#### **Renal Effects.**

**Coal Tar Products.** In an industrial health survey of employees in nine coal tar plants in which coal tar creosote and coal tar were the main treatments used, renal effects, including protein and cells in the urine, were noted in 1–8% (3–34 of 452) of the employees examined (TOMA 1981). Nevertheless, no clear relationship could be established because exposure routes in addition to dermal were likely, such as inhalation and oral. Also, the ability to relate renal effects to coal tar exposure was further confounded by the possibility that the subjects were also exposed to other chemicals and cigarette smoke (TOMA 1981). A study performed by Wright et al. (1992b) evaluated the nephrotoxic effects of commercial coal tar preparation for the scalp. The preparation was applied to healthy human subjects either for 15 minutes,

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

twice a week, for 8 weeks to uncovered skin, or for 30 minutes, every second day for 4 weeks under occlusive bandage. The preparations tested contained 5 or 10% beechwood tar. The concentration of coal tar in the preparation was not specified. Renal function and urinary phenol levels were assayed before, during, and after treatment. No impairment of renal function was detected, nor was urinary phenol content found to be related to the coal tar treatment (Wright et al. 1992b). No adverse effect on urinalysis was observed for 15 patients with chronic plaque psoriasis were treated with increasing concentrations (1–4%) of topical coal tar paste in urine samples taken before treatment and 4 weeks after treatment (Gilmour et al. 1993).

In a developmental study of Sprague-Dawley rats and CD-1 mice applied 500 or 1,500 mg/kg coal tar on gestational days 11–15, there were significant increases in maternal kidney to body weight ratios for treated animals compared with controls (Zangar et al. 1989).

Renal effects were also noted in a study conducted by Deelman (1962), in which mice were exposed dermally to an unspecified amount of tar applied 6–18 times over 6–7 weeks. "Seriously affected" kidneys were noted, although no details or data were presented. Ten groups of Swiss albino mice received topical applications of 10% benzene solutions of eight petroleum asphalts of known polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbon content (Wallcave et al. 1971). An additional group of 15 males and females were painted with benzene only and served as controls. Zones of approximately 1 square inch were shaved in the skin of the back of each animal and the solutions of asphalt were painted in this area 2 times/week with 25 mL of solution (approximately 2.5 mg asphalt per treatment). Amyloidosis was frequently observed in animals receiving asphalt, particularly in the kidney. The potential effect of benzene on the dermal absorption of asphalt components was not evaluated in this study.

#### **Endocrine Effects.**

**Coal Tar Products.** In a developmental study of Sprague-Dawley rats and CD-1 mice, exposure to 500 or 1,500 mg/kg coal tar on gestational days 11–15 produced no change in weight of the adrenal glands of treated animals from both species compared with controls (Zangar et al. 1989).

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Dermal Effects.**

**Creosote Bush.** Leonforte (1986) reported six confirmed cases of acute allergic dermatitis subsequent to contact with the creosote bush. Two cases were the result of "casual occupations," two were the result of household remedies, and two were the result of burning the bush. Based on his findings, the author concluded that the allergens are probably contained in the plant's perfume, are volatile, and are not destroyed by heat. In contrast, no adverse treatment-related effects were reported for 23 patients treated topically with an extract of creosote bush (concentration not stated) in castor oil (Heron and Yarnell 2001).

**Wood Creosote.** Beechwood creosote has been found to irritate tissue other than skin. The effects of beechwood creosote (dose not specified) on the periapical tissue (the connective tissue surrounding the apex of the tooth) were studied in 10 teeth from 4 different dogs 7 days after its application following root canal surgery (Attalla 1968). Beechwood creosote application resulted in localized inflammatory changes and occasional abscess formation in the periapical region, presumably due to tissue damage caused by coagulation of proteins. Bone resorption was observed in the alveolar process. The authors concluded that beneficial disinfectant properties of beechwood creosote may be outweighed by irritant effects following root canal surgery. Birch tar (10%) was applied to the ear of male Australian albino rabbits 5 days/week for 3 weeks (Kligman and Kligman 1994). Comedones were visible on the ear after 2 weeks of treatment.

**Coal Tar Products.** Burns and irritation of the skin are the most frequent manifestations of coal tar creosote toxicity following dermal exposure. According to a review by EPA (1978b), burns from hot pitch are relatively common in occupational settings. Burn scars and other sites of epidermal atrophy may later be sites for skin cancer. Creosote chemical burns were observed in construction workers who handled wood treated with creosote (presumably coal tar creosote) (Jonas 1943). Exposure levels were not specified. It was found that 70% of the burn cases were mild and were characterized by erythema of the face. These symptoms were more marked on the cheeks, nose, forehead, and posterior part of the neck. The remainder of the burn cases (30%) were more severe and were characterized by intense burning, itching, and considerable subsequent pigmentation followed by desquamation. There is no way to determine, given the information provided, whether this response was due to primary irritation or an allergenic response.



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Other reports of skin irritation after contact with coal tar (Cusano et al. 1992) were found. Patients admitted over a 4-month period to the dermatology wards of Manchester Skin Hospital for the treatment of psoriasis were patch tested with 3% coal tar (Burden et al. 1994). A positive reaction to coal tar was followed by dilution series testing down to a 0.1% concentration of coal tar. Patients were asked about previous psoriasis treatment and adverse reactions from topical preparations. Mean duration of psoriasis was 20 years and many patients had been treated as inpatients previously on numerous occasions; 91% of patients recalled previous treatment with coal tar. Thirteen patients showed clinical intolerance to coal tar and two had positive patch test reaction to coal tar confirmed by serial dilutions.

In another study, 5% crude coal tar (CCT) was applied to the backs of eight subjects in six distinct sites for 15, 30, 60, 90, 120, and 180 minutes (Diette et al. 1983). Tar was then vigorously removed with a washcloth, Ivory<sup>®</sup> soap, and water. Immediately following tar removal, the minimal phototoxic dose (MPD) of UV-A was determined at each site using 1-cm diameter apertures. In all subjects, the minimal erythema dose (MED) and MPD were defined as the minimal dose of UV-A causing 1+ erythema with distinct borders read at 24 hours after exposure. In addition, 5% CCT was applied to four separate sites on the backs of 13 subjects for 1 hour. The following methods of tar removal were compared: (1) water, (2) Ivory<sup>®</sup> soap and water, (3) mineral oil, and (4) Ivory<sup>®</sup> soap and water followed by mineral oil. Immediately after tar removal, all sites were exposed to UV-A and the MPD of UV-A was determined. UV-A exposure doses were identical to those used above. A 5% CCT ointment was applied to the backs of 19 subjects and removed 1 hour later with a washcloth, Ivory<sup>®</sup> soap, and water. The subjects were informed prior to testing about the photosensitizing effect of tar plus UV-A in producing a burning, stinging, or smarting reaction at an unspecified time during UV-A exposure. These subjects would signal the onset of symptoms and were encouraged not to wait until the burning sensation became unbearable. Subjects were tested immediately and at 0.5, 2, 4, 6, 24, and 30 hours following tar removal. At least 8 subjects were tested at each time; only at 24 and 30 hours were <10 subjects tested. Using the same UV-A exposure times, the MED of UV-A was determined in those eight subjects tested at 24 and 30 hours. The minimal UV-A dose required to induce delayed erythema (the MPD) and the minimal UV-A dose required to induce an immediate smarting reaction (minimal smarting dose or MSD) were recorded. The effects of the following variables on MPD were noted: (1) interval of time tar is left on the skin (TA); (2) methods of tar removal; and (3) time between removal of tar and UV-A irradiation. Tar application for 30 minutes was photosensitizing in all eight subjects; six of the subjects showed photosensitization after only 15 minutes of tar application. The photosensitizing effect of tar increased rapidly up to 60 minutes of application. MPD increased from  $3.77 \pm 1.55$  to  $6.1 \pm 4.0$  J/cm<sup>2</sup> after 30 minutes of application. Longer time intervals between tar removal and UV-A exposure were accompanied by more

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

gradual, but consistent, increases in MPD. The MSD also significantly increased with increasing intervals between tar removal and UV-A exposure. At times, the smarting reaction was associated with an immediate erythema, which faded in several hours; this was not a consistent finding with 1 MSD of UV-A. No urticarial response was noted at this dose level.

Other studies confirm that coal tar creosote is capable of increasing skin sensitivity to sunlight. Phototoxicity is an exaggerated response to sun exposure characterized by excessive sunburn. The usual sunburn is produced by UV-B light, whereas a phototoxic skin response occurs following absorption of UV-A light by chemicals in or on the skin (NIOSH 1981a). Coal tar creosote exposure was evaluated in six male dock builders of Scandinavian descent with fair skin. These builders had worked on this particular construction site for 5 months, but had an average of 16.6 years of work as pile-drivers (NIOSH 1981a). The dermal burning and irritation experienced by these workers upon dermal contact with wood treated with coal tar creosote was exacerbated on hot or sunny days. Skin examinations of these dermally exposed workers revealed erythema and dry peeling skin on the face and neck with irritation and folliculitis on the forearms. These symptoms were worse on hot or sunny days, at which time red, swollen, and puffy eyes were observed. Thus, phototoxicity compounds the irritative response of the skin to coal tar creosote. No skin tumors were observed in this study, but it is not clear if the exposure duration in the group of workers was sufficient to allow development of skin tumors. Nevertheless, some studies have reported latency periods for the development of dermatoses, such as squamous papillomas, ranging from several months to 16 years or more (Cookson 1924; Henry 1946, 1947; O'Donovan 1920; Shambaugh 1935). Effects similar to those seen in the NIOSH (1981a) study were noted in workers transferring coal tar pitch from a river barge to an ocean barge (NIOSH 1982). Exposure levels of coal tar pitch volatiles measured were considered to represent the minimum ambient air exposure in the barge area because of unusual environmental sampling conditions. These levels ranged from below the detectable limit to 0.06 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for breathing zone samples and from below the detectable limit to 0.02 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for area samples. Other studies have been published that describe similar effects of coal tar exposure, although exposure levels are not specified (Emmett 1986).

Coal tar creosote has been reported to produce types of noncancerous skin lesions other than burns and irritation following dermal exposure (Haldin-Davis 1935; NIOSH 1982; Schwartz 1942; Shambaugh 1935). Haldin-Davis (1935) described the case of a man employed in the activity of dipping wood in creosote tanks who received "heavy" dermal exposure to coal tar creosote (level not determined) on the face, trunk, and thighs. He subsequently developed a number of lesions on the hands, forearms, and thighs. One of these lesions was excised and examined, and classified as a benign squamous cell

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

papilloma. A study was made of the cases of cancer of the lip at various New England hospitals (Shambaugh 1935). Men who were constantly exposed to tars were those who worked in "net lofts" where the fishing nets are repaired and tarred. It was common practice to hold the large wooden shuttle-like needle in the mouth while the tarred nets are being mended. The needle soon becomes smeared with the tar, which is thus carried to the lip. It was found that the older workers who had been exposed to the tar for many years showed typical tar warts on the hands and forearms. An irritative condition on the forearms, which they call "pinginitis," evidently a pustular folliculitis (not cancerous), was observed. Three workers in factories erected for manufacturing armaments developed symptoms 1–2 weeks after beginning work which were attributed to the creosote that evaporated off the wooden floors (Schwartz 1942). It was likely that the fresh creosote on the blocks came in contact with the ends of the trousers and rubbed against the ankles. These employees noticed that their ankles began to itch above the shoe tops and later an erythematous, papular, and vesicular eruption appeared. The lesion extended 4 or 5 inches above the shoe tops, and when seen, presented the appearance of a scratched eczematoid dermatitis. Their condition improved over the weekend. One patient, before the etiology of the condition was discovered, had been treated with a coal tar ointment and the dermatitis became worse. Patch tests were not performed with scrapings from the wooden blocks. It has been reported that chronic hyperpigmentation, a darkening of the skin also known as pitch melanosis, may develop after 5 years of exposure to coal tar pitch (EPA 1978b). Even unexposed areas may be affected.

In an industrial health survey of 251 employees in four wood preservative plants in which coal tar creosote and coal tar were the main treatments used, 82 cases of dermal effects, including skin irritation, eczema, folliculitis, and benign growths on the skin were reported. It is not stated in the report whether multiple conditions were evident in any of the workers examined (TOMA 1979). Workers in nine coal tar plants had a 20% incidence of dermal effects including keratosis, eczema, folliculitis, and chloracne (TOMA 1981). The incidence of benign growths, eczema, and folliculitis was greater than that observed in the general U.S. population, although the authors concluded that only the cases of folliculitis were sufficiently severe to be significant. However, no clear relationship could be established because exposure routes in addition to dermal were likely, such as inhalation and oral. Also, the ability to relate dermal effects to coal tar creosote and coal tar exposure was further confounded by the possibility that the subjects were also exposed to other chemicals and cigarette smoke (TOMA 1979, 1981). Additional study limitations are noted above under "Respiratory Effects."

The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) has investigated potential employee-related health effects in mixers and laborers exposed to coal tar/coal tar creosote/clay products in a

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

refractory cement factory (NIOSH 1980a). Six of seven environmental samples collected exceeded the Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) for coal tar products (cyclohexane solubles, which include creosote) of  $0.1 \text{ mg/m}^3$ . Exposures were reported to be as high as  $1.42 \text{ mg/m}^3$ . Because environmental levels significantly exceeded the PEL, it is likely that considerable dermal exposure occurred. One worker reported the need for medical treatment when coal tar creosote splashed in his eye, and another claimed that he was hospitalized for 3 days after experiencing convulsions following an incident where he was splashed with coal tar creosote. The medical records for these two men were not reviewed.

A site surveillance program conducted by the Texas Department of Health beginning in 1990 at a housing development in Texarkana, Texas, that had been built on part of an abandoned Koppers Company, Inc., creosote wood treatment plant revealed dermal effects of creosote exposure in the residents (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994). Since all of the residents from the Koppers area who were participating in the survey were African American, the chosen regional comparison population was also African American. No data were presented in this study regarding the relative importance of inhalation versus dermal exposure. Residents living in or near the Koppers area reported a higher prevalence of skin rashes (27.9%) during the first year of the surveillance than the comparison neighborhood (4.9%), with a RR of 5.72 ( $P < 0.05$ ; 95% CI=3.01–10.87). During the second year of the surveillance, the responses of the Koppers area residents were compared with the 1990 National Health Interview Survey results, and similar results were obtained, with 34 Koppers residents reporting skin rashes, compared to an expected incidence of 4. Rashes were associated with digging in the yard, having contact with the soil, or wading in or having contact with a creek in the area. Most rashes were associated with itching or burning. The recommendation was that residents in the Koppers area should wear protective clothing when having contact with the soil, and should wash their skin thoroughly when contact with the soil occurs.

Skin irritation is also observed in laboratory animals following dermal exposure to coal tar creosote. The effects of dermally applied coal tar fractions, derived from creosote and anthracene oils by high-temperature boiling, were studied in mouse tail skin at concentrations of 5 and 10% (acids) in paraffin by Wrench and Britten (1975). Several of the fractions caused irritation, and some caused peeling and epidermal thickening. The authors concluded that the acids that boiled in the range from 280 to 340 EC have a more specific action in inducing granular layers than the parent tars, oils, or whole acids at similar concentrations. This study is of limited value because the chemical composition of the acid fractions was not defined, and no dose levels could be quantified. It can only be concluded that certain fractions of coal tar creosote irritate mouse skin.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Three samples of Scottish blast-furnace tar (I, II, and III), one sample of English tar, and an ether extract of English tar were applied in a clipped area of skin in the region between the shoulder blades of 60 mice (Bonser and Manch 1932). Tar was applied biweekly for the first 14 weeks, and thereafter once weekly. This change in the frequency of the tar applications was necessitated by the rather marked tendency to ulceration of the skin exhibited by many of the mice. This experiment was continued for 56 weeks, by which time all mice had died. At 30 weeks, 35 of 60 mice applied with ether extract of English tar died and among the 25 survivors, 50% bore tumors. The first appearances of warts in mice applied with Scottish tar (samples I, II, and III), English tar sample, and ether extract of English tar was in 16 (7 of 60 animals), 21 (8 of 60 animals), and 12 (24 of 60 animals) weeks, respectively. Warts were confirmed histologically in 4, 3, and 16 mice (per sample), treated with Scottish tar (samples I, II, and III), English tar, and ether extract of English tar, respectively.

The skin of 10 groups of Swiss albino mice was treated with 9% benzene solutions of two coal tar pitches of known PAH content (Wallcave et al. 1971). An additional group of 15 males and females were painted with benzene only and served as controls. Zones of approximately 1 square inch were shaved in the skin of the back of each animal and the solutions of coal tar pitch were painted in this area 2 times/week with 25 mL of solution (approximately 1.7 mg coal tar pitch per treatment). Animals exhibited hyperplasia of the epidermis as a general phenomenon, frequently accompanied by inflammatory infiltration of the dermis and on several occasions ulceration with formation of small abscesses. This effect was also seen after application of a 10% solution of petroleum asphalts (Wallcave et al. 1971). The effect, if any, of benzene on the dermal absorption of asphalt components was not evaluated in this study.

Guinea pigs also exhibited phototoxicity after dermal treatment with coal tar pitch distillates and UV light (Emmett 1986). In addition, the histological effects of coal and birch tar on guinea pig teat epidermis treated over a period of 22 days have been investigated (Schweikert and Schnyder 1972a, 1972b). Preparations of both coal and birch tar induced a proliferate acanthosis.

Rabbits given single dermal applications of undiluted coal tar creosote exhibited slight to moderate erythema and moderate edema followed by severe hyperkeratosis (Pfitzer et al. 1965).

Coal tar was applied to the ear of male Australian albino rabbits 5 days/week for 3 weeks (Kligman and Kligman 1994). Comedones were visible on the ear after 3 weeks of treatment with 0.1 or 1.0% coal tar.

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

In summary, dermal application of either coal tar or beechwood creosote results in mild-to-severe irritation of the skin, and other exposed tissues, as well as benign skin lesions in both humans and animals. Coal tar creosote also induces phototoxicity, so that exposure to the sun exacerbates its irritant effects.

#### **Ocular Effects.**

**Coal Tar Products.** Direct exposure of the eye to coal tar creosote is irritating to the superficial tissues. Factory and construction workers, roofers, and other workers who handle coal tar, or wood treated with coal tar creosote have experienced conjunctiva burns and irritation resulting from accidental exposure (Birdwood 1938; Emmett 1986; Jonas 1943; NIOSH 1980a, 1981a). Exposure to the sun exacerbated eye irritation from exposure to creosote or coal tar fumes. It was reported in a review by EPA (1978b) that acute episodes involving the eyes usually begin 2–4 hours after initial exposure to pitch fumes or pitch dust. Symptoms may include reddening of the eyelids and conjunctiva. Discontinuation of exposure will not always result in cessation of symptoms, but in mild cases, the symptoms disappear within 3 days. Chronic exposures may lead to damage to the cornea, chronic conjunctivitis, and restriction of the visual field. The likelihood of adverse effects on the eye may be reduced by maintaining the levels of coal tar pitch volatiles in air below 0.2 mg cyclohexane solubles per cubic meter. In one study, conjunctivitis was not observed at coal tar pitch levels below 0.11 mg cyclohexane solubles per cubic meter (EPA 1978b).

Similar effects (tearing, phototoxicity, and keratoconjunctivitis) have been observed in animals, including C3H/HeJ mice and New Zealand rabbits (Emmett 1986). Instillation of 0.1 mL undiluted coal tar creosote in the eyes of New Zealand white rabbits produced a redness of the conjunctiva with congested vessels that resolved within 7 days (Pfitzer et al. 1965).

#### **Body Weight Effects.**

**Coal Tar Products.** In a developmental study of Sprague-Dawley rats and CD-1 mice exposed to 0, 500, or 1,500 mg/kg coal tar on gestational days 11–15, rats had significant decreases in extragestational body weight compared with controls, while mice had no significant change in extragestational body weight compared with controls (Zangar et al. 1989). Body weight effects were noted in a study conducted by Deelman (1962), in which mice were exposed dermally to an unspecified amount of tar applied 6–18 times over 6–7 weeks. "Diminished weight" was noted, although no details or data were presented. Asphalt (50 µL of a 500 mg/mL solution) and coal tar pitch (50 µL of a 30–84 mg/mL solution) applied

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

to an unspecified area of the skin of Swiss CD-1 and pigmented C3H/HeJ male mice 2 times/week for 78 weeks had no adverse effect on body weight (Niemeier et al. 1988).

**3.2.3.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects**

***Creosote Bush.*** Several cases of acute allergic dermatitis have been reported following contact with the creosote bush. Smith (1937) described the case of a patient who presented with erythematous and vesicular dermatitis of the face, the upper part of the neck, and the backs of the hands after collecting creosote bush. Patch tests confirmed the existence of an allergy to this plant. Leonforte (1986) reported six cases of acute allergic dermatitis subsequent to contact with a creosote bush and confirmed by a patch test. Two cases were a result of "casual occupations," two were a result of household remedies, and two were a result of burning the bush. Based on his findings, the author concluded that the allergens are probably contained in the plant's perfume, are volatile, and are not destroyed by heat. The relevance of these findings to individuals who live in areas surrounding hazardous waste sites and who will most likely be exposed to coal tar creosote is questionable. Creosote bush resin differs from creosote extracted from coal and wood tar, but all contain phenolic derivatives. It is not known whether these derivatives are the allergens in creosote bush resin.

***Coal Tar Products.*** Contact dermatitis has also been reported after short-term contact with coal tar (Cusano et al. 1992). No adverse immunological effects were observed in patients with chronic plaque psoriasis who were treated with increasing concentrations (1–4%) of topical coal tar paste (Gilmour et al. 1993). Autoantibodies, serum immunoglobulin and complement levels were measured; two patients with psoriasis had slightly elevated IgE levels and several had slightly raised concentrations of serum immunoglobulin isotopes and complement components, but these were within normal ranges in most psoriasis patients. Percentages of subsets of peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) were normal and were not altered by treatment. Lymphocytic infiltration was noted in the pathological evaluation of a tar carcinoma excised from the eyelid of a tar and pitch worker (Goulden and Stallard 1933).

There is very little information describing immunological and lymphoreticular effects of coal tar products in animals after dermal exposure. In a developmental study of Sprague-Dawley rats and CD-1 mice, exposure of rats to 500 or 1,500 mg/kg coal tar on gestational days 11–15 resulted in significant decreases in maternal thymus to body weight ratios for treated animals compared with controls, while spleen weights were similar in control and treated animals (Zangar et al. 1989). Exposure of mice to coal tar produced a significant increase in maternal spleen to body weight ratios for treated animals compared

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

with controls, while thymus weights were similar in control and treated animals (Zangar et al. 1989). Amyloidosis of the spleen and inflammatory infiltration of the dermis were observed in Swiss mice after topical application of 2.5 mg asphalt in 10% benzene solutions twice weekly for 81–82 weeks (Wallcave et al. 1971). The effect, if any, of benzene on the dermal absorption of asphalt components was not evaluated in this study.

#### 3.2.3.4 Neurological Effects

No studies were located regarding neurological effects in animals following dermal exposure to wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles.

**Coal Tar Products.** A worker who was splashed with coal tar creosote in a refinery claimed that he was hospitalized for 3 days after experiencing convulsions (NIOSH 1980b). The medical records for this man were not reviewed, so it cannot be concluded that creosote exposure was responsible for his convulsions. No additional information was provided. Observations were made of the effect of coal tar creosote on workers constructing buildings with treated wood (Jonas 1943). Complications observed in 2.4% of the workers included neurological symptoms including headache, weakness, confusion, vertigo, and nausea.

#### 3.2.3.5 Reproductive Effects

No studies on the reproductive effects produced by dermal exposure to wood creosote, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles in human or animals were located.

**Coal Tar Products.** One retrospective human study of dermal exposure to coal tar was located in which 64 women who had been treated with coal tar for psoriasis or dermatitis were issued questionnaires (Franssen et al. 1999). Fifty-six of the women returned the questionnaires. The ratio of dermatitis to psoriasis was 1:2 with a mean percentage treated body area of 78–90%, and the women were between 18 and 35 years of age for the period of the study (1981–1985). In total the women had been pregnant 103 times. In 59 out of 103 pregnancies, no coal tar had been used; in 21 pregnancies, it was unclear whether coal tar had been used or not, and in the remainder, coal tar had been used at some point during pregnancy. Untreated pregnancies resulted in 19% spontaneous abortion while treated pregnancies resulted in 26% spontaneous abortion. The authors did not consider this to be a significant increase in spontaneous abortion compared with the general population, but pointed out that their sample size was small and this study probably did not have sufficient resolution to detect a modest increase in risk.



### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

A site surveillance program conducted by the Texas Department of Health beginning in 1990 at a housing development in Texarkana, Texas, that had been built on part of an abandoned Koppers Company, Inc., creosote wood treatment plant revealed no adverse reproductive effects in the residents (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994). There was no difference in the reproductive outcome of female residents of the Koppers area compared to the comparison neighborhood or the 1990 National Health Interview Survey. In particular, there was no effect on number of pregnancies, live births, premature births, spontaneous abortions, or still births. Koppers women who reported having problems becoming pregnant during the first year of surveillance had an average of 1.3 pregnancies compared to an average of 3.4 pregnancies from women in the comparison neighborhood who also reported difficulty in becoming pregnant. No difference in pregnancy outcome was noted during the second year of surveillance, and rates of stillbirth, low weight birth, or spontaneous abortions were similar to those of unexposed populations (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994). It is likely that reports of difficulty in becoming pregnant were confounded by perception of risk and possibly also by the age of the mother as the difference was not significant when the results for the entire group were adjusted for concerns about chemical exposure, or when women over the age of 39 were excluded from the analysis. A retrospective study of dermal exposure to coal tar found no increased risk of spontaneous abortion associated with exposure to coal tar during pregnancy, but this was a small study and was unlikely to have sufficient resolution to detect a modest increase in risk (Franssen et al. 1999).

In a developmental study of Sprague-Dawley rats and CD-1 mice, exposure to 500 or 1,500 mg/kg coal tar on gestational days 11–15 resulted in significant decreases in uterine weight (Zangar et al. 1989). No difference in extragestational body weight gain of the mouse dams was observed, but some maternal toxicity in the form of significantly increased weights of the liver, kidney, and spleen was seen. The extragestational body weights of treated rats were significantly decreased compared to controls and the relative weights of maternal liver and kidney were significantly increased while those of the thymus were significantly decreased. The relative weights of the spleen and adrenal glands were unaffected by treatment. Resorptions were significantly increased for all exposed rats and high dose mice compared to controls. Early resorptions (occurred before dosing) were similar in all groups, but middle resorptions (which corresponded to the dosing period) were significantly increased in exposed rats and high dose mice. Late resorptions were also significantly increased in exposed rats.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.2.3.6 Developmental Effects**

No studies on the developmental effects produced by dermal exposure to wood creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles in humans were located.

**Coal Tar Products.** A site surveillance program was conducted by the Texas Department of Health beginning in 1990 at a housing development in Texarkana, Texas, that had been built on part of an abandoned Koppers Company, Inc. creosote wood treatment plant (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994). There was no difference in the number of low birth weight births or birth defects. One retrospective human study of dermal exposure to coal tar was located in which 64 women who had been treated with coal tar for psoriasis or dermatitis were issued questionnaires (Franssen et al. 1999). Fifty-six of the women returned the questionnaires. The ratio of dermatitis to psoriasis was 1:2 with a mean percentage treated body area of 78–90%, and the women were between 18 and 35 years of age for the period of the study (1981–1985). In total, the women had been pregnant 103 times. In 59 out of 103 pregnancies no coal tar had been used, in 21 pregnancies it was unclear whether coal tar had been used or not and in the remainder coal tar had been used at some point during pregnancy. Untreated pregnancies resulted in 5% congenital disorders while treated pregnancies resulted in 4% congenital disorders. The authors pointed out that their sample size was small and this study probably did not have sufficient resolution to detect a small increase in risk.

In a developmental study of Sprague-Dawley rats and CD-1 mice, exposure of 0, 500, or 1,500 mg/kg coal tar on gestational days 11–15 resulted in significant increases in developmental defects (Zangar et al. 1989). Both rats and mice exposed to coal tar showed a significant decrease in uterine weight compared with controls. No difference in extragestational body weight gain of the mouse dams was observed, but some maternal toxicity in the form of significantly increased weights of the liver, kidney, and spleen was seen. The extragestational body weights of treated rats were significantly decreased compared to controls and the relative weights of maternal liver and kidney were significantly increased while those of the thymus were significantly decreased. The relative weights of the spleen and adrenal glands were unaffected by treatment. Fetal and placental weights and crown-rump lengths decreased in a dose dependant manner and fetal lung weights were decreased on absolute and relative weight basis for both low and high dose rat groups. There was no significant difference between fetal weight, placental weight, and fetal lung weights and crown-rump lengths in control and exposed mouse fetuses. A significantly increased incidence of small lungs, cleft palate, edema, midcranial lesion, and reduced cranial ossification

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

was observed in exposed rat fetuses and a significantly increased incidence of cleft palate, dilated ureter, and renal pelvic cavitation was observed in exposed mouse fetuses.

Another animal study reported that dermal contact with coal tar creosote-treated wood produced fetotoxic effects in pregnant sows (Schipper 1961). Four sows were confined to wooden farrowing crates for 2–10 days before delivery. The platforms of the crates were coated with three brush applications of a commercial wood preservative containing 98.5% coal tar creosote. Following contact with creosote, 24 of the 41 pigs delivered were dead at birth, and 11 pigs died by day 3 postfarrowing. The surviving pigs had rough skin and suffered from dehydration and severe diarrhea. The pigs failed to gain weight until they were 5–6 weeks old. No toxic effects on the sows were reported. However, 4 sows confined to untreated lumber crates at least 24 hours before farrowing delivered 36 pigs; 1 died within 24 hours and 3 died postfarrowing. No toxic effects were noted in mothers or baby pigs.

#### 3.2.3.7 Cancer

**Coal Tar Products.** Various case reports and the results of cross-sectional occupational surveys associate chronic occupational creosote (coal tar) exposure with the development of skin cancer (Cookson 1924; Goulden and Stallard 1933; Henry 1947; Lenson 1956; Mackenzie 1898; O'Donovan 1920; Shambaugh 1935; Shimauchi et al. 2000). These papers reported similar neoplastic skin lesions for different groups of workers exposed to creosote. Lesions included the development of dermatoses (e.g., squamous papillomas), which progressed to carcinoma, usually squamous-cell carcinoma. Tumor locations included regions of the face, head and neck, and upper limb. Cancer of the scrotum has also been associated with prolonged exposure to coal tar creosote (Henry 1946). The latency period for the development of dermatoses, such as squamous papillomas, was varied, ranging from several months to 16 years or more (Cookson 1924; Henry 1946, 1947; O'Donovan 1920; Shambaugh 1935). Worker exposure in the past was much greater than it is now because of less-sophisticated industrial practices, the lack of knowledge concerning occupational hygiene, and the current recognition of the dangers of excessive exposure to the health of workers. For example, chimney sweeps had a lower incidence of scrotal cancer after limiting their exposure to coal tar creosote by regular washing of their skin. Other factors that should be considered when extrapolating the findings of this older literature to present conditions are the role of exposure to UV radiation in the form of sunshine in these workers (UV radiation is now known to be a major cause of skin cancer), the composition of the creosote products, and other health factors that differ in Great Britain prior to 1940 and the present. Although these studies lack information concerning specific exposures and do not consider other risk factors for the development of skin cancer, when taken

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

as a group, they suggest a relationship between chronic dermal coal tar creosote exposure, phototoxicity, and the development of skin carcinoma in humans.

The effect of treatment with tar and/or artificial UV radiation on the risk of developing cutaneous carcinoma was evaluated on skin cancer patients (59 cases) with severe psoriasis (Stern et al. 1980); 924 subjects without skin cancer were selected as unmatched controls. A matched group (58 cases and 126 matched controls) was also selected from the same group of controls. Patients were categorized according to amount of tar use (<30, 30–90, or >90 months) and levels of radiation exposures (low, moderate, or high). The relationship between tar exposure and UV radiation treatment and the development of skin cancer both before and after 8-methoxypsoralen photochemotherapy (PUVA) were evaluated. The estimated crude relative rate of cutaneous carcinoma for all patients with high exposure to tar or UV radiation, or both, was 2.4, compared with patients without high exposure. The reported relative rates were 1.8 for high-exposure groups of the prevalence cases and 3.0 for incidence cases. For the matched set of cases and controls, the estimated relative rate for all cases was 4.7. Prevalence and incidence cases in matched sets showed significantly increased risk. However, the conclusions that can be drawn from this study regarding the association of coal tar exposure and skin cancer are limited by the fact that the association of cancer risk and coal tar or UV radiation exposure was not examined separately for each agent.

Bhate et al. (1993) reported that incidence of cancer (total, skin, breast, cervix, genitourinary tract, bronchus, gastrointestinal tract, lymphoma, or other) was not significantly greater in 2,247 patients with psoriasis than in 4,494 age-matched controls without psoriasis. However, they noted that there was a statistically significant increase in skin cancer in the subgroup of 1,252 female psoriasis patients (24/1,228 psoriasis, 25/2,479 controls,  $P=0.032$ ) and postulated that this might be associated with the fact that women were generally exposed to more treatments for psoriasis than men. The numbers of patients exposed to particular treatments (1,641 psoriasis patients had received coal tar treatment, but many patients had received more than one form of treatment) was too small to allow a statistical analysis of therapeutic risk factors. The authors calculated that although their study population was large, cancer incidence in psoriasis patients would have to be increased to 163% of control levels to be statistically significant at the  $P=0.05$  level.

Fisher (1953) examined a group of 241 tar workers who had not been previously exposed to other carcinogens and found an increase in the number of “tar warts” (defined by the author as early squamous-celled epitheliomas) with duration of exposure. The percentage of workers with warts rose from 5% in

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

men with <5 years of exposure to 50% in men with 20–25 years exposure and 100% in men with more than 40 years exposure. The author stated that age on starting exposure also influenced susceptibility to tar warts, but did not present the data supporting this statement. No statistical analysis of the data was performed.

Other investigators who have examined the possibility of increased skin cancer incidence in psoriasis patients (Jones et al. 1985; Menter and Cram 1983; Torinuki and Tagami 1988) have concluded that coal tar treatment did not produce an increase in cancer incidence, but all of these studies are limited in scope and it is not likely that they would be sufficiently sensitive to detect a small increase in risk. Jones et al. (1985) reported no increase in cancer incidence in 719 tar-treated psoriasis patients compared with the general population. Torinuki and Tagami (1988) reported no effect of tar on cancer rates in patients treated with coal tar and UV light, but only 5 of 43 patients had a follow-up duration of >6 years and this is likely to be insufficient to detect a possible cancer effect. Menter and Cram (1983) reported their opinion that there was no increase in incidence of skin cancer in patients treated with UV light and coal tar, but this was a study of the efficacy of the treatment regime and thus, no untreated controls were included for comparison and no statistical analysis was performed.

Several other studies are available that suggest that there is no association between exposure to coal tar creosote or other coal tar products and cancer in humans. Data from a population-based case-control interview study of 1,867 white men (622 cases and 1,245 controls) in Iowa and Minnesota conducted during 1980–83 were examined (Blair et al. 1993). Interviews were conducted with individuals or their next of kin to obtain information on agricultural exposures, residential history, medical history, family history of cancer, and a detailed occupational history. White men without hematopoietic or lymphatic malignancy were selected as controls. Risks of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL) were evaluated by intensity or probability of exposure to specific substances. No increased risk was noted with exposure to creosote or asphalt. No increased incidence of nonmelanoma skin cancer was observed in 426 patients 25 years after they had undergone 4 years of coal tar medicinal therapy in combination with UV light for the treatment of atopic dermatitis and neurodermatitis (Maugham et al. 1980). This study is limited in that follow up occurred in only 72% of the patients, and there was no discussion of recall bias or of the effects of mobility (i.e., relocation of the study participants) on the results. In a 25-year retrospective study of 280 psoriatic patients treated with crude coal tar in combination with UV radiation at the Mayo clinic, it was found that the incidence of skin cancer in these patients was not significantly increased above the expected incidence for the general population (Pittelkow et al. 1981). Chemical and biological analysis of coal tar-based therapeutic agents and industrial grade coal tar indicated that the therapeutic

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

agents and the industrial materials were similar (Wright et al. 1985). The authors suggest that the lack of carcinogenic effects after therapeutic exposure may be due to the presence of solvents and surfactants in the preparations, which may alter deposition and absorption by the skin. Reducing the contact with the therapeutic agents by regular washing may also be a factor (Wright et al. 1985). A case-control study was carried out on 24 PUVA-treated patients with squamous cell cancer of the skin and 96 PUVA-treated patients as matched controls (Lindelof and Sigurgeirsson 1993). Information on past therapies was obtained by questionnaire designed to determine if previous therapy was a risk factor for skin cancer in PUVA-treated patients. For subjects using previous tar therapy, there were 17 of 24 cases of skin cancer (70% exposed) with an estimated RR of 1.3 (95% CI=0.5–3.5); control subjects reported 62 of 96 cases (64% exposed). Prior treatment with tar was not considered to be a risk factor for skin cancer in PUVA-treated patients.

Another study was located that reported that there was no increase in the risk of skin, bladder, or lung cancer in wood treatment plant workers, where coal tar creosote and coal tar pitch were the chemicals used (TOMA 1980). Nevertheless, these findings are of limited value since the study population was limited to those currently working at the plant, was small, and comprised of 46.5% blacks, who experience a very low incidence of skin cancer compared to whites. In addition, the exposure and follow up periods did not allow a long enough latency period for tumor development and there was no verification provided that those studied were actually exposed to coal tar creosote or coal tar. No association was found between bladder cancer and occupational exposures to coal tar and pitch or creosote in a case-control study of 484 persons with confirmed bladder cancer (Siemiatycki et al. 1994).

A large body of evidence exists to show that coal tar is carcinogenic when applied to the skin of laboratory animals. Many of the early studies are limited in that they lack appropriate negative control data, the dose of creosote and the chemical composition of the fractions studied were not quantified, and no other tissues were generally examined (Deelman 1962; Hueper and Payne 1960; Watson and Mellanby 1930). The results from later studies that include appropriate control groups are consistent with the earlier studies that found that coal tar is carcinogenic following dermal application to rodent skin. The more detailed dermal carcinogenicity studies are reviewed below, and the relevant CELs are presented in Table 3-4.

The tumor-promoting potential of coal tar creosote was evaluated by applying various fractions (e.g., basic, phenolic, and neutral) to the skin of albino mice in conjunction with benzo[a]pyrene (Cabot et al. 1940). The various fractions of creosote oil were prepared by distillation and separation; 90% of the

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

creosote oil distilled between 160 and 300 EC. The basic fraction was removed with aqueous hydrochloric acid. The phenolic fraction was removed with aqueous sodium hydroxide. The remaining neutral fraction was then steam distilled. The composition of the various fractions was not specified. The tumorigenic effect of benzo[a]pyrene was retarded by the creosote oil, neutral distillate, neutral residue, and phenolic fractions. However, in three instances this effect was apparently related to skin damage associated with the treatments rather to a specific inhibitory effect. Only the phenolic fraction seemed to exhibit a primary antagonistic effect. Three other fractions (basic, neutral, and a low concentration of neutral distillate) exhibited apparent tumor promoting effects.

Ten groups of Swiss albino mice were exposed topically with 9% benzene solutions of two coal tar pitches of known PAH content (Wallcave et al. 1971). An additional group of 15 males and females was painted with benzene only and served as controls. Zones of approximately 1 square inch were shaved in the skin of the back of each animal and the solutions of coal tar pitch were painted in this area 2 times/week with 25 mL of solution (approximately 1.7 mg coal tar pitch per treatment). Animals were weighed once a week (no data shown) and all tumors arising in the skin were charted. Animals were sacrificed when moribund or when they developed highly advanced tumors on the skin. A complete autopsy was performed on all animals, and sections of the skin as well as all grossly pathological organs were studied histologically. Coal tar-painted animals developed squamous cell carcinomas and benign tumors in the form of squamous cell papillomas and keratoacanthomata; 91.4% of animals bore some kind of skin tumor. The potential effects of benzene on the dermal absorption of asphalt components were not evaluated in this study.

Weanling C3H/HeJ mice were exposed to 50 mg solutions containing 25 mg of roofing materials (traditional coal tar pitch, coal tar bitumen, standard asphalt from roofing operation, coal tar bitumen from roofing operation, or roofing dust) 2 times/week for 80 weeks, or until a skin lesion was diagnosed as a papilloma (Emmett et al. 1981). The material was dissolved or suspended in redistilled toluene in a 1:1 ratio (w/w) and applied to the intrascapular region of their backs, where hair had been previously removed. A vehicle control group received 50 mg of toluene 2 times/week, and a positive control group received 50 mg of 0.1% solution of benzo[a]pyrene in toluene 2 times/week. When the papilloma progressed and was diagnosed grossly as a carcinoma, the mouse was sacrificed and autopsied. Selected histopathologic examination of tumors was made to confirm the gross diagnosis. It was found that traditional coal tar pitch and dust from removal of an old roof were significantly more carcinogenic than coal-derived roofing bitumen, but all were strongly carcinogenic. The average times of the appearance of papillomas (and percentage of mice developing tumors) were at 18 (98%), 21.5 (98%), 20.5 (93%),

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

16.5 (86%), and 31.8 (79%) weeks for traditional coal tar pitch, coal tar bitumen, coal tar bitumen from roofing operation, roofing dust, and positive control, respectively. No tumors were caused by standard roofing asphalt or toluene. The percentage of benzo[a]pyrene in the materials was as follows: traditional coal tar pitch, 0.064%; coal tar bitumen, 0.072%; standard asphalt, <0.004%; coal tar bitumen from roofing operation, 0.064%; roofing dust 0.08%; toluene, 0%; and positive control, 0.1%.

Asphalt and coal tar pitch were the materials used in assessing skin carcinogenesis in nonpigmented Swiss CD-1 and pigmented C3H/HeJ male mice (Niemeier et al. 1988). Animals were divided into 48 experimental groups and treated as follows: (a) 32 groups treated for the primary factorial experiment (i.e., 2 strains x 4 materials x 2 generation temperatures [232 and 316 EC] x 2 light exposure conditions [presence or absence of simulated sunlight]); each animal dosed 2 times/week with 50  $\mu$ m of the appropriate test material; (b) 4 groups for the solvent control (i.e., 2 strains x 2 light exposure conditions; each animal dosed 2 times/week with 50  $\mu$ L of cyclohexane/acetone [1:1] vehicle); (c) 2 groups for cage control (i.e., 2 strains x 2 light exposure conditions, dosed 2 times/week with 50 mL solvent and not sham irradiated but always maintained in their individual cages); (d) 4 groups for the positive control (i.e., 2 strains x 2 light exposure conditions, dosed 2 times/week with 50  $\mu$ L of the solution of 0.01% benzo[a]pyrene in cyclohexane:acetone [1:1]); (e) 4 groups for a combination treatment of asphalt and coal tar pitch fume condensate (i.e., 2 strains x 2 light exposure conditions; each animal dosed 2 times/week with the high temperature condensate from Type III asphalt and Type I coal tar pitch, on alternate weeks); and (f) 2 groups (i.e., 2 strains, for light exposure 2 times/week with no skin painting treatment). Mice were observed daily for systemic toxicity and gross appearance of tumors. Mice found dead were necropsied and those that were moribund were sacrificed and necropsied. Surviving mice at the end of 78 weeks were also necropsied. Tissues were examined and skin lesions excised and prepared for microscopic examination. The theoretical air concentrations of PAH from coal tar pitch at 232 and 316 EC were  $5.0 \times 10^6$  and  $55.1 \times 10^6$  mg/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively. The theoretical air concentrations of benzo[a]pyrene from coal tar pitch at 232 and 316 EC were  $55.6 \times 10^3$  and  $366.7 \times 10^3$  mg/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively. The theoretical air concentrations of PAH from asphalt at 232 and 316 EC were 3,300 and 15,000 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively. The theoretical air concentrations of benzo[a]pyrene from asphalt at 232 and 316 EC were 21 and 122 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively.

Administration of condensed fumes from both types of coal tar pitches and both types of asphalt resulted in benign tumors (papillomas, kerato-acanthomas, fibromas, and unclassified benign epitheliomas) and malignant tumors such as squamous cell carcinoma and fibrosarcomas (seen more often in C3H/HeJ mice) (Niemeier et al. 1988). CD-1 mice had a much lower incidence of malignant tumors than C3H/HeJ



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

mice (about 5 versus 60%). The average latent period ranged from 39.5 to 56.1 weeks among C3H/HeJ groups and from 47.4 to 76.5 weeks among the CD-1 groups. The tumorigenic response of C3H/HeJ in the coal tar pitch Type III group with concomitant exposure to light increased with high temperature. Both strains when exposed to condensed coal tar pitch fumes or benzo[a]pyrene in the presence of simulated sunlight had inhibited tumorigenic responses; C3H/HeJ strain treated with 0.01% benzo[a]pyrene and coal tar pitch showed increased tumorigenic response. In the CD-1 strain, only the solar exposed pitch fume groups showed significantly increased tumorigenic response when compared to the positive control. The tumorigenic response of C3H/HeJ to the condensed asphalt fumes increased with high temperature, but no significant change in tumorigenic response was observed for CD-1 mice exposed to fumes at the higher temperature. Simulated sunlight significantly inhibited tumorigenic response in C3H/HeJ mice to both types of asphalt fumes collected at the lower temperature and no overall significant effects were noted in the CD-1 strain. Both strains when exposed to benzo[a]pyrene in the presence of simulated sunlight had inhibited tumorigenic responses; C3H/HeJ strain treated with 0.01% benzo[a]pyrene and those exposed to the high temperature asphalt fumes showed increased tumorigenic response. In the CD-1 strain, only the nonsolar exposed asphalt fume exposed groups showed significantly increased tumorigenic response when compared to the positive control. In comparing the combination group to their respective controls, the C3H/HeJ strain showed no differences in latency, but the combination group showed a significantly increased response by the onset rate analysis method as compared to the asphalt group (Type III-316 EC) without light. The responses in CD-1 mice were similar, in that the nonsolar exposed combination group had a significantly increased tumor response, as assessed by the onset rate method, compared with the asphalt group. They also died earlier (no data shown) and developed tumors at a significantly earlier time than the asphalt group. When the combination groups were compared to the responses of the pitch groups, onset rate analysis showed that the sham irradiated pitch group (Type I-316 EC) had a significantly greater tumor response than the combination group. No other differences were noted. Both strains when exposed to benzo[a]pyrene or combination of pitch and asphalt in the presence of simulated sunlight showed inhibited tumorigenic responses; C3H/HeJ strain treated with 0.01% benzo[a]pyrene and the combination groups and those exposed to the high temperature asphalt fumes showed increased tumorigenic response.

In conclusion, both coal tar pitch and asphalt produced benign and malignant skin tumors in mice (Niemeier et al. 1988), but C3H/HeJ mice were more susceptible to the formation of malignant tumors than CD-1 mice. Concomitant exposure to sunlight reduced tumor production by coal tar pitch, or asphalt, or the combination of coal tar pitch and asphalt compared with nonsolar exposed animals. The

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

combination of exposure to both asphalt and coal tar pitch increased tumor formation compared with asphalt alone, but was reduced compared with coal tar pitch alone.

The potential of basic fractions of coal tar creosote to accelerate tumor induction by known carcinogens was evaluated by Sall and Shear (1940). A 1% solution of the basic fraction of creosote oil in benzene was dermally applied to female strain A mice alone or in conjunction with 0.05 or 0.02% benzo[a]pyrene. The basic fraction alone did not induce skin tumors, but when applied in conjunction with either concentration of benzo[a]pyrene, skin tumors appeared more rapidly than when benzo[a]pyrene alone was applied. Maximum tumor induction was seen between 28 and 42 weeks; 19 of 20 mice developed tumors.

This is in contrast to the results of a tumor initiation study by Springer et al. (1989) in which Charles River CD-1 female mice (30 per group) were treated with crude coal tar and a variety of coal tar fractions in an initiation assay. The backs of the mice were shaved and the skin treated with 50  $\mu$ L of an acetone solution of the various test materials. Two weeks after initiation, the animals were promoted with twice-weekly applications of 5  $\mu$ g of 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate (TPA) (also known as phorbol myristate acetate or PMA) in 50  $\mu$ L of acetone for 24 weeks. Tumors were identified visually and were not characterized further by histopathology. The time of tumor appearance and the number of tumors were recorded as measures of response. Test materials included: 5 mg (approximately 203 mg/kg body weight) crude coal tar (boiling point: 300–850 EF); coal tar temperature fractions (boiling points: 300–700, 700–750, 750–800, 800–850, or >850 EF); chemical fractions of the 750–800 EF temperature fraction (aliphatics and olefins, neutral PAH, nitrogen-containing polycyclic aromatic compounds, hydroxy-PAH); 25  $\mu$ g benzo[a]pyrene; 5 mg crude coal tar +25  $\mu$ g benzo[a]pyrene; coal tar temperature fractions +25  $\mu$ g benzo[a]pyrene; chemical fractions +25  $\mu$ g benzo[a]pyrene. The three lower temperature coal tar fractions did not contain benzo[a]pyrene, while the other two contributed 8.5  $\mu$ g benzo[a]pyrene towards the total dose. Mice initiated with benzo[a]pyrene alone showed the greatest tumor response. Administration of the lowest boiling point coal tar fraction did not produce significantly more tumors than controls. Exposure to the crude coal tar or the 700–750 and 750–800 EF fractions produced a small, but significant increase in tumors compared with controls. The two highest temperature fractions showed substantial initiating activity. The aliphatic fraction did not have tumor initiating activity, the other chemical fractions had some activity, with that of the PAH fraction being the highest and similar to that of crude coal tar. Co-administration of benzo[a]pyrene and coal tar or coal tar fractions resulted in a decrease in the initiation of tumors compared with benzo[a]pyrene alone. The authors suggest that the reduction in benzo[a]pyrene tumor initiation by coal tar fractions may be caused

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

by altered rates or routes of metabolism of benzo[a]pyrene due to the presence of various components of the coal tar.

The ability of coal tar creosote to induce lung tumors after dermal application to mice was studied when it was observed that mice housed in coal tar creosote-treated wooden cages had a high incidence of lung tumors (Roe et al. 1958). Dermally applied coal tar creosote (0.25 mL undiluted twice weekly for 8 months) induced 5.8 lung adenomas/mouse in mice that were reared in stainless steel cages. Creosote treatment following the same regimen in mice reared in creosote-treated cages induced 10.8 lung adenomas per mouse. Untreated controls reared in untreated cages exhibited 0.5 lung adenomas per mouse. A high incidence of skin tumors was also observed in the creosote-treated mice reared in either type of cage. In a second experiment, topical application of "one drop" of coal tar creosote twice a week for only 4 weeks induced lung adenomas, but not skin tumors in mice reared in stainless steel cages. This study demonstrated that coal tar creosote induces tumors in the lungs and skin of mice when dermally applied. Rearing animals in coal tar creosote-treated wooden cages exacerbated the tumorigenic effect of dermally applied coal tar creosote. Based on this study, lung tumors may be a more sensitive end point of creosote tumorigenic activity than skin tumors after skin contact and inhalation exposure. However, this study did not take into account possible oral exposure due to normal preening behavior.

Seven groups of 30 female Sutter mice each were treated with 75  $\mu$ L dimethylbenzanthracene (DMBA) and 25  $\mu$ L coal tar creosote (undiluted creosote oil), alone and in combinations of the two to evaluate the carcinogenic, initiating, and promoting activity of coal tar creosote on mouse skin (Boutwell and Bosch 1958). Coal tar creosote alone, DMBA and coal tar creosote, and coal tar creosote with 25  $\mu$ L croton oil (0.5% in benzene) all induced the development of papillomas and carcinomas. Tumors first appeared at 10–20 weeks of application. DMBA pretreatment shortened the latent period and increased the tumor yield of coal tar creosote treatment, but since a nearly maximal tumor induction response (i.e., percentage of mice with papillomas just below 100) was seen with coal tar creosote alone, tumor-promoting activity of coal tar creosote could not be definitely proven. The initiating activity of coal tar creosote was demonstrated by its ability to induce tumors when applied prior to croton oil treatment (croton oil alone was without effect). Coal tar creosote alone or in combination with DMBA or croton oil induced papilloma formation more slowly, and carcinomas appeared by 14 weeks and accumulated more rapidly than in the DMBA plus croton oil group. Thus, this study demonstrated the carcinogenic and tumor-initiating activity of coal tar creosote on Sutter mouse skin.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

The complete carcinogenic and tumor-promoting activity of undiluted coal tar creosote, a 10% solution of creosote oil, and 2% solution of the basic fraction of coal tar creosote was studied when dermally applied to mice (Lijinsky et al. 1957). Undiluted creosote alone induced 23 skin tumors (16 malignant) in 13 of 26 treated mice with a latent period of 50 weeks. The authors concluded that creosote alone has a carcinogenic activity comparable to a 0.01% solution of DMBA. When applied as a promoter following a single application of DMBA, 32 skin tumors (26 malignant) were observed in 17 of 30 mice with a latent period of 39 weeks. The basic fraction did not act as a tumor promoter when administered after a single application of DMBA. Thus, coal tar creosote appeared to enhance the carcinogenic activity of DMBA, but the promoting effect was not strong, when the results were compared to DMBA positive controls.

Three-month-old Charles River CD-1 male mice (30 per group) were treated with a variety of coal derived complex mixtures in an initiation/promotion assay (Mahlum 1983). The backs of the mice were shaved and the skin was treated with 50  $\mu$ L of the various test materials. Groups of animals initiated with DMBA or benzo[a]pyrene served as positive controls, negative controls received 50  $\mu$ L acetone. Two weeks after initiation, the animals were promoted with twice-weekly applications of 50  $\mu$ L of phorbol myristate acetate (PMA) (also known as 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate or TPA) for 6 months. Tumors were identified visually and were not characterized further by histopathology. The time of tumor appearance, the number of mice with tumors, and the number of tumors per mouse were recorded as measures of response. The following coal distillates were used as initiators: heavy distillate (HD) boiling point range 550–850 EF; 300–700 EF boiling point range fraction, and an 800–850 EF boiling point range fraction. In addition the following chemical fractions were prepared from HD: basic (BF), basic tar (BTF), neutral tar (NTF), and polynuclear aromatic (PNA) fractions. The promoting activity of middle distillate (MD), boiling point range 380–550 EF, was tested by initiating with 50  $\mu$ g DMBA, followed 2 weeks later, by twice weekly applications of a 50% solution (w/v) of MD in acetone. Animals that received no DMBA, but were treated twice weekly with MD, were used as controls. DMBA was a more potent initiator than benzo[a]pyrene. Initiation with HD resulted in about the same incidence of tumors as benzo[a]pyrene. NTF was almost as active an initiator as HD, while BTF was only slightly less active. BF and PNA were considerably less active initiators. The 800–850 EF fraction showed a low degree of initiating activity, while the response of the 300–700 EF group was the same as the acetone controls. MD showed a low level of promotion in animals initiated with DMBA. No uninitiated mice showed tumors after 12 months, 17% of initiated mice had tumors at 6 months, and incidence increased to 52% by 12 months.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

The carcinogenic activity of two high-temperature-derived coal tar creosote oils ("light" and "blended") was studied by Poel and Kammer (1957). The principal components of light oil are benzene, toluene, xylene, and solvent naphtha. Blended oil is a mixture of creosote oil, anthracene oil and the oil drained from the naphthalene recovery operation. Its principal components are methylated naphthalenes, acenaphthene, fluorene, phenanthrene, anthracene, and carbazole. The blended or light oils were applied by drops to the skin of mice at concentrations of 20 or 80% (blended oil) or 50% (light oil) 3 times/week for life. Both oils induced skin tumors in every exposure group by 26 weeks of application. Seven of the eight mice exposed to each concentration of blended oil had tumors that progressed to malignancy. One tumor regressed before the death of a mouse in the 80% group and one mouse in the 20% group had a papilloma that had not become malignant by the end of the experimental period. There was no evidence of tumor regression in the tests with light oil. Several mice exhibited metastases to the lungs or regional lymph nodes. The fractions tested did not contain benzo[a]pyrene (limit of detection=0.03% benzo[a]pyrene), so the authors concluded that the carcinogenic activity of the coal tar creosote oil used in the experiment was not due to benzo[a]pyrene.

Crude coal tar (10, 25, and 100%) in petrolatum was applied to the ear of male Australian albino rabbits (3 per group) 3 times/week for 15 weeks (Kligman and Kligman 1994). Crude coal tar was both comedogenic and carcinogenic at all doses tested (10, 25, or 100%). Tumors developed as early as 1–2 weeks after 3 weeks of treatment with 10% coal tar. The tumors were classified as papillomas, squamous cell carcinomas, keratoacanthomas, and cutaneous horns, and became extremely numerous with longer treatment.

Standard Reference Material (SRM) 1597 obtained from the National Institute of Standards and Technology, was tested in an assay of tumor initiation in female SENCAR mice (Marston et al. 2001). SRM 1597 is a mixture derived from a medium crude coke oven coal tar dissolved in toluene. Certified values have been published for selected PAH components of this mixture including B[a]P.

Dibenzo[a,l]pyrene (DB[a,l]P) is not a component of SRM 1597. SRM 1597 (1 mg per 125  $\mu$ L, which contains 10.4  $\mu$ g B[a]P) was painted onto the shaved skin of 6–7-week-old mice over a period of 2 weeks (the number of applications was not reported) and in some cases, treatment with SRM 1597 was followed 5 minutes later with B[a]P or DB[a,l]P). The treatment groups were as follows: 10 mice with 200  $\mu$ L toluene as a control; 30 mice with 1 mg SRM 1597; 35 mice with 200 nm (50.4  $\mu$ g) B[a]P in 100  $\mu$ L toluene; 35 mice with 1 mg SRM 1597 plus 200 nm (50.4  $\mu$ g) B[a]P in 100  $\mu$ L toluene; 35 mice with 2 nmol (0.6  $\mu$ g) DB[a,l]P; and 35 mice with 1 mg SRM 1597 plus 2 nmol DB[a,l]P. Two weeks after initiation, twice-weekly promotion was begun with 12-O-tetradecanoyl-phorbol-13-acetate (TPA) at

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

1 µg/200µL acetone per mouse for 25 weeks. Mice were examined weekly for papillomas and at 25 weeks, tumors were confirmed histologically at necropsy. In the test of SRM 1597 and B[a]P, no papillomas were found in the control group, SRM 1597 initiated 5.3 tumors per tumor-bearing animal, B[a]P initiated 8.9 tumors per tumor-bearing animal and B[a]P plus SRM 1597 produced 8.8 tumors per tumor-bearing animal. Results of statistical analysis of mice treated with SRM 1597 compared with controls were not reported. Compared with B[a]P, cotreatment with SRM 1597 did not significantly change tumor incidence, either over time, or specifically at 25 weeks. In contrast, in the test of SRM 1597 and DB[a,l]P, 1 papilloma was found on one mouse in the control group, SRM 1597 initiated 4.1 tumors per tumor-bearing animal, DB[a,l]P initiated 8.1 tumors per tumor-bearing animal, and DB[a,l]P plus SRM 1597 produced 5.2 tumors per tumor-bearing animal. There were significant differences in the number of tumors per tumor-bearing animal for all three treated groups and, compared with DB[a,l]P alone, cotreatment with SRM 1597 significantly reduced the number of tumors per tumor-bearing animal. This reduction may be due to decreased metabolism of DB[a,l]P with consequent reduction in DB[a,l]P metabolite-DNA adduct formation in the presence of SRM 1597 (see Section 3.3).

In conclusion, the results of these studies indicate that coal tar creosote and several of its fractions can be carcinogenic when applied to the skin of mice or rabbits. Dermally applied coal tar creosote can also act as a tumor-initiating agent. Thus, it is likely that individuals whose skin comes into contact chronically with coal tar creosote would be at higher risk for skin cancer, particularly when exposure to other carcinogenic substances also occurs, as is a possible scenario in areas surrounding hazardous waste sites.

### 3.3 Genotoxicity

**Creosote Bush.** No studies were located regarding genotoxic effects of the creosote bush in humans or animals.

**Wood Creosote.** Zeiger et al. (1992) tested beechwood creosote in the Ames assay using *Salmonella typhimurium* strains TA 97, TA98, TA100, TA102, TA104, TA1535, TA1537, and TA 1538, with and without metabolic activation, and found it to be nonmutagenic.

**Coal Tar Products.** Studies of workers exposed to coal tar, bitumen fumes, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles have shown an association between exposure to these mixtures and significant increases in genotoxic effects; however, it must be noted that a recurrent limitation of these studies is the lack of precise exposure data. Significant increases in the frequency of chromosomal abnormalities and sister

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

chromatid exchanges (SCE) were observed in the peripheral blood lymphocytes (PBL) of 49 workers exposed to coal tar for 6–10 years compared with 50 age-matched, non-exposed individuals (Yadav and Seth 1998). There were similar findings in a study of 30 steelworkers occupationally exposed to coal tar pitch volatiles (Bender et al. 1988). Burgaz et al. (1998) reported an elevated incidence of SCE and micronuclei (MN) in PBL of 28 workers exposed to bitumen fumes during paving operations. A study of 24 workers exposed to coal tar pitch for 7–32 years showed a significant increase in SCE and serum P21 (the protein product of the *ras* oncogene) compared to 10 non-exposed individuals (Wu et al. 1998). Urine samples taken from 19 individuals occupationally exposed to coke oven emissions in a steel mill and 31 controls (De Meo et al. 1987) and urine samples from 30 coke oven workers and 26 controls (Mielzynska and Snit 1992) showed an association between exposure and increased mutagenic activity in the Ames *Salmonella typhimurium* test. However, an examination of the mutagenic activity of urine from only three workers exposed to coal tar creosote vapors at a wood preserving factory (Bos and Jongeneelen 1988; Bos et al. 1984a, 1984c) reported no mutagenic activity in 10-day urine samples. The absence of mutagens in these urine samples was ascribed by the study authors to a relatively low level of exposure, improper timing for urine sample collection, and the insensitivity of the assay.

Some studies have also documented increases in the number of DNA adducts in the blood of patients undergoing dermal coal tar therapy. For instance, Santella et al. (1995) reported increases in benzo[a]pyrene (B[a]P) DNA adducts in blood of psoriasis patients treated with 20–100 g tar per day. However, Pavanello and Levis (1994) found that there were no differences between the number of PAH-DNA adducts formed *in vivo*, determined by the <sup>32</sup>P-postlabeling method, in the PBL of psoriatic patients treated with 50% coal tar paste for up to 8 days and adduct levels in healthy individuals not treated with coal tar. Moreover, the levels of PAH-DNA adducts detected in patients before, during, and 16 days after coal tar therapy were statistically unchanged. In a previous study, Pavanello and Levis (1992) had examined the effect of coal tar treatment on DNA adduct formation *in vitro* in human lymphocytes taken from four male psoriatic patients 25–70 years old treated for 4–10 days with a paste containing 50% coal tar and nine healthy individuals who did not take any medication. No significant difference was detected in the total amount of B[a]P-DNA adducts in blood lymphocytes from patients or controls or between patients before and after treatment. In contrast, patients treated with a 50% coal tar paste, a 2% coal tar ointment, or a combination of pure coal tar and 2% ointment for 3–17 days had *in vivo* B[a]P-DNA adduct levels, determined by ELISA technique, that were higher during therapy than 2–5 months after therapy termination (Pavanello and Levis 1994). A study by Sarto et al. (1989) showed an association between the frequency of chromosomal aberrations and SCE in blood lymphocytes and the level of

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

exposure to coal tar of patients undergoing therapy for psoriasis with topical applications of pure coal tar or 4% coal tar-containing ointment.

Increases in the number of DNA adducts in skin biopsy samples have been observed in patients undergoing coal tar therapy with ointments containing 3–5% coal tar for at least 7 days (Zhang et al. 1990) and in patients treated for an average of 21 days with an ointment containing as much as 10% coal tar (Godschalk et al. 2001). Schoket et al. (1990) observed elevated levels of adducts in skin biopsy samples taken from psoriasis patients receiving coal tar and juniper tar (cade oil) therapy. Sarto et al. (1989) examined the mutagenicity of urine samples taken from patients treated for psoriasis with topical applications of pure coal tar or 4% coal tar-containing ointment. The results suggest that urinary mutagen levels were related to the levels of exposure to coal tar. Similar findings of mutagenicity of urine collected from psoriatic patients treated with coal tar were reported in other studies (Clonfero et al. 1990; Gabbani et al. 1999; Granella and Clonfero 1992).

There is some indication that genetic polymorphisms may play a role in the manifestation of genotoxic effects in individuals exposed to coal tar products. A study of 15 patients treated with a 2% coal tar ointment for at least 3 days showed that urinary mutagenicity, determined by *S. typhimurium* strains TA98 and YG1024 in the presence of microsomal enzyme, was associated with glutathione S-transferase M1 (GSTM1) genotype (Gabbani et al. 1999). The mean value of urinary mutagenicity of subjects with genotype GSTM1-null was double that of GSTM1-positive subjects and the difference was significant. In a study of 10 patients being treated for atopic eczema with an ointment containing up to 10% coal tar for an average of 21 days, Godschalk et al. (2001) showed that aromatic DNA adduct levels in skin biopsies of coal tar-treated patients were 2-fold higher in GSTM1(-/-) individuals compared to GSTM1(+) individuals, but the difference was not statistically significant. Significantly (10-fold) higher levels of p53 were found in the basal layer of GSTM1(-/-) individuals compared with GSTM1(+) patients. Analyses of skin biopsies of atopic dermatitis patients treated with 3–10% coal tar for 1 week revealed that the presence of a mutant myeloperoxidase genotype was associated with a reduction in the formation of B[a]P-adducts (Rojas et al. 2001). Adduct levels in patients without the mutant gene were 14.2 and 18.4 adducts per  $10^8$  nucleotides, while in patients with the mutant gene adduct levels were 2.2 and 5.0 adducts per  $10^8$  nucleotides.

Several *in vivo* studies have shown increased DNA adduct formation in animals following oral administration of coal tar or coal tar waste. Dose-related increases in DNA adduct levels were observed in B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice fed up to 1,750 mg coal tar/kg/day for 28 days (Culp and Beland 1994; Culp et al. 1996a). DNA adducts were detected in liver, lung, and forestomach. Weyand et al. (1991) reported dose-



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

related increases in DNA adduct formation in the lung of B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice fed up to 1% coal tar waste for 15 days but these increases were not correlated with the total PAH content of the coal tar. B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice fed 0.05, 0.25, or 0.50% coal tar waste for 94 or 185 days showed dose-related increases in DNA adduct formation in both lung and forestomach tissue (Weyand et al. 1994). Numerous other studies have also documented the formation of DNA adducts in animals fed coal tar waste from manufactured gas plants (Bordelon et al. 2000; Goldstein et al. 1998; Koganti et al. 2000). Some studies suggest that lungs are more sensitive than forestomach tissue to DNA adduct formation in mice (Weyand and Wu 1995; Weyand et al. 1994). The results of additional *in vivo* studies are summarized in Table 3-6.

The role of PAHs other than B[a]P in the mutagenicity of coal tar is still not clearly understood. Oral administration of 636 mg/kg/day MGP residue to mice for 14 days produced a range of lung and forestomach DNA adducts with three major components. Two of the adducts were identified as produced by B[a]P (10% of the lung adducts and 47% of forestomach adducts) or benzo[b]fluoranthene (13% of the lung adducts). The identity of the third adduct (41% of lung adducts, 32% of forestomach adducts) was unknown (Weyand and Wu 1995). Culp et al. (2000) and Culp and Beland (1994) reported that DNA adduct formation was higher in mice fed coal tar than in those fed B[a]P and Koganti et al. (2000) proposed that 7*H*-benzo[c]fluorene, not B[a]P, was responsible for the formation of DNA adducts in lungs of mice fed coal tar. Genotoxic effects have been observed in several tissues after dermal application of coal tar products. For instance, DNA adducts were detected in mouse skin after dermal application of coal tar fractions (Marston et al. 2001; Springer et al. 1989) and in skin, lungs, and lymphocytes of rats after dermal application of bitumen fume condensates (Genevois et al. 1996). Dermal application of 250 mg/kg creosote in olive oil to rats for 24 hours resulted in the excretion of mutagens in urine (Bos et al. 1984c).

Various *in vitro* studies using the Ames *S. typhimurium* test (Bos et al. 1984a, 1984c) or the mouse lymphoma assay (Mitchell and Tajiri 1978) have demonstrated the genotoxicity of several coal tar products, including samples from creosote-treated wood. Using a modified Ames assay with *S. typhimurium*, Machado et al. (1993) found that coal tar pitch was more strongly mutagenic than asphalt fume condensates. The temperature at which the fumes were collected was positively correlated with mutagenicity. Bos et al. (1987) showed that creosote contains mutagens that are volatile at 37 EC. Simmon and Shepherd (1978) demonstrated that the genetic mode of action of creosote is induction of a frame-shift mutation. The results of additional *in vitro* studies are summarized in Table 3-7.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Table 3-6. Genotoxicity of Coal Tar Creosote, Coal Tar, Coal Tar Pitch, or Coal Tar Pitch Volatiles *In Vivo***

| Species (test system)                   | End point   | Results | Reference                 |
|---|---|---------|---------------------------|
| <i>CREOSOTE</i>                         |   |         |                           |
| Mammalian systems:<br>Rat/liver         | DNA adducts                                       | +       | Chadwick et al. 1995      |
| Mouse/lung, forestomach, spleen         | DNA adducts                                       | +       | Weyand et al. 1991        |
| <i>COAL TAR</i>                         |   |         |                           |
| Non-mammalian systems:<br>Perch/liver   | DNA adducts                                       | +       | Ericson et al. 1998, 1999 |
| Mammalian systems:<br>Human/lymphocytes | Chromosomal aberrations/sister chromatid exchange | +       | Sarto et al. 1989         |
| Human/lymphocytes                       | Sister chromatid exchange                         | +       | Wu et al. 1998            |
| Human/lymphocytes                       | Chromosomal aberrations/sister chromatid exchange | +       | Yadav and Seth 1998       |
| Human/skin                              | DNA adducts                                       | —       | Schoket et al. 1990       |
| Human/skin                              | DNA adducts                                       | +       | Zhang et al. 1990         |
| Human/skin                              | DNA adducts                                       | +       | Rojas et al. 2001         |
| Human/skin, blood cells                 | DNA adducts                                       | +       | Godschalk et al. 1998     |
| Human/lymphocytes                       | DNA adducts                                       | —       | Pavanello and Levis 1992  |
| Human/lymphocytes                       | DNA adducts                                       | +       | Pavanello and Levis 1994  |
| Human/blood                             | DNA adducts                                       | +       | Santella et al. 1995      |
| Rat/liver, lung, forestomach            | DNA adducts                                       | +       | Culp and Beland 1994      |
| Rat/lymphocytes, lung, skin             | DNA adducts                                       | +       | Genevois et al. 1996      |
| Rat/lung, liver, forestomach            | DNA adducts                                       | +       | Goldstein et al. 1998     |
| Rat/lung, liver                         | DNA adducts                                       | +       | Bordelon et al. 2000      |
| Mouse/forestomach, small intestine      | DNA adducts                                       | +       | Goldstein et al. 1998     |

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Table 3-6. Genotoxicity of Coal Tar Creosote, Coal Tar, Coal Tar Pitch, or Coal Tar Pitch Volatiles *In Vivo* (continued)**

| Species (test system)  | End point  | Results | Reference                  |
|--|--|---------|----------------------------|
| <i>COAL TAR (cont'd)</i>   |  |         |                            |
| Mammalian systems ( <i>cont'd</i> ):<br>Mouse/forestomach, small intestine | DNA adducts  | +       | Culp et al. 1996a          |
| Mouse/lung, forestomach  | DNA adducts  | +       | Weyand and Wu 1995         |
| Mouse/lung, forestomach  | DNA adducts  | +       | Weyand et al. 1994         |
| Mouse/skin, lung, liver, kidney heart                                      | DNA adducts  | +       | Randerath et al. 1996      |
| Mouse/forestomach, lung, liver, intestine                                  | DNA adducts  | +       | Culp et al. 2000           |
| Mouse/lung   | DNA adducts  | +       | Koganti et al. 2000        |
| Mouse/lung   | DNA adducts  | +       | Koganti et al. 2001        |
| Mouse/skin   | DNA adducts  | +       | Hughes et al. 1993         |
| Mouse/skin   | DNA adducts  | +       | Phillips and Alldrick 1994 |
| Mouse/skin   | DNA synthesis                                      | +       | Walter et al. 1978         |
| Mouse/skin   | Gene mutation                                      | +       | Vogel et al. 2001          |
| <i>COAL TAR PITCH AND BITUMEN VOLATILES</i>                                |  |         |                            |
| Mammalian systems:<br>Human blood cells                                    | Chromosomal aberrations                            | +       | Bender et al. 1988         |
| Human/white blood cells  | DNA adducts  | +       | Lewtas et al. 1997         |
| Human/lymphocytes  | sister chromatid exchange (SCE)/high frequency SCE | (+/-)   | Burgaz et al. 1998         |
| Human/lymphocytes  | Micronuclei  | +       | Burgaz et al. 1998         |
| Rat/lung   | DNA adducts  | +       | Lewtas et al. 1997         |

+ = positive results; - = negative results; (+/-) = mixed results; DNA = deoxyribonucleic acid; SCE = sister chromatid exchange

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Table 3-7. Genotoxicity of Coal Tar Creosote, Coal Tar, Coal Tar Pitch, or Coal Tar Pitch Volatiles *In Vitro***

| Species (test system)                                       | End point                 | Result          |                    | Reference                                 |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|
|   |                           | With activation | Without activation |   |
| Calf thymus DNA   | DNA adducts               | +               | No data            | Akkineni et al. 2001                      |
| Calf thymus DNA   | DNA adducts               | +               | No data            | Koganti et al. 2000                       |
| Calf thymus DNA   | DNA adducts               | +               | No data            | Reddy et al. 1997                         |
| Salmon testes DNA   | DNA adducts               | +               | –                  | Genevois et al. 1998                      |
| Prokaryotic organisms:                                      |                           |                 |                    |   |
| <i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> (histidine auxotrophs)        | Gene mutation             | +               | –                  | Simmon and Shepherd 1978 <sup>a</sup>     |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i>                                       | Gene mutation             | +               | +                  | Agurell and Stensman 1992                 |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i>                                       | Gene mutation             | +               | No data            | Reeves et al. 2001                        |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i>                                       | Gene mutation             | +               | –                  | Baranski et al. 1992                      |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i>                                       | Gene mutation             | +               | –                  | Bos et al. 1983, 1984b, 1984c, 1985, 1987 |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i>                                       | Gene mutation             | +               | –                  | Donnelly et al. 1993, 1996                |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i>                                       | Gene mutation             | +               | +                  | Kesik and Janik-Spiechowicz 1997          |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i>                                       | Gene mutation             | +               | –                  | Mayura et al. 1999                        |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i>                                       | Gene mutation             |                 |                    | Machado et al. 1993                       |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> (taped-plate assay; vapor exposure)   | Gene mutation             | +               | –                  | Bos et al. 1985, 1987                     |
| <i>Escherichia coli</i> WP2 (TK=/-), (tryptophan auxotroph) | Gene mutation             | –               | –                  | Simmon and Shepherd 1978 <sup>a</sup>     |
| Mammalian cells:  |                           |                 |                    |   |
| Human mammary epithelial cells                              | DNA adducts               | No data         | +                  | Leadon et al. 1995                        |
| Mouse lymphoma cells  | Gene mutation             | +               | –                  | Mitchell and Tajiri 1978                  |
| V79   | Gene mutation             | –               | –                  | U.S. Department of Energy 1994            |
| V79   | Sister chromatid exchange | +               | +                  | U.S. Department of Energy 1994            |

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Table 3-7. Genotoxicity of Coal Tar Creosote, Coal Tar, Coal Tar Pitch, or Coal Tar Pitch Volatiles *In Vitro* (continued)**

| Species (test system)   | End point     | Result          |                    | Reference                      |
|---|---------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|
|   |               | With activation | Without activation |                                |
| Mammalian cells ( <i>cont'd</i> ):<br>V79                         | Micronucleus  | +               | +                  | U.S. Department of Energy 1994 |
| Mammalian body fluids:  |               |                 |                    |                                |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> (human urine sample; occupational exposure) | Gene mutation | –               | No data            | Bos et al. 1984a               |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> (human urine sample; coal tar treatment)    | Gene mutation | +               | No data            | Clonfero et al. 1990           |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> (human urine sample; occupational exposure) | Gene mutation | +               | No data            | De Meo et al. 1987             |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> (human urine sample; occupational exposure) | Gene mutation | +               | No data            | Gabbani et al. 1999            |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> (human urine sample; coal tar treatment)    | Gene mutation | +               | No data            | Granella and Clonfero 1992     |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> (human urine sample; occupational exposure) | Gene mutation | +               | No data            | Mielzynska and Snit 1992       |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> (human urine sample; coal tar treatment)    | Gene mutation | +               | No data            | Sarto et al. 1989              |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> (rat urine sample)                          | Gene mutation | +               | No data            | Bos et al. 1984a               |
| <i>S. typhimurium</i> (rat urine sample)                          | Gene mutation | +               | No data            | Chadwick et al. 1995           |

<sup>a</sup>*S. typhimurium* strains TA1537, TA98, and TA100 showed increases in frameshift mutation; strain TA1535 and *E. coli* straub WP2 showed no increase in base-pair substitutions.

+ = positive results; – = negative results; DNA=deoxyribonucleic acid

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.4 TOXICOKINETICS**

Specific information regarding the toxicokinetics of creosotes, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles is limited. Several compounds have been detected in coal tar creosote, yet there are no definitive data on which of these compounds people are exposed to in wood-treatment plants or at hazardous waste sites. Analyses have revealed that PAHs are the major components of the coal tar creosote mixture (TOMA 1981). Hence, pharmacokinetic studies on PAHs can be used as surrogates for coal tar creosote. However, this information is only speculative given the possible toxicokinetic interactions that occur among the PAHs and other components in the coal tar creosote mixture, and will be used only when data on coal tar creosote are not available. For more information on the toxicokinetics of PAHs, please refer to the ATSDR *Toxicological Profile for Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons* (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995). Phenols and cresols are also components of coal tar products. For more information on the toxicokinetics of these chemicals, please refer to the ATSDR *Toxicological Profile for Phenol* (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1998) and the ATSDR *Toxicological Profile for Cresols* (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1992).

**3.4.1 Absorption****3.4.1.1 Inhalation Exposure**

No studies were located in humans or animals regarding the direct analysis of the extent or rate of absorption of wood creosote following inhalation exposure.

**Coal Tar Products.** No studies were located in humans or animals regarding the direct analysis of the extent or rate of coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatile absorption following inhalation exposure. However, there is evidence to suggest that inhalation absorption of coal tar products may occur. Employees of a coal tar creosote wood-impregnating plant, employees in a coal tar plant, and coke oven workers excreted 1-hydroxypyrene, a metabolite of pyrene, a creosote component, in their urine (Bos and Jongeneelen 1988; Jongeneelen et al. 1985, 1988). Similarly, workers asphaltting roads with coal tar excreted 1-hydroxypyrene in their urine (Bos and Jongeneelen 1988; Jongeneelen et al. 1988). Increased levels of 1-hydroxypyrene were observed over the course of the workday for all groups of workers, indicating an accumulation of pyrene during the exposure period (Bos and Jongeneelen 1988). The presence of this metabolite in the urine suggested that coal tar creosote components were absorbed and metabolized following inhalation exposure. However, it is possible that some dermal exposure may have occurred as well.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Measurements were carried out in a creosote impregnation plant where six men volunteered to participate in the study (Elovaara et al. 1995). Personal breathing zone air samples were taken on 5 consecutive days followed by a work-free period of 64 hours. All workers wore leather protective gloves and cotton overalls. Two employees worked overtime (until 6:30 a.m.) on Monday, which was an exception to the regular 8-hour schedule. Particulate PAHs were collected during the whole shift and analyzed within 7 weeks. Workers were asked to collect all urine passed within the 24 hour period into divided samples for the designated periods. Results showed that the geometric mean (range) air concentrations were 4.77 (1.2–13.7)  $\text{mg}/\text{m}^3$  ( $n=30$ ) for total particulate PAHs (including pyrene) and 1,254 (370–4,200)  $\text{mg}/\text{m}^3$  ( $n=30$ ) for naphthalene. The PAH profile was similar in all samples. 1-Hydroxypyrene was found in the urine samples.

Exposure of assemblers (all smokers) handling creosote-impregnated wood railroad ties and one worker (smoker) chiselling coal tar pitch insulation to coal tar products was assessed by analyzing the breathing zone air for airborne PAHs, and assaying urinary excretion of 1-hydroxypyrene (Heikkilä et al. 1995). The concentration of pyrene and 11 other PAHs in particulate matter had been measured both in the work room and in the breathing zone of the assemblers a year earlier during 2 working days. In the present setting the ties were impregnated with the same type of creosote as a year earlier, which contained 0.2 weight-percent (w%) of pyrene. Urine samples were collected during 3 working days (Monday, Wednesday, and Friday) and over the following weekend. Urine samples from one chiseller were collected in the morning before work, during lunch time, at the end of the shift, in the evening and on the next morning. The total concentrations of PAH and of 4–6 aromatic ring-containing PAHs (when chiselling) were 440  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  (50-fold higher than assemblers) and 290  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  (200-fold higher than assemblers), respectively. The estimated mean of inhaled pyrene for assemblers measured on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday was found to be 0.009, 0.007, and 0.024  $\text{mmol}/\text{shift}$ , respectively. The estimated inhaled pyrene measured on the chiseller was 1.2  $\text{mmol}/\text{shift}$ . Excretion of urinary 1-hydroxypyrene was detected for all participants.

Four rotation crews of about 29 workers and one day crew of 22 workers worked in a 5-day shift, 8 hours/day in the potrooms (Ny et al. 1993). All workers wore disposable respirators that were renewed 4–5 times/day, thick cotton working clothes with long sleeves, safety shoes, safety glasses, gloves, and helmets. Other groups that worked occasionally in the potrooms were also included in this study. Some employees who worked in dusty environments also wore facial protective clothing. Personal breathing zone air samples taken randomly from 38 workers were sampled once. Measurements were done on 3 out of 5 working days for the rotation crews and on 4 days in 2 work weeks for the day crew. The filter holders and the XAD-2 tubes used in sampling were analyzed. Urine samples were collected from 33 of

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

38 workers before and after the 5-day work week. Control urine samples were taken from 10 guards not exposed to coal tar pitch volatiles. 1-Hydroxypyrene in urine was determined by liquid chromatography (LC). Results showed that field blanks were not contaminated with coal tar pitch volatiles. No benzo[a]pyrene was found on XAD-tubes. Vapor phase measurement showed 48% pyrene and 24% total PAHs. The highest filter sample (particulate) concentration of pyrene was  $170 \text{ mg/m}^3$ , and the highest sorbent tube (vapor) concentration of pyrene was  $94 \text{ mg/m}^3$ . The correlation between these two variables was 0.70. Individuals who worked continuously in the potrooms were exposed to variable concentrations of coal tar pitch volatiles, ranging from 10–2,710  $\text{mg/m}^3$ . Multiple regression analysis of increased urinary 1-hydroxypyrene was strongly related to the environmental PAH exposure. Increased urinary 1-hydroxypyrene was greater among those using facial protective clothing under their respirators; this was probably caused by poor fitting or by facial coverings becoming contaminated by PAH. The predicted limit value of change in urinary 1-hydroxypyrene, using the model for coal tar pitch volatiles was 4.3 mmol/mol creatinine. The predicted limit value of change in urinary 1-hydroxypyrene, using the model for benzo[a]pyrene, was 4.3 mmol/mol creatinine.

Data from studies of inhabitants of log homes that were built with logs treated with pentachlorophenol indicate inhalation exposure to pentachlorophenol fumes occurs (Hernandez and Stressman-Sundy 1980). Similar exposure may result from coal tar creosote-treated logs (Cammer 1982).

Tumor-susceptible ICR CF-1 and tumor-resistant CAF1-JAX mice were exposed to  $10 \text{ mg/m}^3$  coal tar aerosol-BTX mixture continuously, or for 90 days, or intermittently for 18 months (MacEwen et al. 1977). Coal tar used to generate the aerosol was of various samples from multiple coke ovens blended together with a 20% by volume amount of BTX fraction of the coke oven distillate. The coal tar-BTX mixture was comparable to the material inhaled by topside coke oven workers. Mice were serially sacrificed during the exposure period for the determination of coal tar lung burden and the time to tumor induction. Control animals were held in a vivarium. All animals were examined daily during the exposure and postexposure periods. Coal tar fluorescence retained in mouse lung and skin tissues ( $n=4$ ) were measured. The amount of coal tar found on mouse skin did not change to any great degree after the first week of exposure. Lung tissue accumulated coal tar aerosol at a fairly steady rate during 18 months of intermittent exposure as compared to a high increased rate (from graph) during the 90 days of continuous exposure. The coal tar lung burden in mice was approximately equal for both exposure modes for the 180-day exposure period.

PAHs extracted from coal fly ash were intratracheally administered to pregnant Wistar rats at a dose of 20 mg/kg, once/day, on gestational days 18 and 19 (Srivastava et al. 1986). The presence of the PAHs in



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

both the maternal and fetal lungs and livers on gestational day 20 indicated that pulmonary absorption occurred following intratracheal administration, but inhalation exposure was not examined.

Pulmonary absorption may be influenced by carrier particles, and by solubility of the matrix or vehicle in which the compounds are found. Due to the variable composition of coal tar creosote, coal tar, and coal tar pitch, the predictive value of inhalation absorption studies conducted with pure PAHs is limited.

**3.4.1.2 Oral Exposure**

No studies were located regarding the direct analysis of the extent or rate of coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatile absorption following oral intake in humans or animals.

**Wood Creosote.** Eight healthy male volunteers were orally administered a single dose of 133 mg wood creosote capsule and 200 mL water after a light breakfast (Ogata et al. 1995). Peripheral venous blood and urine samples were collected at various time intervals. Phenols in serum and urine were analyzed by HPLC. Wood creosote used in this study as determined by gas chromatography (GC) contained 11.3% phenol, 24.3% guaiacol, 13.7% *p*-cresol, and 18.2% cresol (w/w). Concentrations found in peripheral venous blood and urine were 15 mg/L phenol, 32 mg/L guaiacol, 18 mg/L *p*-cresol, and 24 mg/L cresol. HPLC analysis of 30-minute postdose serum detected low concentrations of guaiacol and *p*-cresol.

**Coal Tar Products.** The presence of coal tar creosote metabolites in the urine of humans and rabbits receiving calcium creosote (a calcium salt of creosote) tablets was evidence that this salt of creosote was absorbed following ingestion (Fellows 1937, 1939b). Furthermore, evidence exists that certain PAHs found in coal tar creosote such as anthracene (Rahman et al. 1986), benzo[a]pyrene (Hecht et al. 1979; Rahman et al. 1986; Rees et al. 1971; Yamazaki et al. 1987), chrysene (Chang 1943; Modica et al. 1983), and phenanthrene (Rahman et al. 1986) are absorbed following oral administration in animals.

Male B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice were given 0, 197, 410, 693, 1,067, and 1,750 mg/kg/day coal tar/day in feed for 28 days (Culp and Beland 1994). At the end of the feeding period, DNA adduct formation was quantified in the liver, lungs, and forestomach by <sup>32</sup>P-post-labeling. The adduct levels were then compared with those obtained by feeding benzo[a]pyrene to mice for 3 weeks at concentrations corresponding to the amount of benzo[a]pyrene in the coal tar doses. DNA adduct formation was found to increase as a function of dose in each tissue with both coal tar and benzo[a]pyrene, indicating absorption after oral exposure. Five groups of B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice (24 males, 24 females) were fed a control gel diet containing 0.05, 0.25, or 0.50% MGP (Weyand et al. 1994). The urinary excretion of 1-hydroxypyrene by male

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

mice (12 per group) treated with 0.25 and 0.50% MGP was evaluated throughout the 185 days of diet administration. 1-Hydroxypyrene was detected in the urine, indicating absorption of MGP components.

Based on data on PAHs, absorption of PAH components of coal tar products after oral exposure may be positively influenced by the presence of oils and fats in the stomach, and bile in the intestines (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995). Due to relative water insolubility of PAHs, absorption is enhanced by solubilization in an intermediate phase than can be metabolized during the process of lipid digestion and absorption. Excretion after oral exposure may be detected hours to days after exposure. Due to the variable composition of coal tar creosote, coal tar, and coal tar pitch, the predictive value of oral absorption studies conducted with pure PAHs is limited.

#### 3.4.1.3 Dermal Exposure

No studies were located in humans or animals regarding the direct analysis of the extent or rate of absorption of wood creosote following dermal exposure.

**Coal Tar Products.** No studies were located in humans or animals regarding the direct analysis of the extent or rate of coal tar creosote, coal tar, or coal tar pitch absorption following dermal exposure. However, reports of workers who developed cancer subsequent to dermal exposure suggested that coal tar creosote was absorbed through the skin (Cookson 1924; Henry 1946, 1947; Lenson 1956). Human exposure studies also demonstrate that coal tar creosote or its components are absorbed dermally in humans, based on excretion of metabolites after dermal exposure (Bickers and Kappas 1978; Bos and Jongeneelen 1988; Cernikova et al. 1983; Clonfero et al. 1989; Hansen et al. 1993; Jongeneelen et al. 1985; Santella et al. 1994; Sarto et al. 1989; Van Rooij et al. 1993a, 1993b; van Schooten et al. 1994; Viau and Vyskocil 1995). Van Rooij et al. (1993a) examined differences in the absorption of PAH between anatomical sites and individuals following dermal exposure of volunteers to 10% coal tar in a vehicle of zinc oxide paste. The surface disappearance of PAH and the excretion of urinary 1-hydroxypyrene after coal tar application were used to assess dermal absorption following controlled exposures. Surface disappearance measurements show low but significant differences in dermal PAH absorption between anatomical sites: shoulder > forehead; forearm, groin > ankle, hand (palmar site). Differences between individuals in PAH absorption are small (7%) in comparison with differences between anatomical sites (69%). Urinary excretion of 1-hydroxypyrene verified that the coal tar creosote and its components were absorbed through the skin, but the site of application had no effect on the excreted amount of 1-hydroxypyrene although the time to excrete half of the total metabolite varied between 8.2 and 18.9 hours.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Another study of dermal absorption was conducted by Van Rooij et al. (1993b) in a wood preserving plant in the Netherlands in October 1991. Volunteers for this study worked near the impregnation cylinders (three subjects) and the assembly hall (seven subjects). Exposure measurements were performed in 2 consecutive weeks on a Monday after a weekend off. On one Monday, the workers wore protective clothing over their clothes and on the other Monday, no protective clothing was used. PAH contamination on the skin and PAH concentration was measured on the two Mondays tested for all workers. Urine samples were collected from Sunday morning up to and including Tuesday morning for the assessment of the internal exposure to PAH. For assessing PAH contamination on the skin, six exposure pads were pasted on the skin of the workers (jaw, shoulder, upper arm, wrist, groin, and ankle) during work hours. Immediately after exposure, the pads were removed, packed in aluminum foil and stored until analysis. Results showed that extra protective clothing reduced the PAH contamination on the pads of the shoulder, upper arm, and groin. At the other skin sites, no significant reduction was found. On the average, the coveralls reduced the pyrene contamination on the worker's skin by 35%. The excreted amount of 1-hydroxypyrene in urine decreased significantly from 6.6 to 3.2 mg (30.2–14.7 nmol), indicating a change in the extent of absorption with the change in protective clothing.

Another indication that coal tar components are absorbed transdermally was reported by Paleologa et al. (1992). In particular, these investigators evaluated the occurrence of B[a]PDE-DNA adducts in white blood cells of 23 psoriatic patients undergoing clinical coal tar therapy. Two to 5 months after therapy, 10 of the patients were reanalyzed. The actual dose levels varied among the treated individuals because the application ranged from pure coal tar to 4% coal tar-based paste or ointment. No relationship appeared to exist between exposure level and concentration of B[a]PDE-DNA adducts. The results show that the mean adduct level during the treatment period was  $0.26 \pm 0.16$  fmole benzo[a]pyrene/g DNA ( $7.7 \pm 4.9$  adducts/ $10^8$  nucleotides), while 2–5 months later, the mean adduct level had decreased significantly to  $0.11 \pm 0.08$  fmole benzo[a]pyrene/g DNA ( $3.3 \pm 2.4$  adducts/ $10^8$  nucleotides).

A coal tar solution (crude coal tar diluted to 20% with ethanol and polysorbate 80) was applied to clinically unaffected skin of three patients with severe atopic dermatitis and six patients with generalized psoriasis (Bickers and Kappas 1978). Another skin area at least 10 cm away was not treated or was treated with 100 mL of the vehicle alone. Twenty-four hours later, a 6-mm punch biopsy was obtained from coal tar treated and control areas and the effect on AHH activity was determined. Application of coal tar to the skin caused induction of cutaneous AHH activity that varied from 2.4- to 5.4-fold over the enzyme activity in untreated skin areas, suggesting absorption after topical application.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Five female patients (two nonsmokers, three smokers) suffering from eczematous dermatitis on the arms and legs were treated for several days with an ointment containing 10% *pix lithanthracis dermatata* (coal tar), representing 16.7 mg/g pyrene and 7.0 mg/g benzo[a]pyrene (Bos and Jongeneelen 1988). During treatment, the ointment was removed daily and a fresh dose of approximately 40 g was rubbed in. Urine samples were collected, one before application and two during the day for the first 3 days of treatment. 1-Hydroxypyrene was detected in the urine of all patients, indicating absorption of a component of the coal tar.

Twenty-eight patients that required coal tar treatment on an area larger than two-thirds of the body surface were studied (Cernikova et al. 1983). Tar paste (10 and 20%) was used for treatment; in one application, approximately 1–6 g of coal tar containing 0.6% acridine was spread on the patient's skin. Urine analysis was performed by TLC to obtain information on polyaromatic and heterocyclic substances excreted in the urine. Further identification of the substance was performed by GC/mass spectrometry (GC/MS). The presence of acridine in urine after the coal tar application was identified by MS. The detection of acridine in urine provided proof of the absorption of a coal tar component through the skin. However, without additional information, no statements can be made regarding the dermal absorption of other coal tar components or whether acridine was preferentially absorbed through the skin.

Sixteen urine samples were collected from 4 male, nonsmoking psoriatic patients, undergoing treatment with the Goeckerman regimen (cutaneous application of coal tar based ointment, followed by exposure to UV irradiation) in the Dermatology Clinic of the University of Padua (Clonfero et al. 1989). Patient A was treated with pure coal tar for 1 day; patients B, C, and D were treated with 4% coal tar based ointment for 2, 8, and 13 days, respectively. Body surface involved by psoriasis was 30, 40, 35, and 60% for patients A, B, C, and D, respectively. Total PAH (and pyrene) content of the two coal tar preparations was 28,800 (3,100) and 470 (104) ppm, respectively. The samples were collected at different times after the beginning of therapy (from 12 hours after the 1st application of coal tar to 72 hours after the last application). 1-Hydroxypyrene and other PAHs were detected in the urine, indicating absorption of components of the coal tar.

Santella et al. (1994) also observed urinary excretion of PAH metabolites after dermal application of coal tar, indicating absorption. Studies confirming that coal tar creosote is capable of inducing phototoxicity of the skin indicate dermal absorption after exposure (Diette et al. 1983).

It can also be concluded that dermal absorption occurred as evidenced by the development of skin tumors (Boutwell and Bosch 1958; Lijinsky et al. 1957; Poel and Kammer 1957; Roe et al. 1958) and lung

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

tumors (Roe et al. 1958) in mice following the dermal application of coal tar creosote (see Section 3.2.3.7). Other studies in animals support absorption of coal tar products after dermal application. Coal tar solution (0.05 mL of a 20% solution) was applied to the skin of six neonatal rats (4–6 days of age) and 24 hours later AHH activity was measured in the skin and liver (Bickers and Kappas 1978). There was greater than a 10-fold induction of skin AHH activity ( $298 \pm 13$  versus  $26.3 \pm 19$  pmol hydroxy-benzo[a]pyrene/mg protein/hour in controls) and marked increased hepatic AHH activity ( $16,300 \pm 899$  versus  $750 \pm 35$  pmol hydroxy-benzo[a]pyrene/mg protein/hour in controls) after topical application of the coal tar solution.

Based on data on PAHs, absorption of PAH components of coal tar products after dermal exposure may be limited by binding and/or metabolism in the skin, thus leaving less for systemic absorption (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995). Excretion of PAHs following dermal application may be detected in hours or days, and is improved by solubilization of the compounds in a fat or oil mixture prior to application. Due to the variable composition of coal tar creosote, coal tar, and coal tar pitch, the predictive value of dermal absorption studies conducted with pure PAHs is limited. A further problem with the use of individual PAHs to estimate absorption of coal tar is that individual PAHs differ in their rates of absorption. The concentrations of nine different PAHs were measured after topical application of coal tar to a blood-perfused pig-ear (VanøRooij et al. 1995). There was a variation of accumulations of the various PAHs in the perfused blood, ranging between  $830 \text{ pmol cm}^{-2}$  for phenanthrene to  $<4 \text{ pmol cm}^{-2}$  for benzo[b]fluoranthene, benzo[a]pyrene, and indeno[123-cd]pyrene. These data show that different components of coal tar are absorbed at different rates, and that using a single PAH to represent absorption of the mixture is likely to over- or under-estimate the absorption of other components.

#### 3.4.2 Distribution

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.4.2.1 Inhalation Exposure**

No studies were located in humans regarding the distribution of wood creosote following inhalation exposure.

**Coal Tar Products.** No studies were located in humans regarding the distribution of coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles following inhalation exposure. Because coal tar products are composed of hydrocarbons, they are likely to distribute to lipid-rich tissues (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995). PAHs and their metabolites are known to cross the placenta (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995). PAHs have also been detected in human breast milk (Madhavan and Naiduka 1995). Individuals concerned with the potential exposure of breast-feeding infants to PAHs should consult their doctor. Coal tar creosote is also likely to distribute to the liver as evidenced by the presence of metabolites in the urine, indicating microsomal enzyme induction.

Tumor-susceptible ICR CF-1 and tumor-resistant CAF1-JAX mice were exposed to 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar aerosol-BTX mixture continuously, or for 90 days, or intermittently for 18 months (MacEwen et al. 1977). The coal tar-BTX mixture was comparable to the material inhaled by topside coke oven workers. Mice were serially sacrificed during the exposure period for the determination of coal tar lung burden and the time to tumor induction. Control animals were held in a vivarium. All animals were examined daily during the exposure and postexposure periods. Coal tar fluorescence retained in mouse lung and skin tissues were measured. The amount of coal tar found on mouse skin did not change to any great degree after the first week of exposure. Lung tissue accumulated coal tar aerosol at a fairly steady rate during 18 months of intermittent exposure as compared to a high increased rate (from graph) during the 90 days of continuous exposure. The coal tar lung burden in mice was approximately equal for both exposure modes around the 180-day exposure period.

When [<sup>3</sup>H]-benzo[a]pyrene was administered intratracheally to rats at a dose of 0.001 mg/kg, radioactivity was distributed to all tissues (Weyand and Bevan 1987). During the 6 hours following administration, >20% of the dose was detected in the carcass. The activity steadily increased in the intestine and the intestinal contents over the 6 hours. Levels of activity in the liver and lung were moderate and declined over time. Trace amounts of activity were detected in other tissues (Weyand and Bevan 1987).

Intratracheal administration of [<sup>3</sup>H]-benzo[a]pyrene, along with the benzene extract of coal fly ash, to pregnant rats (20 mg/kg/day) on days 18 and 19 of gestation resulted in their distribution to the maternal lung and liver (Srivastava et al. 1986). The amount of radioactivity found in the maternal liver was

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

approximately 68% of the amount of radioactivity found in the maternal lung. The amounts of radioactivity found in the placenta, fetal lung, and fetal liver were approximately 4, 1.9, and 1.4%, respectively, of the amount of radioactivity found in the maternal lung. Much of the radioactivity was attributable to metabolites. These results in rats suggest that components of coal tar creosote and their metabolites can pass through the placenta and distribute to fetal tissue.

**3.4.2.2 Oral Exposure**

No studies were located in humans or animals regarding the distribution of, coal tar creosote, or coal tar pitch volatiles following ingestion. Based on chemical structure, it is likely that PAHs would have a strong affinity for adipose tissue. For example, benz[a]anthracene, chrysene, and triphenylene distributed to all tissues following oral administration (22.8 mg/kg) to female rats, but its greatest distribution was to adipose tissue. In this study, benz[a]anthracene concentrations were 10 times higher in adipose than in other tissues (Bartosek et al. 1984).

The distribution of nonmetabolized PAHs is dependent on their water-solubility. The more water-soluble PAHs, such as triphenylene, are generally more available to tissues other than fat (Bartosek et al. 1984). In humans, distribution of coal tar creosote following ingestion is likely to be qualitatively similar to that seen in the animal studies. The lipophilicity of PAHs allows the chemicals to be readily absorbed and preferentially accumulated in fatty tissues. Furthermore, PAHs are likely to be present in adipose and highly perfused organs such as the lungs and liver.

**Wood Creosote.** Eight healthy male volunteers were orally administered a single dose of 133 mg wood creosote by capsule with 200 mL water after a light breakfast (Ogata et al. 1995). Peripheral venous blood and urine samples were collected at various time intervals. Phenols in serum and urine were analyzed by HPLC. Wood creosote used in this study as determined by GC contained 11.3% phenol, 24.3% guaiacol, 13.7% *p*-cresol, and 18.2% cresol (w/w). Concentrations found in peripheral venous blood and urine were 15 mg phenol, 32 mg guaiacol, 18 mg *p*-cresol, and 24 mg cresol. HPLC analysis of 30-minute postdose serum detected low concentrations of guaiacol and *p*-cresol.

**Coal Tar Products.** Culp and Beland (1994) fed male B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice 0, 197, 410, 693, 1,067, and 1,750 mg/kg/day coal tar/day in feed for 28 days. A second group of mice was fed benzo[a]pyrene for 21 days at levels corresponding to those found in the coal tar-containing feed mixtures. At the end of the feeding period, DNA adduct formation was quantified in the liver, lungs, and forestomach by <sup>32</sup>P-post-labeling. The adduct levels were then compared with those obtained from the mice fed benzo[a]pyrene.

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

DNA adduct formation was found to increase as a function of dose in each tissue with both coal tar and benzo[a]pyrene. DNA adduct levels were in the order forestomach > liver > lung at lower dose groups, while the order changed to liver > forestomach > lung at the highest dose group. Total DNA binding was greater in the coal tar fed mice than in the benzo[a]pyrene fed animals (. 10- to 30-fold greater in the liver and forestomach, and over 90-fold greater in the lungs at the lower doses).

#### **3.4.2.3 Dermal Exposure**

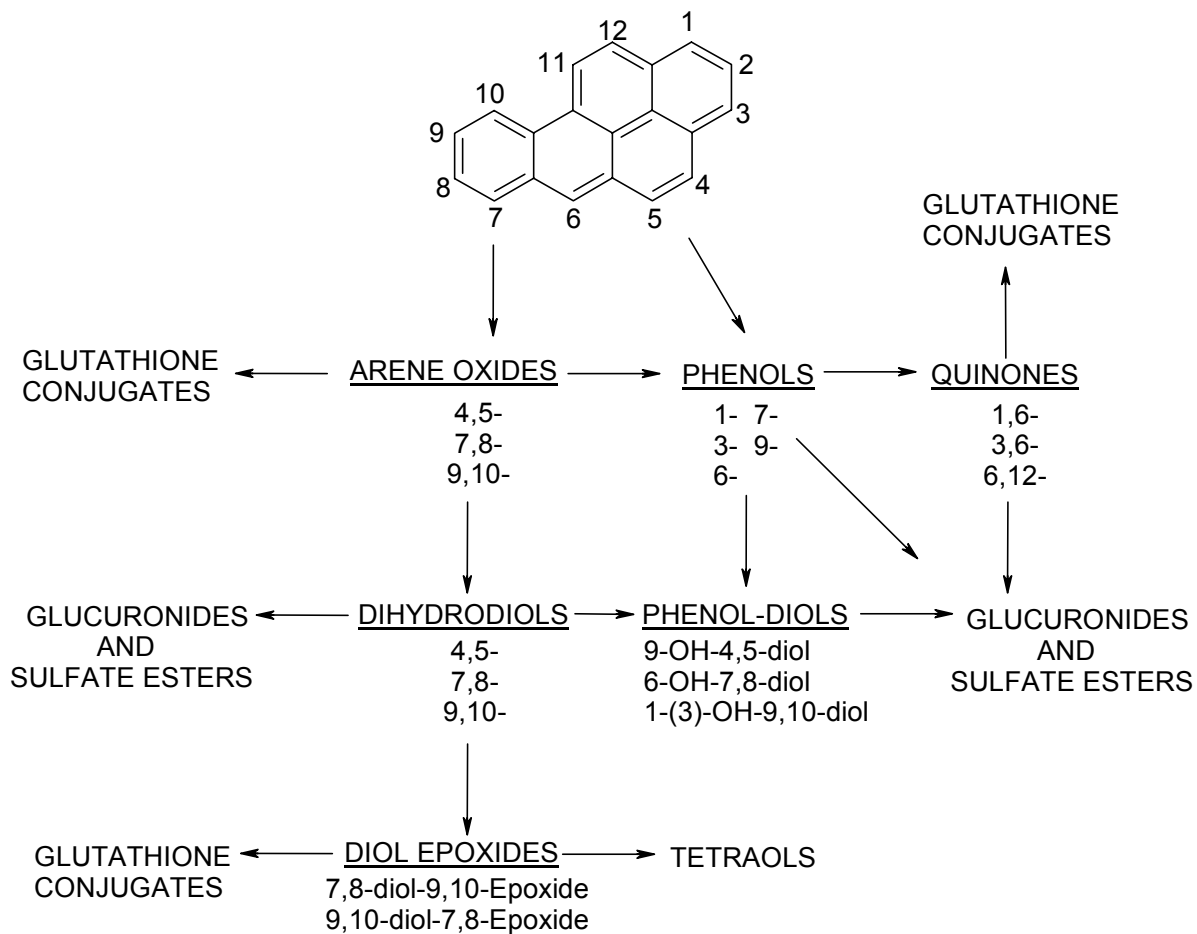
No studies were located in humans or animals regarding the distribution of wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, or coal tar pitch following dermal exposure. Distribution of creosotes or coal tar products in humans following dermal exposure is expected to be qualitatively similar to that seen in animals or in humans following any route of exposure.

#### **3.4.3 Metabolism**

Generally, the PAH components of wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, and coal tar pitch are metabolized by oxidative enzymes in the liver and lungs to generate active metabolites that can bind to macromolecules. The metabolic profiles vary among species and compounds, but the components follow the same major reaction pathways. Hence, the metabolites are structurally very similar. The proposed metabolic scheme for a representative PAH, benzo[a]pyrene, is presented in Figure 3-4. The principal



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Figure 3-4. Proposed Metabolic Scheme for Benzo[a]pyrene**

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

products include phenols, dihydrodiols, quinones, anhydrides, and conjugates of these products (Autrup and Seremet 1986; Dahl et al. 1985; Fellows 1939b; Geddie et al. 1987; Hopkins et al. 1962; Jongeneelen et al. 1985, 1986, 1988; Ogata et al. 1995; Petridou-Fischer et al. 1988; Povey et al. 1987; Rice et al. 1986; Santella et al. 1994; Weyand and Bevan 1987).

Metabolic studies of wood or coal tar creosote have generally been confined to measurements of metabolites in the blood or urine (Bieniek 1997; Bowman et al. 1997; Chadwick et al. 1995; Fellows 1939b; Grimmer et al. 1997; Heikkila et al. 1997; Jongeneelen et al. 1985, 1986, 1988; Malkin et al. 1996; Ogata et al. 1995; Santella et al. 1994; Weston et al. 1994). However, a number of studies have examined the role of individual enzymes in the metabolism of coal tar products. Experiments by Bickers and Kappas (1978), Li et al. (1995), Luukanen et al. (1997), Genevois et al. (1998), and Fielden et al. (2000) assessed metabolic induction and activity of AHH, glucuronosyltransferase, and cytochrome P450 in response to coal tar.

Application of coal tar for 24 hours to the healthy skin of psoriasis and dermatitis patients caused a 2–5-fold induction of AHH activity compared to untreated skin from the same individuals (Bickers and Kappas 1978). Incubation of human skin with coal tar solution *in vitro* also caused induction of AHH, which reached a maximum after 24 hours. Application of coal tar to the skin of rats produced significant induction of AHH both in skin (10-fold) and in liver (>20-fold).

Dermal treatment of healthy volunteers with 10% coal tar for 4 days produced an 18-fold induction of CYP1A1 mRNA levels in coal-tar-treated skin (Li et al. 1995). *In vitro* incubation of DNA with coal tar fume concentrates in the presence of mouse and yeast microsomes expressing various cytochrome P450 isoforms or the aryl hydrocarbon hydroxylase receptor (AHR) demonstrated that coal tar fume condensates require metabolic activation to produce DNA adducts (Genevois et al. 1998). Both the AHR and CYP1A were involved in the metabolism of coal tar fume condensate. It was also shown that the reactive metabolites formed by CYP1A are substrates for microsomal epoxide hydrolase.

Microsome preparations from the livers of rats gavaged with coal tar creosote were used to assay the activities of two glucuronosyltransferases, 1-hydroxypyrene UGT and *p*-nitrophenol UGT, and to estimate the kinetic parameters of the two enzymes (Luukanen et al. 1997). Pretreatment with creosote increased the ratio of  $V_{\max}/K_m$  by 18-fold for 1-hydroxypyrene UGT and by 2–3-fold for *p*-nitrophenol, suggesting that a highly efficient form of glucuronosyltransferase was selectively induced by creosote.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.4.3.1 Inhalation Exposure**

**Coal Tar Products.** Workers in a coal tar creosote wood-impregnating plant were exposed to coal tar creosote by inhalation during the course of their jobs (Jongeneelen et al. 1985, 1988). The creosote that these employees inhaled contained 19.8 mg pyrene/g creosote (approximately 2%). A metabolite of pyrene, 1-hydroxypyrene, was detected in their urine at levels that were above the mean values of controls (Jongeneelen et al. 1985, 1988). Similarly, workers asphaltting roads with coal tar excreted 1-hydroxypyrene in their urine (Jongeneelen et al. 1988).

A study of workers occupationally exposed to coal tar creosote compared the concentration of 1-naphthol (a urinary metabolite of naphthalene) in six workers from a creosote impregnation plant and five male smokers not occupationally exposed to creosote (Heikkila et al. 1997). Exposed workers wore gloves and cotton overalls to reduce dermal exposure to creosote, but did not wear respirators. The average concentrations of naphthalene in the workers air varied from 0.4 to 4.2 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. There was a poor correlation between the amount of naphthalene in the air and the concentration of PAHs. However, the concentration of 1-naphthol was consistently greater in exposed workers than in unexposed controls and was highest for exposed workers at the end of the work shift. There was a correlation of  $r=0.745$  between the concentration of naphthalene in breathing zone air and urinary 1-naphthol concentrations at the end of the shift.

A similar study was carried out in a coke plant in Zabrze, Poland (Bieniek 1997). The concentrations of 1-naphthol and 2-naphthol in the urine of 102 workers from the coke plant were compared with those of 36 controls not occupationally exposed to coal tar volatiles. Significant differences were found between the concentrations of 1- and 2-naphthols in the urine of exposed and unexposed workers ( $P<0.05$ ). The correlation between the concentrations of naphthols in urine and naphthalene in air were statistically significant ( $P<0.001$ ).

Another study of metabolites of coal tar volatiles was carried out by Grimmer et al. (1997). Urine samples were collected from workers at a coke plant over a period of four days. Two workers were exposed to high levels of PAH and two were exposed to lower levels. The concentration of metabolites of phenanthrene, fluoranthene, pyrene, chrysene, and benzo[a]pyrene (in total, about 25 compounds) in urine were measured by GC/MS. The urinary metabolite profile for each individual remained similar over the four days analyzed. However, there was a significant difference between individuals for the absolute amounts of metabolites excreted and also for the ratio of metabolites produced (e.g., only one worker formed the 3,4-dihydrodiol of phenanthrene, the other two did not).

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Similar results were obtained for measurements of the concentrations of metabolites of phenanthrene, fluoranthene, pyrene, chrysene and benzo[a]pyrene in urine of female Wistar rats exposed to coal tar pitch aerosols (dose and duration not stated) (Grimmer et al. 1997). The urinary metabolite profile for each individual rat did not show significant variation during the course of the experiment, but there was a significant difference between individuals for both the absolute amounts of metabolites excreted and also for the ratio of metabolites produced.

**3.4.3.2 Oral Exposure**

**Wood Creosote.** Eight healthy male volunteers were orally administered a single dose of 133 mg wood creosote by capsule with 200 mL water after a light breakfast (Ogata et al. 1995). Peripheral venous blood and urine samples were collected at various time intervals. The metabolites in the serum started to rise 15 minutes after the oral dose, reaching the maximum 30 minutes after dosing. The maximum serum concentrations (C<sub>max</sub>) of glucuronides were 0.18±0.07, 0.91±0.38, 0.33±0.18, and 0.47±0.23 mg/L, and of sulfates were 0.16±0.06, 0.22±0.09, 0.17±0.07, and <0.04 mg/L for phenol, guaiacol, *p*-cresol, and cresol, respectively. The C<sub>max</sub> for unconjugated phenols were 0.06±0.01, 0.05±0.01, 0.12±0.05, and <0.04 mg/L for phenol, guaiacol, *p*-cresol and cresol, respectively. Rats receiving a single dose of either 0.0002, 0.002, 0.02, 0.2, or 2.0 mg pyrene/kg by gavage in olive oil excreted 1-hydroxypyrene in the urine in a dose-dependent manner (Jongeneelen et al. 1986). This metabolite could be detected up to 96 hours after administration. No unchanged pyrene was excreted.

**Coal Tar Products.** Calcium creosotate was orally administered to humans at daily doses of 7–30 mg/kg for 3 days (Fellows 1939b). Calcium creosotate phenols were excreted in the urine. In addition, large unspecified doses of calcium creosotate were orally administered to rabbits. Analysis of the rabbit urine revealed that free and conjugated phenols were excreted (Fellows 1939b).

Induction of glucuronosyltransferase activity in liver microsomes from male Wistar rats treated with coal tar creosote (200 mg/4 mL olive oil/kg) by gavage 72 and 24 hours before death was compared with activity in microsomes from untreated control animals (Luukanen et al. 1997). Microsome preparations from the livers of these rats were used to assay the activities of 1-hydroxypyrene UGT and *p*-nitrophenol UGT and estimate the kinetic parameters of the two enzymes. Pretreatment with creosote lowered the apparent K<sub>m</sub> value for 1-hydroxypyrene UGT and significantly increased the estimated maximum velocity V<sub>max</sub> over 4-fold. The apparent K<sub>m</sub> values of *p*-nitrophenol UGT were higher and the V<sub>max</sub> values lower than the ones for 1-hydroxypyrene UGT, but again, treatment with creosote lowered the apparent K<sub>m</sub> value and increased the estimated maximum velocity V<sub>max</sub>. Pretreatment with creosote increased the ratio

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

of  $V_{\max}/K_m$  for 1-hydroxypyrene UGT by 18-fold and for *p*-nitrophenol 2–3-fold. These results suggest that a highly efficient form of glucuronosyltransferase was selectively induced by creosote.

Male Fischer 344 rats received 50 mg/kg coal tar creosote in peanut oil daily by gavage for 1 or 3–5 weeks (Chadwick et al. 1995). Controls were dosed with the vehicle. After treatment with creosote, six control and six treated rats were administered 75 mg/kg 2,6-DNT in DMSO by gavage and 24-hour urine was collected. Urine was also collected from two control and two treated rats dosed with DMSO. Urinary excretion of mutagenic metabolites from rats pretreated with creosote and dosed with DNT at 1, 3, and 5 weeks peaked after 3 weeks and then declined by 33% after 5 weeks of treatment. Low levels of mutagenic metabolites were also found in the urine of animals treated with creosote alone.

Induction of CYP1A1 and CYP2B10 in liver microsomes from ovariectomized mature and immature DBA/2 mice and ICR mice gavaged with 10, 50, or 100 mg/kg creosote in sesame oil once a day for 4 days was compared with that in microsomes derived from control animals that received only sesame oil (Fielden et al. 2000). CYP1A1 and CYP2B10 activities were assessed based on EROD (ethoxyresorufin-O-deethylase) and PROD (pentoxyresorufin-O-depentylase) activities, respectively. Creosote treatment significantly increased the activity of CYP1A1 and CYP2B10 in both immature and mature mice, but the CYP1A1 increase was age-dependant, with immature mice showing a 5.9-fold increase in EROD activity after treatment with 100 mg/kg/day creosote while mature mice treated similarly had an 11.4-fold increase in liver EROD activity. No age-dependent difference was seen in induction of CYP2B10 since PROD activity was increased by creosote treatment 1.6–2.2-fold in both mature and immature mice.

It is evident in both human and animal studies that hydroxylation is a principal oxidative pathway of PAH metabolism, and consequently, coal tar creosote metabolism. In these studies, there were no discussions to suggest that the researchers attempted to identify other metabolites.

#### 3.4.3.3 Dermal Exposure

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Coal Tar Products.** A number of studies have shown that PAH components of coal tar appear to be metabolized following dermal exposure in humans. Two patients suffering from eczema on the arms and legs were treated for several days with an ointment containing 10% *pix lithanthracis dermatata* (coal tar) (Jongeneelen et al. 1985). The daily dermal dose was approximately 1 mg/kg. Analysis of the urine samples collected from these patients prior to treatment and in the morning and evening of the first 3 days of treatment showed that 1-hydroxypyrene was excreted at levels 200 times that which was detected before the treatment started (Jongeneelen et al. 1985).

Urine samples collected from 43 patients being treated in the hospital for psoriasis with a coal tar ointment and from 37 controls who had never been treated with coal tar were analyzed for the presence of 1-hydroxypyrene-glucuronide and r-7,t-8,t-9,c-10-tetrahydroxy-7,8,9,10-tetrahydrobenzo[a]pyrene (Bowman et al. 1997). The metabolite, r-7,t-8,t-9,c-10-tetrahydroxy-7,8,9,10-tetrahydrobenzo[a]pyrene, was detected in urine of 20 (47%) of the patients, but only 4 (10%) of the controls. The other metabolite studied, 1-hydroxypyrene-glucuronide, was detected in all samples, but the mean level for patients was  $40.96 \pm 72.62 \text{ pmol } \mu\text{mol}^{-1} \text{ creatinine}$  and that for controls was  $0.38 \pm 0.32 \text{ pmol } \mu\text{mol}^{-1}$ ; this difference was significant ( $P < 0.0001$ ). The ratio of urinary levels of the two metabolites was examined in the coal tar-treated patients and found to vary by approximately 6,000-fold, suggesting wide variation between individuals in the ability to metabolize benzo[a]pyrene and pyrene.

Similar results were obtained in another study of psoriasis patients (43 patients and 39 untreated controls) being treated with a coal tar ointment (Weston et al. 1994). The benzo[a]pyrene metabolite, r7,t8,t9,c10-tetrahydroxy-7,8,9,10-tetrahydrobenzo[a]pyrene, was detected in urine of 18 psoriasis patients (42%) and 4 untreated subjects (10%). There was a significant difference in the levels of r7,t8,t9,c10-tetrahydroxy-7,8,9,10-tetrahydrobenzo[a]pyrene in patients and untreated individuals with levels varying from undetectable to 330 fmol/mL for patients and from undetectable to 40 fmol/mL for untreated individuals. A second metabolite 1-hydroxypyrene-glucuronidide was found in all urine samples, but levels were significantly higher in psoriasis patients than in untreated controls, ranging from 180 to 50,000 fmol/mL in patients and 36–650 fmol/mL in untreated individuals.

Patients with psoriasis (57) and healthy volunteers (53) with no reported exposures to coal tar shampoos or ointments, self-applied either an ointment or a gel-based coal tar product, or both, to the entire body surface at least once a day, followed by UV-B treatment (Santella et al. 1994). The estimated exposure was 20–100 g of tar/day. Twenty-four hour urine samples were collected from all subjects. Urinary 1-hydroxypyrene was analyzed by HPLC. Urinary PAH metabolites measured by PAH-ELISA were

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

elevated in patients (mean  $730 \pm 1,370$  mmol) as compared to untreated volunteers ( $110 \pm 90$  mmol equivalents of B[a]P/mol creatinine). Urinary levels of 1-hydroxypyrene were also elevated in patients (mean  $547 \pm 928$  mmol/mol creatinine) as compared with untreated volunteers (mean  $0.14 \pm 0.17$  mmol).

Metabolism of pyrene was reported for 18 workers from a coke oven included in a NIOSH environmental survey (Malkin et al. 1996). Personal breathing zone air was checked for the presence of PAHs and coal tar pitch volatiles (identity not specified). The levels of naphthalene, benzene and pyrene were specifically recorded. Sludge samples were also analyzed for the presence of PAHs. Preshift and postshift urine samples were collected from the workers and analyzed for the presence of 1-hydroxypyrene, a metabolite of pyrene. Pyrene was found in analysis of the sludge samples at levels between 6.3 and 36 mg/g, but was detected in only one breathing zone air sample. Preshift 1-hydroxypyrene levels were significantly increased at the end of the work shift. Preshift levels varied from 0.16 to 3.0  $\mu\text{mol/mol}$  creatinine (mean 1.0) and postshift levels ranged from 0.24 to 4.85  $\mu\text{mol/mol}$  creatinine (mean 1.7). Smoking was not found to be significantly related to 1-hydroxypyrene levels in exposed workers, although preshift levels were slightly increased in smokers relative to nonsmokers.

Experiments by Bickers and Kappas (1978), Li et al. (1995) and Genevois et al. (1998) have examined the role of AHH and cytochrome P450 in the metabolism of coal tar products. A coal tar solution (crude coal tar diluted to 20% with ethanol and polysorbate 80) was applied to clinically unaffected skin of three patients with severe atopic dermatitis and six patients with generalized psoriasis (Bickers and Kappas 1978). Another skin area at least 10 cm away was not treated or was treated with 100 mL of the vehicle alone. Twenty-four hours later, a 6-mm punch biopsy was obtained from coal tar treated and control areas and the effect on AHH activity was determined. Application of coal tar to the skin caused induction of cutaneous AHH activity that varied from 2.4–5.4-fold over the enzyme activity in untreated skin areas. There were no sex differences in inducibility between patients with psoriasis and patients with atopic dermatitis. Relative inducibility of human skin AHH by coal tar did not appear to be a function of the basal level of the enzyme.

Coal tar solution (0.05 mL of a 20% solution) was applied to the skin of six neonatal rats (4–6 days of age), and 24 hours later, AHH activity was measured in the skin and liver (Bickers and Kappas 1978). There was greater than a 10-fold induction of skin AHH activity ( $298 \pm 13$  versus  $26.3 \pm 19$  pmol hydroxy benzopyrene/mg protein/hour in controls) and marked increased hepatic AHH activity ( $16,300 \pm 899$  versus  $750 \pm 35$  pmol hydroxy benzopyrene/mg protein/hour in controls) after topical application of the coal tar solution.

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Cytochrome P4501A1 (CYP1A1) expression was increased in healthy volunteers treated dermally with 10% coal tar for 4 days producing an 18-fold induction of CYP1A1 mRNA levels in coal-tar-treated skin (Li et al. 1995). *In vitro* incubation of DNA with coal tar fume concentrates in the presence of mouse and yeast microsomes expressing various cytochrome P450 isoforms or the AHR demonstrated that coal tar fume condensates require metabolic activation to produce DNA adducts (Genevois et al. 1998). Both the AHR and CYP1A were involved in the metabolism of coal tar fume condensate, but neither was absolutely required. The role of microsomal epoxide hydrolase was also tested, and it was shown that the reactive metabolites formed by CYP1A are substrates for epoxide hydrolase. Addition of epoxide hydrolase to the microsome preparations caused an 80% reduction in the relative level of DNA adducts produced from coal tar fume condensates by CYP1A1.

#### 3.4.4 Elimination and Excretion

**Coal Tar Products.** Excretion of the PAH compounds of coal tar creosote is controlled by their rate of metabolism. Excretion of these metabolites or any remaining parent compound is primarily in the urine, bile, and feces. Weyand and Bevan (1987) demonstrated this by cannulating the bile ducts of rats that received [<sup>3</sup>H]-benzo[a]pyrene intratracheally. Those rats with the biliary cannulas had significantly lower levels of activity in their intestines, intestinal contents, and stomach than rats without biliary cannulas. Sanders et al. (1986) showed that PAHs were primarily removed in the feces after dermal administration of [<sup>14</sup>C]-benzo[a]pyrene and [<sup>14</sup>C]-7,12-dimethylbenz[a]-anthracene, suggesting hepatobiliary excretion. Urinary excretion of PAH metabolites also occurs, but to a lesser extent than by the other routes. Excretion of the major portion of experimental doses of PAHs suggests half-lives in hours to days, with inhalation exposure yielding the fastest elimination, followed by oral exposure and dermal exposure (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995). It is known that PAHs and their metabolites cross the placenta (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995) and have been detected in human breast milk (Madhavan and Naiduka 1995). Individuals concerned with the potential exposure of breast-feeding infants to PAHs should consult their doctor.

Studies of excretion of coal tar products have used urinary levels of PAHs and their metabolites as an estimate of excretion of the parent mixture. These studies give information as to the rates of elimination of individual PAHs, but not their extent, since a significant proportion of these chemicals is eliminated in the bile and feces. The conclusions that can be drawn from these studies are also limited by evidence that the rates at which individual PAHs are absorbed can vary by several orders of magnitude (VanØRooij et al. 1995) so that no individual PAH can be taken as representative of the entire coal tar mixture.



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.4.4.1 Inhalation Exposure**

No studies were located regarding the excretion of wood creosote following inhalation exposure in humans or animals. Some studies were located that estimate excretion of individual PAHs or their metabolites in urine. Excretion of PAHs and their metabolites after inhalation exposure may be detected hours to days after exposure (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995).

**Coal Tar Products.** Measurements were carried out in a creosote impregnation plant where 6 men volunteered to participate in the study (Elovaara et al. 1995). Personal breathing zone air samples were taken on 5 consecutive days followed by a work free period of 64 hours. All workers wore leather protective gloves and cotton overalls. Two employees worked overtime (until 6:30 a.m.) on Monday, which was an exception to the regular 8-hour schedule. Particulate PAHs were collected during the whole shift and analyzed within 7 weeks. Workers were asked to collect all urine passed within the 24-hour period into divided samples for the designated periods. Results showed that the geometric mean (range) air concentration of total particulate PAHs (including pyrene) was 4.77 (1.2–13.7) mg/m<sup>3</sup> and that of naphthalene was 1,254 (370–4,200) mg/m<sup>3</sup>. The PAH profile was similar in all samples. The lowest concentrations of 1-hydroxypyrene in creosote workers were found in the Monday morning urine samples after 64 hours off work. The highest concentrations were consistently found in the evening samples (6–9 hours after work) but lower at the end of the shift. The urinary 1-hydroxypyrene levels on Monday morning before work ranged from 4 to 22 mmol/mol creatinine; levels on Tuesday morning to Saturday morning ranged from 16 to 120 mmol/mol creatinine; and levels at end of shift ranged from 19 to 85 mmol/mol creatinine. The evening after work (taken on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday) urinary levels of 1-hydroxypyrene ranged from 27 to 122 mmol/mol creatinine.

Exposure of assemblers (all smokers) handling creosote-impregnated wood and one worker (smoker) chiselling coal tar pitch insulation to coal tar products was assessed by analyzing the breathing zone air for airborne PAHs, and assaying urinary excretion of 1-hydroxypyrene (Heikkilä et al. 1995). The concentration of pyrene and 11 other PAHs in particulate matter had been measured both in the work room and in the breathing zone of the assemblers a year earlier during 2 working days. In the present setting the ties were impregnated with the same type of creosote as a year earlier, which contained 0.2 w% of pyrene. Urine samples were collected during 3 working days (Monday, Wednesday, and Friday) and over the following weekend. Urine samples from one chiseller were collected in the morning before work, during lunch time, at the end of the shift, in the evening, and the next morning. The total concentrations of PAHs and of 4–6 aromatic ring-containing PAH (when chiselling) were 440 (50-fold higher than assemblers) and 290 (200-fold higher than assemblers) mg/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively. The estimated

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

means of inhaled pyrene for assemblers measured on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday were found to be 0.009, 0.007, and 0.024 mmol/shift, respectively. The estimated inhaled pyrene measured on the chiseller was 1.2 mmol/shift. Excretion of urinary 1-hydroxypyrene for assemblers measured on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday for assemblers showed mean pyrene doses (pyrene doses=breathing volume [25 L/minute] x work period x pyrene concentration x 50% retention) of 0.010, 0.13, and 0.19 mmol/24 hours, respectively. Excretion of urinary 1-hydroxypyrene measured on the chiseller showed a pyrene dose of 0.492 mmol/24 hours.

Four rotation crews of about 29 workers and one day crew of 22 workers worked a 5-day shift of 8 hours/day in the potrooms (Ny et al. 1993). All workers wore disposable respirators that were renewed 4–5 times/day, thick cotton working clothes with long sleeves, safety shoes, safety glasses, gloves, and helmets. Other groups that worked occasionally in the potrooms were also included in this study. Some employees who worked in dusty environments also wore facial protective clothing. Personal breathing zone air samples were taken randomly one time from 38 workers. Measurements were done on 3 of 5 working days for the rotation crews and on 4 days in 2 work weeks for the day crew. The filter holders and the XAD-2 tubes used in sampling were analyzed. Urine samples were collected from 33 of 38 workers before and after the 5-day work week. Control urine samples were taken from 10 guards not exposed to coal tar pitch volatiles. 1-Hydroxypyrene in urine was determined by liquid chromatography. Results showed that field blanks were not contaminated with coal tar pitch volatiles. No benzo[a]pyrene was found on XAD-tubes. Vapor phase measurement showed 48% pyrene and 24% total PAHs. The highest filter sample (particulate) concentration of pyrene was 170 mg/m<sup>3</sup> and the highest sorbent tube (vapor) concentration of pyrene was 94 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. The correlation between these 2 variables was 0.70. Individuals who worked continuously in the potrooms were exposed to variable concentrations of coal tar pitch volatiles, ranging from 10–2,710 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. Multiple regression analysis of increased urinary 1-hydroxypyrene was strongly related to the environmental PAH exposure. Increased urinary 1-hydroxypyrene was greater among those using facial protective clothing under their respirators; this was probably caused by poor fitting or by facial coverings becoming contaminated by PAH. The predicted limit value of change in urinary 1-hydroxypyrene, using the model for coal tar pitch volatiles was 4.3 mmol/mol creatinine. The predicted limit value of change in urinary 1-hydroxypyrene, using the model for benzo[a]pyrene was 4.3 mmol/mol creatinine.

Urine samples collected from two reference groups of nonoccupationally exposed individuals and four groups of workers were measured for urinary excretion of 1-hydroxypyrene (Viau et al. 1995). The study groups are described as follows: reference group 1 (12 males, 9 females) was workers with no occupational exposure to PAH (single spot urine sample collected during the day); reference group 2

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

(7 males) was administrative workers in a silicon carbide plant (urine samples obtained Monday morning upon arrival at work); the silicon carbide group (83 males) worked in a silicon carbide plant involved in various occupations (urine samples collected at the beginning and end of work shift on a Monday and Friday); the creosote group (19 males) was workers exposed to creosote in a wood treatment plant (one urine sample collected towards the end of the work week and another sample obtained after at least 64 hours of exposure); the decontamination group (29 males) was workers in various occupations related to the removal of soil contaminated with PAH from the pyrolysis of used tires after a major fire at a dump (single urine sample collected at beginning of shift); and the brushwood cutting group (10 males) was workers responsible for the clearing of brushwood under electricity power lines (single urine sample collected at end of shift). Urine samples from reference group 1, creosote, decontamination, and brushwood cutting groups were analyzed by high performance chromatography; samples from reference group 2 and silicon carbide group were analyzed by GC/MS. Results showed that the creosote group was largely exposed to pyrene. Even after >64 hours without exposure, the mean (geometric) excretion of 1-hydroxypyrene was higher for the creosote group (0.53 mmol/mol creatinine) than for the reference groups 1 (0.08 mmol/mol creatinine) and 2 (0.10 mmol/mol creatinine). The mean (geometric) excretion in creosote workers during their working week was 1.63 (0.18–10.47) mmol/mol creatinine. The brushwood cutting workers excreted more 1-hydroxypyrene than the referents. These results were pooled with those of the nonoccupationally exposed reference groups yielding a total of 140 individuals having a mean (geometric) excretion of 0.08 mmol/mol creatinine and the 5th, 50th, and 95th percentiles of 0.02, 0.09, and 0.32 mmol/mol creatinine, respectively. The mean (geometric) excretion in the 95 nonsmokers and 45 smokers of this pool were 0.07 and 0.12 mmol/mol creatinine, respectively.

#### 3.4.4.2 Oral Exposure

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Wood Creosote.** Eight healthy male volunteers were orally administered a single dose of 133 mg wood creosote by capsule with 200 mL water after a light breakfast (Ogata et al. 1995). Urine samples were collected at various time intervals. Phenols in urine were analyzed by HPLC. Wood creosote used in this study as determined by GC contained 11.3% phenol, 24.3% guaiacol, 13.7% *p*-cresol, and 18.2% cresol (w/w). The urinary recoveries of the sum of the conjugated and unconjugated forms of each phenolic compound were  $75\pm35$ ,  $45\pm36$ ,  $103\pm51$ , and  $74\pm36\%$  for phenol, guaiacol, *p*-cresol, and cresol, respectively.

**Coal Tar Products.** No studies were located regarding the excretion of coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles following oral exposure in humans.

Weyand et al. (1991) fed male mice 0.25% MGP residue, a form of coal tar, in feed for 15 days. The coal tar mixtures were of five different compositions. Analysis of urine collected on the first and last day of exposure indicated that 1-hydroxypyrene was the major metabolite excreted by all groups. Urinary levels of 1-hydroxypyrene were greater on day 15 of ingestion compared to day 1 of ingestion. 1-Naphthol, 1-hydroxyphenanthrene, and 2-hydroxyphenanthrene were also detected in the urine. Animals fed coal tar with a high content of pyrene excreted more 1-hydroxypyrene than animals fed coal tar with low pyrene content. In another study by Weyand et al. (1994), five groups of B6C3F<sub>1</sub> mice (24 males, 24 females) were fed a control gel diet containing 0.05, 0.25, or 0.50% MGP residue, a type of coal tar formed as a by-product of coal gasification. The urinary excretion of 1-hydroxypyrene by male mice (12 per group) treated with 0.25 and 0.50% MGP was evaluated throughout the 185 days of diet administration. Urine was collected overnight on days 1, 34, 64, 88, 116, and 182 of diet administration and analyzed by HPLC. Urine collected overnight on days 1, 34, 64, 88, 116, and 182 resulted in increased urinary excretion of 1-hydroxypyrene 19 (day 1) to 203 (day 182) mg/mL per mouse. This increase in concentration paralleled a notable decrease in the total volume of urine excreted by animals. Thus, the total amount of 1-hydroxypyrene excreted reached a maximum of 5–6 mg within 34 days of diet administration.

Male Fischer 344 rats received 50 mg/kg creosote in peanut oil daily by gavage for 1 week, or 3–5 weeks (Chadwick et al. 1995). Controls were dosed with the vehicle. After treatment with creosote, six control and six treated rats were administered 75 mg/kg 2,6-DNT in DMSO by gavage and 24-hour urine collected. Urine was also collected from two control and two treated rats dosed with DMSO. Urinary excretion of mutagenic metabolites from rats pretreated with creosote and dosed with DNT at 1, 3, and

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

5 weeks peaked after 3 weeks and then declined by 33% after 5 weeks of treatment. Low levels of mutagenic metabolites were also found in the urine of animals treated with creosote alone.

**3.4.4.3 Dermal Exposure**

No studies were located regarding the excretion of wood creosote following dermal exposure in humans or animals.

**Coal Tar Products.** Human exposure studies demonstrate that coal tar creosote or its components are absorbed dermally in humans, based on excretion of metabolites after dermal exposure (Bickers and Kappas 1978; Bos and Jongeneelen 1988; Cernikova et al. 1983; Clonfero et al. 1989; Diette et al. 1983; Hansen et al. 1993; Jongeneelen et al. 1985; Santella et al. 1994; Sarto et al. 1989; Van Rooij et al. 1993a, 1993b; van Schooten et al. 1994; Viau and Vyskocil 1995). Van Rooij et al. (1993a) examined differences in absorption of PAH between anatomical sites and individuals following dermal exposure of volunteers to 10% coal tar in a vehicle of zinc oxide paste. Differences between individuals in PAH absorption are small (7%) in comparison with differences between anatomical sites (69%). Urinary excretion of 1-hydroxypyrene verified that the coal tar creosote and its components were absorbed through the skin, but the site of application had no effect on the excreted amount of 1-hydroxypyrene although the time to excrete half of the total metabolite varied between 8.2 and 18.9 hours. Another study of excretion after dermal absorption was conducted by Van Rooij et al. (1993b) in a wood preserving plant in the Netherlands in October 1991. Volunteers for this study were workers who worked near the impregnation cylinders (three subjects) and the assembly hall (seven subjects). Exposure measurements were performed in 2 consecutive weeks on a Monday after a weekend off. On one Monday, the workers wore protective clothing over their clothes and on the other Monday, no protective clothing was used. PAH contamination on the skin and PAH concentration was measured on the two Mondays on all workers. Urine samples were collected from Sunday morning through Tuesday morning for the assessment of the internal exposure to PAH. The excreted amount of 1-hydroxypyrene in urine decreased significantly from 6.6 to 3.2 mg (30.2–14.7 nmol).

Sarto et al. (1989) examined the excretion of coal tar metabolites in male psoriatic patients treated dermally with an ointment containing 2 or 4%, or pure coal tar on 35–60% of the surface skin for 1–13 days. Coal tar content was reported to be 0.49 mg/g for the 4% coal tar ointment, and about 29 mg/g for the pure coal tar. PAHs appeared in the urine within a day after treatment, with peak concentrations 7–10 days after treatment.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Five female patients (two nonsmokers, three smokers) suffering from eczematous dermatitis on the arms and legs were treated for several days with an ointment containing 10% *pix lithanthracis dermatata* (coal tar), representing 16.7 mg/g pyrene and 7.0 mg/g benzo[a]pyrene (Bos and Jongeneelen 1988). During treatment, the ointment was removed daily and a fresh dose of approximately 40 g was rubbed in. Urine samples were collected, one before application and two during the day for the first 3 days of treatment. High concentrations of toxic compounds in the urine samples were found and mutagenicity tests were not successful. One out of two nonsmoking patients excreted a large amount of thioether products during the beginning of the treatment: 19.6 mmol thioether (SH)/mol creatinine was measured in the evening urine sample of the first day of treatment and 24.5 mmol SH/mol creatinine in the morning urine sample of the second day of treatment. The concentrations were within the normal range in urine samples measured on the evening of the second day (5.4 mmol SH/mol creatinine) and on the morning of the third day (3.3 mmol SH/mol creatinine). No similar increase in thioether excretion during coal tar treatment was found for other patients, whose values were within or slightly above the normal range. The concentration of 1-hydroxypyrene rose rapidly to 100 times the control value after the beginning of the treatment of these patients reaching 50–500  $\mu\text{mol/mol}$  creatinine. Pretreatment urine samples of the smoker patients contained somewhat higher levels of 1-hydroxypyrene than those for a separate group of control smokers.

Twenty-eight patients who required coal tar treatment on an area larger than two-thirds of the body surface were selected for this study (Cernikova et al. 1983). Tar paste (10 and 20%) was used for treatment; in one application approximately 1–6 g of coal tar containing 0.6% acridine was spread on the patient's skin. Urine analysis was performed by TLC to obtain information on polyaromatic and heterocyclic substances excreted in the urine. Further identification of the substance was performed by GC/MS. The presence of acridine in urine after the coal tar application was identified by MS. Acridine was not quantified.

Sixteen urine samples were collected from four male, nonsmoking psoriatic patients undergoing treatment with the Goeckerman regimen (cutaneous application of coal tar based ointment, followed by exposure to UV irradiation) in the Dermatology Clinic of the University of Padua (Clonfero et al. 1989). Patient A was treated with pure coal tar for 1 day; patients B, C, and D were treated with 4% coal tar based ointment for 2, 8, and 13 days, respectively. Body surface involved by psoriasis was 30, 40, 35, and 60% for patients A, B, C, and D, respectively. Total PAH (and pyrene) content of the two coal tar preparations was 28,800 (3,100) and 470 (104) ppm, respectively. The samples were collected at different times after the beginning of therapy (from 12 hours after the first application of coal tar to 72 hours after the last application). Levels of 1-hydroxypyrene ranged from 25.4 mg/g creatinine to 1,565 mg/g creatinine. Total PAH content in urine ranged from 6.4 mg/g creatinine to 64.2 mg/g creatinine. Baseline levels of

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

total PAH and mutagenic activity were determined in evening urinary samples of 5 healthy, nonsmoking subjects, not exposed to PAHs. The control group for the determination of 1-hydroxypyrene levels consisted of 52 nonsmokers who exhibited values of 1.3 mg/g creatinine. Results showed levels of 1-hydroxypyrene are 20 and 1,000 times higher in the exposed group than in controls; total PAHs were 3.5–20 times higher in the exposed group than in controls. In 5 of 15 cases, the urinary mutagenicity of the exposed group was not significantly higher than that of the controls, while in one case it was not evaluated due to toxic effects. The mutagenic activity of the urinary extracts of the exposed subjects was at most 8 times greater than the average mutagenicity of the controls.

Patients with psoriasis (57) and healthy volunteers (53) with no reported exposures to coal tar shampoos or ointments, self-applied either an ointment or a gel-based coal tar product, or both, to the entire body surface at least once a day, followed by UV-B treatment (Santella et al. 1994). The estimated exposure was 20–100 g/tar/day. Twenty-four-hour urine samples were collected from all subjects. Urinary 1-hydroxypyrene was analyzed by HPLC. Urinary PAH metabolites measured by the PAH-ELISA were elevated in patients (mean  $730 \pm 1,370$  mmol) as compared to untreated volunteers ( $110 \pm 90$  mmol equivalents of B[a]P/mol creatinine). Urinary levels of 1-hydroxypyrene were also elevated in patients (mean  $547 \pm 928$  mmol/mol creatinine) compared with untreated volunteers (mean  $0.14 \pm 0.17$  mmol).

No studies were located regarding the excretion of coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles following dermal exposure in animals.

#### **3.4.5 Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK)/Pharmacodynamic (PD) Models**

Physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models use mathematical descriptions of the uptake and disposition of chemical substances to quantitatively describe the relationships among critical biological processes (Krishnan et al. 1994). PBPK models are also called biologically based tissue dosimetry models. PBPK models are increasingly used in risk assessments, primarily to predict the concentration of potentially toxic moieties of a chemical that will be delivered to any given target tissue following various combinations of route, dose level, and test species (Clewell and Andersen 1985). Physiologically based pharmacodynamic (PBPD) models use mathematical descriptions of the dose-response function to quantitatively describe the relationship between target tissue dose and toxic end points.

PBPK/PD models refine our understanding of complex quantitative dose behaviors by helping to delineate and characterize the relationships between: (1) the external/exposure concentration and target tissue dose of the toxic moiety, and (2) the target tissue dose and observed responses (Andersen et al.

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

1987; Andersen and Krishnan 1994). These models are biologically and mechanistically based and can be used to extrapolate the pharmacokinetic behavior of chemical substances from high to low dose, from route to route, between species, and between subpopulations within a species. The biological basis of PBPK models results in more meaningful extrapolations than those generated with the more conventional use of uncertainty factors.

The PBPK model for a chemical substance is developed in four interconnected steps: (1) model representation, (2) model parametrization, (3) model simulation, and (4) model validation (Krishnan and Andersen 1994). In the early 1990s, validated PBPK models were developed for a number of toxicologically important chemical substances, both volatile and nonvolatile (Krishnan and Andersen 1994; Leung 1993). PBPK models for a particular substance require estimates of the chemical substance-specific physicochemical parameters, and species-specific physiological and biological parameters. The numerical estimates of these model parameters are incorporated within a set of differential and algebraic equations that describe the pharmacokinetic processes. Solving these differential and algebraic equations provides the predictions of tissue dose. Computers then provide process simulations based on these solutions.

The structure and mathematical expressions used in PBPK models significantly simplify the true complexities of biological systems. If the uptake and disposition of the chemical substance(s) is adequately described, however, this simplification is desirable because data are often unavailable for many biological processes. A simplified scheme reduces the magnitude of cumulative uncertainty. The adequacy of the model is, therefore, of great importance, and model validation is essential to the use of PBPK models in risk assessment.

PBPK models improve the pharmacokinetic extrapolations used in risk assessments that identify the maximal (i.e., the safe) levels for human exposure to chemical substances (Andersen and Krishnan 1994). PBPK models provide a scientifically sound means to predict the target tissue dose of chemicals in humans who are exposed to environmental levels (for example, levels that might occur at hazardous waste sites) based on the results of studies where doses were higher or were administered in different species. Figure 3-5 shows a conceptualized representation of a PBPK model.

The pharmacokinetics of wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles have not been defined because of their chemical complexity. Creosotes vary tremendously in composition and hence, mechanisms of action most likely differ among individual samples of creosotes.



### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Information on individual components is not adequate to define the properties of the whole mixture and for this reason no PBPK models have been proposed for creosote.

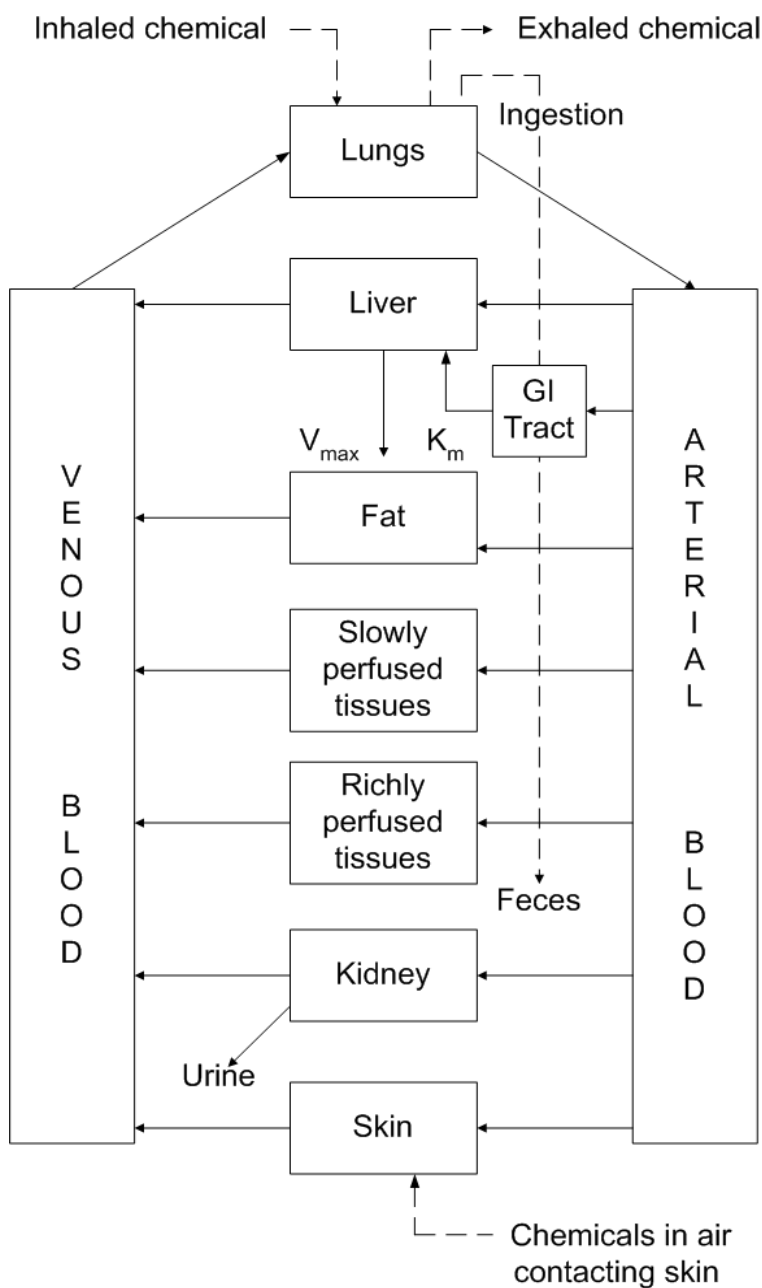
## 3.5 MECHANISMS OF ACTION

### 3.5.1 Pharmacokinetic Mechanisms

**Absorption.** No studies were located in humans or animals regarding the direct analysis of absorption of wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles via the inhalation, oral, or dermal routes. Studies of humans exposed to coal tar creosote have measured increased levels of urinary metabolites of various components of coal tar creosote suggesting that at least some components of coal tar creosote are absorbed by all routes. However, these studies do not provide any information as to the mechanism of absorption. PAHs are lipophilic compounds that are probably absorbed by passive diffusion, but no information was located for mechanism of absorption of other components of creosote. From data on individual PAHs (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995), gastrointestinal absorption of the PAH components of coal tar creosote may be increased by the presence of oils and fats in the stomach and bile in the intestines, while dermal absorption is affected by the anatomical site to which it is applied. Dermal absorption of PAHs may also be increased when they are solubilized in a fat or oil mixture prior to application or conversely may be reduced by binding and/or metabolism in the skin. However, due to the variable composition of coal tar creosote, coal tar pitch, and coal tar, the predictive value of studies carried out on single PAHs is limited. For further information on PAHs please refer to the ATSDR *Toxicological Profile for Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons* (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995).

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Figure 3-5. Conceptual Representation of a Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model for a Hypothetical Chemical Substance**



Source: adapted from Krishnan et al. 1994

Note: This is a conceptual representation of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model for a hypothetical chemical substance. The chemical substance is shown to be absorbed via the skin, by inhalation, or by ingestion, metabolized in the liver, and excreted in the urine or by exhalation.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Distribution.** No studies were located in humans or animals regarding the distribution of wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles following inhalation, oral, or dermal exposure. Coal tar is composed of hydrocarbons, which are lipophilic substances and distribute to lipid-rich tissues including breast milk and the placenta. The frequent presence of metabolites of coal tar in the urine also suggests that it is likely to distribute to the liver. The distribution of nonmetabolized PAHs is dependent on their water-solubility. The most lipophilic PAHs may be preferentially distributed to fatty tissues where they may accumulate while more water-soluble PAHs may be more easily excreted. PAHs are distributed to tissues by transport through the blood, therefore, highly perfused tissues such as the lung and liver are likely to contain PAHs. This may also be the case with phenol and cresol as analysis of blood from volunteers who ingested wood creosote (Ogata et al. 1995) demonstrated the presence of phenol, guaiacol, and cresols in the blood. A study of the distribution of intratracheally administered radioactive benzo[a]pyrene mixed with a benzene extract of coal fly ash in pregnant rats found that most radioactivity was distributed to the maternal lung, while 68% of the amount in lung was found in the maternal liver (Srivastava et al. 1986). A small amount of radioactivity was also distributed to the fetal lung and liver and to the placenta, respectively 1.9, 1.4, and 4% of the amount in maternal lung. The route of administration of creosote may affect distribution in that entry via the lungs may initially bypass metabolism in the liver so that parent compounds reach peripheral tissues in higher concentrations than would be seen after oral administration.

**Metabolism.** No studies were located in humans or animals that specifically addressed the metabolism of wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles following inhalation, oral, or dermal exposure. The PAH components of creosote are metabolized by oxidative enzymes in the liver and lungs to generate active metabolites that can bind to macromolecules. The metabolic profiles of these substances vary among species and compounds, but the components follow the same reaction pathways and so the metabolites are structurally similar. The major products include phenols, dihydrodiols, quinones, anhydrides, and conjugates of these products. Enzymes involved in the metabolism of PAHs vary depending on tissue and the particular PAH, but can include various isoforms of cytochrome P450 (predominantly CYP1A1, but also CYP1A2, CYP1B1, or CYP2C) (Genevois et al. 1998), epoxide hydrolase, glutathione-S-transferases, glucuronidases, and AHH (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995). For more information on the metabolism of PAHs the reader is referred to the ATSDR *Toxicological Profile on Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons* (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995). Phenol is metabolized via three pathways in mammals; P450 catalyzed hydroxylation, sulphate conjugation, or glucuronide conjugation. The two conjugation pathways can be considered competitive pathways in most species of mammal. Thus, the relative amounts of each product formed depend on dose level as well as the relative abundance and kinetic

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

parameters of the two enzyme systems. For further information on the metabolism of phenol the reader is referred to the ATSDR *Toxicological Profile on Phenol* (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1998).

**Excretion.** No studies were located in humans or animals regarding the excretion of wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles following inhalation, oral, or dermal exposure. Phenol is a normal constituent of human urine and phenol administered via all routes of absorption is rapidly eliminated in the urine and the bile (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1998). PAHs are lipophilic compounds that could remain indefinitely within fatty tissues, but metabolism of PAHs renders them more water soluble and more excretable. Excretion of the metabolites of PAHs is primarily in the urine, bile, and feces. Experimental data suggests half-lives of hours to days with elimination being fastest after inhalation exposure followed by oral and dermal exposure (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995). PAHs have been detected in human breast milk (Madhavan and Naiduka 1995).

#### 3.5.2 Mechanisms of Toxicity

Defining a general mechanism of toxicity for creosotes, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles is essentially impossible because of their diversity and variability in biological effect and composition. The creosotes vary tremendously in respect to their sources (wood or coal), components, and preparation conditions. Similarly, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles will differ in composition depending on the source of the coal. Hence, mechanisms of action most likely differ among individual creosotes, coal tars, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles.

In addition, although a great deal is known about the mechanisms of action for many of the individual components of creosote, the use of individual components to define the properties of the whole mixture may or may not supply adequate information upon which risk from exposure to the whole can be appropriately assessed. An excellent example of this is presented by Warshawsky et al. (1993), who reported that the carcinogenicity for mice of specific coal tar creosote components mixed in different formulations differed in incidence and latency of appearance from their individual carcinogenicities. For instance, coal tar in toluene, which was determined to contain 0.0006% B[a]P, produced tumors in 51% of mice with a latent period of 73 weeks. In contrast, the same concentration of B[a]P administered in toluene without coal tar did not produce tumors. The addition of another solvent, n-dodecane, resulted in increased tumor incidence and reduced latency period. Solutions of methylbenz[a]anthracenes in toluene did not produce tumors, but did result in tumors when administered in n-dodecane. The findings of this

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

study indicated that (1) low doses of noncarcinogenic PAHs could have an impact on the carcinogenic potential of B[a]P in mixtures, (2) the carcinogenic activity of coal tar cannot be accounted for by the level of B[a]P present, and (3) certain noncarcinogenic components of coal tar can have their carcinogenic potential altered by the presence of other aliphatic compounds.

Individual components of creosote are also metabolized by several different enzyme systems including cytochrome P450, epoxide hydrolase, glutathione-S-transferases, glucuronidases, AHH, phenol sulfotransferase, and glucuronyltransferase. Human polymorphisms are known to exist for many of these enzymes and are likely to affect the relative toxicity of creosote for these individuals. The relative activity of metabolic enzymes may also vary with the age of the individual, which will again affect the relative toxicity of particular components of creosote for old or young individuals (for further discussion of age-related effects, the reader is referred to Section 3.7). Therefore, for creosotes, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles, it is not presently possible to define mechanisms of transport, distribution, or the precise chemical or physiological events that lead to toxic damage or carcinogenicity in the biological system.

#### 3.5.3 Animal-to-Human Extrapolations

Animal-to-human extrapolations of the toxicity of creosote are complicated by the inherent chemical variety of these substances. Creosotes are complex mixtures of variable composition and the individual components are likely to show interspecies variation in toxicity. Only one study was located that treated more than one species of animal with the same sample of creosote (Miyazato et al. 1981), and although this study suggested that mice were more susceptible to the acute effects of beechwood creosote than rats, the differential susceptibility observed with this particular sample cannot be applied to creosotes of different composition. In general, the adverse effects observed in animals are similar to those reported for humans with cancer being the most serious, but it is not possible at present to assess whether the doses required to produce adverse effects in animal systems are similar to those required to produce similar effects in humans.

### 3.6 TOXICITIES MEDIATED THROUGH THE NEUROENDOCRINE AXIS

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Recently, attention has focused on the potential hazardous effects of certain chemicals on the endocrine system because of the ability of these chemicals to mimic or block endogenous hormones. Chemicals with this type of activity are most commonly referred to as *endocrine disruptors*. However, appropriate terminology to describe such effects remains controversial. The terminology *endocrine disruptors*, initially used by Colborn and Clement (1992), was also used in 1996 when Congress mandated the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to develop a screening program for "...certain substances [which] may have an effect produced by a naturally occurring estrogen, or other such endocrine effect[s]...". To meet this mandate, EPA convened a panel called the Endocrine Disruptors Screening and Testing Advisory Committee (EDSTAC), which in 1998 completed its deliberations and made recommendations to EPA concerning *endocrine disruptors*. In 1999, the National Academy of Sciences released a report that referred to these same types of chemicals as *hormonally active agents*. The terminology *endocrine modulators* has also been used to convey the fact that effects caused by such chemicals may not necessarily be adverse. Many scientists agree that chemicals with the ability to disrupt or modulate the endocrine system are a potential threat to the health of humans, aquatic animals, and wildlife. However, others think that endocrine-active chemicals do not pose a significant health risk, particularly in view of the fact that hormone mimics exist in the natural environment. Examples of natural hormone mimics are the isoflavonoid phytoestrogens (Adlercreutz 1995; Livingston 1978; Mayr et al. 1992). These chemicals are derived from plants and are similar in structure and action to endogenous estrogen. Although the public health significance and descriptive terminology of substances capable of affecting the endocrine system remains controversial, scientists agree that these chemicals may affect the synthesis, secretion, transport, binding, action, or elimination of natural hormones in the body responsible for maintaining homeostasis, reproduction, development, and/or behavior (EPA 1997). Stated differently, such compounds may cause toxicities that are mediated through the neuroendocrine axis. As a result, these chemicals may play a role in altering, for example, metabolic, sexual, immune, and neurobehavioral function. Such chemicals are also thought to be involved in inducing breast, testicular, and prostate cancers, as well as endometriosis (Berger 1994; Giwercman et al. 1993; Hoel et al. 1992).

No studies were located regarding endocrine disruption in humans after exposure to wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles.

**Wood Creosote.** Effects of wood creosote on the endocrine organs are confined to changes in testis and adrenal gland weights without any accompanying histological alterations. Miyazato et al. (1981) reported that oral exposure of rats to beechwood creosote in the diet for 3 months increased relative weight of the testis. However, there were no accompanying histological changes in the testis and no changes in ovary

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

weights. No change in testis or ovary weight was observed for mice exposed to beechwood creosote for up to 96 weeks (Miyazato et al. 1981, 1984a, 1984b). Oral exposure of male rats to 313 mg/kg/day beechwood creosote for 96 weeks produced a significant increase in the relative weight of the adrenal glands of male rats (Miyazato et al. 1984b). However, another study of beechwood creosote found no effect on the adrenal glands (Miyazato et al. 1981).

**Coal Tar Products.** An excess of breast cancer cases in St. Louis Park, Minnesota, was tentatively associated with coal tar contamination of the water supply (Dean et al. 1988). However, in a subsequent analysis of these data, the Minnesota Department of Health (1985) concluded that this study did not provide adequate evidence to associate breast-cancer with coal tar creosote-contaminated water (for a detailed discussion of these data, see Section 3.2.2.7 Cancer). No adverse effects on sperm characteristics were reported in male workers exposed to coal tar pitch volatiles in an industrial setting (Ward 1988). In addition, no adverse reproductive outcomes were detected in a survey of inhabitants of a housing development built on an abandoned creosote factory site, which was known to be contaminated with creosote (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994). A retrospective study of dermal exposure to coal tar found no increased risk of spontaneous abortion associated with exposure to coal tar during pregnancy, but this was a small study and was unlikely to have sufficient resolution to detect a modest increase in risk (Franssen et al. 1999).

Coal tar creosote was tested for estrogenic activity using both *in vivo* and *in vitro* assays with inconclusive results (Fielden et al. 2000). Results from the *in vitro* tests showed that creosote binds both the estrogen receptor (ER) and the human sex hormone-binding globulin (SHBG), and can induce ER-mediated gene expression. However, *in vivo* assays using ovariectomized DBA/2 mice and ICR mice gavaged with 0, 10, 50, or 100 mg/kg creosote in sesame oil or 0.1 mg/kg 17 $\alpha$ -ethynylestradiol (positive control) once a day for 4 days were negative. Treatment with 17 $\alpha$ -ethynylestradiol produced a significant increase in uterine weight and vaginal cell cornification compared with animals receiving only sesame oil, but no significant increase in uterine weight or vaginal cell cornification was observed in animals treated with creosote. The study authors also tested the ability of creosote to induce gene expression via the AhR in Hepa 1c1c7 cells, to induce CYP1A1 and CYP2B10 in liver microsomes, and to interact with the estrogen-inducible/dioxin-suppressible pS2-Luc reporter gene. Creosote induced gene expression via the AhR and increased the activity of CYP1A1 and CYP2B10, but although treatment of cells expressing the pS2-Luc reporter gene with increasing concentrations of creosote produced a dose-dependent increase in activity, no consistent inhibition of E2-induced activity in these cells was noted. The AhR in DBA/2 mice is known to be much less responsive to PAHs than that of ICR mice; however, estrogenic effects of creosote were not observed in either strain and the authors concluded that although creosote has the

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

potential to interact with the endocrine system, it does not appear to be sufficiently potent to produce an effect in this assay.

There is evidence from some animal studies that exposure to coal tar has adverse effects on reproductive success, but these effects are likely to be due to fetotoxicity or maternal toxicity rather than maternal endocrine disruption, and other studies have found no adverse effects. A significant decrease in number of live fetuses/litter and the number of resorptions was observed in female rats gavaged with 370 mg/kg/day coal tar on gestational days 12–16, but no significant difference in the number of live births was observed in female rats gavaged with 740 mg/kg/day coal tar on gestational days 12–14 (Hackett et al. 1984; Springer et al. 1986a). Dermal exposure of rats and mice to 500 or 1,500 mg/kg coal tar on gestational days 11–15 resulted in significant increases in prenatal mortality in all exposed rat fetuses and high dose mice fetuses compared to controls (Zangar et al. 1989). Early resorptions (occurred before dosing) were similar in all groups, but middle resorptions (which corresponded to the dosing period) were significantly increased in exposed rats and high dose mice. Late resorptions were also significantly increased in exposed rats. No adverse effects on reproductive indices were reported by Iyer et al. (1993) after oral exposure of mice to coal tar creosote in DMSO on gestation days 5–9. A similar lack of effect on reproductive organs was observed by Weyand et al. (1994) after oral exposure of mice to MGP residue, a form of coal tar, for 185 days.

There have been some reports of adverse effects of creosote on the reproductive organs of animals, but these are largely confined to changes in organ weight and several other studies have found no effect. Relative ovary weights were significantly decreased in rats and mice exposed to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> of a coal tar aerosol for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 13 weeks (Springer et al. 1986b, 1987). Testis weight in rats exposed to 140 and 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar was significantly increased relative to controls, while testis weight in male mice exposed to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar was decreased relative to controls, but the difference was not significant. Examination of ovarian sections showed a decrease in the amount of luteal tissue in animals exposed to 690 mg/m<sup>3</sup> coal tar. Dermal exposure of rats and mice to 500 or 1,500 mg/kg coal tar on gestational days 11–15 resulted in significant decreases in uterine weight (Zangar et al. 1989).

Adverse effects in other endocrine organs are limited to a few reports of weight changes in the adrenal glands. An increase in adrenal weight was observed in rats gavaged on gestational days 12–16 with 90 mg/kg/day coal tar (Hackett et al. 1984). However, other studies of coal tar creosote have shown no effect on the adrenal glands (Iyer et al. 1993; Springer et al. 1986b, 1987; Zangar et al. 1989).



### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

There is some evidence that certain PAHs, (e.g., benzo[a]pyrene) may act as endocrine disruptors (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995); however, without data regarding possible synergistic or antagonistic effects, it is not known whether these individual compounds have similar effects when incorporated into a complex mixture such as coal tar creosote. For more information on the health effects of these compounds, the reader can refer to the ATSDR *Toxicological Profile for Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons* (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995).

#### 3.7 CHILDREN'S SUSCEPTIBILITY

This section discusses potential health effects from exposures during the period from conception to maturity at 18 years of age in humans, when all biological systems will have fully developed. Potential effects on offspring resulting from exposures of parental germ cells are considered, as well as any indirect effects on the fetus and neonate resulting from maternal exposure during gestation and lactation. Relevant animal and *in vitro* models are also discussed.

Children are not small adults. They differ from adults in their exposures and may differ in their susceptibility to hazardous chemicals. Children's unique physiology and behavior can influence the extent of their exposure. Exposures of children are discussed in Section 6.6 Exposures of Children.

Children sometimes differ from adults in their susceptibility to hazardous chemicals, but whether there is a difference depends on the chemical (Guzelian et al. 1992; NRC 1993). Children may be more or less susceptible than adults to health effects, and the relationship may change with developmental age (Guzelian et al. 1992; NRC 1993). Vulnerability often depends on developmental stage. There are critical periods of structural and functional development during both prenatal and postnatal life and a particular structure or function will be most sensitive to disruption during its critical period(s). Damage may not be evident until a later stage of development. There are often differences in pharmacokinetics and metabolism between children and adults. For example, absorption may be different in neonates because of the immaturity of their gastrointestinal tract and their larger skin surface area in proportion to body weight (Morselli et al. 1980; NRC 1993); the gastrointestinal absorption of lead is greatest in infants and young children (Ziegler et al. 1978). Distribution of xenobiotics may be different; for example, infants have a larger proportion of their bodies as extracellular water and their brains and livers are proportionately larger (Altman and Dittmer 1974; Fomon 1966; Fomon et al. 1982; Owen and Brozek 1966; Widdowson and Dickerson 1964). The infant also has an immature blood-brain barrier (Adinolfi 1985; Johanson 1980) and probably an immature blood-testis barrier (Setchell and Waites 1975). Many xenobiotic metabolizing enzymes have distinctive developmental patterns. At various stages of growth

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

and development, levels of particular enzymes may be higher or lower than those of adults, and sometimes unique enzymes may exist at particular developmental stages (Komori et al. 1990; Leeder and Kearns 1997; NRC 1993; Vieira et al. 1996). Whether differences in xenobiotic metabolism make the child more or less susceptible also depends on whether the relevant enzymes are involved in activation of the parent compound to its toxic form or in detoxification. There may also be differences in excretion, particularly in newborns who all have a low glomerular filtration rate and have not developed efficient tubular secretion and resorption capacities (Altman and Dittmer 1974; NRC 1993; West et al. 1948). Children and adults may differ in their capacity to repair damage from chemical insults. Children also have a longer remaining lifetime in which to express damage from chemicals; this potential is particularly relevant to cancer.

Certain characteristics of the developing human may increase exposure or susceptibility, whereas others may decrease susceptibility to the same chemical. For example, although infants breathe more air per kilogram of body weight than adults breathe, this difference might be somewhat counterbalanced by their alveoli being less developed, which results in a disproportionately smaller surface area for alveolar absorption (NRC 1993).

The effects of creosote have not been thoroughly studied in children, but they would likely experience the same health effects seen in adults exposed to creosote. The pharmacokinetics of wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles have not been defined because of their chemical complexity. Creosotes vary tremendously in composition and hence, mechanisms of action most likely differ among individual samples of creosotes. Information on individual components is not adequate to define the properties of the whole mixture and for this reason no PBPK models have been developed for creosote. Individual components of creosote are metabolized by several different enzyme systems including phase I (cytochrome P450 isozymes, AHH, epoxide hydrolase) and phase II (glutathione-S-transferases, glucuronidases, phenol sulfotransferase, and glucuronyltransferase). Human polymorphisms are known to exist for many of these enzymes and are likely to affect the relative toxicity of creosote for these individuals. The relative activity of metabolic enzymes may also vary with the age of the individual, which will again affect the relative toxicity of particular components of creosote for old or young individuals. For instance, several cytochrome P450 isozymes are known to be absent or expressed at very low levels in the developing human fetus while glucuronyl transferases and sulphotransferases do not reach adult levels until 1–3 years of age (Leeder and Kearns 1997).

***Creosote Bush.*** No information was located pertaining to adverse health effects in children or young animals from the creosote bush. There are very few data on human exposure to the creosote bush. Case

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

reports of people who drank chaparral tea indicate kidney damage as a likely outcome (Gordon et al. 1995), while dermal exposure to the creosote bush may cause skin irritation (Leonforte 1986; Smith 1937).

**Wood Creosote.** No information was located pertaining to adverse health effects in children or young animals from wood creosote. There are very few data on human exposure to wood creosote. Ingestion of beechwood creosote exacerbates chronic nephrosis in rats (Miyazato et al. 1984b), and dermal exposure to beechwood creosote may cause skin irritation (Attalla 1968). These studies suggest that dermal contact with creosote from toxic waste sites could cause skin irritation.

No reports of adverse developmental effects on humans or animals after exposure to wood creosote were found in the literature.

**Coal Tar Products.** Only one study was located that examined effects of exposure to coal tar creosote in children (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994). This was a survey of inhabitants of a housing development that had been built on part of an abandoned creosote wood treatment plant. In this study, increased incidence of skin rashes compared to unexposed controls was the only health effect reported in children (less than 11 years of age) exposed to coal tar creosote. The incidence of rashes in different age groups varied, but did not show any definite trend.

Data from studies of adult humans occupationally exposed to coal tar creosote indicate that cancer is likely to be the most severe adverse effect of coal tar exposure, although there is also evidence of skin and eye irritation (see Chapter 2 and Section 3.2 for more details). Studies of animals after inhalation, oral, or dermal exposure to coal tar creosote confirm cancer as a likely outcome of coal tar exposure and suggest that there may also be adverse effects to the lungs, liver, spleen, thymus, skin, and eyes (see Chapter 2 and Section 3.2 for more details). However, the concentrations of coal tar used in animal studies are higher than could be expected from proximity to a hazardous waste site and so it is not clear how relevant some of these systemic effects are to children. Children exposed to creosote will probably have a longer potential latency period and may therefore be at greater risk of developing cancer from these substances than individuals exposed as adults.

No reports of adverse developmental effects on humans after exposure to coal tar were found in the literature. No adverse developmental outcomes were detected in a survey of inhabitants of a housing development built on an abandoned creosote factory site, which was known to be contaminated with creosote (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994). A retrospective study of dermal

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

exposure to coal tar found no increased risk of birth defects associated with exposure to coal tar during pregnancy, but this was a small study and was unlikely to have sufficient resolution to detect a modest increase in risk (Franssen et al. 1999).

A series of studies (Hackett et al. 1984; Springer et al. 1982, 1986a; Zangar et al. 1989) have demonstrated serious developmental toxicity for rats and mice exposed to coal tar. However, some evidence of maternal toxicity in the form of reduced body weight gain and changes in organ weights was also observed for animals treated with doses of coal tar producing developmental toxicity (Hackett et al. 1984; Iyer et al. 1993; Springer et al. 1986a). Treatment of pregnant rats with coal tar by all routes of exposure produces reduced growth (reduced crown-rump length and delayed ossification) of the offspring, and an increase in the incidence of cleft palates and small lungs (Hackett et al. 1984; Springer et al. 1982, 1986a; Zangar et al. 1989). Dermal exposure of pregnant mice to coal tar produces an increase in the incidence of cleft palates dilated ureters and renal pelvic cavitation (Zangar et al. 1989). Zangar et al. (1989) carried out a comparison of the doses producing significant developmental effects in rats (Hackett et al. 1984; Springer et al. 1982; Zangar et al. 1989) and concluded that inhalation may be the most effective route for induction of developmental toxicity, followed by the oral and dermal routes, in that order. However, the authors noted that inhalation dosimetry is more difficult to calculate accurately due to unknown contributions from the oral and dermal routes.

Adverse perinatal effects of coal tar creosote were reported for a study in pigs (Schipper 1961). Farrowing sows housed in cages treated with coal tar creosote had an increase in the number of stillborn piglets compared to control animals farrowing in untreated cages. The surviving piglets were dehydrated, with rough skins and severe diarrhea. Weight gain of the surviving piglets was reduced until the animals were 5–6 weeks old. One-week-old pigs were reported to have a greater tolerance to creosote than newborn animals, suggesting that more mature animals may be less sensitive to some of the effects of coal tar. However, the results of this study are severely limited by lack of exposure data, unequal duration of exposure between treated and untreated groups, and the lack of statistical analysis of the results.

Adverse developmental effects due to coal tar were also seen in a chick embryotoxicity screening test (CHEST) (Mayura et al. 1999). Injection of coal tar (dissolved in corn oil and 0.5% DMSO) into the yolks of 4-day-old chicken eggs produced a dose-dependant increase in embryo mortality. Doses greater than 0.5 mg/kg coal tar produced 100% mortality, 0.25 mg/kg produced 55% mortality, 0.125 mg/kg produced 20% mortality, and 0.0625 mg/kg produced 5% mortality. The main exposure-related abnormalities noted were liver lesions, discoloration of the liver, and edema.

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Coal tar exposure produces developmental toxicity in rats and mice, and may also do so in pigs. However, the developmental risk to humans of exposure to coal tar is less clear. The doses that produced developmental toxicity in animals were relatively high and are unlikely to be attained through environmental exposure in the vicinity of toxic waste sites. However, some evidence for species sensitivity exists and the possibility of developmental toxicity in humans from coal tar exposure cannot be discounted.

Data suggest that the PAHs found in coal tar creosote produce developmental toxicity and that children may be more susceptible to the adverse effects of these compounds, but it is not clear whether PAHs that form part of the complex mixture of coal tar creosote will have the same effects as PAHs studied alone. For more information on the health effects of these compounds, the reader can refer to the ATSDR *Toxicological Profile for Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons* (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995).

Coal tar is composed of hydrocarbons, which are lipophilic substances and are therefore likely to distribute to lipid-rich tissues (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995). For instance, PAHs and their metabolites are known to cross the placenta (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995) and have been detected in human breast milk (Madhavan and Naiduka 1995). A study of the distribution of intratracheally administered radioactive benzo[a]pyrene mixed with a benzene extract of coal fly ash in pregnant rats found that a small proportion of the radioactivity was distributed to the fetal lung and liver and to the placenta (respectively 1.9, 1.4, and 4% of the amount in maternal lung).

### 3.8 BIOMARKERS OF EXPOSURE AND EFFECT

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Biomarkers are broadly defined as indicators signaling events in biologic systems or samples. They have been classified as markers of exposure, markers of effect, and markers of susceptibility (NAS/NRC 1989).

Due to a nascent understanding of the use and interpretation of biomarkers, implementation of biomarkers as tools of exposure in the general population is very limited. A biomarker of exposure is a xenobiotic substance or its metabolite(s) or the product of an interaction between a xenobiotic agent and some target molecule(s) or cell(s) that is measured within a compartment of an organism (NAS/NRC 1989). The preferred biomarkers of exposure are generally the substance itself or substance-specific metabolites in readily obtainable body fluid(s), or excreta. However, several factors can confound the use and interpretation of biomarkers of exposure. The body burden of a substance may be the result of exposures from more than one source. The substance being measured may be a metabolite of another xenobiotic substance (e.g., high urinary levels of phenol can result from exposure to several different aromatic compounds). Depending on the properties of the substance (e.g., biologic half-life) and environmental conditions (e.g., duration and route of exposure), the substance and all of its metabolites may have left the body by the time samples can be taken. It may be difficult to identify individuals exposed to hazardous substances that are commonly found in body tissues and fluids (e.g., essential mineral nutrients such as copper, zinc, and selenium). Biomarkers of exposure to creosote are discussed in Section 3.8.1.

Biomarkers of effect are defined as any measurable biochemical, physiologic, or other alteration within an organism that, depending on magnitude, can be recognized as an established or potential health impairment or disease (NAS/NRC 1989). This definition encompasses biochemical or cellular signals of tissue dysfunction (e.g., increased liver enzyme activity or pathologic changes in female genital epithelial cells), as well as physiologic signs of dysfunction such as increased blood pressure or decreased lung capacity. Note that these markers are not often substance specific. They also may not be directly adverse, but can indicate potential health impairment (e.g., DNA adducts). Biomarkers of effects caused by creosote are discussed in Section 3.8.2.

A biomarker of susceptibility is an indicator of an inherent or acquired limitation of an organism's ability to respond to the challenge of exposure to a specific xenobiotic substance. It can be an intrinsic genetic or other characteristic or a preexisting disease that results in an increase in absorbed dose, a decrease in the biologically effective dose, or a target tissue response. If biomarkers of susceptibility exist, they are discussed in Section 3.10 "Populations That Are Unusually Susceptible".

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.8.1 Biomarkers Used to Identify or Quantify Exposure to Creosote**

**Wood Creosote.** No method is currently available to measure the parent wood creosote mixtures. However, phenols can be measured in the urine after exposure to wood creosote (Ogata et al. 1995). Male volunteers were given 133 mg of wood creosote in a capsule, followed by 200 mL water. Urine samples were collected at various time intervals. Phenol, guaiacol, *p*-cresol, and cresol were detected in the urine.

**Coal Tar Products.** No method is currently available to measure the parent creosote mixture and other coal tar products in human tissues or fluids. However, individual components of the mixture can be measured. Urinary naphthols have been shown to be accurate biomarkers of naphthalene exposure during tar distillation or impregnation of wood with coal tar creosote (Bieniek 1997; Heikkilä et al. 1997). PAH components of the creosote mixture and their metabolites can also be measured in the urine of exposed individuals (Bickers and Kappas 1978; Bos and Jongeneelen 1988; Bowman et al. 1997; Cernikova et al. 1983; Clonfero et al. 1989; Diette et al. 1983; Elovaara et al. 1995; Grimmer et al. 1997; Hansen et al. 1993; Heikkilä et al. 1995; Jongeneelen et al. 1985, 1988; Malkin et al. 1996; Ny et al. 1993; Santella et al. 1994; Sarto et al. 1989; Van Rooij et al. 1993a, 1993b; van Schooten et al. 1994; Viau and Vyskocil 1995; Viau et al. 1995; Weston et al. 1994). For example, Jongeneelen et al. (1985) found a metabolite of pyrene (which is a constituent of coal tar creosote), 1-hydroxypyrene, in concentrations of 1–40 µg/g creatinine in urine samples taken from workers who handled approximately 2,400 g creosote/day. The amount of 1-hydroxypyrene detected in urine samples taken during the weekend was less than that detected during the weekdays, when the exposure was presumably higher than on the weekends. No correlation was found between occupational exposure levels and urine levels, so it is not known whether urine metabolites could be detected following exposure to low levels of creosote. However, in another study, workers exposed to coal tar while asphaltting roads with coal tar excreted 1-hydroxypyrene in their urine (Jongeneelen et al. 1988). In these workers, occupational exposure appeared to be related to the amount of 1-hydroxypyrene in the urine. The identification of 1-hydroxypyrene in the urine could serve as a method of biological monitoring of exposed workers, and possibly individuals living in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites where creosote has been detected following both short- and long-term exposure. However, because PAHs are ubiquitous in the environment, detection of PAH metabolites in the body tissues or fluids is not specific for exposure to creosote. PAH exposure can occur from a variety of sources, and there is no way to determine if creosote was the source.

PAHs form DNA adducts that can be measured in body tissues or blood following exposure to creosote that contains PAHs (Culp and Beland 1994; Pavanello and Levis 1994; Schoket et al. 1990; Zhang et al.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

1990). These PAH-DNA adducts are not specific for coal tar creosote, and the adducts measured could have been from exposure to other sources of PAHs.

**3.8.2 Biomarkers Used to Characterize Effects Caused by Creosote**

**Coal Tar Products.** The available genotoxicity data derived by *in vitro* techniques indicate that coal tar products such as coal tar creosote and coal tar pitch are indirect mutagens (i.e., requiring the presence of an exogenous mammalian metabolic system) and induce gene mutation in bacteria and mouse lymphoma cells. The mutagenicity of creosote and coal tar pitch observed in the conventional *S. typhimurium* assay is at least partially contributed to by the PAHs such as B[a]P and benzanthracene. However, because these results are exclusively from *in vitro* tests and the limited genotoxicity tests conducted on urine obtained from humans exposed to creosote have been negative, or have been positive in instances where exposure to other mutagens may have occurred, these changes cannot be considered specific biomarkers of effects caused by creosote, nor is it possible to determine whether the genotoxic effects result from either acute or chronic exposure to either low or high levels of coal tar creosote because all of the data were from *in vitro* studies. The same can be said for determination of chromosomal aberrations in peripheral lymphocytes from exposed humans (Bender et al. 1988; Sarto et al. 1989). Furthermore, because the mutagenicity of coal tar creosote is at least partially due to its PAH components, exposure to PAHs from other sources could produce the same results. Coal tar creosote exerts its acute toxic effects primarily via dermal exposure, causing architectural damage to the tissues with which it comes in contact. Therefore, burns and irritation of the skin and eyes are the most frequent manifestations of coal tar creosote toxicity following acute dermal exposure to high levels. However, damage to the skin is not specific to creosote, and can be seen with other corrosive or photosensitizing agents. No other biomarkers (specific or otherwise) have been identified following exposure to coal tar creosote.

For more information on biomarkers for renal and hepatic effects of chemicals, see Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry/Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (1990) and for information on biomarkers for neurological effects, see OTA (1990).

**3.9 INTERACTIONS WITH OTHER CHEMICALS**

**Coal Tar Products.** The primary interactions known to occur between coal tar creosote and other substances involve the induction of cancer. Coal tar creosote is a complex mixture of organic substances consisting predominantly of liquid and solid aromatic hydrocarbons. Several of these components of coal tar creosote are known animal carcinogens as well as cocarcinogens, initiators, promoters, potentiators, or



### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

inhibitors of carcinogenesis. Pretreatment of male Fischer 344 rats with orally administered coal tar creosote resulted in urinary excretion of mutagenic metabolites of creosote, and increased the bioactivation of orally administered 2,6-DNT to mutagenic metabolites, as measured in the Ames assay. Urinary excretion of mutagenic metabolites from rats pretreated with creosote and dosed with DNT at 1, 3, and 5 weeks peaked after 3 weeks and then declined by 33% after 5 weeks of treatment. The increase in urinary excretion of mutagenic metabolites was significantly greater than in rats that received only DNT at weeks 1 and 3, but not at week 5 (Chadwick et al. 1995).

As discussed in Section 3.2.3.7, coal tar creosote and several of its fractions are carcinogenic when applied to the skin of mice. Dermally applied creosote can also act as a tumor-initiating agent when applied prior to croton oil treatment, and can enhance and accelerate tumor induction by B[a]P. Thus, the risk of cancer following dermal exposure to creosote is likely to be enhanced when concurrent exposure to other potential co-carcinogens, tumor promoters, initiators, and potentiators occurs. Due to the ubiquitous nature of PAHs and other carcinogenic substances in the environment, particularly at hazardous waste sites, the likelihood that these types of synergistic interactions with creosote will occur could be important in assessing potential hazards.

Another effect of coal tar creosote exposure that could be affected by interaction with other chemicals is photosensitivity. Certain pharmaceutical agents (e.g., tetracycline) that, in and of themselves, cause photosensitivity whose action may be synergistic with that of coal tar creosote or coal tar.

Pentachlorophenol and arsenical compounds are also used in wood preserving. For this reason, it is likely that they will be found with creosote at hazardous waste sites. However, there is no information available on the potential interactions of creosote with pentachlorophenol or arsenical compounds.

#### **3.10 POPULATIONS THAT ARE UNUSUALLY SUSCEPTIBLE**

A susceptible population will exhibit a different or enhanced response to creosote than will most persons exposed to the same level of creosote in the environment. Reasons may include genetic makeup, age, health and nutritional status, and exposure to other toxic substances (e.g., cigarette smoke). These parameters result in reduced detoxification or excretion of creosote, or compromised function of organs affected by creosote. Populations who are at greater risk due to their unusually high exposure to creosote are discussed in Section 6.7, Populations With Potentially High Exposures.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Coal Tar Products.** Data indicate that some populations may be at increased risk of developing skin cancer following prolonged dermal exposure to industrial grade coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles. The results of earlier occupational studies (Henry 1946, 1947), case reports (Cookson 1924; Lenson 1956; O'Donovan 1920), and experimental animal studies (Boutwell and Bosch 1958; Poel and Kammer 1957; Roe et al. 1958) indicate that prolonged dermal exposure to coal tar creosote may increase the risk of developing skin cancer. This risk may be increased for people with skin damaged from excessive sun exposure, disease, or exposure to other substances that potentiate the carcinogenic effect of coal tar creosote (Lenson 1956; Lijinsky et al. 1957; Sall and Shear 1940; TOMA 1979, 1981).

There is limited evidence, based on animal studies and the known health effects of the PAH constituents of coal tar creosote, that additional subsections of the population may be susceptible to the toxic effects of creosote. These include people with pre-existing respiratory, kidney, or liver disease. People with deficient immune systems may also be at high risk of developing adverse health effects due to exposure to carcinogens, such as PAHs (Stjernsward 1966, 1969; Szakal and Hanna 1972). Another potentially susceptible group are those individuals with the genetic trait of inducible AHH, one of the mixed function oxidases. When this enzyme is induced, the rate at which aryl compounds, such as PAHs, are biotransformed into toxic intermediates is increased, rendering these individuals at higher risk. It has been proposed that genetically expressed AHH inducibility is related to the development of bronchogenic carcinoma in persons exposed to PAHs contained in tobacco smoke. Approximately 45% of the general population are considered to be at high risk, and 9% of the 45% are considered to be at very high risk of developing bronchogenic carcinoma following exposure to PAHs (Calabrese 1978). These percentages were estimated from the population frequency of genetically controlled AHH induction (Calabrese 1978). Individual components of creosote are metabolized by several different enzyme systems including phase I (cytochrome P450 isozymes, AHH, epoxide hydrolase) and phase II (glutathione-S-transferases, glucuronidases, phenol sulfotransferase, and glucuronyltransferase) enzymes. Human polymorphisms are known to exist for many of these enzymes and are likely to affect the relative toxicity of creosote for these individuals. These enzymes are also known to have age-dependant expression and susceptibility may therefore vary with the age of the individual. However, no studies were located that addressed differential susceptibility of children to the effects of creosote. A detailed discussion of children's susceptibility can be found in Section 3.7.

Coal tar exposure produces developmental toxicity in rats and mice, and may also do so in pigs. However, the developmental risk to humans of exposure to coal tar is less clear. The doses that produced developmental toxicity in animals were relatively high and are unlikely to be attained through

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

environmental exposure in the vicinity of toxic waste sites. However, some evidence for species sensitivity exists and the possibility of developmental toxicity in humans due to coal tar exposure cannot be discounted and the human fetus may be another susceptible population.

#### 3.11 METHODS FOR REDUCING TOXIC EFFECTS

This section will describe clinical practice and research concerning methods for reducing toxic effects of exposure to creosote. However, because some of the treatments discussed may be experimental and unproven, this section should not be used as a guide for treatment of exposures to creosote. When specific exposures have occurred, poison control centers and medical toxicologists should be consulted for medical advice. The following texts provide specific information about treatment following exposures to creosote:

Ellenhorn MJ, ed. 1997. *Medical toxicology: Diagnosis and treatment of human poisoning*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. New York, NY: Elsevier Publishing.

Haddad LM, Shannon MW, Winchester JF, eds. 1998. *Clinical management of poisoning and drug overdose*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Philadelphia, PA: WB Saunders.

Viccellio P, Bania T, Brent J, et al., eds. 1998. *Emergency toxicology*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott-Raven Publishers.

##### 3.11.1 Reducing Peak Absorption Following Exposure

Human exposure to creosotes and coal tar mixtures generally means an exposure to a combination of large molecular toxins (including PAHs) and more immediately chemically reactive phenolic chemicals. The phenolic components act as direct caustic agents to skin, mucosa, and cornea, causing burns and scarring. The tars are photosensitizers and potential DNA-combining agents with different and latent clinical consequences, including cancer. Exposure to these compounds may occur via ingestion and direct liquid application. Although relatively nonvolatile, tar absorption following inhalation exposure to mists can occur through mucocilliary trapping and transport followed by gastrointestinal absorption.

The suggested emergency management of direct cutaneous exposure to creosote is prompt and comprehensive decontamination (Haddad et al. 1998). Treatment commonly includes removal of all contaminated clothing and washing of the skin, hair, and nails with large volumes of soapy water. It is recommended that those administering the treatment wear rubber gloves for their own protection. In order to reduce dermal irritation from creosote-contaminated soil and water, limited exposure, through the

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

wearing of protective clothing, and immediate washing of exposed skin were the recommendations of the Texas Department of Health to residents of a housing development built on an abandoned creosote factory site (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994).

The treatment to manage exposure from ingestion also focuses on the acute effects of the phenolic and PAH components. Phenolic compounds cause corrosive esophageal burns and there may also be a risk of causing pneumonitis in the patient by aspiration of PAHs in coal tar derivatives, so emesis is contraindicated as a means of elimination (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995; Haddad et al. 1998). Activated charcoal has been used as a treatment to reduce absorption of hydrocarbons such as PAHs, however, its efficacy is not documented by clinical studies and it could potentially interfere with endoscopic examination of the gastrointestinal tract (Viccellio et al. 1998). Gastric lavage with olive oil avoids the dangers of additional esophageal damage while eliminating the phenols from continued mucosal contact and may be the preferred method of removing creosote, particularly if a substantial amount has been ingested (Haddad et al. 1998; Viccellio et al. 1998).

The treatment for contaminated eyes commonly includes irrigation with copious amounts of room temperature water, or saline if available, for at least 15 minutes. If irritation, lacrimation, or especially pain, swelling, and photophobia persist after 15 minutes of irrigation, it is recommended that an ophthalmologic examination be performed. Phenol burns are more corrosive than organic acids in damaging corneal tissue and delaying recovery.

Should an inhalation exposure occur, treatment commonly includes moving the exposed individual to fresh air and monitoring for respiratory distress. Injuries to the lungs are more likely when there is severe upper respiratory irritation and persistent cough. Emergency airway support and 100% humidified supplemental oxygen with assisted ventilation may be needed.

#### **3.11.2 Reducing Body Burden**

Most of the damage relating to the phenolic components in creosote and coal tar is immediate and requires no specific chronic management. It is recommended that mucosal surfaces be evaluated for possible scarring (especially the esophagus or cornea) if exposure was directly injurious. As with other ingested or inhaled PAHs (e.g., from combustion products like cigarette smoke), there are no documented means to enhance elimination of coal tars.

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

With regard to the possible absorption of the PAH component of coal tar creosote or other coal tar products, there are no known ways of reducing the body burden of PAHs. Data from acute-duration studies in animals indicate that PAHs are rapidly metabolized and eliminated in the urine and feces within days. No data are available to describe possible bioaccumulation after chronic exposure. Since PAHs are lipid soluble, however, it is possible that some accumulation could occur in the tissue fat.

#### **3.11.3 Interfering with the Mechanism of Action for Toxic Effects**

Coal tars produce photosensitivity and photoreactive dermatitis when applied to the skin (Hathaway et al. 1991) even in areas not usually exposed to direct sunlight (e.g., beneath the chin). It is recommended that patients be cautioned about sun exposure and the need for appropriate clothing several days after exposure, to prevent accelerated sunburning. These agents are physically heavy oils and are known to be both irritating and comedogenic (Amdur et al. 1991), so physical sun barriers are preferred to chemical sun screens or oils.

Phenols can produce a "lightening" effect on cutaneous coloration (TOMES 1994) with depigmentation and vitiligo. This is seen most commonly with repeated cutaneous application, but can also follow cutaneous burns. Sun exposure magnifies the evidence of this process and should be avoided. Most patients with chemical vitiligo recover with normal skin color returning after several months.

### **3.12 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE**

Section 104(I)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of creosote is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the National Toxicology Program (NTP), is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of creosote.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**3.12.1 Existing Information on Health Effects of Creosote**

The existing data on health effects of inhalation, oral, and dermal exposure of humans and animals to creosote are summarized in Figure 3-6. The purpose of this figure is to illustrate the existing information concerning the health effects of creosote. Each dot in the figure indicates that one or more studies provide information associated with that particular effect. The dot does not necessarily imply anything about the quality of the study or studies, nor should missing information in this figure be interpreted as a “data need”. A data need, as defined in ATSDR’s *Decision Guide for Identifying Substance-Specific Data Needs Related to Toxicological Profiles* (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1989c), is substance-specific information necessary to conduct comprehensive public health assessments. Generally, ATSDR defines a data gap more broadly as any substance-specific information missing from the scientific literature.

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 3-6. Existing Information on Health Effects of Creosote

|            | Systemic |       |              |         |                         |            |              |               |           |        |
|------------|----------|-------|--------------|---------|-------------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|-----------|--------|
|            | Death    | Acute | Intermediate | Chronic | Immunologic/Lymphoretic | Neurologic | Reproductive | Developmental | Genotoxic | Cancer |
| Inhalation | •        | •     | •            | •       |                         |            | •            | •             | •         | •      |
| Oral       | •        | •     | •            | •       | •                       | •          |              |               |           | •      |
| Dermal     | •        | •     | •            | •       | •                       | •          | •            | •             | •         | •      |

## Human

|            | Systemic |       |              |         |                         |            |              |               |           |        |
|------------|----------|-------|--------------|---------|-------------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|-----------|--------|
|            | Death    | Acute | Intermediate | Chronic | Immunologic/Lymphoretic | Neurologic | Reproductive | Developmental | Genotoxic | Cancer |
| Inhalation | •        | •     | •            | •       |                         |            |              |               |           | •      |
| Oral       | •        | •     | •            | •       | •                       | •          | •            | •             | •         | •      |
| Dermal     | •        | •     | •            | •       | •                       |            | •            | •             | •         | •      |

## Animal

- Existing Studies

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

The database for the health effects of both wood creosote and coal tar products in experimental animals is inadequate, and consists primarily of acute lethality studies or early animal studies that would be considered inadequate by current standards. The systemic effects of ingested creosote have only been well described for beechwood creosote, although some studies exist for coal tar products. Little information is available on the effects of coal tar creosote following inhalation exposure. However, dermal exposure of mice to coal tar creosote and other coal tar products has been shown in numerous studies to induce skin tumors and, in two cases, lung tumors, while oral exposure has induced tumors in the lung, liver, and forestomach. Since coal tar creosote is a complex mixture consisting primarily of PAHs, the toxic effects of coal tar creosote may be inferred from available information on these constituents. However, given the fact that many of these constituents are known cocarcinogens, initiators, promoters, and potentiators of carcinogenesis, the possibility for the occurrence of synergistic interactions in creosote cannot be ruled out. Thus, information on the toxicity of the various components of coal tar creosote cannot take the place of sound data on the toxic effects of the creosote mixture itself. This can also be assumed to be true for the other coal tar products. An additional factor to be considered when reviewing the database for creosote is the effect of weathering. When creosote is released into the environment, weathering produces rapid changes in chemical composition (see Section 6.3). Thus, although data on toxic effects of unweathered creosote would be useful for individuals who are occupationally exposed to creosote, it is not clear how useful such data will be for individuals undergoing environmental exposure to weathered creosote.

#### 3.12.2 Identification of Data Needs

**Acute-Duration Exposure.** Information is available on the effects of oral and dermal acute-duration exposures to wood creosotes (Miyazato et al. 1981; Ogata et al. 1993, 1999) and coal tar products (Hackett et al. 1984; Iyer et al. 1993; Mahlum 1983; Pfitzer et al. 1965; Springer et al. 1986a, 1989; Wrench and Britten 1975; Zangar et al. 1989) in humans and animals. However, there are few well-conducted animal or human studies describing health effects following inhalation exposure (Emmett 1986; Springer et al. 1982). The type of information available includes primarily LD<sub>50</sub> values and data on acute toxicity in animals (coal tar products and beechwood creosote), and acute toxicity following accidental or intentional ingestion or dermal exposure in humans (coal tar creosote and other coal tar products). Coal tar creosote exerts its acute toxic effects primarily via dermal exposure, causing architectural damage to the tissues with which it comes in contact, such as the skin and eyes. Acute ingestion of coal tar creosote appears to affect primarily the kidney and liver. Thus, the toxic effects of coal tar creosote on the skin following single-dose dermal exposure in humans are well characterized, but little else is known regarding the systemic effects of this form of creosote in either humans or animals.



## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

The available information is insufficient to derive either an acute oral or inhalation MRL for coal tar creosote or other coal tar products because human reports that identified target organs lacked exposure information, and no short-term animal studies exist that describe effects other than death or developmental defects. Identification of target organs from short-term animal studies following oral and dermal exposure would be useful in assessing the risk associated with the acute ingestion or skin contact with coal tar creosote-contaminated water or soils by humans. The pharmacokinetic data on coal tar creosote are insufficient to determine whether similar effects may be expected to occur across different routes of exposure. However, since creosote appears to cause route-of-entry adverse effects (e.g., damage to the skin following dermal contact), it is impossible to predict effects following exposure by one route based on effects observed following exposure by another route.

**Intermediate-Duration Exposure.** Information is available on the effects of intermediate-duration dermal exposures to coal tar in humans (Franssen et al. 1999; Jones et al. 1985; Menter and Cram 1983; Torinuki and Tagami 1988) and the effects of intermediate-duration exposures to beechwood creosote (oral) (Miyazato et al. 1981) and coal tar creosote (oral and dermal) in animals (Boutwell and Bosch 1958; Chadwick et al. 1995; Culp and Beland 1994; Kligman and Kligman 1994; Wallcave et al. 1971; Weyand et al. 1991, 1994, 1995). However, there are few well-conducted animal studies describing the health effects of inhalation exposure to coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles (Heinrich et al. 1994a, 1994b; MacEwen et al. 1977; Sasser et al. 1989; Springer et al. 1986b, 1987). The exact duration and level of exposure in the human studies generally cannot be quantified because the information is derived from anecdotal case reports rather than controlled epidemiological studies. The animal studies with beechwood creosote describe predominantly hepatic and renal end points, and those conducted with coal tar creosote describe dermal, hepatic, renal, hematological, and respiratory end points. Little or no in depth information on respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, or musculoskeletal effects in animals is available. The available information is insufficient to derive either an intermediate oral or inhalation MRL for coal tar creosote or other coal tar products because no intermediate-duration human or animal studies exist that describe adverse effects other than on the skin. Given the widespread use of coal tar creosote as a wood preservative, and the fact that beechwood creosote is rarely used today, more information on the systemic effects of intermediate-duration exposures to coal tar creosote and other coal tar products by the oral and dermal routes (by conducting 90-day intermediate toxicity studies) would be useful to identify target organs in animals in order to assess the risk associated with the intermediate-duration ingestion of, or skin contact with, coal tar creosote-contaminated water or soils by humans. Since coal tar products give off volatile components, studies of inhalation exposure to these compounds would also be useful. The pharmacokinetic data on coal tar creosote are insufficient to determine whether similar effects may be expected to occur across different

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

routes of exposure. However, since creosote appears to cause route-of-entry adverse effects (e.g., damage to the skin following dermal contact), it may not be possible to predict effects following exposure by one route based on effects observed following exposure by another route.

**Chronic-Duration Exposure and Cancer.** Some information is available on the effects of chronic-duration dermal exposures to coal tar creosote and other coal tar products in humans (Cookson 1924; Goulden and Stallard 1933; Henry 1946, 1947; Lenson 1956; Mackenzie 1898; O'Donovan 1920; Shambaugh 1935; Shimauchi et al. 2000) and the effects of chronic-duration exposures to beechwood creosote (oral) (Miyazato et al. 1984b) and coal tar creosote (dermal) in animals (Niemeier et al. 1988; Poel and Kammer 1957). However, there are few well-conducted animal studies describing the health effects of chronic oral or inhalation exposure to coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles (Culp et al. 1996a, 1996b, 1998; Heinrich et al. 1994a, 1994b; MacEwen et al. 1977). The exact duration and level of exposure in the human studies generally cannot be quantified because the information is derived from anecdotal case reports rather than controlled epidemiological studies. The animal studies with beechwood creosote describe predominantly hepatic and renal end points, and those conducted with coal tar creosote describe dermal, but very rarely other systemic effects. Little or no reliable information on respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, or musculoskeletal effects in animals is available. The available information is insufficient to derive either a chronic oral or inhalation MRL for coal tar creosote because no chronic-duration human or animal studies exist that describe effects other than on the skin. Given the widespread use of coal tar creosote as a wood preservative, and the fact that beechwood creosote is rarely used today, more information on the systemic effects of chronic-duration exposures to coal tar creosote by the oral and dermal routes would be useful to identify target organs in animals in order to assess the risk associated with the chronic-duration ingestion of, or skin contact with, coal tar creosote-contaminated water or soils by humans. The pharmacokinetic data on coal tar creosote are insufficient to determine whether similar effects may be expected to occur across different routes of exposure. However, since creosote appears to cause route-of-entry adverse effects (e.g., damage to the skin following dermal contact), it may not be possible to predict effects following exposure by one route based on effects observed following exposure by another route.

Various case reports and the results of cross-sectional occupational surveys associate chronic occupational creosote exposure with the development of skin cancer (Cookson 1924; Goulden and Stallard 1933; Henry 1947; Lenson 1956; Mackenzie 1898; O'Donovan 1920; Shambaugh 1935; Shimauchi et al. 2000). More recent cancer epidemiological studies and surveys of the literature help to fill in data gaps, but are retrospective, and often fail to provide exact information concerning exposure (Franssen et al. 1999; Liu et al. 1997; Pittelkow et al. 1981; TOMA 1982). Several skin painting studies

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

have been conducted in animals using coal tar creosote and its various fractions (Cabot et al. 1940; Deelman 1962; Emmett et al. 1981; Hueper and Payne 1960; Lijinsky et al. 1957; Mahlum 1983; Niemeier et al. 1988; Wallcave et al. 1971; Watson and Mellanby 1930). Although some of these studies would be considered inadequate by current standards, the results nevertheless indicate that coal tar creosote and its constituents can induce skin tumors as well as act as tumor initiators and promoters. Carcinogenicity studies conducted with beechwood creosote by the oral route, found no evidence of cancer in mice (Miyazato et al. 1984a, 1984b). However, oral cancer bioassays with coal tar in mice found a significant incidence of liver, lung, and forestomach tumors (Culp et al. 1996a, 1998; Weyand et al. 1995). More information on the carcinogenic potential of chronically ingested coal tar creosote (e.g., an oral bioassay in rats) would be useful. The pharmacokinetic data on coal tar creosote are insufficient to determine whether similar effects may be expected to occur across different routes of exposure. However, since creosote appears to cause route-of-entry adverse effects (e.g., skin tumors following dermal contact), it may not be possible to predict effects following exposure by one route based on effects observed following exposure by another route.

**Genotoxicity.** The genotoxic potential of coal tar creosote has been investigated almost exclusively using *in vitro* assays (Agurell and Stensman 1992; Baranski et al. 1992; Bos et al. 1983, 1984b, 1984c, 1985, 1987; Donnelly et al. 1993, 1996; Kesik and Janik-Spiechowicz 1997; Machado et al. 1993; Mayura et al. 1999; Reeves et al. 2001; Simmon and Shepherd 1978) and animal tissues (Chadwick et al. 1995; Ericson et al. 1998, 1999; Weyand et al. 1991) although some evaluations of chromosomal aberrations in peripheral lymphocytes and DNA adducts in skin and other tissues have been conducted in humans (Pavanello and Levis 1992, 1994; Yadav and Seth 1998; Zhang et al. 1990). The limited genotoxicity tests that have been conducted on urine obtained from humans exposed to creosote had varied results. The available data indicate that creosote is an indirect mutagen and induces gene mutation in bacteria and mouse lymphoma cells. However, a substantial database exists on the genotoxic effects of the PAHs found in the creosote mixture. More *in vivo* assays using human tissues with coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and coal tar pitch volatiles, or specific components of these mixtures, would be useful to more completely characterize the genotoxic potential of these mixtures.

**Reproductive Toxicity.** Little information on the reproductive effects of coal tar creosote in humans or animals is available. One epidemiological study in humans indicates no reproductive hazard from exposure through environmental contamination (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994) and another indicated no increased risk of spontaneous abortion from the use of coal tar as a dermal treatment for psoriasis during pregnancy (Franssen et al. 1999). However, animal studies have shown that exposure to coal tar causes increased resorptions, decreased ovary weights (with a loss of luteal tissue),

## 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

and increased testis weights in mice and rats (Hackett et al. 1984; Springer et al. 1982, 1986b, 1987). An increase in relative testis weight was also observed in rats administered beechwood creosote in the diet for 3 months (Miyazato et al. 1981). There were no accompanying gross or histopathological lesions of the testes in these animals, so the toxicological significance of this change is not known. Given the widespread potential for exposure to coal tar creosote, and industrial exposure to other coal tar products, and the indication from animal studies that creosote may be a reproductive toxicant, multi-generation reproductive toxicity studies should be conducted by the oral and dermal routes of exposure. The pharmacokinetic data on coal tar creosote are insufficient to determine whether similar effects may be expected to occur across different routes of exposure. However, since coal tar has been shown to produce reproductive toxicity in animals by the oral, dermal, and inhalation routes, it appears that reproductive toxicity may not be route-dependent.

**Developmental Toxicity.** Information on the developmental effects of creosote in humans was not found. Studies have demonstrated serious developmental toxicity for rats and mice exposed to coal tar by all routes, including reductions in fetal ossification, crown-rump length, fetal weight, fetal lung weight, and placental weights (Springer et al. 1982), a significant increase in the incidence of cleft palate (Hackett et al. 1984), increased early mortality in pups of treated dams (Springer et al. 1986a), and significant increases in prenatal mortality in exposed rat and mouse fetuses (Zangar et al. 1989).

In many of these studies, it is not possible to exclude the potential role of maternal toxicity in the development of adverse fetal effects. It would be useful to carry out studies to explicitly evaluate the role of maternal toxicity in the development of creosote-induced adverse developmental effects. The pharmacokinetic data on coal tar creosote are insufficient to determine whether similar effects may be expected to occur across different routes of exposure. However, since coal tar has been shown to produce developmental toxicity in animals by the oral, dermal, and inhalation routes, it appears that developmental toxicity may not be route-dependent.

**Immunotoxicity.** The only available information on the immunological effects of creosote in humans describes the occurrence of acute allergic dermatitis following exposure to creosote bush resin (Leonforte 1986; Smith 1937) and coal tar (Cusano et al. 1992). Animal studies have provided evidence of weight and morphological changes in lymphoreticular tissues following exposure to coal tar (Hackett et al. 1984; Zangar et al. 1989), but no information regarding associated changes in the immune system have been reported. The relevance of these findings to human exposure to creosotes is not known. However, these data are suggestive of possible immunotoxic effects. Immunotoxicity studies of coal tar creosote, coal tar, and coal tar pitch by inhalation and dermal routes and studies of wood creosote by inhalation, oral, and dermal routes would fill the data needs for these mixtures.

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Neurotoxicity.** The available information about the possible neurotoxic effects of creosote is very limited, but some signs of neurological involvement in humans and animals following exposure to beechwood creosote and creosote bush (Gordon et al. 1995; Miyazato et al. 1981) and coal tar (Hanlon 1938; NIOSH 1980b) have been described. These effects were generally excitatory in nature (e.g., convulsions). No reliable data are available on the short-term neurotoxic effects of coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatile exposure by the inhalation, oral, or dermal routes, or long-term neurotoxic effects of low-level exposure to coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch, or coal tar pitch volatiles by the inhalation, oral, or dermal routes in humans or animals. Reports of individuals exposed to creosote suggest that neurotoxicity (e.g., dizziness, altered vision, etc.) may be an early sign of toxic exposure to creosote. Short-term and long-term neurotoxicity studies in animals, using sensitive functional and neuropathological tests, and exposure by the inhalation, oral and dermal routes would be useful in determining if coal tar creosote is a neurotoxic agent.

**Epidemiological and Human Dosimetry Studies.** Few controlled epidemiological studies have been conducted in humans on the effects of exposure to coal tar creosote. In particular, epidemiological studies of workers in creosote treatment plants accompanied by accurate occupational exposure data would be useful to more fully assess the risk of inhalation and dermal exposure to coal tar creosote. Most of the available information on the effects of coal tar creosote in humans comes from occupational studies in the wood-preserving and construction industries (Armstrong et al. 1994; Bertrand et al. 1987; Bolt and Golka 1993; Costantino et al. 1995; Gibbs and Horowitz 1979; Karlehagen et al. 1992; Kerr et al. 2000; Lloyd 1971; Lloyd et al. 1970; Martin et al. 2000; Mazumdar et al. 1975; Park and Mirer 1996; Persson et al. 1989; Redmond 1976; Redmond et al. 1972, 1976; Rockette and Arena 1983; Rönneberg and Andersen 1995; Sakabe et al. 1975; Spinelli et al. 1991; Stern et al. 2000; TOMA 1982; Tremblay et al. 1995). Limitations inherent in these studies include unknown exposure concentrations and durations, as well as concomitant exposure to other potentially toxic substances. The few available industrial surveys and epidemiological studies are limited in their usefulness because of small sample size, short follow up periods, and brief exposure periods. Despite their inadequacies, studies in humans suggest that coal tar creosote is a dermal irritant and a carcinogen following dermal exposure. Only one epidemiological study of people living in close proximity to a coal tar creosote-contaminated area was found in the literature (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994). Additional well-controlled epidemiological studies of people with documented exposure to creosote, living in close proximity to areas where coal tar creosote has been detected in surface and ground water, or near hazardous waste sites, and of people occupationally exposed to creosote could add to and clarify the existing database on creosote-induced human health effects. Particular health effects that should be examined in future studies include cancer,

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

developmental, reproductive, immunotoxic, and neurotoxic effects as well as adverse noncancer dermal effects.

#### **Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect.**

**Exposure.** No method is currently available to measure the parent creosote mixture in human tissues or fluids. However, 1-hydroxypyrene, the metabolite of pyrene, a component of the creosote mixture, can be measured in the urine of exposed individuals following relatively high-level exposures of acute and chronic duration (Bos and Jongeneelen 1988; Jongeneelen et al. 1985, 1988). The identification of PAH metabolites in urine could potentially serve as a method of biological monitoring of exposed workers and possibly individuals living in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites where creosote has been detected. However, because of the ubiquitous nature of PAHs in the environment, detection of PAH metabolites in the body tissues or fluids cannot always be attributed to creosote exposure. PAHs form DNA adducts that can be measured in body tissues or blood following exposure to creosote containing PAHs. Again, these PAH-DNA adducts are not specific for coal tar creosote, and the adducts measured could have been from exposure to other sources of PAHs. Therefore, a biomarker of exposure specific to creosote would be useful to monitor exposure to this mixture.

**Effect.** The formation of benzo[a]pyrene-DNA adducts has been demonstrated (Pavanello and Levis 1992; Zhang et al. 1990) and may also serve as a biomarker of PAH-induced carcinogenicity. However, these adducts are not specific for coal tar creosote exposure, as exposure to benzo[a]pyrene from sources other than coal tar creosote can occur. Studies to identify and measure effects more diagnostic of coal tar creosote-specific injury would be useful. Also, increasing the sensitivity of these tests would be valuable in evaluating the health status of individuals who have been exposed to low levels of creosote.

**Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism, and Excretion.** Studies monitoring the pharmacokinetics of the coal tar creosote mixture are limited. Much of the information regarding the disposition of creosote is based on indirect evidence or the pharmacokinetic information available on a single class of creosote components, the PAHs. For more information on the toxicokinetics of PAHs, please refer to the ATSDR *Toxicological Profile for Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons* (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995).

Absorption of creosote occurs following all routes of exposure. The presence of creosote components in tissues and the presence of metabolites in urine are evidence of its absorption. However, no studies are available that quantify the extent and rate of creosote absorption. Studies in humans regarding the

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

distribution of creosote are not available and little information is available for animals. Its distribution is based on assumptions derived from studies that monitored the distribution of PAHs, components of creosote.

The metabolism of creosote has not been extensively studied, but preliminary results indicate that hydroxylation of the major PAH components is a principal degradation pathway in both humans and animals following all routes of exposure. 1-Hydroxypyrene is one metabolite that has been identified, but there were no studies available regarding the identification of other metabolites. Elucidation of additional biotransformation pathways and products is also important in examining potential toxic effects of creosote. Also, no studies were located regarding the rate or extent of creosote metabolism.

Studies regarding the excretion of creosote by humans or animals were not available. It is known that PAHs and their metabolites are primarily excreted in the bile and the feces. However, direct excretion studies with creosote would be more useful. Information is available regarding the disposition of creosote's individual components, but no information is available regarding how these components interact to affect the overall disposition.

In summary, no data are available regarding the toxicokinetics of the creosote mixture and all information must currently be inferred from what is known about the PAH components of creosote. Interactions between the components of the creosote mixture could occur that could alter the rate and extent of absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion of creosote from what might be predicted based on what is known about the individual PAH components. Therefore, more information on the toxicokinetics of the creosote mixture itself would be useful to predict possible target organs of toxicity as well as allow for extrapolation of toxic effects across routes of exposure.

**Comparative Toxicokinetics.** The available information indicates that the absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion of creosote is qualitatively similar in humans and rodents. This general conclusion was primarily based on evidence derived from studies on the individual PAH components of creosote. Recent papers have described specific kinetic aspects of individual components of the coal tar products. Little work has been done to address this topic for wood creosote. Detailed pharmacokinetic studies in humans and animals specific to the creosote mixture would provide a better indication of species differences and indicate whether the ability to extrapolate across species may be possible in the future.

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

**Methods for Reducing Toxic Effects.** Current methods for reducing toxic effects focus on reducing peak absorption after exposure. Recommendations are primarily based on methods devised for phenolic compounds, and it is not certain how appropriate these are for all forms of creosote, particularly those derived from coal tar. There is currently no method for reducing body burden of creosote once it has been absorbed or of interfering with its toxic effects. Treatment is generally supportive of respiratory and cardiovascular functions. Clinical information as to the efficacy of currently recommended practices such as gastric lavage would be a useful addition to the database for these chemicals.

**Children's Susceptibility.** Studies addressing the effects of creosote in children are limited to a single survey of health effects among residents of a housing development that had been built on a creosote waste site (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994). Other human studies are predominantly of occupationally exposed adults. Studies of effects in young animals are also limited, but include several developmental studies that demonstrate fetotoxicity and developmental defects in mice and rats due to coal tar exposure (Hackett et al. 1984; Springer et al. 1982, 1986a; Zangar et al. 1989). Data needs relating to both prenatal and childhood exposures, and developmental effects expressed either prenatally or during childhood, are discussed in detail in the Developmental Toxicity subsection above.

No data are available to determine whether children vary from adults either in the health effects they are likely to experience from creosote exposure, or in their relative susceptibility to these effects.

Epidemiological studies of environmentally exposed populations (if such a population could be located), which include children might help to clarify the types of health effects observed in children after creosote exposure. A small retrospective study of women exposed to coal tar (as a treatment for psoriasis) during pregnancy found no increased incidence of abortion or birth defects (Franssen et al. 1999). Expanding this study to include a larger number of individuals and data as to the stage of pregnancy during which the women were exposed, could provide information as to whether the developmental defects observed in animals are also of concern for humans. Animal studies that compare the effects of creosote exposure on animals of different ages would provide information on the comparative susceptibility of young and adult individuals.

The pharmacokinetics of creosote have not been defined because of the chemical complexity of these mixtures. Information on individual components is not sufficient to define the properties of the mixture and for this reason no PBPK models have been proposed for creosote. Individual components of creosote are metabolized by several different enzyme systems including phase I and phase II enzymes. Human polymorphisms are known to exist for many of these enzymes and are likely to affect the relative toxicity of creosote for these individuals. The relative activity of metabolic enzymes may also vary with the age



### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS

of the individual, which will again affect the relative toxicity of particular components of creosote for old or young individuals. However, the interactions taking place when creosote components are metabolized are likely to be extremely complex so that information on age-related activity of any particular enzyme will probably not be very informative as to differential toxicity of the mixture.

Child health data needs relating to exposure are discussed in 6.8.1 Identification of Data Needs: Exposures of Children.

#### **3.12.3 Ongoing Studies**

Creosote is currently subject to an EPA Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA) registration standard and data call-in, and the Creosote Council II is currently conducting a research program that includes testing in intermediate inhalation, intermediate dermal, developmental, and reproductive toxicity. The Federal Research in Progress database (FEDRIP 2000) listed ongoing studies of CYP1A1 as a biomarker of exposure and susceptibility to creosote, the effect of wood creosote on diarrhea in rats, and modifiers of PAH carcinogenesis.

### 3. HEALTH EFFECTS



## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

### 4.1 CHEMICAL IDENTITY

The chemical synonyms and identification numbers for wood creosote, coal tar creosote, and coal tar are listed in Tables 4-1 through 4-3. Coal tar pitch is similar in composition to coal tar creosote and is not presented separately. Coal tar pitch volatiles are compounds given off from coal tar pitch when it is heated. The volatile component is not shown separately because it varies with the composition of the pitch. Creosotes and coal tars are complex mixtures of variable composition containing primarily condensed aromatic ring compounds (coal-derived substances) or phenols (wood creosote). Therefore, it is not possible to represent these materials with a single chemical formula and structure. The sources, chemical properties, and composition of coal tar creosote, coal tar pitch, and coal tar justify treating these materials as a whole. Wood creosote is discussed separately because it is different in nature, use, and risk.

Information regarding the chemical identity of wood creosote, coal tar creosote, and coal tar is located in Tables 4-1 through 4-3.

### 4.2 PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, and coal tar pitch differ from each other with respect to their composition. Descriptions of each mixture are presented below.

#### 4.2.1 Wood Creosote

Wood creosotes are derived from beechwood (referred to herein as beechwood creosote) and the resin from leaves of the creosote bush (*Larrea*, referred to herein as creosote bush resin). Beechwood creosote consists mainly of phenol, cresols, guaiacols, and xylenols. It is a colorless or pale yellowish liquid, and it has a characteristic smoky odor and burnt taste (Miyazato et al. 1981). It had therapeutic applications in the past as a disinfectant, laxative, and a stimulating expectorant, but it is not a major pharmaceutical ingredient today in the United States. Beechwood creosote is obtained from fractional distillation (200–220 EC at atmospheric pressure) of beechwood or related plants. The mixture has only recently been characterized to any significant extent (Ogata and Baba 1989). Phenol, *p*-cresol, and guaiacols

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-1. Chemical Identity of Wood Creosote**

| Characteristic                  | Information                            | Reference     |
|---------------------------------|--|---------------|
| Chemical name                   | Wood creosote                          | Merck 1989    |
| Synonym(s)                      | Beechwood creosote, creosote, creasote | Merck 1989    |
| Registered trade name(s)        | Not applicable                         |               |
| Chemical formula                | Not applicable                         |               |
| Chemical structure <sup>a</sup> | Not applicable                         |               |
| Identification numbers:         |  | Windholz 1983 |
| CAS registry                    | 8021-39-4                              | Merck 1989    |
| NIOSH RTECS                     | G05870000                              | HSDB 2000     |
| EPA hazardous waste             | U051                                   | HSDB 2000     |
| OHM/TADS                        | No data                                |               |
| DOT/UN/NA/IMCO                  | UN 2810; IMO 6.1                       | HSDB 2000     |
| HSDB                            | 1979                                   | HSDB 2000     |

<sup>a</sup>Wood creosote is a mixture composed primarily of phenolic compounds.

CAS = Chemical Abstracts Services; DOT/UN/NA/IMCO = Department of Transportation/United Nations/North America/International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code; EPA = Environmental Protection Agency; HSDB = Hazardous Substance Data Bank; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; OHM/TADS = Oil and Hazardous Materials/Technical Assistance Data System; RTECS = Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-2. Chemical Identity of Coal Tar Creosote**

| Characteristic                  | Information   | Reference                                  |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| Chemical name                   | Coal tar creosote   | American Wood Preserver's Association 1988 |
| Synonym(s)                      | Creosote, creosote oil, dead oil, brick oil, coal tar oil, creosote P1, heavy oil, liquid pitch oil, wash oil, creosotum, cresylic creosote, naphthalene oil, tar oil, AWWPA #1, Preserv-o-sote | HSDB 2000                                  |
| Registered trade name(s)        | Sakresote 100   | HSDB 2000                                  |
| Chemical formula                | Not applicable  |  |
| Chemical structure <sup>a</sup> | Not applicable  |  |
| Identification numbers:         |   |  |
| CAS registry                    | 8001-58-9   | Merck 1989; Weiss 1986                     |
| NIOSH RTECS                     | GF9615000   | HSDB 2000                                  |
| EPA hazardous waste             | U051  | HSDB 2000                                  |
| OHM/TADS                        | No data   |  |
| DOT/UN/NA/IMCO shipping         | UN 1136/1137; IMO 3.2/3.3   | HSDB 2000                                  |
| HSDB                            | 6299  | HSDB 2000                                  |
| NCI                             | No data   |  |

<sup>a</sup>Coal tar creosote is a mixed compound composed primarily of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons including phenanthrene, acenaphthene, fluorene, anthracene, and pyridine.

CAS = Chemical Abstracts Services; DOT/UN/NA/IMCO = Department of Transportation/United Nations/North America/International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code; EPA = Environmental Protection Agency; HSDB = Hazardous Substance Data Bank; NCI = National Cancer Institute; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; OHM/TADS = Oil and Hazardous Materials/Technical Assistance Data System; RTECS = Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-3. Chemical Identity of Coal Tar**

| Characteristic                  | Information                   | Reference  |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------|
| Chemical name                   | Coal tar                      | Merck 1989 |
| Synonym(s)                      | Crude coal tar, pixalbol, tar | HSDB 2000  |
| Registered trade name(s)        | Psorigel, Clinitar            | Merck 1989 |
| Chemical formula                | Not applicable                |            |
| Chemical structure <sup>a</sup> | Not applicable                |            |
| Identification numbers:         |                               |            |
| CAS registry                    | 8007-45-2                     | HSDB 2000  |
| NIOSH RTECS                     | No data                       |            |
| EPA hazardous waste             | No data                       |            |
| OHM/TADS                        | No data                       |            |
| DOT/UN/NA/IMCO                  | UN 1999; IMO 3.2/3.3          | HSDB 2000  |
| HSDB                            | 5050                          | HSDB 2000  |
| NCI                             | No data                       |            |

<sup>a</sup>Coal tar is a mixed compound composed primarily of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons including phenanthrene, acenaphthene, fluorene, anthracene, and pyridine.

CAS = Chemical Abstracts Services; DOT/UN/NA/IMCO = Department of Transportation/United Nations/North America/International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code; EPA = Environmental Protection Agency; HSDB = Hazardous Substance Data Bank; NCI = National Cancer Institute; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; OHM/TADS = Oil and Hazardous Materials/Technical Assistance Data System; RTECS = Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

(guaiacol and 4-methylguaiacol) comprise the bulk of beechwood creosote. Xylenols, other methylated guaiacols, and trimethylphenols account for virtually all of the remaining phenolics in the material. Since beechwood creosote is obtained from different sources using nonstandardized procedures, its composition may vary to some degree. For the sample analyzed by Ogata and Baba (1989), more than two-thirds of the more than 20 compounds identified (Table 4-4) were represented by just four components (phenol, p-cresol, guaiacol, and 4-methylguaiacol). Selected chemical and physical properties of wood creosote are shown in Table 4-5.

Creosote bush resin consists of phenolics (e.g., flavonoids and nordihydroguaiaretic acid), neutrals (e.g., waxes), basics (e.g., alkaloids), and acidics (e.g., phenolic acids). The phenolic portion comprises 83–91% of the total resin. Nordihydroguaiaretic acid accounts for 5–10% of the dry weight of the leaves (Leonforte 1986). No other relevant chemical/physical data are available for creosote bush resin; the substance is therefore not addressed further in this profile.

#### 4.2.2 Coal Tar Creosote, Coal Tar, and Coal Tar Pitch

These three substances are very similar mixtures obtained from the distillation of coal tars. The physical and chemical properties of each are similar, although limited data are available for coal tar, and coal tar pitch. Chemical Abstracts Service Numbers (CAS #) are associated with coal tar creosote (8001-58-9), coal tar pitch (67996-93-2), and coal tar (8007-45-2). Literature searches for coal tar pitch produce data identical to that obtained for coal tar creosote. A distinction between these materials is provided in the following discussion.

Coal tars are by-products of the carbonization of coal to produce coke and/or natural gas. Physically, they are usually viscous liquids or semi-solids that are black or dark brown with a naphthalene-like odor. The coal tars are complex combinations of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, phenols, heterocyclic oxygen, sulfur, and nitrogen compounds. By comparison, coal tar creosotes are distillation products of coal tar. They have an oily liquid consistency and range in color from yellowish-dark green to brown. The coal tar creosotes consist of aromatic hydrocarbons, anthracene, naphthalene, and phenanthrene derivatives. At least 75% of the coal tar creosote mixture is polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs). Unlike the coal tars and coal tar creosotes, coal tar pitch is a residue produced during the distillation of coal tar. The pitch is a shiny, dark brown to black residue which contains polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and their methyl and polymethyl derivatives, as well as heteronuclear compounds



## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-4. Identity of Major Components of Wood Creosote<sup>a</sup>**

| Compound                      | Relative peak area,<br>(percent total peak area) |
|-------------------------------|--|
| phenol                        | 14.45  |
| methylhydroxycyclopentenone   | 0.23   |
| o-cresol                      | 3.22   |
| dimethylhydroxycyclopentenone | 0.50   |
| p-cresol                      | 13.60  |
| guaiacol                      | 23.76  |
| 2,6-xlenol                    | 1.04   |
| 3,4-xlenol                    | 0.70   |
| 6-methylguaiacol              | 0.31   |
| 3,5-xlenol                    | 2.94   |
| 2,4-xlenol                    | 2.80   |
| 2,5-xlenol                    | 0.68   |
| unknown                       | 1.31   |
| 2,3-xlenol                    | 0.70   |
| 3-methylguaiacol              | 1.85   |
| 5-methylguaiacol              | 1.29   |
| 4-methylguaiacol              | 19.01  |
| 2,4,6-trimethylphenol         | 0.40   |
| 2,3,6-trimethylphenol         | 0.48   |
| 4-ethylguaiacol               | 6.36   |
| 4-ethyl-5-methylguaiacol      | 0.21   |
| 4-propylguaiacol              | 0.45   |

<sup>a</sup>As identified by gas chromatography/mass spectrometry (Ogata and Baba 1989); composition of wood creosotes may vary from source to source.

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-5. Physical and Chemical Properties of Wood Creosote**

| Property                   | Information   | Reference                |
|----------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| Molecular weight           | Not applicable  |                          |
| Color                      | Yellowish to colorless  | Merck 1989               |
| Physical state             | Liquid  | Weiss 1986               |
| Melting point              | No data   |                          |
| Boiling point              | . 203 EC  | Merck 1989               |
| Specific gravity at 25 EC  | 1.08  | Merck 1989               |
| Odor                       | Characteristic smokey odor  | Merck 1989               |
| Taste                      | Caustic, burning taste  | Merck 1989               |
| Odor threshold:            |   |                          |
| Water                      | No data   |                          |
| Air                        | No data   |                          |
| Solubility:                |   |                          |
| Water                      | 150–200 parts   | Merck 1989               |
| Organic solvent(s)         | Miscible with alcohol, ether, fixed, or volatile oils   | Merck 1989               |
| Partition coefficients:    | No data   |                          |
| Vapor pressure             | No data   |                          |
| Henry's law constant       | No data   |                          |
| Autoignition temperature   | No data   |                          |
| Flashpoint                 | 74 EC (closed cup)  | Clayton and Clayton 1981 |
| Flammability limits in air | No data   |                          |
| Explosive limits           | No data   |                          |
| Other                      | The major components of wood creosote (phenols) are susceptible to oxidative degradation when exposed to air (oxygen), particularly if the material is basic (high pH). | Not applicable           |

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

(American Wood Preserver's Association 1988). Coal tar creosote is defined by the latter organization as:

A distillate derived from coal tar. As used in the wood preserving industry, creosote denotes a distillate of coal tar produced by the high temperature carbonization of bituminous coal. Coal tar creosote consists principally of liquid and solid aromatic hydrocarbons and contains some tar acids and tar bases; it is heavier than water and has a continuous boiling range beginning at about 200 EC.

Coal tar creosote is now commonly defined by function, and refers to "the fractions or blends of fractions specifically used for timber preservation" (IARC 1987). Coal tar creosote is referred to as "creosote" by the U.S. EPA. The substance is a complex mixture typically composed of approximately 85% PAHs and 2–17% phenolics (Bedient et al. 1984). The composition of the mixture may also vary across lots and across manufacturers. Properties of coal tar creosote are shown in Table 4-6.

Coal tar pitch is the tar distillation residue produced during coking operations (NIOSH 1977). The grade of pitch thus produced is dependent on distillation conditions, including time and temperature. The fraction consists primarily of condensed ring aromatics, including 2–6 ring systems, with minor amounts of phenolic compounds and aromatic nitrogen bases. The number of constituents in coal tar pitch is estimated to be in the thousands (HSDB 2000). A list of the components comprising the PAH fraction of coal tar pitch is shown in Table 4-7. Properties for this substance are similar or identical to those shown in Table 4-6 for coal tar creosote.

Coal tar itself is produced by the carbonization, or coking of coal. Coal tar is defined by Hawley (1977) as:

A black, viscous liquid (or semi-solid), naphthalene-like odor, sharp burning taste; obtained by the destructive distillation of bituminous coal, as in coke ovens; 1 ton of coal yields 8.8 gallons of coal tar. Combustible. Specific gravity 1.18–1.23 (66/60 EF). Soluble in ether, benzene, carbon disulfide, chloroform; partially soluble in alcohol, acetone, methanol, and benzene; only slightly soluble in water.

The composition of the creosote mixture is dependent on the sources and preparation parameters of the coal tar, and as a result the creosote components are rarely consistent in their type and concentration. An example of the composition variability among creosote samples was recently presented by Weyand et al. (1991). In that study, the concentrations of several PAHs were analyzed in four coal tars. All of the PAHs identified exhibited 2-fold to nearly 20-fold differences in concentration among the four samples.

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-6. Physical and Chemical Properties of Coal Tar Creosote**

| Property                   | Information  | Reference                |
|----------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| Molecular weight           | Not applicable   |                          |
| Color                      | Translucent brown to black; oily liquid; yellowish to dark green-brown | Merck 1989               |
| Physical state             | Liquid   | Weiss 1986               |
| Melting point              | No data  |                          |
| Boiling point              | 194–400 EC   | Clayton and Clayton 1981 |
| Specific gravity           | 1.07–1.08  | Clayton and Clayton 1981 |
| Odor                       | Aromatic smokey smell<br>Characteristic sharp odor                     | DOT 1985<br>Merck 1989   |
| Odor threshold:            |  |                          |
| Water                      | No data  |                          |
| Air                        | No data  |                          |
| Taste                      | Burning, caustic taste   | Clayton and Clayton 1981 |
| Solubility:                |  |                          |
| Water                      | Slightly soluble   | Clayton and Clayton 1981 |
| Organic solvent(s)         | Miscible with alcohol, ether, fixed or volatile oils                   | Clayton and Clayton 1981 |
| Partition coefficients:    | 1.0 (log $K_{ow}$ )  | HSDB 2000                |
| Vapor pressure             | No data  |                          |
| Autoignition temperature   | 335 EC   | Merck 1996               |
| Flashpoint                 | 74 EC  | Merck 1989               |
| Flammability limits in air | No data  |                          |
| Explosive limits           | No data  |                          |

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-7. Identity of PAH Components of Coal Tar Pitch<sup>a</sup>**

| Peak No. | Compound <sup>b</sup>               | Peak No. | Compound <sup>b</sup>           |
|----------|-------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| 1        | naphthalene                         | 31       | acridine                        |
| 2        | benzo(b)thiophene                   | 32       | phenanthridine                  |
| 3        | quinoline                           | 33       | carbazole                       |
| 4        | 2-methylnaphthalene                 | 34       | methylphenanthrene, -anthracene |
| 5        | 1-methylnaphthalene                 | 35       | methylphenanthrene, -anthracene |
| 6        | biphenyl                            | 36       | methylphenanthrene, -anthracene |
| 7        | 2-ethylnaphthalene                  | 37       | 4H-cyclopenta(def)phenanthrene  |
| 8        | dimethylnaphthalene                 | 38       | methylphenanthrene, -anthracene |
| 9        | dimethylnaphthalene                 | 39       | methylphenanthrene, -anthracene |
| 10       | dimethylnaphthalene                 | 40       | methylcarbazole                 |
| 11       | methylbiphenyl                      | 41       | methylcarbazole                 |
| 12       | acenaphthene                        | 42       | 2-phenylnaphthalene             |
| 13       | naphthonitrile or azaacenaphthylene | 43       | dihdropyrene or isomer          |
| 14       | dibenzofuran                        | 44       | fluoranthene                    |
| 15       | fluorene                            | 45       | azafluoranthene, -pyrene        |
| 16       | methylacenaphthene                  | 46       | phenanthro(4,5-bcd)thiophene    |
| 17       | methylacenaphthene                  | 47       | azafluoranthene, -pyrene        |
| 18       | methylacenaphthene                  | 48       | pyrene                          |
| 19       | methyldibenzofuran                  | 49       | benzonaphthofuran               |
| 20       | methyldibenzofuran                  | 50       | benzacenaphthene or isomer      |
| 21       | 9,10-dihydroanthracene              | 51       | benzacenaphthene or isomer      |
| 22       | 9,10-dihydrophenanthrene            | 52       | benzonaphthofuran               |
| 23       | methylfluorene                      | 53       | benzonaphthofuran               |
| 24       | methylfluorene                      | 54       | benzo(lmn)phenanthridine        |
| 25       | methylfluorene                      | 55       | benzo(kl)xanthene               |
| 26       | methylfluorene                      | 56       | methylfluoranthene, -pyrene     |
| 27       | 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroanthracene        | 57       | 4H-benzo(def)carbazole          |
| 28       | dibenzo(bd)thiophene                | 58       | azafluoranthene, -pyrene        |
| 29       | phenanthrene                        | 59       | benzo(a)fluorene                |
| 30       | anthracene                          | 60       | methylfluoranthene, -pyrene     |

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-7. Identity of PAH Components of Coal Tar Pitch<sup>a</sup> (continued)**

| Peak No. | Compound <sup>b</sup>             | Peak No. | Compound <sup>b</sup>                    |
|----------|-----------------------------------|----------|--|
| 61       | benzo(a)fluorene                  | 91       | 7H-benzo(c)carbazole                     |
| 62       | benzo(c)fluorene or isomer        | 92       | methylbenz(a)anthracene or isomer        |
| 63       | methylbenzacenaphthene or isomer  | 93       | tetramethylfluoranthene or isomer        |
| 64       | methylbenzonaphthofuran or isomer | 94       | 5H-benzo(b)carbazole                     |
| 65       | methylpyrene or isomer            | 95       | methylbenzophenanthridine or isomer      |
| 66       | methylpyrene or isomer            | 96       | dimethylbenzo(cdf)carbazole              |
| 67       | methylbenzonaphthofuran or isomer | 97       | methylchrysene or isomer                 |
| 68       | methylbenzonaphthofuran or isomer | 98       | methylchrysene or isomer                 |
| 69       | methylazapyrene or isomer         | 99       | methylbenz(a)anthracene or isomer        |
| 70       | methylbenzonaphthofuran or isomer | 100      | dimethylbenz(a)anthracene or isomer      |
| 71       | methylbenzofluorene               | 101      | methylbenz(a)anthracene or isomer        |
| 72       | dihydrochrysene or isomer         | 102      | dimethylbenz(a)anthracene or isomer      |
| 73       | dimethylfluoranthene, -pyrene     | 103      | 11H-benz(bc)aceanthrylene or isomer      |
| 74       | trimethylfluoranthene, -pyrene    | 104      | methylbenz(a)anthracene or isomer        |
| 75       | dimethylfluoranthene, -pyrene     | 105      | 4H-cyclopenta(def)chrysene or isomer     |
| 76       | benzo(b)naphtho(2,1-d)thiophene   | 106      | methylbenz(a)anthracene or isomer        |
| 77       | benzo(c)phenanthrene              | 107      | binaphthalene or isomer                  |
| 78       | benzo(ghi)fluoranthene            | 108      | 4H-cyclopenta(def)triphenylene or isomer |
| 79       | dimethylbenzonaphthofuran         | 109      | dimethylbenz(a)anthracene or isomer      |
| 80       | benzo(b)naphtho(1,2-d)thiophene   | 110      | methylbenz(a)anthracene or isomer        |
| 81       | dibenzoquinoline or isomer        | 111      | binaphthalene or isomer                  |
| 82       | tetrahydrochrysene or isomer      | 112      | dimethylbenz(a)anthracene or isomer      |
| 83       | benzo(a)naphtho(2,3-d)thiophene   | 113      | methylbenz(a)anthracene or isomer        |
| 84       | benz(a)anthracene                 | 114      | binaphthalene or isomer                  |
| 85       | chrysene                          | 115      | phenylphenanthrene or isomer             |
| 86       | 11H-benzo(a)carbazole             | 116      | dihydrobenzofluoranthene or isomer       |
| 87       | naphthacene                       | 117      | dimethylchrysene or isomer               |
| 88       | methylbenzonaphthothiophene       | 118      | dibenzophenanthridine or isomer          |
| 89       | methylbenz(a)anthracene or isomer | 119      | biquinoline                              |
| 90       | tetramethylfluoranthene or isomer | 120      | biquinoline                              |

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-7. Identity of PAH Components of Coal Tar Pitch<sup>a</sup> (continued)**

| Peak No. | Compound <sup>b</sup>                      | Peak No. | Compound <sup>b</sup>                 |
|----------|--|----------|---------------------------------------|
| 121      | benzo(j)fluoranthene                       | 151      | methylbenzopyrene or isomer           |
| 122      | dihydrobenzofluoranthene or isomer         | 152      | methylbenzopyrene or isomer           |
| 123      | benzo(b)fluoranthene                       | 153      | 11H-cyclopenta(ghi)perylene or isomer |
| 124      | dihydrobenzofluoranthene or isomer         | 154      | methylbenzopyrene or isomer           |
| 125      | benzo(k)fluoranthene                       | 155      | dimethylbenzopyrene or isomer         |
| 126      | dibenzonaphthofuran or isomer              | 156      | methylbenzopyrene or isomer           |
| 127      | dihydrobenzofluoranthene or isomer         | 157      | methylbenzopyrene or isomer           |
| 128      | dimethylchrysene or isomer                 | 158      | dimethylbenzopyrene or isomer         |
| 129      | azabenzopyrene or isomer                   | 159      | 11H-indeno(2,1,7-cde)pyrene or isomer |
| 130      | dibenzonaphthofuran or isomer              | 160      | dimethylbenzopyrene or isomer         |
| 131      | benzophenanthrothiophene                   | 161      | dinaphthothiophene                    |
| 132      | azabenzopyrene or isomer                   | 162      | dimethylbenzopyrene or isomer         |
| 133      | benzo(e)pyrene                             | 163      | dibenzophenanthridine or isomer       |
| 134      | dibenzonaphthofuran or isomer              | 164      | dibenzonaphthothiophene               |
| 135      | benzo(a)pyrene                             | 165      | dimethylbenzopyrene or isomer         |
| 136      | dibenzonaphthofuran or isomer              | 166      | dibenzocarbazole                      |
| 137      | perylene                                   | 167      | dimethylbenzopyrene or isomer         |
| 138      | dibenzonaphthofuran or isomer              | 168      | dibenzo(bg)phenanthrene or isomer     |
| 139      | methylbenzofluoranthene or isomer          | 169      | benzo(g)chrysene or isomer            |
| 140      | methylbenzofluoranthene or isomer          | 170      | dinaphthothiophene                    |
| 141      | azabenzopyrene or isomer                   | 171      | dimethylbenzofluoranthene or isomer   |
| 142      | 4H-naphtho(1,2,3,4-def)carbazole or isomer | 172      | dibenzoacridine or isomer             |
| 143      | methylbenzofluoranthene or isomer          | 173      | dinaphthothiophene                    |
| 144      | dibenzofluorene or isomer                  | 174      | dinaphthothiophene                    |
| 145      | dihydroindenopyrene or isomer              | 175      | benzo(c)chrysene or isomer            |
| 146      | dibenzofluorene or isomer                  | 176      | dibenzocarbazole                      |
| 147      | dibenzofluorene or isomer                  | 177      | dimethylbenzofluoranthene or isomer   |
| 148      | methylbenzopyrene or isomer                | 178      | dibenz(aj)anthracene                  |
| 149      | dibenzo(cg)phenanthrene or isomer          | 179      | indenopyrene or isomer                |
| 150      | dimethyldibenzonaphthofuran or isomer      | 180      | dimethyldibenzonaphthofuran           |

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-7. Identity of PAH Components of Coal Tar Pitch<sup>a</sup> (continued)**

| Peak No. | Compound <sup>b</sup>                        | Peak No. | Compound <sup>b</sup>            |
|----------|--|----------|----------------------------------|
| 181      | methyl dibenzophenanthrene,<br>-anthracene   | 191      | dimethyl dibenzonaphthofuran     |
| 182      | indenopyrene or isomer                       | 192      | picene                           |
| 183      | methyl benzophenanthrothiophene              | 193      | dimethyl benzopyrene or isomer   |
| 184      | dibenz(ac)anthracene                         | 194      | dimethyl dibenzonaphthofuran     |
| 185      | methyl dibenzophenanthrene,<br>-anthracene   | 195      | benzo(ghi)perylene               |
| 186      | dimethyl benzofluoranthene or isomer         | 196      | benzo(a)naphthacene or pentacene |
| 187      | dibenz(ah)anthracene                         | 197      | dimethyl dibenzonaphthofuran     |
| 188      | trimethyl benzofluoranthene or isomer        | 198      | anthanthrene                     |
| 189      | dimethyl dibenzophenanthrene,<br>-anthracene | 199      | methyl indenopyrene or isomer    |
| 190      | benzo(b)chrysene                             |          |                                  |

<sup>a</sup>As reported by Guillén et al. 1992; compounds presented in elution order<sup>b</sup>Tentative identification by gas chromatography/mass spectrometry



## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Benzo[a]pyrene, a component whose individual toxicity has been examined extensively, ranged from nondetectable levels (detection limit 0.3 g/kg) to 1.7, 6.4, and 3.9 g/kg of coal tar.

Limited chemical/physical data exist for coal tar. Table 4-8 summarizes the current information. Because of the variability in feedstock and manufacturing processes, presentation of exact values for various properties presented in Tables 4-6 and 4-8 is not possible.

## 4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

**Table 4-8. Physical and Chemical Properties of Coal Tar**

| Property                 | Information  | Reference   |
|--------------------------|--|-------------|
| Molecular weight         | Not applicable   |             |
| Color                    | Almost black, thick liquid, or semisolid   | Merck 1989  |
| Physical state           | Semisolid  | Weiss 1986  |
| Melting point            | No data  |             |
| Boiling point            | No data  |             |
| Specific gravity         | 1.18–1.23  | Hawley 1981 |
| Odor                     | Naphthalene-like   | Osol 1980   |
| Odor threshold:          |  |             |
| Water                    | No data  |             |
| Air                      | No data  |             |
| Taste                    | Sharp, burning taste   | Osol 1980   |
| Solubility:              |  |             |
| Water                    | Slightly soluble   | Merck 1989  |
| Organic solvent(s)       | Mostly dissolves in benzene; partially dissolves in alcohol, ether, chloroform, acetone, and petroleum ether | Merck 1989  |
| Partition coefficients   | No data  |             |
| Vapor pressure           | No data  |             |
| Autoignition temperature | No data  |             |
| Flashpoint               | No data  |             |
| Flammability limits      | No data  |             |
| Explosive limits         | No data  |             |



## 5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

### 5.1 PRODUCTION

Wood creosote, coal tar creosote, coal tar, and coal tar pitch differ from each other in composition. Wood creosotes (CAS Registry number 8021-39-4) are derived from beechwood (referred to herein as beechwood creosote) and the resin from leaves of the creosote bush (*Larrea*, referred to herein as creosote bush resin). Beechwood creosote is not commercially produced in the United States (HSDB 2000).

Coal tars are by-products of the carbonization of coal to produce coke and/or natural gas. By comparison, coal tar creosotes are distillation products of coal tar. Unlike the coal tars and coal tar creosotes, coal tar pitch is a residue produced during the distillation of coal tar. Coal tar pitch volatiles are compounds given off by coal tar pitch when it is heated, and thus vary with the composition of the coal tar pitch (see Table 4-7). The volatile component of coal tar has not been addressed separately from coal tar pitch in this section.

Because coal tar is a by-product of steel manufacturing, domestic production of coal tar products may vary depending on demand for steel (USITC 1987). Coal tar production in the United States was 168.6 million gallons in 1986 (USITC 1987) and 188.5 million gallons in 1987 (USITC 1988). In 1992,  $7.03 \times 10^8$  kg ( $1.55 \times 10^9$  pounds) of crude coal tar was produced (USITC 1994). Creosote has been produced commercially in the United States since 1917 (IARC 1985). Creosote production falls into two categories: distillate (100% creosote), and creosote in coal tar solution. Distillate production in 1986 was 46.8 million gallons; creosote in coal tar solution was 31.6 million gallons (USITC 1987). Distillate production in 1987 was 47.3 million gallons. Production of creosote in coal tar solution in 1987 was not disclosed, but solution sales in 1987 were 34.3 million gallons (USITC 1988). Distillate production in 1992 was  $2.41 \times 10^8$  kg ( $5.32 \times 10^8$  pounds); creosote in coal tar solution was  $1.10 \times 10^8$  kg ( $2.43 \times 10^9$  pounds) (USITC 1994). The U.S. International Trade Commission classifies pitch of tar as hard (melting point  $\geq 161$  °F), medium (melting point 110–160 °F), or soft (melting point 80–109 °F) (USITC 1994). Production of hard pitch in 1987 was  $4.93 \times 10^5$  tons. Soft pitch production data for 1987 were not disclosed, but  $6.52 \times 10^5$  tons were sold (USITC 1988). Production of hard pitch was  $6.08 \times 10^8$  kg ( $1.34 \times 10^9$  pounds) in 1992. Production and sales figures for medium and soft pitch were not disclosed for 1992 (USITC 1994).

## 5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

Table 5-1 lists the number of facilities in each state that manufacture or process coal tar creosote, the intended use, and the range of maximum amounts of creosote that are stored on site. The data listed in Table 5-1 are derived from the Toxics Release Inventory (TRI) (TRI99 2001). Only certain types of facilities are legally required to report; therefore, this is not an exhaustive list.

**5.2 IMPORT/EXPORT**

Available figures on imports and exports (NTDB 1994) are based on millions of gallons of all forms of creosote. Figures from the period 1984–1987 show fluctuations in the range of 1–10 million gallons of creosote products in both import and export levels. Recent data pertaining to the import or export of creosote (NTDB 1995) are presented in Table 5-2. The categories used by the National Trade Data Bank do not directly correspond to the four categories described in Section 5.1.

**5.3 USE**

Coal tar creosote has been used as a wood preservative pesticide in the United States for over 100 years. Wood preservation accounts for over 97% of current coal tar creosote production (Santodonato et al. 1985). Coal tar creosote is applied to wood by commercial pressure treatment or by home and farm dipping or brushing, although this latter use is not significant since creosote now has restricted use as a wood preservative pesticide (EPA 1986b). Coal tar creosote is a wood preservative and water-proofing agent for log homes, railroad ties, telephone poles, marine pilings, and fence posts. In addition, coal tar creosote prevents animal and vegetable growth on concrete marine pilings, and is a component of roofing pitch, fuel oil, and lamp black, and a lubricant for die molds (Cammer 1982; HSDB 2000). Other uses include animal and bird repellent, insecticide, animal dip, fungicide, and a pharmaceutical agent for the treatment of psoriasis (IARC 1985). Coal tar is registered as a pesticide active ingredient with the U.S. EPA and in 1998 was being evaluated for re-registration (HSDB 2000). The leaves of the creosote bush are ground to produce an herbal nutritional supplement for use as an antioxidant or free radical scavenger to retard aging and to treat a variety of skin conditions including acne. The supplement is claimed, in nonscientific publications, to have antiamebic, antifungal, and antiviral properties. Suggested uses include oral applications for colds, influenza, diarrhea, urinary tract infections, and topical applications for dandruff (Katz and Saibil 1990).

## 5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

**Table 5-1. Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use Coal Tar Creosote**

| State <sup>a</sup> | Number of facilities | Minimum amount on site in pounds <sup>b</sup> | Maximum amount on site in pounds <sup>b</sup> | Activities and uses <sup>c</sup> |
|--------------------|----------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|
| AL                 | 7                    | 10,000  | 9,999,999                                     | 1, 4, 9                          |
| AR                 | 3                    | 10,000  | 9,999,999                                     | 1, 3, 8, 9, 13                   |
| AZ                 | 1                    | 10,000  | 99,999  | 9                                |
| CA                 | 4                    | 100   | 999,999                                       | 8, 9, 13                         |
| CO                 | 2                    | 1,000   | 9,999,999                                     | 2, 4, 9                          |
| CT                 | 1                    | 100,000                                       | 999,999                                       | 9                                |
| FL                 | 1                    | 100,000                                       | 999,999                                       | 9                                |
| GA                 | 2                    | 100,000                                       | 999,999                                       | 2, 4, 8, 9, 12                   |
| ID                 | 1                    | 10,000  | 99,999  | 13                               |
| IL                 | 4                    | 100,000                                       | 49,999,999                                    | 1, 4, 9                          |
| IN                 | 3                    | 100,000                                       | 9,999,999                                     | 1, 3, 9                          |
| KY                 | 4                    | 100,000                                       | 9,999,999                                     | 8, 9, 13                         |
| LA                 | 4                    | 100,000                                       | 9,999,999                                     | 9                                |
| MI                 | 1                    | 1,000,000                                     | 9,999,999                                     | 8                                |
| MO                 | 1                    | 1,000,000                                     | 9,999,999                                     | 9                                |
| MS                 | 7                    | 10,000  | 49,999,999                                    | 2, 3, 9                          |
| NC                 | 1                    | 1,000   | 9,999   | 13                               |
| NE                 | 1                    | 10,000  | 99,999  | 13                               |
| NJ                 | 2                    | 1,000   | 999,999                                       | 9, 13                            |
| NY                 | 1                    | 100,000                                       | 999,999                                       | 2, 3, 4, 9                       |
| OH                 | 3                    | 1,000   | 49,999,999                                    | 1, 4, 13                         |
| OK                 | 2                    | 1,000   | 999,999                                       | 9, 13                            |
| OR                 | 5                    | 1,000   | 9,999,999                                     | 1, 6, 8, 9, 13                   |
| PA                 | 5                    | 100,000                                       | 49,999,999                                    | 1, 2, 4, 8, 9                    |
| SC                 | 2                    | 100,000                                       | 9,999,999                                     | 9, 13                            |
| SD                 | 1                    | 10,000  | 99,999  | 9                                |
| TN                 | 1                    | 10,000  | 99,999  | 9, 10                            |
| TX                 | 5                    | 10,000  | 9,999,999                                     | 9, 12, 13                        |

## 5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

**Table 5-1. Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use Coal Tar Creosote  
(continued)**

| State <sup>a</sup> | Number of facilities | Minimum amount on site in pounds <sup>b</sup> | Maximum amount on site in pounds <sup>b</sup> | Activities and uses <sup>c</sup> |
|--------------------|----------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|
| UT                 | 3                    | 1,000   | 9,999,999                                     | 1, 4, 13                         |
| VA                 | 3                    | 100,000                                       | 9,999,999                                     | 8, 9                             |
| WA                 | 1                    | 100,000                                       | 999,999                                       | 12                               |
| WI                 | 3                    | 1,000   | 999,999                                       | 9                                |
| WV                 | 5                    | 100   | 49,999,999                                    | 1, 3, 4, 8, 9, 12                |

Source: TRI99 2001

<sup>a</sup>Post office state abbreviations used<sup>b</sup>Amounts on site reported by facilities in each state<sup>c</sup>Activities/Uses:

- |                          |                          |                             |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Produce               | 6. Impurity              | 10. Repackaging             |
| 2. Import                | 7. Reactant              | 11. Chemical Processing Aid |
| 3. Onsite use/processing | 8. Formulation Component | 12. Manufacturing Aid       |
| 4. Sale/Distribution     | 9. Article Component     | 13. Ancillary/Other Uses    |
| 5. Byproduct             |                          |                             |

## 5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

**Table 5-2. Import/Export Volumes for Creosote**

| Tariff Category                                  | Imports/Exports    | 1991   | 1992   | 1993    | 1994    | 1995   |
|--|--------------------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--------|
| Creosote oils                                    | Exports (1,000 kg) | 3,978  | 8,027  | 9,158   | 14,900  | 6,838  |
|  | Imports (1,000 L)  | NR     | 17,584 | 22,674  | 17,994  | 9,466  |
| Other oils and products of coal tar distillation | Exports (1,000 kg) | 10,842 | 0      | 0       | 0       | 0      |
|  | Imports (1,000 L)  | NR     | 10,690 | 40,475  | 219,424 | 12,643 |
| Pitch from coal and other mineral tars           | Exports (1,000 kg) | 39,592 | 76,586 | 91,659  | 103,034 | 43,740 |
|  | Imports (1,000 L)  | NR     | 6,226  | 115,688 | 77,791  | 50,315 |

Source: National Trade Data Bank (NTDB 1995)

NR = not reported



## 5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

Beechwood creosote and its compounds calcium creosotate, creosote carbonate, and creosote valerate were used in the past as antiseptics and expectorants (Merck 1989). Treatments for leprosy (Samson and Limkako 1923), pneumonia (McKinlay 1933), and tuberculosis (Fellows 1939a) also involved ingestion of beechwood creosote. Beechwood creosote is rarely used in the United States for medicinal purposes today.

The major use of coal tar pitch is as the binder for aluminum smelting electrodes. Pitch is also used in roofing, surface coatings, and for pitch coke production. Pipe-coating enamels made from pitch are used to protect buried oil, gas, and water pipes from corrosion (IARC 1985).

#### 5.4 DISPOSAL

According to the TRI, 616,938 pounds of coal tar creosote were transferred off-site from facilities that use or process coal tar creosote, presumably for treatment and disposal (TRI99 2001). Treatment of creosote sludge generated from coal tar creosote production includes fixing, solidifying, and covering with clay. In the past, settling lagoons were used in treatment. However, they are no longer being used, and those which were used are now being remediated. "Disposal in place" requires groundwater monitoring for a 30-year period (Ball et al. 1985). Four Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) hazardous wastes are listed due, in part, to their creosote content (40 CFR 261.31 and 261.32 [EPA 1981a, 1981b]). These are:

- C Waste waters, process residuals, preservative dripage, and spent formulations from wood preserving processes generated at plants that use creosote formulations
- C Bottom sediment sludge from the treatment of waste waters from wood preserving processes
- C Waste water treatment sludges generated in the production of creosote
- C Off-specification creosote (does not meet desired chemical composition).

Due to RCRA Land Disposal Restrictions, creosote can no longer be disposed in hazardous waste landfills unless it meets EPA specified treatment standards (EPA 1990c). No technology- or concentration-based standards for the three RCRA hazardous wastes containing creosote specify creosote as a constituent for monitoring treatment performance (40 CFR 268.43 [EPA 1988b]). Industrially used creosote-treated wood can be burned in an industrial incinerator or boiler (EPA 1986b). Treated wood used in the home or farm should be buried or disposed with household garbage; it should not be

## 5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

incinerated (American Wood Preserver's Association 1988). The potential for many types of hazardous pollutants to be included with creosote wastes seriously diminishes the potential for recycling or re-use.



## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

### 6.1 OVERVIEW

Creosote has been identified in at least 46 of the 1,613 hazardous waste sites that have been proposed for inclusion on the EPA National Priorities List (NPL) (HazDat 2002). However, the number of sites evaluated for creosote is not known. The frequency of these sites can be seen in Figure 6-1. Of these sites, all 46 are located within the United States and none are located in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico (not shown).

Coal tar creosote is a complex commercial mixture of some 300 organic constituents. The most common forms are derived from coal tar distillation, yielding coal tar creosote in temperature ranges between 210 and 280 EC. Coal tar and coal tar pitch share many of the polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) components of coal tar creosote. For the coal tar derivatives, the composition of the mixture varies from batch to batch depending on the coking process used. Creosote consists primarily of PAHs and, therefore, the fate of many of the components of the mixture is similar to that of PAHs.

Coal tar creosote has been widely used as a wood-treatment pesticide since the turn of the century. As a result of this widespread and long-term use, workers in the wood-preserving industry have been exposed to coal tar creosote for many years. Human exposure to coal tar creosote can occur by inhalation or direct dermal contact. Studies have indicated that dermal exposure to creosote used in wood treatment or in coking oven processes contributed more significantly to the total body burden than respiratory exposures (Klingner and McCorkle 1994; Malkin et al. 1996; Van Rooij et al. 1993b). In other industries, such as rubber processing, occupational exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles may lead to excessive respiratory exposure to PAHs, including benzo[a]pyrene (Rogaczewska and Ligocka 1994). Individuals working in wood-preserving facilities are one of the largest exposed groups. Exposure may also occur during handling and installation of treated wood products in structures such as bridges, piers, retaining walls, cross ties, and fencing; as a result of burning treated scrap wood; and through contact with contaminated media at hazardous waste sites. The general public is unlikely to experience any significant exposure to liquid creosote through the direct use of wood preservative products because EPA canceled all nonwood uses of the material and restricted use of coal tar creosote products to certified applicators in January 1986 (EPA 1986b; R.U.P. 1994).

**Figure 6-1. Frequency of NPL Sites with Creosote Contamination**

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Children are exposed to creosote via the same routes that adults are, and small children are more likely than adults to be in close contact with yard dirt or playground dirt, lawns, and indoor (carpet) dust, all of which may be contaminated with creosote residues. Because of a tendency to put their unwashed hands and foreign objects into their mouths, and to chew on objects, children may be exposed to creosote through oral ingestion of the chemical. Dermal exposure may occur through contact with treated wood used for utility poles, bridges, fences, and railroad crossties. Children may be exposed by playing near pools of discarded creosote or by playing at abandoned hazardous waste sites.

Pharmaceutical creosote preparations are derived from the processing of such woody plants as beechwood (von Burg and Stout 1992). Wood creosote (beechwood creosote) is a yellow, transparent liquid with a characteristic smoky odor, obtained by fractional distillation of wood tar. It is composed primarily of phenol, phenols, cresols, guaiacols, xlenols, and small amounts of alkyl-2-hydroxy-2-cyclopenten-1-ones. It has been used as an expectorant, a “gastric sedative,” a gastrointestinal antiseptic, and particularly as an antidiarrheal agent (Ogata et al. 1993). Wood creosote and coal tar creosote are chemically distinct, and should not be confused with one another (see Chapter 4).

Coal tar creosote has been identified in at least 46 of the 1,613 current or former EPA National Priorities List (NPL) hazardous waste sites (HazDat 2002). However, the number of sites evaluated for creosote is not known. The frequency of these sites within the United States can be seen in Figure 6-1. Biotransformation by microbes is the primary process by which creosote constituents are degraded in soils, surface waters, and groundwater. The mixture is relatively stable and persistent in the environment; half-life data are not available. Wood creosote was not identified at any of the current or former NPL hazardous waste sites.

## 6.2 RELEASES TO THE ENVIRONMENT

There are no known natural sources of the creosote mixture (IARC 1973). However, several of the PAH constituents of the mixture are known to have natural sources; the reader is referred to the ATSDR *Toxicological Profile for Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons* (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995) and the ATSDR *Toxicological Profile for Cresols* (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1992) for additional information on natural sources, releases, and levels of PAHs and cresols associated with creosote production, use, and disposal.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Creosote has been identified in a variety of environmental media (surface water, ground water, soil, and sediment) collected at 46 of the 1,613 EPA NPL hazardous waste sites (HazDat 2002).

According to the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), the major source of creosote released to the environment is waste water effluents from wood treatment facilities (USDA 1980). Companies that preserve wood with coal tar creosote may treat their aqueous wastes in on-site biological treatment plants or release the waste water into a municipal water treatment system (EPA 1975, 1978a). According to the Toxics Release Inventory (TRI), coal tar creosote manufacturing and processing facilities listed for 1999 (TRI99 2001) report that the major portion of creosote released to the environment is released to air and soil. Table 6-1 lists releases to the environment in 1999 from facilities that manufacture or process coal tar creosote. Only certain types of facilities are legally required to report; this is not an exhaustive list.

Coal tar creosote components may also be slowly released from the surface of treated wood products by oil exudation, leaching by rain water, or volatilization. Losses of creosote from impregnated wood are dependent on the kind of coal used to produce the coal tar, the kind of coke oven used to make the coal tar, and the conditions under which the wood is used (Leach and Weinert 1976).

Treatment of waste waters from wood-preserving processes that use creosote and/or pentachlorophenol produces bottom sediment sludge. EPA defines these as K001 sludges (EPA 1980); in the early 1990s, approximately 1,000 metric tons per year of K001 sludges were produced from active wood-preserving facilities (Davis et al. 1993). At that time, 55 wood-preserving facilities had been identified as NPL sites primarily because of contamination with K001 sludge (Davis et al. 1993).

Creosote-containing materials are also encountered at abandoned dump sites or abandoned facilities where creosote was produced or used in significant amounts. In addition to wood-preserving facilities, coal tar creosote was a by-product of the production of so-called town gas, an illuminating gas made from coal (Arvin and Flyvbjerg 1992; EPA 1987b; Flyvbjerg et al. 1993). Around the turn of the century, virtually every large community in the United States had such a manufactured gas facility (EPA 1987b). From 1816 to 1947, more than 11 billion gallons of coal tar were generated at manufactured gas plants in the United States (Lee et al. 1992). The total number of town-gas sites may have approached 11,000. Several hundred of the larger sites have been evaluated for the NPL. Coke-producing facilities also generate coal tar wastes, including cresol emissions to the atmosphere (Grosjean 1991).

**Table 6-1. Releases to the Environment from Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use Coal Tar Creosote**

| State <sup>b</sup> | Number of facilities | Reported amounts released in pounds per year <sup>a</sup> |         |                       |         |                                    |                                     |                               |
|--------------------|----------------------|---|---------|-----------------------|---------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                    |                      | Air <sup>c</sup>  | Water   | Underground injection | Land    | Total on-site release <sup>d</sup> | Total off-site release <sup>e</sup> | Total on and off-site release |
| AL                 | 7                    | 234,952   | 1,914   | No data               | 0       | 236,866                            | 20,380                              | 257,246                       |
| AR                 | 3                    | 31,068  | 1,209   | No data               | 900     | 33,177                             | 3,578                               | 36,755                        |
| AZ                 | 1                    | 7,505   | No data | No data               | No data | 7,505                              | No data                             | 7,505                         |
| CA                 | 4                    | 4,215   | 10,564  | No data               | 29,672  | 44,451                             | 250                                 | 44,701                        |
| CO                 | 2                    | 8,593   | 280     | No data               | 2,087   | 10,960                             | 288,005                             | 298,965                       |
| CT                 | 1                    | 500   | No data | No data               | No data | 500                                | No data                             | 500                           |
| FL                 | 1                    | 255   | No data | No data               | No data | 255                                | No data                             | 255                           |
| GA                 | 2                    | 2,300   | 8       | No data               | No data | 2,308                              | No data                             | 2,308                         |
| ID                 | 1                    | 5   | No data | No data               | 30,000  | 30,005                             | No data                             | 30,005                        |
| IL                 | 4                    | 26,968  | 2,901   | No data               | 0       | 29,869                             | 17,652                              | 47,521                        |
| IN                 | 3                    | 7,055   | 400     | No data               | 16,845  | 24,300                             | No data                             | 24,300                        |
| KY                 | 4                    | 13,394  | 66      | No data               | 0       | 13,460                             | 4,742                               | 18,202                        |
| LA                 | 4                    | 94,977  | 103     | No data               | 0       | 95,080                             | No data                             | 95,080                        |
| MI                 | 1                    | 10,529  | No data | No data               | No data | 10,529                             | No data                             | 10,529                        |
| MO                 | 1                    | 3,600   | 300     | No data               | No data | 3,900                              | No data                             | 3,900                         |
| MS                 | 7                    | 31,231  | 1,770   | No data               | 0       | 33,001                             | 79,961                              | 112,962                       |
| NC                 | 1                    | 13  | No data | No data               | No data | 13                                 | No data                             | 13                            |
| NE                 | 1                    | 5   | No data | No data               | 0       | 5                                  | No data                             | 5                             |
| NJ                 | 2                    | 3,037   | 0       | No data               | 0       | 3,037                              | 0                                   | 3,037                         |
| NY                 | 1                    | 78  | No data | No data               | No data | 78                                 | No data                             | 78                            |
| OH                 | 3                    | 61,945  | 1       | No data               | No data | 61,946                             | 1,531                               | 63,477                        |
| OK                 | 2                    | 14  | No data | No data               | 129,980 | 129,994                            | 14,155                              | 144,149                       |
| OR                 | 5                    | 17,370  | 5       | No data               | 270,673 | 288,048                            | 750                                 | 288,798                       |
| PA                 | 5                    | 27,416  | 66      | No data               | 0       | 27,482                             | 79,168                              | 106,650                       |
| SC                 | 2                    | 14,450  | 53      | No data               | 716,348 | 730,851                            | 8                                   | 730,859                       |



**Table 6-1. Releases to the Environment from Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use Coal Tar Creosote  
(continued)**

| State <sup>b</sup> | Number of facilities | Reported amounts released in pounds per year <sup>a</sup> |         |                       |           |                                    |                                     | Total on and off-site release |
|--------------------|----------------------|---|---------|-----------------------|-----------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                    |                      | Air <sup>c</sup>  | Water   | Underground injection | Land      | Total on-site release <sup>d</sup> | Total off-site release <sup>e</sup> |                               |
| SD                 | 1                    | 3,020   | 110     | No data               | No data   | 3,130                              | 10,000                              | 13,130                        |
| TN                 | 1                    | 500   | No data | No data               | No data   | 500                                | No data                             | 500                           |
| TX                 | 5                    | 51,483  | 2,186   | 0                     | 0         | 53,669                             | 51,197                              | 104,866                       |
| UT                 | 3                    | 9,195   | No data | No data               | 12,478    | 21,673                             | 250                                 | 21,923                        |
| VA                 | 3                    | 13,244  | 359     | No data               | 0         | 13,603                             | 12,782                              | 26,385                        |
| WA                 | 1                    | 1,805   | 10      | No data               | No data   | 1,815                              | 6,480                               | 8,295                         |
| WI                 | 3                    | 15,336  | No data | No data               | 0         | 15,336                             | 18                                  | 15,354                        |
| WV                 | 5                    | 47,019  | 14      | No data               | 0         | 47,033                             | 26,031                              | 73,064                        |
| Total              | 90                   | 743,077   | 22,319  | 0                     | 1,208,983 | 1,974,379                          | 616,938                             | 2,591,317                     |

Source: TRI99 2001

<sup>a</sup>Data in TRI are maximum amounts released by each facility.

<sup>b</sup>Post office state abbreviations are used.

<sup>c</sup>The sum of fugitive and stack releases are included in releases to air by a given facility.

<sup>d</sup>The sum of all releases of the chemical to air, land, water, and underground injection wells.

<sup>e</sup>Total amount of chemical transferred off-site, including to publicly owned treatment works (POTW).

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

At older production facilities or places where wastes have been disposed off-site, the creosote materials are often mixed with other chemicals. For instance, pentachlorophenol (PCP) is commonly encountered at NPL sites involved with wood-preserving operations along with such metals as copper, chromium, and arsenic (Davis et al. 1993; Kuehl et al. 1990; Mueller et al. 1989, 1991). At many of these sites, PAHs from combustion sources other than coal tar may have been introduced. The wastes from old town-gas sites may contain benzene, toluene, ethylenebenzene, or xylenes, and sometimes cyanides (Arvin and Flyvbjerg 1992; EPA 1987b; Flyvbjerg et al. 1993).

No major sources of wood creosote releases to the environment have been reported.

**6.2.1 Air**

Atmospheric releases of creosote from wood-preserving plants are not well defined. Coal tar creosote constituents such as naphthalene, acenaphthalene, acenaphthene, phenanthrene, and fluorene have been detected in emissions at a pressure treatment facility that treated logs for use as utility poles and marine pilings (EPA 1986d). Releases may occur at several points in the treatment process, such as when cylinder doors are opened after a treatment cycle, or when creosote is transferred from the heater to the cylinder at the beginning of the impregnation process. Atmospheric releases vary from plant to plant, depending on the process design, and are considered to be significantly smaller than releases to surface water in aqueous effluents (Henningsson 1983). It should be noted, however, that the more volatile PAHs may be less toxic (and especially less carcinogenic) than the less volatile PAHs.

On a hot, sunny day evaporation of creosote from the surface of treated wood may release coal tar creosote constituents to the atmosphere. Only the volatile creosote components such as acenaphthene and naphthalene will volatilize; the heavier fractions will remain on the wood (USDA 1980). Volatilization may also be greater during warmer months when ambient temperatures are higher. Gevao and Jones (1998) observed greater volatilization of acenaphthene, fluorene, phenanthrene, anthracene, and fluoranthene from creosote-treated wood at 30 EC than at 4 EC.

In a terrestrial microcosm study, release of  $^{14}\text{C}$ -labeled creosote components to the atmosphere from treated wood accounted for 1.0% of total acenaphthene and 1.4% of phenanthrene, whereas 93.5 and 95% of these components, respectively, were retained in the wood (Gile et al. 1982).

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Other potential sources of atmospheric releases include incineration of scrap wood treated with the mixture and re-entrainment of dust and soils contaminated with components of the mixture in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites. Creosote was not detected in any air samples of the 46 current or former NPL sites where creosote was identified in some environmental medium (HazDat 2002).

According to TRI99 (TRI99 2001), an estimated total of 743,077 pounds of coal tar creosote, amounting to 37.6% of the total environmental release, was discharged to air from manufacturing and processing facilities in the United States in 1999. The TRI data should be used with caution because only certain types of facilities are required to report. This is not an exhaustive list.

No sources of wood creosote releases to the atmosphere have been reported.

**6.2.2 Water**

The major source of creosote released into surface waters and ground water is waste water effluents from wood-preserving facilities (USDA 1980). In previous years, waste water generated from wood treatment facilities was often discharged to unlined evaporation/settling lagoons where a sludge was formed. Water-soluble creosote components then percolated through the soil to reach the groundwater table. Waste waters may include process water generated from steam conditioning of the wood; preservative formulation recovery and regeneration water; water used to wash excess preservative from the surface of the wood; condensate from drying kilns used to dry preserved or surface-protected wood; water that accumulates in door and retort sumps; and rain falling on or in the immediate vicinity of the treating cylinder and work tank area. Groundwater contamination from creosote waste waters and sludge stored in unlined surface water impoundments at a wood treatment facility has been reported in Pensacola, Florida (USGS 1988a; Elder and Dresler 1988; Goerlitz et al. 1985). Similar contamination problems have been reported in Conroe, Texas (Borden 1986), and St. Louis Park, Minnesota (Hickock et al. 1982).

Given the very viscous nature of coal tar creosote or creosote-containing wastes, significant migration into groundwater supplies is seldom encountered unless the soils are extremely porous. For instance, a very sandy substrate at the American Creosote Works NPL site at Pensacola, Florida, allowed a significant plume of wood-preserving wastes to enter the ground water (Goerlitz et al. 1985). In most instances, the main concern over creosote materials entering well water is that minute quantities (ng/L) of coal tar components produce extremely objectionable tastes and odors (Arvin and Flyvbjerg 1992).

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

In addition to discharges or migration into ground water from disposal sites, coal tar creosote has often been introduced to receiving waters as the result of spills while transporting coal tar materials on barges or during loading and unloading accidents around docks or navigation facilities. Well documented examples include a spill near Slidell, Louisiana, on the Bayou Bonfouca (DeLeon et al. 1988). During the years 1986–1991, 1,400 incidents of chemical and petroleum spills into the Newark Bay were documented; among these were spills of 53,000 gallons of liquid asphalt and 75 gallons of creosote (Gunster et al. 1993).

Water-soluble creosote constituents (e.g., phenols) may be released to surface water or ground water by leaching from the surface of creosote-contaminated soils at hazardous waste sites or from treated wood products, such as marine pilings, coming into contact with water. For example, some studies have shown that creosote is lost to a greater extent from marine timber than from timber placed in fresh water as a result of wood cell contraction caused by the high concentration of salts in sea water (Henningsson 1983). Creosote has been detected in groundwater samples collected at 27 of the 46 NPL sites and in surface water samples collected at 8 of the 46 sites where creosote has been identified in some medium (HazDat 2002).

According to TRI99 (2001), an estimated total of 22,319 pounds of coal tar creosote, amounting to 1.1% of the total environmental release, was discharged to water from manufacturing and processing facilities in the United States in 1999. The TRI data should be used with caution because only certain types of facilities are required to report. This is not an exhaustive list.

No sources of wood creosote releases to water have been reported.

### 6.2.3 Soil

Coal tar creosote may be released to soils at wood treatment facilities as a result of bleeding of the product from treated timber in stockyard and storage areas. Rain water may also wash the soluble components directly from the surface of treated timber and into the soil (Henningsson 1983). Localized, but severe, contamination of soils is often encountered on the grounds of older (often abandoned) wood-preserving or town-gas facilities (Davis et al. 1993; EPA 1987b).

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

There is also a potential for release of creosote to soil from hazardous waste sites. Creosote has been detected in soil samples collected at 30 of the 46 NPL sites and in sediment samples collected at 6 of the 46 NPL sites where creosote has been identified in some medium (HazDat 2002).

According to TRI99 (2001), an estimated total of 1,208,983 pounds of creosote, amounting to 61.2% of the total environmental release, was discharged to land from manufacturing and processing facilities in the United States in 1999. The TRI data (Table 6-1) should be used with caution because only certain types of facilities are required to report. This is not an exhaustive list.

No sources of wood creosote releases to soil have been reported.

**6.3 ENVIRONMENTAL FATE**

As with other chemical mixtures, the fate and transport processes affecting creosote can be extremely complex. Creosote components may partition to the air, water, soil, or biota depending on their physical and chemical properties. Compounds initially released to the atmosphere may undergo atmospheric deposition and reach surface water directly or through runoff carrying soil-bound compounds (Stangroom et al. 1998). For coal tar creosote materials encountered in old production facilities or waste disposal sites, materials contained in the top several feet of soil will have become "weathered," with virtually all the phenolic and heterocyclic fractions having volatilized, oxidized, or biodegraded (von Burg and Stout 1992). The lighter fractions of the PAH materials will also have degraded. The remaining weathered creosote will show limited ability to move off-site. Johnston et al. (1993) studied the PAH composition of coal-tar-containing samples collected at a number of coal gasworks sites in Australia. Most of these sites were abandoned nearly a century ago. The samples were taken from areas where the coal tar components would have undergone environmental modification to varying degrees since deposition. They concluded that aqueous partitioning and volatilization are probably the main processes that control environmental modification of coal tar at gasworks sites.

Newly produced creosote, or materials from a spill or a more recent disposal site, may pose more serious toxicity concerns. A complicating factor in interpreting the available literature is that creosote alone may not be the only source of toxicity. Especially at NPL or other waste disposal sites, such chemicals as pentachlorophenol (PCP) or heavy metals may be involved. Without an extensive battery of chemical analyses, perhaps combined with bioassay tests, making even semi-quantitative judgements on toxicity issues can be problematic. Much of the remedial work conducted under the Superfund program has

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

simply aimed to reduce the volume of wastes at NPL sites with creosote contamination. A large percentage reduction by total weight does not always translate into a corresponding reduction in toxicity (Brooks et al. 1998; Hyötyäinen and Oikari 1999b; Mueller et al. 1991).

### 6.3.1 Transport and Partitioning

Coal tar creosote constituents released to surface waters will differentially partition to the water column or to sediments depending on their water solubility and sorptive properties. For example, PAHs, the major constituents of creosote, generally tend to sorb strongly to soil and sediment particulates, and often have low aqueous solubilities and mobility (Hickock et al. 1982). Many components in the PAH fraction, particularly the higher molecular weight (HMW) PAHs, will remain in a virtually stationary tar-like mass at the place where they were deposited. Nitrogenous bases present in creosote waste water (e.g., aniline, toluidines, and xyldines) are relatively soluble, mobile, and persistent in ground water (Pereira et al. 1983). However, behavior at a given site is also dependent on site-specific characteristics. For example, PAHs, phenol, and heterocyclic components of creosote wood treatment process wastes were found to migrate en masse in ground water through a contaminated sand and gravel aquifer in Pensacola, Florida; sorption of these different classes of organic constituents in the low organic carbon (<0.1%) aquifer materials was not important (USGS 1986). In an investigation of coal-tar contaminated surface sediments, PAHs were observed to have moved 400 meters in ground water from buried subsurface coal tar; persistence of the PAHs, naphthalene in particular, was partially attributed to anoxic conditions (Madsen et al. 1993, 1996). Additionally, sediment-bound creosote components may be released over time. In a laboratory study of creosote-contaminated sediment and natural lake water, Hyötyäinen and Oikari (1999b) found that creosote-derived 4- to 6-ring PAHs released from the sediment during incubation were toxic to water fleas (*Daphnia magna*) and to the photoluminescent bacteria *Vibrio fischeri*.

In an investigation of the partitioning of PAHs from coal tar wastes at manufactured gas plant sites into ground water, partitioning of the various fractions of the complex mixture was observed to be inversely related to solubility, with the more soluble compounds partitioning to water more readily (Lee et al. 1992). Although coal tar is a complex mixture of compounds with varying physical and chemical properties, data analyzed with regard to a partitioning model indicated that ideal behavior was observed for the individual compounds and that the model was useful in estimating concentrations in ground water.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

In an investigation of the extent of creosote contamination at four wood-preservative plants with process water surface impoundments, unspecified creosote components were found to have moved 20–60 feet vertically from the impoundments to the water table and up to 500 feet horizontally from the sources (Ball 1987).

In a 50-day microcosm study of the aquifer materials of the Libby, Montana, Superfund site, 59% of radiolabeled phenanthrene was bound to the soil, while only 2.2% was volatilized (Mohammed et al. 1998).

In a terrestrial microcosm study, 2.7% of radiolabeled phenanthrene and 4.3% of radiolabeled acenaphthene were found in soil samples taken in a 10-cm zone around creosote-treated posts, whereas concentrations of the compounds that remained in the posts were 95 and 93.5% of the amounts applied, respectively, after 2.5 months (Gile et al. 1982).

In an investigation of the release of creosote from treated wood into fresh water and sea water, naphthalene, phenanthrene, acenaphthene, dibenzofuran, fluorene, and 2-methylnaphthalene were found to be the major components that migrated into water (Ingram et al. 1982). The rate of migration was found to increase significantly with increasing temperature within the range of 20–40 EC; slower migration occurred from aged than from freshly treated pilings. In a microcosm study of the leaching of PAHs from creosote-impregnated pilings into aquatic environments, the aqueous concentration of PAHs increased with the number of pilings used (Bestari et al. 1998). These authors calculated a rate loss of creosote from the wood pilings into the water of approximately 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2/\text{day}$  (273 mg/piling/day). Creosote was observed to be removed from the water rapidly after 7 days, and was close to background concentrations (0.8–6.7  $\mu\text{g}/\text{L}$ ) by 84 days; losses were attributed to photolysis and microbial degradation, while sorption to sediment was not significant.

In an investigation of the volatilization of PAHs from creosote-treated wood, desorption of acenaphthene, fluorene, phenanthrene, anthracene, and fluoranthene was directly related to concentration and was greater at 30 EC than at 4 EC (Gevao and Jones 1998). The authors reported desorption half-lives of 0.7–31 years at 4 EC and 0.3–1 year at 30 EC for fluoranthene and acenaphthene, respectively. It is also possible to have volatilization from surface soil to the atmosphere. Coal tar constituents have Henry's law constant ranging from 0.11 to  $8.65 \times 10^{-8}$  atm  $\text{m}^3/\text{mole}$  and vapor pressures of  $1.2 \times 10^{-8}$  to 95 mmHg (Swann et al. 1983), indicating that some newly leached compounds may rapidly volatilize from both moist and dry soil before binding to soil can occur.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Limited uptake of some creosote constituents has been detected in plants exposed to creosote-treated wood in nearby soil. Only 0.04% of applied acenaphthene and 0.1% of phenanthrene partitioned to plant tissue in one study (Gile et al. 1982). While systemic uptake may be minimal, such coal tar creosote components as PAHs can adsorb to plant roots or surfaces. This seems a common way that vegetables or other produce for human consumption can pick up trace amounts of creosote materials (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995).

Animals such as voles, crickets, snails, pill bugs, and worms have exhibited the capacity to assimilate radiolabeled creosote components in terrestrial microcosm studies. Creosote components were found to accumulate to the greatest extent in the vole, with bioconcentration factors (BCFs) of 12–31. The  $^{14}\text{C}$  mass balance content of the animals was 1.2% of applied acenaphthene and 0.8% of applied phenanthrene versus 4.3 and 2.7%, respectively, in soils (Gile et al. 1982). In addition, mussels taken from creosote-treated pilings have been found to contain significantly more benzo[a]pyrene, a creosote constituent, than those growing elsewhere (Dunn and Stich 1976). Accumulation of creosote-derived PAHs has been reported in benthic organisms in Pensacola Bay (Elder and Dresler 1988; Rostad and Pereira 1987). Fluoranthene, pyrene, benzo[a]pyrene, anthracene, chrysene, and phenanthrene were detected in higher concentrations in tissues of snails (*Thais haemastoma*) and oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) taken from offshore sites near an onshore wood-treatment plant compared with those from control sites. Experimental and estimated  $\log K_{ow}$  values for many of the main constituents of coal tar are 1.22–5.22 (HSDB 2000; Meylan and Howard 1995). Based on these values, BCFs of 5–5,500 have been estimated and are consistent with reported experimental BCFs of 2–9,200 for fish and aquatic organisms, indicating that bioaccumulation may be important in the fate of some components of coal tar (Kobayashi et al. 1979; Linder et al. 1985).

### 6.3.2 Transformation and Degradation

#### 6.3.2.1 Air

Little information was found in the available literature concerning the transformation of wood or coal tar creosote components in the atmosphere. Some volatile coal tar constituents may undergo oxidation by vapor phase reaction with photochemically produced hydroxyl radicals, with calculated half-lives of 2 hours to 10 days based on experimental and estimated rate constants of  $1.12\text{--}103 \times 10^{12}$  cm/molecules-second at 25 EC and using an average atmospheric hydroxyl radical concentration of  $5 \times 10^5$  molecules/cm<sup>3</sup> (Atkinson 1989; Meylan and Howard 1993). Rates may be slowed since some components will exist as



## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

particulate matter in the atmosphere (Eisenreich et al. 1981). Additionally, some components of coal tar may undergo nighttime reactions with nitrate radicals (Atkinson et al. 1987). Based on an experimental rate constant of  $3.8 \times 10^{-12}$  cm/molecules-second for phenol, and an atmospheric nitrate radical concentration of  $2 \times 10^8$  molecules/cm<sup>3</sup>, a half-life of 15 minutes can be calculated for the compound (Atkinson 1989).

Among the more volatile constituents of creosote are the cresols in its phenolic fraction. These materials comprise only about 1% of the creosote by weight, but it is the cresol components that give creosote its distinctive odor and its resin-like properties. The more generally recognized source categories related to coal tar production or products containing creosote include coal tar distillation facilities or coke ovens, but another source may come from chemical transformation in the air around urban centers (Grosjean 1991).

The air of many urban areas shows appreciable levels of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) such as toluene. A major source is often nonstationary sources such as automobiles since toluene is an octane booster in unleaded gasolines. Toluene can react with hydroxyl radicals to form the same types of cresols found in the phenols portion of creosote. Although other reaction pathways can lead to the rapid degradation of these cresols, appreciable transient build-ups of cresol vapors are possible. Degradation products include a variety of nitrocresols, aliphatic carbonyls, and ketoacids. These degradation products can become part of other atmospheric reactions in the air of typical urban areas. These transient cresol concentrations could amount to 10–13% of the toluene levels. This cresol source is worth further study in urban areas showing exceptionally high levels of VOCs in the ambient air (Grosjean 1991).

#### 6.3.2.2 Water

Coal tar constituents present in surface waters may be degraded by direct and indirect photolysis. Estimated aqueous photolysis half-lives of 8.4, 71, and 21 hours have been reported for phenanthrene, naphthalene and fluoranthene, respectively (Zepp and Schlotzhauer 1979). Other coal tar constituents which may undergo aqueous photolysis are acenaphthalene, anthracene, benzene, quinoline, phenol, cresol, and carbazide. In a microcosm study, PAHs leached from creosote-impregnated wood pilings were degraded in aquatic environments by photolysis and microbial degradation, while sorption to sediment was not significant (Bestari et al. 1998). Photolysis in water is not expected to be a major route of the environmental fate of creosote constituents, particularly for the less soluble compounds.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Coal tar creosote components are degraded in aquatic environments mainly by microfaunal metabolism (Borthwick and Patrick 1982; Ingram et al. 1982). Microorganisms may act on the creosote-treated wood itself or on creosote components that have leached from the treated wood. Quinoline, the major tar base in creosote, has been reported to be degraded in surface water and ground water by bacteria of the genus *Pseudomonas* (Bennett et al. 1985). Biotransformation of the phenolic components of creosote apparently also occurs under anaerobic conditions in contaminated ground water (Ehrlich et al. 1983; Goerlitz et al. 1985). Adaptation of soil microorganisms to PAH contaminants in ground water originating from creosote treatment plant wastes has also been reported (Wilson et al. 1985).

Work on NPL sites has helped identify numerous bacteria and fungi that can biodegrade creosote materials. In addition to *Pseudomonas*, bacteria in the genus *Alcaligenes* can degrade phenolic compounds under aerobic conditions (Mueller et al. 1989). So long as the ground water is not completely anoxic, numerous soil microorganisms can degrade creosote materials. Work at NPL sites suggests that up to 90% of the creosote degradation is associated with biologically mediated processes. Although this can lead to an appreciable reduction in the quantity of the creosote materials, it is the phenolic and lower molecular weight (LMW) PAHs that are degraded while the HMW PAHs that have been shown to resist biological attack may persist. In a study of biodegradation of creosote-contaminated ground water from the American Creosote Superfund Site, Mueller et al. (1991) observed a toxic and teratogenic response of inland silverside (*Merida beryllina*) embryos to the biotreated water at both 10 and 100% concentrations. They attributed the response to the cumulative effects of carcinogenic HMW PAHs that remained after 14 days of incubation. The higher levels of biodegradation observed for the LMW PAHs was attributed to their greater aqueous solubility and consequent greater bioavailability.

Much less is known about biodegradation processes under more anoxic conditions, which would be typical of ground water and vadose zone waters. Work on town-gas sites in Europe has demonstrated that where nitrate levels are high, or where nitrate is supplied to ground water, various facultative bacteria can degrade coal tar components using the nitrate or nitrite as an electron acceptor (Flyvbjerg et al. 1993). In general, however, biodegradation under anoxic conditions appears to proceed very slowly. Even when supplied with ample quantities of such electron acceptors as nitrates, half-lives in excess of 20 days were observed in laboratory microcosms for the anoxic biodegradation of dimethylphenol components in creosote, and cresol components showed little indication of significant disappearance unless the experiments were continued in excess of 90 days (Arvin and Flyvbjerg 1992).

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Creosote components have been detected in surface water samples taken near a wood-treatment facility that ceased operation 30 years earlier (Black 1982). The creosote, which appeared to have permeated the sandy surface soils down to an impervious clay layer, was entering the river via seepages and springs. Weathering processes produced only minor constitutive changes in the creosote with relative losses of the lower molecular weight components. These changes probably reflected the greater volatility and solubilities of the 2–3 carbon ring PAHs.

**6.3.2.3 Sediment and Soil**

Coal tar creosote components are slowly released from treated wood products by oil exudation, rainwater leaching, and by volatilization of the lighter fractions (Henningsson 1983). USDA (1980) reported that the major components of creosote were not detected in soil samples taken to a depth of 6 inches within 2–24 inches from treated poles, presumably as a result of biotransformation of mobilized components by soil microorganisms. Creosote components released to soils in waste water effluents have been found to be biotransformed by soil microbes under aerobic conditions (Middleton 1984). Bacteria of the genus *Pseudomonas* isolated from a creosote-contaminated waste site have been reported to degrade creosote-derived quinoline (Bennett et al. 1985). Acclimation to creosote phenolic constituents by soil microorganisms has also been demonstrated (Smith et al. 1985).

Where the coal tar creosote is in well-oxygenated conditions, lignin degrading fungi like the white rot fungus *Phanerochaete sordida* can remove much of the PAH fraction (Davis et al. 1993). This fungus can also biodegrade PCP, which has often become mixed with the wastes found at creosote production or disposal sites.

Many of the same bacteria and fungi capable of biodegrading creosote components in aqueous systems can be found in soils. Especially where the creosote is close to the surface and under aerobic conditions, the vast majority of the phenolics can be consumed in less than a year (von Burg and Stout 1992). The majority of the lighter fractions of the PAH components (from 53 to 75% by weight) can be biodegraded within 2 months (there was no significant depletion of heavier fractions with 5-ring or higher PAHs) (Davis et al. 1993).

While biodegradation of PAHs in soil may be enhanced using bioremediation procedures, not all techniques are equally effective at reducing toxicity. In a study of PAH-contaminated soil from the Reilly Tar Superfund Site in St. Louis Park, Minnesota, although total EPA priority pollutant PAH

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

concentrations were decreased 48–74% following treatment with one of four bioremediation technologies, following two of the four techniques, toxic (mutagenic) compounds were still present (Brooks et al. 1998). None of the four techniques tested was successful at removing the 5- and 6-ring HMW PAHs.

However, persistence of the PAHs, naphthalene in particular, has been observed in seep sediments where groundwater contaminated from buried subsurface coal tar emerged at the base of a hill; persistence of the LMW PAH naphthalene was attributed mainly to anoxic conditions (Madsen et al. 1993, 1996).

For sediments, much of the literature involves biologically oriented tests to identify hotspots with pronounced degrees of toxicity to aquatic and marine species. For instance, bioassays using benthic amphipods and highly creosote-contaminated sediments from Eagle Harbor in Washington's Puget Sound showed several toxic hotspots with acute toxicity to the infaunal marine amphipod *Rhepoxynius abronius* (Swartz et al. 1989). The authors suggest similar causal factors may underlie the common pattern of hepatic lesions and neoplasms observed in English sole from Eagle Harbor. As with bioremediation, natural attenuation of creosote-contaminated sediment may continue to present risks to aquatic organisms as sediment-bound creosote constituents may be released over time. In a laboratory study using contaminated sediment and natural lake water, Hyötyäinen and Oikari (1999b) found that creosote-derived 4- to 6-ring PAHs released from the sediment during incubation were toxic to water fleas (*D. magna*) and to the photoluminescent bacteria *V. fischeri*.

Work at coal tar creosote-contaminated sites on the Elizabeth River in Virginia, indicates a strong positive correlation between exposure to the creosote-contaminated sediments and the incidence of hepatic neoplasms on a resident forage fish, the mummichog (*Fundulus heteroclitus*) (Vogelbein et al. 1990). Similar cancer epizootics in fishes are found at other major harbor sites (e.g., the lower Hudson River, Boston Harbor, and Los Angeles harbor) showing creosote or PAH-laden sediments. Such findings have been proposed (Vogelbein et al. 1990) as indicators of serious toxic concerns in coastal and estuarine environments that may have human health implications if bioaccumulation can be documented.

#### 6.3.2.4 Other Media

Very little information was found in the available literature on the transformation or degradation of coal tar creosote or wood creosote in animals or plants. Eisler (1987) found that many aquatic organisms are able to rapidly metabolize and eliminate PAHs, the major constituents of the commercial mixture.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Transport and transformation of creosote in the environment may affect the coal tar creosote constituents in treated wood. The USDA reported that the relative levels of 18 major creosote residues in treated marine pilings did not change following 9.5 years of service; of the originally applied creosote, 93% was retained on the wood (HSDB 2000). Both creosote and total PAHs decreased during the in-service period.

**6.4 LEVELS MONITORED OR ESTIMATED IN THE ENVIRONMENT**

Reliable evaluation of the potential for human exposure to creosote depends in part on the reliability of supporting analytical data from environmental samples and biological specimens. In reviewing data on creosote levels monitored in the environment, it should also be noted that the amount of chemical identified analytically is not necessarily equivalent to the amount that is bioavailable.

**6.4.1 Air**

No information was found in the available literature regarding ambient atmospheric concentrations of wood or coal tar creosote-derived components (i.e., PAHs) in the United States (HSDB 2000).

Workplace air concentration data are discussed in Section 6.5. Data on ambient atmospheric concentrations of PAHs derived from other sources can be found in the ATSDR *Toxicological Profile for Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons* (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995).

**6.4.2 Water**

No information was found in the available literature regarding ambient water concentrations of wood or coal tar creosote-derived components (i.e., PAHs) in the United States (HSDB 2000). However, in a microcosm study, Bestari et al. (1998) reported that measured background concentrations of 16 monitored creosote-derived PAHs in the microcosm water ranged from nondetectable to 1.5 µg/L which was comparable to background estimates for a variety of natural water sources.

Results from 2 years of groundwater sampling at an abandoned wood treatment facility in Conroe, Texas, where coal tar creosote had been used for about 20 years, showed that monitoring wells were contaminated with levels of up to 3,490 µg/L naphthalene, 1,263 µg/L methylnaphthalene, 425 µg/L dibenzofuran, and 302 µg/L fluorene. The contaminants had apparently migrated through the clay and

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

sand soils on the site from three waste pits. A plume of groundwater contamination by organics at trace levels was found to extend up to 300 feet from the waste pit locations (Bedient et al. 1984).

At the Koppers Company, Inc. NPL site in Texarkana, Texas, where a creosote wood treatment facility existed for 51 years prior to being converted to a residential area and an industrial site (sand and gravel company), creosote-derived naphthalene, acenaphthene, fluorene, pyrene, and phenanthrene were measured in ground water at levels ranging from nondetectable to  $10^5$  ppb (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994). Surface water at the site had no detectable levels of the acid or base/neutral compounds that were monitored.

### 6.4.3 Sediment and Soil

PAH contamination of soil has been found at the site of a wood-preservation facility that operated in Slidell, Louisiana, from 1892 to 1970, when a fire destroyed the plant facilities. It is believed that environmental releases of creosote occurred throughout the plant's operating history and as the result of the 1970 fire, when creosote was released from storage tanks and flowed over the ground and into adjacent water bodies. Waste creosote and debris have accumulated in eight areas at the site. The deposits are up to 2 feet thick and have contaminated underlying soils (based on visual inspection) to as much as 1 foot below the surface. PAH concentrations show a rapid decrease with increasing depth, ranging from 15,680 mg/kg (ppm) at the surface to 1 mg/kg (ppm) within 9 feet. PAH concentrations as high as 2,488 mg/kg also have been measured in the soils matrix of the shallow aquifer (Acharya and Ives 1994).

Several PAH constituents of creosote were detected in soil samples taken at an abandoned wood treatment facility in Conroe, Texas, at depths of up to 25 feet. Maximum concentrations of the compounds were detected in samples collected at the 0.7–1.8-foot depth. Maximum concentration levels were 3.7 mg/kg for naphthalene, 3.4 mg/kg for methylnaphthalene, 3.8 mg/kg for dibenzofuran, 4.2 mg/kg for fluorene, and 2.2 mg/kg for anthracene. An investigation of vertical variations in contaminant concentrations in the soil zone above the water table revealed that, in general, >90% of the organics were removed within the first 5 feet at the location studied. Organics can be degraded by microbes, adsorbed onto soil, or altered by interactions with soil humus (Bedient et al. 1984).

At the Koppers Company, Inc. NPL site in Texarkana, Texas, where a creosote wood treatment facility existed for 51 years prior to being converted to a residential area and an industrial site (sand and gravel

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

company), creosote-derived pyrene, fluoranthene, phenanthrene, and anthracene (base/neutral compounds) were measured in surface and subsurface soils at levels ranging from nondetectable to 1,000 ppm (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994).

In sediment samples from a creek adjacent to the Koppers Company, Inc. NPL site, creosote-derived base/neutral compounds were detected at concentrations up to 100 ppm; one creosote-derived base/neutral compound was detected in downstream sediment at a maximum of 1 ppm (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994). Creosote-derived base/neutral compounds were also detected in the sediment of the drainage ditch at the site, at levels ranging from 1–100 ppm.

Coal tar creosote-derived phenanthrene, 1,2-benzanthracene, and benzo[a]pyrene have been detected in river sediments at concentrations of up to 231, 62, and 16 mg/kg (wet basis), respectively, directly downstream from the site of a former wood treatment facility. At 4,000 meters from the source, these levels decreased to 0.35, 1.02, and 0.40 mg/kg (wet basis), respectively (Black 1982). Creosote-derived PAHs were also detected in the sediments of Pensacola Bay and a drainage stream in the vicinity of a former wood treatment facility near Pensacola, Florida. PAH concentrations ranged from 200 µg/g for naphthalene to 140 mg/kg for anthracene in stream sediments; concentrations in Pensacola Bay ranged from 75 µg/kg for benzanthracene to 190 µg/kg for fluoranthene (Elder and Dresler 1988).

PAH concentrations have been determined in sediment cores collected from the Arthur Kill, Hackensack River, and Passaic River in northern New Jersey. These rivers are in industrialized areas near former creosote wood-preserving facilities that operated through the 1960s and 1970s. Temporal distributions were determined in each core based on the activities of the radionuclides  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  and  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ . Sediments at depths corresponding to the years 1978 and 1964 contained total PAHs at concentrations of 1.71 mg/kg (ppm) for 1978, and not detected to 35.7 mg/kg for 1964 (Huntley et al. 1993). In a study of Eagle Harbor, an estuarine bay of the Puget Sound in which sediments were contaminated with creosote from a wood treatment facility, total PAHs were detected at concentrations as high as 6,461 mg/kg (Swartz et al. 1989).

In the vertical profile of sediments in a seep area at the base of a hill where PAHs emerged after being transported approximately 400 meters in ground water from a buried subsurface coal tar source, naphthalene was detected at 2–45 ppm (Madsen et al. 1996).

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

**6.4.4 Other Environmental Media**

Since wood and coal tar creosotes are complex mixtures, techniques for relating apparent bioaccumulation or biomagnification in food chains to human health concerns are not well defined. Fish or shellfish directly exposed to coal tar creosote wastes will be tainted by offensive odors and tastes. Extracts of shellfish taken from the wharf of the biological station in St. Andrews and from Passamaquoddy Bay (both in New Brunswick, Canada) indicated contamination with creosote oil (Zitko 1975). Concentrations of creosote oil found were as follows:

| Shellfish  | Location           | Concentration,<br>µg/g lipid |
|------------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| mussel     | Biological Station | 1,046                        |
| periwinkle | Biological Station | 3,254                        |
|            | Passamaquoddy Bay  | 459                          |
| whelk      | Biological Station | 354                          |
|            | Passamaquoddy Bay  | 202                          |
| clam       | Passamaquoddy Bay  | 459                          |

The biological station's wharf had been periodically repaired using lumber treated with coal tar creosote; no other sources of coal tar creosote in the vicinity of the Passamaquoddy Bay sampling site were known. The author suggested that the differences in creosote oil concentration in periwinkles and whelks collected in the same localities may indicate that PAHs are not bioaccumulated. However, in an estuarine environment near a Pensacola, Florida, creosote-contaminated wood-preservation facility site, a native mollusc (*T. haemstoma*) and a nonnative mollusc (*C. virginica*) both exhibited bioaccumulation of fluorene, pyrene, and phenanthrene at up to 10 times greater than observed in controls (Elder and Dresler 1988).

Additionally, a study at a creosote spill near Lake Pontchartrain in Louisiana, provided some indications that biomagnification through food chains leading to humans can take place. This study documented the bioaccumulation of creosote-derived PAH fractions in the marsh clam *Rungia cuneata* (DeLeon et al. 1988). With total PAH levels in the ambient water #25 ppb, caged clams introduced to an area near a major creosote spill showed tissue concentrations of benzopyrenes up to 600 ppb after 4 weeks of exposure. This clam is a major food item for crustaceans such as the blue crab that are part of commercial fisheries in the Lake Pontchartrain area.



## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Creosote-treated wood such as marine pilings may be left in the environment for many years. The USDA reported that residual creosote in marine pilings after 25, 40, and 59 years of service ranged from 280 to 380 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (HSDB 2000).

**6.5 GENERAL POPULATION AND OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE**

Potential sources of non-occupational human exposure to creosote include contact with creosote-treated wood products (e.g., railroad ties used for landscaping), incineration of creosote-treated scrap lumber, and contact with contaminated environmental media at hazardous waste sites (e.g., ingestion of contaminated ground water). At the Koppers Company, Inc. NPL site in Texarkana, Texas, where a creosote wood treatment facility existed for 51 years prior to being converted to a residential area and an industrial site (sand and gravel company), a study by the Texas Department of Health found an increased incidence of skin rashes in residents who had dermal contact with soil at the site (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994).

Risk of exposure to creosote constituents through contact with contaminated ground water will vary with the individual chemicals involved as well as with the mix of chemicals present at any one time and the environmental conditions. Physical and chemical properties of the compounds, including solubility and molecular weight, will affect distance which a contaminant plume may travel from the source, as well as its susceptibility to biodegradation or sorption (King and Barker 1999). The environment in which contamination occurs is also of importance since natural attenuation of chemical compounds may be dependent on whether oxidizing or reducing conditions are present. In an investigation of natural attenuation of contaminant plumes from an emplaced coal tar creosote source, King et al. (1999) observed greater and more rapid decreases in plume mass for some compounds, such as phenol, *m*-xylene, and carbazole, while the dibenzofuran plume mass and extent remained relatively constant, and the plume mass and travel distance from the source for naphthalene and 1-methylnaphthalene increased throughout the 4-year study. Therefore, potential for exposure to creosote constituents present in ground water will differ from location to location and over time.

Direct exposure of homeowners to wood treatment products containing creosote should be limited, since EPA has restricted the sale and use of such products to certified applicators. Industrial sources have noted that there have been no reports or instances of health effects allegations in the last 20 years (ending in 1996), except for rare reports of skin irritation resulting from public contact with creosote-treated wood.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Another potential source of nonoccupational exposure is the therapeutic use of coal tar shampoos for anti-dandruff therapy, coal tar ointments for treatment of eczematous dermatitis, and mineral coal tar for the treatment of psoriasis. Adsorption of PAHs may occur through the skin, lungs, and gastrointestinal tract (Strickland et al. 1996). van Schooten et al. (1994) measured the urinary excretion of a specific PAH metabolite, 1-hydroxypyrene, to assess the internal dose of PAH after acute dermal application of coal tar shampoo. The shampoo selected for the experiment had a PAH concentration of 2,840 mg/kg, including pyrene (285 mg/kg) and benzopyrene (56 mg/kg). In other brands, the concentrations were at least 100 times lower. A single use of the coal tar shampoo resulted in increased 1-hydroxypyrene excretion in all participants. The mean increase of totally excreted 1-hydroxypyrene on day 1 was 10 times the pre-experiment background values. On day 2, the mean increase was 5 times. Interindividual variation was considerable, with a variation in the first day increase of between 3 and 20 times. The 1-hydroxypyrene values observed in coke oven workers are similar to the values obtained on day 1 after a single treatment with coal tar shampoo (0.4–8.3  $\mu\text{mol/mol}$  creatinine) (van Schooten et al. 1994). However, exposure levels determined using the 1-hydroxypyrene biomarker may be affected by the time of measurement following exposure (Viau and Vyskocil 1995). Viau and Vyskocil observed maximum excretions of 1-hydroxypyrene in urine a few hours after exposure to pyrene in a coal tar-based shampoo or following dermal contact with either creosote or pyrene.

Occupational exposure to PAHs and other constituents of creosote may occur in several industries where workers are exposed to coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch volatiles, or products containing creosote. Such occupations include jobs in the wood preserving industry, railroad work (installation and removal of crossties), treated lumber installation work involving structures such as fences or bridges, electric utility work involving treated poles, coke oven work, jobs in the rubber industry or tire plants, road paving work, roofing work, chimney cleaning, aluminum smelting work, iron foundry work, steel plant work, and site remediation work involving creosote-contaminated environmental media.

Individuals working in the wood-preserving industry comprise the largest portion of the population potentially exposed to coal tar creosote. Workers employed at creosote pressure-treatment facilities may be exposed by direct dermal contact or by inhalation of volatilized components. Potential exposure to coal tar creosote in these plants is minimized by the use of closed systems for receiving, transferring, mixing, storing, and applying the mixture to wood products. Similarly, dermal exposure from the handling of freshly treated wood is minimized by the use of highly mechanized processes. Exposure via inhalation, however, is more likely to occur. For example, worker exposure may be significant during opening of treatment cylinder doors and cylinder cleaning operations (EPA 1981b). Inhalation and

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

dermal exposure are also more likely in plants using nonpressure treatment methods such as thermal and dip treatments in open tanks. An estimated 100 workers were involved in commercial thermal and dip treatment operations in the late 1970s. Some of these workers experienced consistently high inhalation exposures (USDA 1980). Other historical nonpressure treatment exposures included an estimated 50,000 individuals (e.g., homeowners, farmers, landscapers) who applied creosote in noncommercial brush, dip, spray, and soak treatments (EPA 1981a). Dermal contact and inhalation may have resulted in exposure to high concentrations of creosote components for these individuals, but the exposures were usually of intermittent frequency (USDA 1980). However, designation of creosote products as restricted use pesticides by EPA in 1986 has probably decreased the number of individuals potentially exposed in these nonpressure wood treatment applications (EPA 1986b).

In 1996, there were 25,000 workers employed in 75–100 domestic wood treatment plants using coal tar creosote. As a result of the use of engineering controls and personal protective equipment (e.g., respiratory protection and impervious gloves) required in the 1986 settlement of the EPA Special Review process,<sup>1</sup> airborne exposures to creosote components in the workplace are generally below the OSHA permissible exposure limit (PEL) of 0.2 mg benzene soluble particulates per m<sup>3</sup> air (Rivers 1990).

However, prior to the consistent use of these controls by industry, workers were potentially exposed to higher airborne concentrations of creosote constituents. For example, the concentrations of creosote (i.e., coal tar pitch volatiles) components in 3- to 8-hour personal air samples, taken over a 2-day period at a railroad tie treatment facility in Somerville, Texas, were found to range from 0.003 to 1.211 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (NIOSH 1980b). Another industrial hygiene survey of worker exposure to creosote at a wood-treatment facility in Tacoma, Washington, showed coal tar pitch volatiles in personal air samples ranging from <0.0004 to 0.112 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (NIOSH 1981b). The higher concentrations were found at the end of the treatment process when the cylinder was opened. NIOSH investigated creosote exposure among dock builders in Brooklyn, New York, in 1980. Employees were reported to have substantial direct skin contact with creosote. Breathing zone concentrations of the cyclohexane extractable fraction of the coal tar pitch volatiles ranged from 0 to 0.059 mg/m<sup>3</sup> of air (NIOSH 1981a). Comprehensive studies of worker

---

A Special Review of a currently registered pesticide may be initiated by EPA when validated data indicate that certain types of toxicity (e.g., carcinogenicity, developmental toxicity, acute effects) exist for humans or for non-target plant or animal species. A formal process exists for notifying registrants and other interested parties, requesting further data regarding the pesticide in question, analyzing and reporting risks and benefits, and requesting public review. The final regulatory decision may be implemented over a period of time or it may be imposed immediately as an emergency action based solely on the EPA's finding of immediate danger to human health or the environment.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

exposure to creosote in wood treatment plants have been conducted by Koppers Company, alone and in conjunction with NIOSH (Markel et al. 1977; SRI 1993). Data from these studies indicated that, on the average, employee exposure to particulate polycyclic organic materials (PPOM) was within the permissible level of  $0.2 \text{ mg/m}^3$  recommended by NIOSH for coal tar pitch volatiles. The only components that could be reliably measured in the vapor-phase fractions collected were naphthalene, methylnaphthalene, and acenaphthene. The concentrations of these chemicals ranged from 0.54 to  $2.0 \text{ mg/m}^3$ . Fluorene and phenanthrene-anthracene were detected in trace quantities, but were not quantifiable. Benzene-soluble particulates (PPOM) ranged from 0.02 to  $0.10 \text{ mg/m}^3$ . The World Health Organization reported that air concentrations of creosote-derived PAHs were  $0.05\text{--}650 \text{ }\mu\text{g/m}^3$  at a wood treatment plant where railway sleepers were treated with creosote; the main creosote constituents detected were naphthalene, fluorene, and phenanthrene (HSDB 2000). At a second plant, where a coal tar solution was used to treat railway sleepers and telephone poles, PAHs were detected in the air at  $0.004\text{--}11 \text{ mg/m}^3$  (HSDB 2000).

A gravimetric analytical method has been used in most of these workplace monitoring studies. This method involves the collection of airborne particulates on glass fiber filters and subsequent extraction by solvents, such as benzene or cyclohexane. The extracted fraction of the particulate matter is determined by weighing. As a result of two significant shortcomings of this method, the inability to identify constituents of the airborne particulates and to sample vapor phase components, EPA (1981a) concluded that definitive information was not available on the identity of airborne components of creosote in workplace atmospheres. EPA (1981a) also stated that quantitative estimates of dermal exposures were not available for treatment plant workers. Quantitative inhalation or dermal exposure data for workers applying creosote in nonpressure treatment scenarios and for downstream workers who install, handle, or contact treated wood products were also unavailable. An industrial hygiene survey of wood treatment facilities conducted in Finland revealed that vapor phase components were an important source of worker exposure. Vapors were collected on XAD-2 resin (recovery 82–102%) and analyzed by gas chromatography (GC). PAHs were collected on glass fiber filters and analyzed with high-pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC) using a fluorescence detector. Most of the airborne contaminants in worker breathing zones were in the vapor phase, with naphthalene the main component, averaging 52% of the total concentration; the proportion of particulate PAHs to total concentration of vapors was  $<0.5\text{--}3.7\%$ . The major components in the vapors have acute toxicity potential but are not as tumorigenic or mutagenic as the less volatile PAHs (Heikkilä et al. 1987). A recent study by Becker et al. (1999) demonstrated the feasibility of quantifying thiaarenes (sulfur-containing polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons). Using GC

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

with atomic emission detection, these authors measured thiaarene concentrations of 0.4–19.0  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  in the personal air space of workers at an aluminum reduction plant who were exposed to coal tar pitch volatiles.

Exposure to coal tar creosote may also occur during installation of treated poles, during inspection and maintenance operations, and through casual contact (USDA 1980). One of the major end point uses of creosote is treatment of railroad cross ties. Since cross ties are installed mechanically by railroad companies, workers generally have minimal dermal exposure in this process. Exposure via inhalation, however, is considered to be moderate and consistent during this type of installation procedure. In other situations, cross ties may be installed manually, in which case, there is consistent moderate to high exposure via skin contact as well as by inhalation. The amount of exposure via skin contact ranges from low to high depending on whether workers wear protective clothing. Skin contact is considered minimal for railroad personnel who inspect ties in use, as well as for the general public who may have casual contact with creosote-treated cross ties. In instances where crossties are used for landscaping purposes, contractors involved in the sale and installation of freshly treated ties experience consistent moderate inhalation exposure and minimal to occasionally high dermal exposure.

Installation of treated lumber and timbers in structures such as bridges, piers, retaining walls, fences, and barns involves a significant amount of manual contact. Likewise, the installation of switch ties, cross planks, crossarms, block flooring, and fence posts is usually done manually. In these situations, human exposure via inhalation is considered moderate while exposure via skin contact may vary from minimal to high depending on the type of protective equipment used (USDA 1980).

Exposure of individuals installing treated fence posts, lumber, and timbers via inhalation of creosote volatiles (e.g., acenaphthene and naphthalene) can also occur when freshly treated materials are handled under calm, hot, sunny conditions (USDA 1980). Exposure may be even greater during warmer months when ambient temperatures are higher. Acenaphthene, fluorene, phenanthrene, anthracene, and fluoranthene were observed to undergo more volatilization from creosote-treated wood at 30 EC than at 4 EC (Gevao and Jones 1998).

The risk of direct dermal contact is particularly high for workers installing treated poles. Activities such as attaching fittings often preclude the use of protective gloves, and as a result of creosote bleeding from the treated poles, the potential for dermal contact of workers performing maintenance operations persists for years after installation (Henningsson 1983).

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Individuals employed in industries that manufacture and process creosote or products containing creosote may be exposed to the highest concentrations of this compound. The National Occupational Exposure Survey (NOES), conducted by NIOSH from 1981 to 1983, estimated that 241 workers employed at 3 facilities were potentially exposed to creosote in the United States (NOES 1990). The NOES database does not contain information on the frequency, concentration, or duration of exposure; the survey provides only estimates of workers potentially exposed to chemicals in the workplace.

Rubber processing workers at a tire plant in Poland who were occupationally exposed to coal tar pitch volatiles were found to have been exposed to excessive ( $>0.2 \text{ mg/m}^3$ ) levels of PAHs, including benzo[a]pyrene (Rogaczewska and Ligocka 1994). Measurements of benzo[a]pyrene were generally in the range of  $<4\text{--}142 \text{ ng/m}^3$ , but were as high as  $3,470\text{--}6,060 \text{ ng/m}^3$  for workers who weighed the raw materials.

In an investigation of the effect of decreased dermal exposure to creosote on the internal dose of PAHs in workers at a creosote wood impregnation plant, the use of Tyvek coveralls worn beneath outer work-clothes decreased the internal dose of pyrene (Van Rooij et al. 1993b). Workers not wearing the overalls had total pyrene skin contamination of  $47\text{--}1,510 \text{ }\mu\text{g/day}$  and had urinary levels of 1-hydroxypyrene of  $6.6 \text{ }\mu\text{g}$ . For dermally protected workers, dermal pyrene contamination was approximately 35% less than that of the unprotected workers and urinary levels of 1-hydroxypyrene were  $3.2 \text{ }\mu\text{g}$ . The low level of efficacy was attributed to uncovered skin areas (face, wrists, ankles). Volatile pyrene in the breathing-zone air was measured at  $0.3\text{--}3.0 \text{ }\mu\text{g/m}^3$ . The authors determined that for creosote workers, the level of dermal exposure to PAHs is the main determinant of the internal exposure dose; 15 times more pyrene was absorbed through dermal uptake than through respiratory uptake. Data from earlier studies indicate that the daily skin contamination with pyrene was higher for creosote workers (median of  $350 \text{ }\mu\text{g}$ ) compared with that measured for coke oven workers ( $70 \text{ }\mu\text{g}$ ) and road pavers ( $117 \text{ }\mu\text{g}$ ); for aluminum workers, a pyrene level of  $395 \text{ }\mu\text{g}$  was measured (Van Rooij et al. 1993b).

Previously, the only information on biological indicators of exposure to coal tar found in the available literature involved a study of 1-hydroxypyrene in the urine of a creosote wood-treatment plant worker (Jongeneelen et al. 1985). The pyrene metabolite, 1-hydroxypyrene, is now more commonly used as a biological indicator to assess total PAH exposure in several industries as well as for nonoccupational uses of coal-tar based products (Malkin et al. 1996; Strickland et al. 1996). Elovaara et al. (1995) studied inhalation and dermal exposure to naphthalene and 10 large PAHs in creosote impregnation plant workers. Air concentrations of the compounds were measured and compared with measurements of

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

urinary 1-hydroxypyrene. Urinary concentrations, due to high dermal exposures were high (16–120  $\mu\text{mol/mol}$  creatine) even in the morning, were lower in postshift measurements (19–85  $\mu\text{mol/mol}$  creatine) and then were highest in the evening (27–122  $\mu\text{mol/mol}$  creatine), indicating that time of sampling is important. The authors concluded that the biomarker was useful in determining exposure to 3- to 6-ring PAHs, but not to naphthalene volatiles.

Jongeneelen (1992) related urinary concentrations of 1-hydroxypyrene for coke oven workers exposed to fumes containing PAHs to measured levels of coal tar pitch volatiles in order to equate the biological indicator data with lung cancer relative risk levels determined using epidemiological data obtained from U.S. and European coke plants. A urinary concentration of 2.3  $\mu\text{mol/mol}$  creatine was equated with the threshold limit value (TLV) (ACGIH) of 0.2  $\text{mg/m}^3$  for coal tar pitch volatiles, and consequently with the relative risk for lung cancer of approximately 1.3 for a group of exposed workers. Although an empirical relationship between the biomarker 1-hydroxypyrene and relative cancer risk in an exposed group may be determined, because creosote constituents vary from source to source, and because the carcinogenic PAH fraction and the routes of exposure will also vary, the health risks related to exposure to coal tar creosote versus coal tar pitch volatiles versus coal tar will differ between exposed groups such as creosote and coke oven workers (Viau et al. 1995). Viau et al. (1995) did conclude, however, that PAHs from background environmental contamination and from smoking could be excluded from consideration of urinary excretion of 1-hydroxypyrene within a certain group of workers.

Coal-handling workers at a coke oven who were exposed to coal-tar sludge (67% coal tar) through dermal contact had increased urinary 1-hydroxypyrene concentrations following work shifts (Malkin et al. 1996). Urinary concentrations of the biomarker increased from a preshift mean of 1.00  $\mu\text{mol/mol}$  creatine to a postshift level of 1.7  $\mu\text{mol/mol}$  creatine. The increases were attributed to dermal exposure, as exposure to volatile pyrene was determined to be minimal.

A review paper of studies using the concentration in urine of 1-hydroxypyrene as a biomarker of PAH exposure included levels reported in various studies (Strickland et al. 1996). The respective pre- and postshift urinary excretion levels of 1-hydroxypyrene for coke oven workers were 0.89 and 2.47  $\mu\text{mol/mol}$  creatine; for asphalt pavers, respective levels were 1.35 and 1.76  $\mu\text{mol/mol}$  creatine.

Other biomarkers used to determine exposure to the creosote include urinary concentrations of 1-naphthol, 2-naphthol, and 1-pyrenol. Naphthalene is the main volatile present in creosote vapors. For workers exposed to creosote volatiles during tar distillation, Bieniek (1997) measured volatile

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

concentrations of  $0.77 \text{ mg/m}^3$  for naphthalene,  $0.016 \text{ mg/m}^3$  for 1-naphthol, and  $0.012 \text{ mg/m}^3$  for 2-naphthol; corresponding urinary concentrations of 693.1 and  $264.4 \text{ } \mu\text{mol/mol}$  creatine were measured for 1- and 2-naphthol, respectively.

For workers exposed to creosote by chiseling coal tar pitch layer or by handling creosote-impregnated wood, exposure to total PAHs and 4- to 6-ring PAHs was 50 times higher for the worker exposed to the coal tar pitch layer while exposure to volatile naphthalene was  $>6$  times higher for the wood handlers (Heikkilä et al. 1995). Total PAHs and 4- to 6-ring PAHs were measured at  $440$  and  $290 \text{ } \mu\text{g/m}^3$ , respectively, in the work area of the chiseler. Urinary concentrations of 1-pyrenol were 2–4 times higher for the chiseler compared with the wood handlers. Volatile naphthalene was measured at  $1,000 \text{ } \mu\text{g/m}^3$  in the work area of the wood handlers and  $160 \text{ } \mu\text{g/m}^3$  in the work area of the chiseler. Urinary concentrations of 1-naphthol were 15–20 times higher for the wood handlers as compared with the chiseler.

Workers in a creosote railroad tie impregnation plant exposed to  $1.5 \text{ mg/m}^3$  naphthalene,  $5.9 \text{ } \mu\text{g/m}^3$  particulate PAH, and  $1.4 \text{ } \mu\text{g/m}^3$  4- to 6-ring PAHs were measured for the urinary biomarker 1-naphthol (Heikkilä et al. 1997). Postshift urinary concentrations were a mean of  $20.5 \text{ } \mu\text{mol/L}$ ; urinary concentrations in occupationally nonexposed male smokers were below the detection limit of  $0.07 \text{ } \mu\text{mol/L}$ . The authors concluded that 1-naphthol was a good biomarker for determining exposure to volatile naphthalene from creosote, but was not a good indicator of inhalation or dermal exposure to PAHs from creosote.

Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons are capable of forming adducts with DNA in cells. Exposure to PAHs from creosote were measured in the personal work areas of coke oven workers in the Czech Republic (Lewtas et al. 1997). Measured levels of DNA adducts in white blood cells of a nonoccupationally exposed population were well correlated with the low to moderate environmental exposures. The DNA adducts of the coke oven workers who were exposed to carcinogenic PAHs at levels of  $<5\text{--}200,000 \text{ ng/m}^3$  ( $<0.005\text{--}200 \text{ } \mu\text{g/m}^3$ ) did not correlate well with the exposure levels. These authors concluded that various mechanisms were responsible for the lower DNA-binding potency at the higher exposure levels, precluding the use of a linear model for dose-response extrapolation in risk assessment.



## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

**6.6 EXPOSURES OF CHILDREN**

This section focuses on exposures from conception to maturity at 18 years in humans. Differences from adults in susceptibility to hazardous substances are discussed in 3.7 Children's Susceptibility.

Children are not small adults. A child's exposure may differ from an adult's exposure in many ways. Children drink more fluids, eat more food, breathe more air per kilogram of body weight, and have a larger skin surface in proportion to their body volume. A child's diet often differs from that of adults. The developing human's source of nutrition changes with age: from placental nourishment to breast milk or formula to the diet of older children who eat more of certain types of foods than adults. A child's behavior and lifestyle also influence exposure. Children crawl on the floor, put things in their mouths, sometimes eat inappropriate things (such as dirt or paint chips), and spend more time outdoors. Children also are closer to the ground, and they do not use the judgment of adults to avoid hazards (NRC 1993).

Children are exposed to creosote via the same routes that adults are, including inhalation of contaminated air, ingestion of ground water used as a source of drinking water, and dermal contact with contaminated soil or products treated with coal tar creosote. Additionally, small children are more likely than adults to be in close contact with yard dirt or playground dirt, lawns, and indoor (carpet) dust. Creosote residues bound to soil or dust particles in carpets or on bare floors may present an exposure route for infants and toddlers through dermal contact and oral ingestion. Children are known to participate in frequent hand-to-mouth activity and to have a tendency to put foreign objects into their mouths. As a result of this behavior, children may ingest creosote present in soil and dust or through direct transfer of the chemical from their skin to their mouths. Children are lower to the ground than adults and something which may exist at arm or hand level for an adult may be at mouth level for a child. Because of behavior such as putting their mouths on objects or chewing on objects, children may be exposed to coal tar creosote through oral ingestion of the chemical through chewing on treated wood, such as fences, bridge, or pier railings. Adsorption of PAHs may occur through the skin, lungs, and gastrointestinal tract. However, exposure to certain levels of creosote constituents does not mean that the compounds will be bioavailable at those levels. No U.S. data were found on exposure or body burden measurements made on children.

Coal tar creosote is widely used for the preservation and water-proofing of wood which is used for utility poles, railroad ties, log homes, fence posts, barns, bridges, piers, and marine pilings. Creosote is also used in roofing and road paving; is used and/or produced in coke oven operations, and in the aluminum, iron, and steel industries; and is used therapeutically in coal-tar based shampoos, as a treatment for

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

psoriasis and eczema, and as a treatment for intestinal ailments. Prior to its designation as a Restricted Use Pesticide in 1986, it was available for home and farm use.

Children are likely to play in or near areas where adults would be less likely to venture, such as areas with no trespassing signs, in creeks, on the ground, in the dirt, in ditches near where utility poles are present, and on or near railroad tracks. Additionally, children are likely to collect and bring home found pieces of wood for use in building clubhouses or treehouses. Because coal tar creosote is used to preserve utility poles and railroad ties, playing near utility (telephone or electrical) poles and near or on railroad tracks may pose a risk of exposure to children. Children are subject to inhalation exposure, which may be of increased risk during warmer months when volatilization of PAHs may be higher. Gevaio and Jones (1998) observed greater volatilization of acenaphthene, fluorene, phenanthrene, anthracene, and fluoranthene from creosote-treated wood at 30 EC than at 4 EC. However, if the creosote constituents have leached downward from the treated wood and are present in the soil surrounding the utility poles or railroad tracks, volatilization from the soil surface is not as likely, as the majority of the coal tar creosote would be bound to the soil particles. In that case, and in the case of direct contact with treated poles or railroad ties, children are more likely to be exposed dermally and through oral ingestion which may occur when they put unwashed hands in their mouths. No U.S. data were found documenting significant exposure to children through such means as ingested soil or dust particles.

Children may be exposed to coal tar creosote when playing near abandoned hazardous waste sites or if their parents are occupationally exposed to creosote-contaminated soil through involvement with site remediation or clean-up procedures and bring soil-bound contamination into the home on work clothes or footwear, despite preventative procedures which may be in place at the work site. Creosote constituents have been measured in the surface soil at levels as high as 15,680 ppm (PAHs) at the site of an old wood preservation facility in Slidell, Louisiana, that was destroyed by fire (Acharya and Ives 1994). At an abandoned wood treatment facility in Conroe, Texas, PAH constituents of creosote have been detected in the 0.7- to 1.8-foot soil depth at maximum concentrations of 3.7 ppm for naphthalene, 3.4 ppm for methylnaphthalene, 3.8 ppm for dibenzofuran, 4.2 ppm for fluorene, and 2.2 ppm for anthracene (Bendient et al. 1984). At the Koppers Company, Inc. NPL site in Texarkana, Texas, where a creosote wood treatment facility existed for 51 years prior to being converted to a residential area and an industrial site (sand and gravel company), creosote-derived pyrene, fluoranthene, phenanthrene, and anthracene (base/neutral compounds) were measured in surface and subsurface soils at levels ranging from nondetectable to 1,000 ppm (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1994).

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Although biodegradation of creosote in soil, on treated wood, in waste water effluent, and in aquatic environments has been observed, the process may only serve to reduce the total amount of creosote present. While the phenolic and LMW PAHs are degraded, the HMW PAHs that have been shown to resist biological attack may persist. Thus, it is possible that children exposed to the creosote constituents remaining in soil or other media following some biodegradation may be exposed to the more toxic components of creosote. However, the presence of creosote components in soil does not mean that the soil-bound compounds will be bioavailable if ingested. In a study of PAHs and their metabolites in the blood, feces, and urine of rats, the authors observed that rats that were orally exposed to contaminated soils showed significantly higher excretion of unchanged 1-OH-pyrene and benzo[a]pyrene in feces, and significantly lower excretion of 1-OH pyrene in both feces and urine, than did rats that were dosed with the pure compounds, indicating that the ingested soil-bound compounds were less available in the body for metabolism (van Schooten et al. 1997). Similar results were observed in a study of mice that ingested soil-bound coal tar (Koganti et al. 1998). In that study, the bioavailability of PAHs from soil-bound coal tar was estimated to be 9–75% less (based on 1-OH-pyrene excreted in urine) than that observed in mice dosed with an organic extract of the soil; estimates of PAH bioavailability based on chemical-DNA adduct formation ranged from nondetectable to 76%. Other authors have observed differences in bioavailability of soil-bound creosote constituents between types of soil. Goon et al. (1991) observed higher oral bioavailability of soil-bound benzo[a]pyrene with sand soil versus clay soil. The clay fraction of soil is more chemically and physically reactive than the sand fraction, allowing for greater adsorption. In the same study, the authors also observed, however, that the oral bioavailability of the compounds in soil remained at a similar level for the first 30 days following contamination, but decreased by 6 months following the initial contamination.

Children may be exposed to creosote constituents brought into the home by parents or other household members who are occupationally exposed. Creosote residues may be present on clothing items and shoes of workers employed in industries where creosote-derived products are used or produced, and utility company workers who are in contact with treated wood. Exposure to children may occur through dermal contact with contaminated items. Because children are likely to be in close contact with carpet or floors, transfer of contaminated dirt from work shoes to carpeting provides a means of exposure. Respiratory exposure from contact with occupationally exposed workers is not likely to be significant.

A potential source of exposure in infants is the presence of creosote constituents in breast milk. The hydrocarbons found in coal tar creosote are lipophilic substances and, as such, may potentially be found in breast milk, although this has not been assessed. No data were found in the available literature on the

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

presence of creosote constituents in breast milk. It has been determined that creosote-derived PAHs may cross the placenta (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1993a). For more information on the health effects of PAHs, the reader is referred to the ATSDR *Toxicological Profile for Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons* (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995).

Data were not available in the literature on the weight-adjusted intake of creosote by children. In one documented case, creosote fumes caused methemoglobinemia in an infant, leading to temporary hypoxia and cyanosis (Dean et al. 1992).

Data were not available in the literature on the dietary exposure of creosote to children. Based on the bioaccumulation of creosote constituents in fish and other aquatic organisms, and the potential for uptake or contamination in plant food sources, dietary exposure is theoretically possible, but is unlikely to be significant. An exception to this may be in residential areas such as that built on the old Koppers Company, Inc. site. Homegrown produce grown in contaminated soils may provide a significant source of exposure to children. The drinking of chaparral tea may result in oral exposure to wood creosote. Case reports of people who have drunk chaparral tea indicate kidney damage as a likely outcome (Gordon et al. 1995).

## 6.7 POPULATIONS WITH POTENTIALLY HIGH EXPOSURES

Individuals living in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites and abandoned wood-treatment plants contaminated with coal tar creosote may experience higher levels of exposure than the rest of the general population. These environmental exposures generally are at a lower dose but of longer duration than the occupational exposures.

Individuals who apply coal tar creosote directly to wood, including farmers, carpenters, and homeowners who come in contact with creosote-treated wood products, are believed to be exposed to the highest levels of creosote components via inhalation and dermal contact. It has been estimated that historically about 4,000 workers may have been routinely exposed and up to 50,000 people may have been intermittently exposed to coal tar creosote through its application as a preservative to wood products (USDA 1980). The size of this population may have decreased since EPA restricted the use of creosote to certified applicators.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Other individuals who are potentially exposed to coal tar creosote, coal tar, coal tar pitch volatiles, or products containing creosote include coke oven workers, rubber industry or tire plant workers, road paving workers, roofers, chimney cleaners, aluminum smelting workers, iron foundry workers, steel plant workers, and site remediation workers who are involved with creosote-contaminated soils or water.

Whether from bioaccumulation or from direct exposure, fish and shellfish may accumulate creosote constituents at concentrations high enough to prompt public health officials to issue consumption advisories. As of September 1994, creosote was involved in the two fish consumption advisories listed below (EPA 1995):

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

| State     | Waterbody        | Geographic Extent   |
|-----------|------------------|---|
| Louisiana | Bayou Bonfouca   | 7 miles   |
| Oregon    | Willamette River | 1,000 foot radius from McCormack and Baxter wood treatment site |

## 6.8 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(I)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of creosote is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the National Toxicology Program (NTP), is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of creosote.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

### 6.8.1 Identification of Data Needs

**Physical and Chemical Properties.** Limited physical property data, such as boiling point and density (see Table 4-2), are available for the coal tar creosote mixture. Additional physical and chemical property data, such as water solubility, vapor pressure,  $K_{oc}$ , and Henry's law constant values would be useful in order to predict the partitioning and transformation of coal tar creosote components in air, water, and soil. These values are currently not available because their determination is complicated by the fact that creosote is a mixture of variable composition. However, data on vapor pressure, water solubility, etc., are available for individual components of creosote, and these can be used to estimate the behavior of creosote.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

**Production, Import/Export, Use, Release, and Disposal.** Manufacturing methods are well described in the literature. Production figures are limited because of the confidential nature of this business information. Uses of creosote, both coal tar and beechwood, are well described. Since the use of coal tar creosote as a wood preservative has been restricted, the potential of the population to be exposed is greatly diminished. The major releases of creosote resulting from treatment processes at wood-preserving plants are known, but the levels are not well quantified. Current production, release, and disposal information would assist in identifying the levels of creosote present in the environment and, thus, populations potentially exposed as a result of these processes. Creosote sludge from production processes can be treated and disposed on-site with proper groundwater monitoring. Creosote can no longer be disposed in hazardous waste landfills unless treated to EPA specified standards. Creosote-treated wood used in industrial applications can be burned in an industrial incinerator or boiler; however, treated wood used in domestic or farm applications should be buried rather than incinerated.

According to the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, 42 U.S.C. Section 11023, industries are required to submit substance release and off-site transfer information to the EPA. The TRI, which contains this information for 1999, became available in 2001. This database will be updated yearly and should provide a list of industrial production facilities and emissions.

**Environmental Fate.** The limited information available regarding transport and partitioning of creosote components among environmental compartments indicates mobility of water soluble PAHs, phenol, and heterocyclic constituents of the mixture in water; sorption of PAH components in soils; and bioconcentration of creosote-derived PAHs by terrestrial and aquatic organisms. In an examination of the partitioning of coal tar-derived PAHs into ground water and the usefulness of a computer model to simulate such, Lee et al. (1992) found that theoretically “ideal” behavior was observed for the individual compounds and that the model was useful in estimating concentrations in ground water. This finding indicates that, although coal tar is a complex mixture of compounds with varying physical and chemical properties, the fate of the individual compounds may be modeled as if they were present as single contaminants. Additional studies on the behavior of the transport of the individual components of creosote when present as a mixture may be necessary. Biotransformation appears to be the most important degradation process in soils and aquatic environments. Additional data on the transport of volatile creosote components in the atmosphere and the partitioning of creosote released to surface waters and soils would be useful. Quantitative data on the rates of biotransformation in soils, surface water, and ground water under aerobic and anaerobic conditions would also be useful. Data on the degradation rates or relative persistence of the HMW PAHs would be particularly useful since these components of

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

creosote are among the more toxic fraction, and are less soluble and less readily degraded than the LMW PAHs. The importance of other transformation processes, such as photolysis, photooxidation, and hydrolysis, in relation to biotransformation and rates of transport between media, should also be defined. These data would be useful to help define potential pathways of human exposure and to estimate ambient concentrations of creosote components in environmental media.

**Bioavailability from Environmental Media.** Very limited information was found in the available literature regarding the uptake of creosote components by living organisms from contaminated water and soil at hazardous waste sites. Studies have been done with persistent constituents (e.g., PAHs) which show that plant uptake from soils is limited (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1995; Gile et al. 1982), whereas bioconcentration in aquatic organisms from contaminated surface waters has been demonstrated. Data from human and animal studies indicate that creosote components are absorbed following ingestion or inhalation, or after dermal contact with the mixture. Additional data on the bioavailability of creosote components following ingestion or inhalation of creosote-contaminated soils would be helpful. Of particular importance are data on the bioavailability of the HMW PAHs that may persist in soil and are resistant to many bioremediation techniques.

**Food Chain Bioaccumulation.** Very limited information was found in the available literature regarding the biomagnification of creosote-derived compounds among food chain trophic levels. Many aquatic organisms are able to rapidly metabolize and eliminate PAHs, the major constituents of the commercial mixture (Eisler 1987). However, the marsh clam *Rungia cuneata*, which is a major food item for crustaceans such as the blue crab that are part of commercial fisheries, showed tissue concentrations of benzopyrenes up to 600 ppb after 4 weeks of exposure to creosote after a major spill; total PAH levels in the ambient water were #25 ppb (DeLeon et al. 1988). Additional studies are needed to determine whether this bioaccumulation indeed moves up the trophic chain to pose human exposure concerns. Also, vegetables and other produce grown in or around deposits of creosote wastes may uptake or be contaminated by creosote constituents through adsorption to roots or surfaces. Since these materials will be hard to remove through washing or other food preparation processes, consumption of these may provide a route for exposure. Additional data are needed on the ability of agricultural plants to uptake creosote constituents.

EPA (1993) has issued Fish Sampling and Analysis Guidance that provides an overview of the issues involved in considering fish consumption advisories for PAHs. Since PAHs may be derived from



## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

creosote or other sources such as the combustion of petroleum products, state-issued advisories for PAHs should also be examined to see if creosote-derived sources are at issue.

**Exposure Levels in Environmental Media.** Limited information is available regarding ambient concentrations of creosote-derived PAHs in soils (Davis et al. 1993; EPA 1987b; HazDat 2002) and no data are available regarding atmospheric concentrations of creosote components. Very limited information is available on concentrations of component compounds in surface waters (DeLeon et al. 1988) and sediments (Madsen et al. 1993, 1996), including those receiving wood treatment plant effluents. Data are still lacking for contaminated media in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites. These data would be useful to estimate the exposure of populations coming into contact with components of the mixture through inhalation of contaminated air, consumption of contaminated surface water or ground water, or direct dermal contact with environmental media.

Reliable monitoring data for the levels of creosote in contaminated media at hazardous waste sites are needed so that the information obtained on levels of creosote in the environment can be used in combination with the known body burden of creosote to assess the potential risk of adverse health effects in populations living in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites.

**Exposure Levels in Humans.** A population exists that is potentially exposed to creosote through contact with contaminated media at hazardous waste sites and with treated wood products. A second potentially exposed workforce population exists at wood treatment facilities and in other industries in which creosote-derived products are produced or used. Currently, no information exists that demonstrates tissue levels of any components of the mixture in these populations. Although exposure is now estimated in occupationally exposed workers using urinary concentrations of biomarkers, such as 1-hydroxypyrene, actual exposure levels are harder to determine. Estimates of human exposure to creosote constituents, or body burdens of creosote components, are complicated by the lack of information on exposure to creosote constituents and levels of creosote-derived components in the environment. Collecting information on tissue levels of creosote components in humans would be necessary to examine the relationship between levels of creosote-derived compounds in the environment, human tissue levels, and subsequent development of health effects. This information is necessary for assessing the need to conduct health studies on these populations.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

**Exposures of Children.** Data on the exposure levels and body burden measurements of creosote constituents in children are needed to determine the risks associated with exposure. Because small children are likely to engage in hand-to-mouth activity (with unwashed hands) and to be in close contact with dirt, lawns, and indoor (carpet) dust, and because creosote residues bound to soil or dust particles in carpets or on bare floors, may present an exposure route for infants and toddlers through dermal contact and oral ingestion, bioavailability from soil data are necessary. Bioavailability data are also necessary to determine the amount of contaminant that children may be exposed to through dermal contact with treated wood, such as may occur when children play on railroad tracks. Data on the bioavailability of creosote constituents from treated wood are also necessary because through behaviors such as putting their mouths on objects or chewing on objects, children may be exposed to creosote through oral ingestion of the chemical through chewing on treated wood, such as fences, bridge, or pier railings.

Data are also necessary on whether children are different from adults in their weight-adjusted intake of creosote compounds. Creosote compounds may be present in dietary sources such as fish or food grown in or near contaminated soils. While data on the oral bioavailability of some soil-bound components of creosote are available, it is necessary to determine the exposure contribution of such sources to children and to determine the contribution to body burden in children.

Data are necessary on the number of children (<18 years of age) who may be occupationally exposed to creosote and on the levels of exposure they may experience. It is possible that some workers in industries such as tire plants or those involved in roofing or road paving may be exposed to creosote in their daily tasks. Information on this is may be important in assessing whether occupational exposure in children is similar to the levels observed for all occupationally exposed workers.

Child health data needs relating to susceptibility are discussed in 3.12.2 Identification of Data Needs: Children's Susceptibility.

**Exposure Registries.** No exposure registries for creosote were located. This substance is not currently one of the compounds for which a subregistry has been established in the National Exposure Registry. The substance will be considered in the future when chemical selection is made for subregistries to be established. The information that is amassed in the National Exposure Registry facilitates the epidemiological research needed to assess adverse health outcomes that may be related to exposure to this substance.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

**6.8.2 Ongoing Studies**

A search of federally funded research in progress (FEDRIP 2000) revealed several studies that are discussed in this section. Creosote is currently subject to a Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA) registration standard and data call-in by EPA. In addition, the Creosote Council II is planning to conduct a research program that includes testing for worker exposure and protection.

Remedial investigation/feasibility studies being conducted at the 46 NPL sites where creosote has been found and at the numerous creosote-contaminated Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) corrective action sites should provide data on concentrations of the mixture in contaminated media in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites. For example, creosote constituents have been found in surface water impoundments and soil samples taken near wood treatment facility sites in Colorado, Louisiana, Texas, and Montana.

The Cornell University Superfund Basic Research and Educational Pilot Program was (1992) established with the aim to conduct research on the bioavailability and impact of hazardous substances in health and ecological risk, specifically as related to exposure, neurological, and immunological effects; and the remediation of sites containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), PAHs, and heavy metals. Relevant areas of study include biodegradation of non-aqueous phase liquids (NAPLs), kinetic controls on environmental fate in soil and aquifers, sequestration in soil and its effects on bioavailability, and microscale parameters modeling macroscale fate in soil. A current study led by Dr. Madsen concerns the determination of factors leading to the persistence of creosote-derived PAHs (naphthalene and phenanthrene) in fresh water sediments at a field site.

The USDA is sponsoring a study by researchers led by Dr. Lee at Purdue University on the interaction of organic chemicals, including coal tar, with soils. Researchers are investigating and modeling the abiotic processes controlling the mobility and bioavailability of organic compounds in soil. They will be determining the adsorption of and release rates of PAHs from a coal tar/soil waste matrix.

The U.S. Geological Survey is investigating the fate and transport of immiscible contaminants, including coal tar and creosote wastes, in subsurface ground water. Models will be developed to simulate and predict the migration of slightly soluble, highly volatile immiscible contaminants in the field. These models will eventually aid in the design of control and abatement techniques.

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Researchers at Brown University (Dr. Suuberg principal investigator) are conducting a study funded by OSTI to determine the vapor pressures and heats of vaporization of heavy, primary coal tars. The researchers are attempting to provide needed physical property data by means of direct measurements of the vapor pressures of coal tar fractions. They are also attempting to determine vapor pressures using well-established techniques and modifications of those techniques.

Data from field and laboratory studies of creosote-contaminated ground water are being analyzed by the U.S. Geological Survey to determine the transformation pathways of selected organic compounds, assess the relative importance of physical, chemical, biochemical, and microbial processes in the transformation of these compounds under ambient conditions, and study relevant biotransformation processes occurring in the subsurface ground water.

The National Science Foundation is sponsoring a study led by Dr. Richard Bartha of Rutgers University on the multisubstrate biodegradation kinetics of PAHs from creosote, coal tar, and diesel fuel. The relative biodegradabilities and substrate interactions of PAHs in sole and multi-substrate systems will be determined and related to dissolution kinetics processes governing bioavailability. An integrated mathematical model of the behavior of PAHs in NAPL-contaminated soils will be developed and validated.

The National Science Foundation is sponsoring a study by Princeton University (Dr. Catherine Peters, principal investigator) regarding the chemical, physical, and microbiological processes governing the behavior of mixtures of PAHs in NAPL-contaminated soils.

Dr. Luthy and co-workers at Carnegie-Mellon University, in a study sponsored by Department of Energy, are investigating the physicochemical and biochemical solubilization and mineralization of coal tar-derived PAHs. The study will address the rate-controlling processes for microbial degradation of the PAHs in both the environment and in waste water treatment processes; the kinetics of solute solubilization and rates of mineralization will be determined. The possible synergistic interactions between PAH-degrading bacteria and biosurfactant/emulsifier-producing bacteria will also be investigated. The results of the research should be applicable to both remediation of coal-tar contaminated soils in the environment and treatment systems for coal conversion process effluents.

EPA is sponsoring a study led by Dr. Mahaffey of the Ecova Corporation to develop an *in situ* process that will enhance the rate and efficiency of the biodegradation of hydrophobic organic chemicals at

## 6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

military installations and Superfund sites. Research activities will focus on the identification of chemical or biological emulsifiers (surfactants) that will enhance the bioavailability of petrogenic waste (including creosote and coal tars), and thus enhance their biodegradation.

Researchers at Tienzyme, Inc. (B.W. Bogan, principal investigator) in State College, Pennsylvania, are investigating the use of surfactant- or surfactant/lipid-based formulations to enhance the removal of HMW PAHs from creosote- and tar-contaminated soils by bioremediation involving white-rot fungi.

The USDA is sponsoring several studies on creosote. Dr. Chow, Dr. Retner, and co-workers at the University of Illinois are investigating the effects of accelerated aging on the rate of biodegradation of creosote-treated red oak ties by common oak decay fungi. The effects of natural weathering on the rate of biodegradation of creosote-treated ties selected from tracks located in the Midwest will be examined. Computer models will compare the rates of biodegradation results of naturally weathered ties and ties exposed to accelerated aging processes.

Researchers at Mississippi State University (Dr. Borazjini, principal investigator) are investigating the *in situ* bioremediation of creosote and PCP contaminated water in an attempt to develop a rapid biological technique for the cleanup of ground water using oxygen, surfactants, cofactors, and micronutrients. Surfactants will be evaluated for their abilities to enhance the bioremediation of wood-preserving process waste water containing high concentrations of PCP, PAHs, oil, and grease.

Dr. Choong and other researchers at Louisiana State University are investigating the recycling of utility poles for use in engineered wood products. Creosote in the poles will be removed using organic extractants and steam, and the poles will be evaluated to determine their residual decay resistance and to determine the effect of residual creosote on the physical, mechanical, and gluing properties of the used utility poles. The study will include the reduction of the poles into smaller sized, defect-free wood materials for the production of engineered woods, as well as the determination of the effect of joint designs on the strength properties of the wood laminated composites made from the pieces of the poles.

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

The purpose of this chapter is to describe the analytical methods that are available for detecting, measuring, and/or monitoring creosote, its metabolites, and other biomarkers of exposure and effect to creosote. The intent is not to provide an exhaustive list of analytical methods. Rather, the intention is to identify well-established methods that are used as the standard methods of analysis. Many of the analytical methods used for environmental samples are the methods approved by federal agencies and organizations such as EPA and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). Other methods presented in this chapter are those that are approved by groups such as the Association of Official Analytical Chemists (AOAC) and the American Public Health Association (APHA). Additionally, analytical methods are included that modify previously used methods to obtain lower detection limits and/or to improve accuracy and precision.

The analytical methods used to quantify creosote and related mixtures in biological and environmental samples are summarized below. As noted in Chapter 4, coal-derived mixtures (creosote, pitch, tar) are chemically very similar; the methods used for their analysis are directed to the primary components of these mixtures. In most cases uncovered through a search of the recent literature, the methods used for coal-derived mixtures are based on analysis of high-pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC) with ultraviolet (UV) absorbance detection to nondestructively separate these compounds for collection and characterization.

The high resolving power of capillary gas chromatography (GC) is required for the successful analysis of coal-derived materials, since these mixtures can contain hundreds of components with very similar chemical properties. Guillen et al. (1992) and Blanco et al. (1992) have demonstrated the full power of capillary GC using both mass spectrometry (MS) and flame ionization detection (FID) for analyzing coal tar. Specific applications for biological and environmental analyses are described below.

### 7.1 BIOLOGICAL MATERIALS

The levels of creosote in biological materials can be estimated by measuring the PAH content in biological samples. Methods include GC/FID, GC/MS, and HPLC. Synchronous luminescence spectroscopy (SLS), <sup>32</sup>P-postlabeling, and immunoassay techniques, i.e., enzyme linked immunosorbent assays (ELISA) and ultrasensitive enzyme radio immunoassay (USERIA), are methods currently being developed to detect and quantify ultratrace levels of PAH adducts bound covalently to macromolecules

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

(e.g., DNA). Table 7-1 lists the available analytical methods for determining creosote/coal tar-derived PAH components in biological samples. GC/MS and HPLC have been employed to detect creosote-derived PAH complexes at ppt (pg/g) levels in human tissues, including adipose tissue, blood, and urine (Liao et al. 1988; Obana et al. 1981). The detection and quantification of trace levels of PAHs in biological tissues involves extensive and rigorous clean-up procedures including Florisil, silica, and alumina column chromatography (Liao et al. 1988; Obana et al. 1981).

There is considerable evidence, both *in vitro* and *in vivo*, that PAHs are enzymatically converted to highly reactive metabolites that bind covalently to macromolecules such as DNA, thereby causing carcinogenesis and mutagenesis in mammalian systems. Thus, benzo[a]pyrene (a procarcinogenic PAH and the most thoroughly studied one) is converted by specific cellular enzymes to the syn- and anti-isomers of 7 $\beta$ , 8 $\delta$ -dihydroxy-(9 $\delta$ , 10 $\delta$ )-epoxy-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-benzo[a]pyrene (B[a]PDE) and binds covalently to DNA, resulting in formation of the putative B[a]PDE-DNA adduct (Autrup and Seremet 1986; Harris et al. 1985; Haugen et al. 1986; Santella et al. 1995).

In an analysis of B[a]P and coal tar pitch volatiles in workplace air conducted by Ny et al. (1993), urine samples were analyzed for the pyrene metabolite 1-hydroxypyrene, and a high correlation between levels of this biomarker and PAH air levels was observed. Analyses were also conducted by HPLC with fluorescence detection. Tolos et al. (1990) reported results of 1-hydroxypyrene urinalysis for aluminum reduction plant workers, and showed a strong positive correlation between the compound and 17 environmental PAHs. This work verified the choice by earlier researchers (Jongeneelen et al. 1988) of the pyrene metabolite as a useful marker of exposure to PAHs. Elovaara et al. (1995) also demonstrated the usefulness of 1-hydroxypyrene as a biomarker for exposure to naphthalene and 10 other PAHs for creosote impregnation plant workers. Particulate PAHs were Soxhlet extracted with cyclohexane and analyzed by HPLC with fluorescence detection.

The ELISA technique has been employed for detecting antibodies in serum bound to B[a]PDE-DNA adducts. The USERIA method involves measuring the immunological response of B[a]PDE-DNA in the presence of rabbit anti-serum, alkaline phosphatase enzyme, and radiolabeled para nitrophenyl phosphate (PNPP). The radioactivity of the hydrolyzed tritiated PNPP is measured by a scintillation counter. Both ELISA and USERIA methods have been employed to detect PAH-DNA adducts at  $10^{-15}$  mol levels in the blood and tissues of humans occupationally exposed to PAH (Amin et al. 1982; Harris et al. 1985;

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-1. Analytical Methods for Determining Creosote/Coal Tar-Derived PAH Components in Biological Samples**

| Form                        | Sample matrix    | Preparation method  | Analytical method | Sample detection limit                  | Percent recovery | Reference          |
|-----------------------------|------------------|---|-------------------|---|------------------|--------------------|
| Coal tar creosote, Coal tar | Adipose tissues  | Benzene/hexane extraction of adipose tissue; addition of Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> ; cleanup with Florisil column; elution of PAHs with 8% benzene in hexane, sample concentration. | GC/MS             | 5–50 ng/g                               | 52–95% recovery  | Liao et al. 1988   |
| Coal tar creosote           | Liver homogenate | Extraction of homogenate with ethyl acetate; water removal (Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> ), concentration.   | HPLC              | No data                                 | No data          | Amin et al. 1982   |
|                             |                  | Saponification of minced tissue, extraction with hexane; clean up by solvent partition, concentration; purification by silica/alumina chromatography; concentration of eluent.            | HPLC              | 0.006–0.46 ng/g                         | No data          | Obana et al. 1981  |
| Coal tar creosote           | Blood            | Separation of white cells; isolation of DNA by standard Rnase and phenol treatment.   | ELISA             | 1x10 <sup>-15</sup> mol BPDE per µg DNA | No data          | Perera et al. 1988 |



## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-1. Analytical Methods for Determining Creosote/Coal Tar-Derived PAH Components in Biological Samples (*continued*)**

| Form  | Sample matrix | Preparation method  | Analytical method             | Sample detection limit                                     | Percent recovery | Reference               |
|---|---------------|---|-------------------------------|--|------------------|-------------------------|
| Coal tar creosote, Coal tar                 |               | Isolation of PAH-DNA adduct from white cells; digestion of adduct with radiolabeled ( <sup>32</sup> P)ATP; radiolabeled adduct resolution by TLC. | <sup>32</sup> P-post-labeling | 0.3x10 <sup>-15</sup> mol BPDE per µg DNA                  | No data          | Phillips et al. 1988    |
| Coal tar creosote                           |               | Separation of lymphocyte cells and isolation of BPDE-DNA adduct by standard treatments.   | ELISA or USERIA and SLS       | 0.006–0.23x 10 <sup>-15</sup> mol BPDE per µg DNA          | No data          | Harris et al. 1985      |
| Coal tar creosote                           | Urine         | Animal dosing with radiolabeled B[a]P; collection of urine, addition of MeOH; c-18 Sep-Pak column cleanup; elution with aqueous MeOH.             | HPLC                          | 5x10 <sup>-12</sup> mol 7-BPDE-Gua per µg of labeled B[a]P | No data          | Autrup and Seremet 1986 |
| Coal tar creosote, Coal tar pitch, Coal tar |               | Hydrolysis of conjugates enzymatically; isolation of 1-pyrenol using SPE column.  | HPLC/FI                       | 0.45 nmol/L  | No data          | Tolos et al. 1990       |
| Coal tar creosote, Coal tar pitch           |               | Hydrolysis of conjugates enzymatically; isolation of 1-pyrenol using SPE column   | HPLC/FI                       | 10 nmol/L  | 84–88%           | Ny et al. 1993          |

BPDE benzo[a]pyrene diol epoxide; B[a]P = benzo[a]pyrene; DMSO = dimethyl sulfoxide; ELISA = enzyme linked immunosorbent assay; FI = fluorescence; Gua = guanine; GC/MS = gas chromatography/mass spectrometry; HPLC = high-performance liquid chromatography; NADP<sup>+</sup> = oxidized nicotinamide adenosine dinucleotide; SLS = synchronous luminescence spectroscopy; SPE = solid phase extraction; USERIA = ultra-sensitive enzyme radioimmunoassay

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

Haugen et al. 1986; Newman et al. 1988; Perera et al. 1988). The  $^{32}\text{P}$ -postlabeling method involves a 5'-labeling of DNA adducts that have been digested with nuclease  $\text{P}_1$  enzyme system to 3'-mononucleotides. Adducts present in the digest that were resistant to nuclease  $\text{P}_1$  were thus labeled with  $^{32}\text{P}$ , while unmodified nucleotides were not. The digested DNA adducts are separated by thin-layer chromatography (TLC) and quantified by scintillation counting. A detection limit of  $0.3 \times 10^{-15}$  mol of PAH adduct per  $\mu\text{g}$  of DNA (less than one adduct in  $10^7$  nucleotides) has been achieved (Philips et al. 1988).

## 7.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES

As with biological samples, the PAH component fraction is most often used as an indicator of creosote contamination of environmental media. For example, screening for total PAHs is often used at hazardous waste sites when creosote contamination is suspected. The PAH fraction (neutral) is used in these analyses because it is more persistent than the acidic or basic fractions, which tend to be more mobile and biodegradable. The methods used to measure total PAHs can also be used to detect the nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur heterocyclic components of the mixture. Table 7-2 lists the available analytical methods for determining creosote/coal tar-derived PAH components in environmental samples.

The efficacy of supercritical fluid extraction was demonstrated to be a promising technique for coal tar pitch (Camel et al. 1993). Extraction procedures for coal tar pitch volatiles on air sampling filters have been compared by Hekmat et al. (1994). Methylene chloride was shown to be superior as an extracting solvent to cyclohexane. For coal tar pitch volatiles collected on poly(tetrafluoroethylene) filters or glass fiber filters and extracted with benzene, cyclohexane, or dichloromethane, Hekmat et al. (1994) found that the highest recoveries were achieved with collection on poly(tetrafluoroethylene) filters, desorption with dichloromethane, and analysis using spectrophotometry (UV quantification). Cyclohexane was not found to be a suitable substitute for benzene. These authors also concluded that spectrophotometric methods were superior to gravimetric methods of measurement of coal tar pitch volatiles.

Hale and Aneiro (1997) reviewed recent progress made in improving analytical techniques for determining components of creosote in environmental media. The multiple extraction and purification steps required prior to chromatographic analysis is problematic in that compounds may be lost through volatilization or transformed through photodegradation. More efficient extraction procedures include supercritical fluid extraction, accelerated solvent, and microwave, and solid-phase extraction. Newer

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Creosote/Coal Tar-Derived PAH Components in Environmental Samples**

| Sample matrix                                      | Preparation method   | Analytical method | Sample detection limit | Percent recovery | Reference               |
|--|--|-------------------|------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| Wooden sleepers (railroad crossties) in playground | Extraction of sample with ether; filtration through anhydrous sodium sulfate and evaporation of solvent; acid/base/neutral liquid-liquid partition.  | GC/MS             | 1–3 ng/sample          | No data          | Rotard and Mailahn 1987 |
| Coal tar creosote                                  | Dissolution of sample in cyclohexane and extraction with 90% ethanol; evaporation of extract to dryness; dissolution of residue in cyclohexane, extraction with nitromethane; evaporation of extract to dryness and dissolution of residue with small amount of benzene. | GC                | 10 ppm                 | No data          | Lijinsky et al. 1963    |
|  | Dissolution of sample in methylene chloride at a concentration of . 10% (w/w).   | GC                | No data                | No data          | Nestler 1974a           |
| River sediments                                    | Digestion of wet sediment sample in boiling EtOH/KOH; extraction of hydrocarbons into cyclohexane; extract concentration and Florisil column cleanup; elution of PAH complex with 50% methylene chloride/hexane; concentration of sample.                                | HPLC              | No data                | No data          | Black 1982              |

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Creosote/Coal Tar-Derived PAH Components in Environmental Samples (*continued*)**

| Sample matrix                | Preparation method   | Analytical method | Sample detection limit  | Percent recovery  | Reference            |
|------------------------------|--|-------------------|---|---|----------------------|
| Contaminated groundwater     | Filtration through prebaked glass-fiber filters to remove suspended sediments; cleanup with bonded-phase extraction column; elution of organics from column with acetonitrile followed by methylene chloride; water removal ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ); concentration by nitrogen blow-down. | GC/MS             | 50 $\mu\text{g/L}$  | 95%   | Rostad et al. 1984   |
| Groundwater                  | pH to 12. Extraction with $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . Drying and concentration of organic phase (containing neutral and bases). Adjustment of aqueous phase pH to 7 and extraction; then to pH 2 and extraction. Both extracts derivatized to TMS esters/ethers.                                | GC/FID            | 100 ppb   | >90% for PAHs;<br>. 30–50% for phenols;<br>. >70% for bases | Mueller et al. 1991  |
| Impregnated wood (workplace) | Heating of sample at 60 EC in a chamber; cleanup with XAD-2 column; extraction with ether.   | GC/MS             | 0.07–0 $\mu\text{g/L}$ using ITMS ( $\alpha$ , $\beta$ , and sulfate) | 116–128%  | Heikkilä et al. 1987 |
|                              | Collection of heated sample on a prewashed (cyclohexane) glass fiber filter; extraction of sample with cyclohexane and evaporation to dryness; dissolution of residue in acetonitrile/water (85/15).   | HPLC              | 8 $\text{ng/m}^3$   | No data   |                      |

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Creosote/Coal Tar-Derived PAH Components in Environmental Samples (*continued*)**

| Sample matrix                          | Preparation method  | Analytical method | Sample detection limit      | Percent recovery | Reference                    |
|--|---|-------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|------------------------------|
| Creosote treated wood                  | Heating of sample in injection port of GC.  | GC                | No data                     | No data          | Lorenz and Gjovik 1972       |
| Gas and particulate matter (workplace) | Pumping sample through a glass fiber filter-XAD-2 adsorbent sampling system; extraction with ether in ultrasonic bath; concentration of extract and dilution with acetonitrile. | HPLC              | 0.005–2.5 mg/m <sup>3</sup> | 87–102%          | Andersson et al. 1983        |
| Breathing zone air (workplace)         | Pumping air through Teflon filters and sorbent tubes. Extraction of particulate and tubes with benzene. Concentration of extracts.  | GC                | 0.05 mg/sample              | No data          | Tolos et al. 1990            |
| Breathing zone air (workplace)         | No information.   | HPLC/FI           | No data                     | No data          | Rogaczewska and Ligocka 1991 |
| Breathing zone air (workplace)         | Pumping air through filters and XAD resin. Extraction of both with benzene. Concentration.  | HPLC/UV-FI        | No data                     | No data          | Ny et al. 1993               |
| Creosote                               | Dissolution in cyclohexane; washing with H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> ; neutralization of acid fraction and extraction with cyclo-hexane; alumina column cleanup.             | HPLC/UV or GC/MS  | No data                     | No data          | Galceran et al. 1994         |

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Creosote/Coal Tar-Derived PAH Components in Environmental Samples (*continued*)**

| Sample matrix                     | Preparation method   | Analytical method                    | Sample detection limit | Percent recovery   | Reference                    |
|-----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| Water and sediment                | Extraction (Soxhlet for sediment only) of PAHs with methylene chloride.  | HPLC/ spectro-fluorometric detection | No data                | Water - 74.4± 7.8% to 103± 1.1%;<br>Sediment - 71.3± 2.9% to 105± 3.1% | Bestari et al. 1998          |
| Creosote-treated wood             | Soxhlet extraction of PAHs with dichloromethane; concentration of extracts and cleanup on silica column eluted with hexane; drying with anhydrous sodium sulfate; extraction in series with hexane, hexane: DCM (60:40); elution with hexane: DCM (60:40). | GC/FID                               | No data                | HMW PAHs - 104±0.9%<br>LMW PAHs - 84±5%                                | Gevao and Jones 1998         |
| Sediment pore water and elutriate | Drying with anhydrous sodium sulfate; Soxhlet extraction with acetone:hexane (59:41); concentration of extract; cleanup on silica column eluted in series with hexane and dichloromethane; concentration and redissolution in hexane.                      | GC/FID                               | 2–5 ng/g               | No data  | Hyötyläinen and Oikari 1999b |

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

**Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining Creosote/Coal Tar-Derived PAH Components in Environmental Samples (*continued*)**

| Sample matrix                             | Preparation method  | Analytical method  | Sample detection limit | Percent recovery                             | Reference          |
|---|---|--------------------|------------------------|--|--------------------|
| Coal tar pitch volatiles on glass filters | Soxhlet extraction with dichloromethane; cleanup on silica columns eluted with cyclohexane; concentration; HPLC separation using backflush. | GC/S-selective AED | 4 ng/m <sup>3</sup>    | Cleanup recoveries were estimated at 97–100% | Becker et al. 1999 |

AED = atomic emission detection; FI = fluorescence; FID = flame ionization detection; GC = gas chromatography; HMW = high molecular weight; HPLC = high-performance liquid chromatography; LMW = low molecular weight; MS = mass spectrometry; PAH = polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon; UV = ultraviolet

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

methods also include on-line purification and coupling of extraction and chromatography. These authors found that MS use has increased, especially since ion traps and mass selective detectors have become more available. Other increasingly common methods are HPLC with fluorescence and diode array UV; and C-, S-, and N-selective GC detectors. The use of HPLC with fluorescence detection allows for a lower limit of detection for some PAHs than does GC/FID.

GC/FID or GC/MS are the most widely employed analytical techniques for the determination of coal-derived PAHs in contaminated ground water, railroad cross ties, and impregnated wood (Gevao and Jones 1998; Heikkilä et al. 1987; King and Barker 1999; Lijinski et al. 1963; Lorenz and Gjovik 1972; Nestler 1974a; Rostad et al. 1984; Rotard and Mailahn 1987). GC/FID is one of the methods recommended by EPA for detection of PAHs in waste water and solid waste (EPA 1986c). GC/FID was utilized by Bieniek (1997) to determine the breathing-zone air concentration of naphthalene in a coking plant. Hyötyäinen and Oikari (1999b) utilized GC/FID to determine PAHs in sediment pore water and elutriates.

Heikkilä et al. (1987; 1997), employed GC/MS to determine creosote levels in workplace air from impregnated wood. Detection limits of  $10 \times 10^{-6}$  to  $50 \times 10^{-6}$  g of creosote per  $m^3$  of sample and recoveries of 82 and 102% were achieved. Heikkilä and co-workers measured the components of PAHs with reverse-phase HPLC using fluorescence detection. A similar study was conducted by Heikkilä et al. (1995) for a worker exposed to coal tar pitch. For the detection of creosote vapors, naphthalene was used as an indicator since it constitutes about 18% by weight of total PAHs in creosote (Andersson et al. 1983; Heikkilä et al. 1987). Rotard and Mailahn (1987) used a modified sample extraction procedure to identify various components of creosote extracts in railroad cross ties. The procedure involved the separation of compounds by functional group using acid, base, and neutral conditions. Detected compounds included phenanthrene, anthracene, and naphthalene (neutral extractions), quinoline, and isoquinoline (basic extraction), cresols, and phenols (acidic extraction). Mohammed et al. (1998) used GC/MS to determine creosote-derived PAHs in aquifer materials. Recent literature has shown that GC with (sulfur selective) atomic emission detection (CG/AED) is successful in determining the thiaarene fraction of total PAHs in the atmosphere without prior separation of the thiaarenes from the PAHs (Becker et al. 1999).

Grimmer et al. (1997) developed a technique using GC/MS for simultaneously determining 25 urinary metabolites as a measure for exposure to individual PAHs. Samples are treated enzymatically with glucuronidase and arylsulfatase and extracted with benzene or toluene; the extract is then divided and one part is treated with diazomethane to convert phenols into methylethers and the other part is used to convert dihydrodiols into phenols. Following further purification, individual metabolites are determined



## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

using GC/MS. The detection limit for various compounds is approximately 0.01 ng. Inter-individual variation was significant. These authors determined that the correlation between inhaled PAHs to their urinary metabolites will vary with the individual, but appeared to be linear for an individual.

Rostad et al. (1984) developed a method for the isolation and detection of creosote in contaminated ground water. This method involved passage of the sample through a small column containing a solid-bonded phase sorbent, which retained the organic compounds. The authors indicated that this method is simple, faster, and cheaper to perform than the acid/base/neutral extraction procedure. It effectively isolated all organic compounds from contaminated ground water regardless of polarity, functional group, or water solubility in one step, thereby minimizing hazardous exposure to sample.

A study on the spatial and temporal distribution of PAHs from various sources (wood-preserving facilities, refineries, chemical manufacturers, etc.) was reported by Huntley et al. (1995). The concentrations of PAHs were shown to increase with sediment depth from analysis of core samples. Samples were analyzed using EPA Method 8310 (GC/MS).

HPLC with fluorescence detection has been used to identify coal-derived PAHs in river sediments (Black 1982). Andersson et al. (1983) employed an Amberlite XAD-2 adsorbent for isolating organic compounds from gas and particulate matter in a creosote impregnating plant. Good sample recoveries and detection limits were achieved. HPLC, with either fluorescence or UV detection, is an EPA-recommended method for the analysis of both solid and liquid hazardous waste (EPA 1986c). At present, HPLC cannot achieve the high resolution capability of capillary GC. HPLC, however, does offer some advantages for the determination of coal-derived PAHs in environmental samples. HPLC offers a variety of stationary phases capable of providing unique selectivity for the separation of PAH components and/or isomers that are often difficult to separate by GC. In addition, UV absorption and fluorescence detection provide sensitive and selective detection of PAHs. Rogaczaska and Ligocka (1991) reported results of a study of occupational exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles, including benzo[a]pyrene (B[a]P), by measuring B[a]P in air using HPLC with fluorescence detection.

An acid partition and alumina column clean-up procedures were used to analyze for several acridines (HPLC/UV) in creosote by Galceran et al. (1994). HPLC with fluorescence detection was used for analysis of the PAH components from a coal tar sample (NIST SRM 1597) as reported in a review article by Wise et al. (1993). Since fluorescence detection affords more selectivity than UV absorbance detection, less clean-up is required for certain sample types. This study also showed the utility of a multi-dimensional approach to PAH analysis from complex samples. This methodology involves use of normal

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

phase liquid chromatography (LC) to separate PAH fractions, which can then be analyzed by reverse phase LC with fluorescence. Coal tar pitch has also been analyzed using planar chromatography as an initial fractionation technique (Herod and Kandiyoti 1995). The resultant fractions were analyzed either directly on the silica by MS, or were extracted from the silica for further fractionation using size exclusion chromatography. The approach yielded structural information not readily available from direct characterization of the original mixture.

### 7.3 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(I)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of creosote is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the National Toxicology Program (NTP), is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of creosote.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

#### 7.3.1 Identification of Data Needs

**Methods for Determining Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect.** Wood creosote and coal-derived tars are complex mixtures of organic compounds. Virtually all potential human and ecological exposures in the natural environment are limited to the coal-derived tars and not wood creosote, which is used medicinally. Sensitive methods exist for measuring components of the coal-derived mixtures in biological media. Most of these methods involve detection of PAHs, the predominant components of creosote, and their metabolites (Amin et al. 1982; Harris et al. 1985; Haugen et al. 1986; Newman et al.

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

1988; Ny et al. 1993; Perera et al. 1988; Tolos et al. 1990). These analytical methods can reliably detect trace levels of PAHs in human tissues and body fluids, making them sensitive enough to measure background levels in the population, as well as levels at which biological effects might occur. PAHs, however, are not unique to creosote exposure. Analytical methods currently exist which are sensitive and selective enough to measure possibly unique or unusual components of creosote, and are capable of yielding a unique "fingerprint" for the mixture. These would be useful in monitoring exposures that might occur in work environments and near hazardous waste sites where creosote has been detected. Although these capabilities exist, they have not been applied except in the case of the pyrene biomarker discussed earlier.

The analytical methods for measuring PAHs and their metabolites in biological tissues and fluids are sensitive enough to measure levels at which health effects might occur, as well as background levels in the population. Methods also exist for measuring PAH-DNA adducts (Harris et al. 1985; Phillips et al. 1988), and research efforts are underway to develop methods that will detect ultratrace levels of these adducts in biological media. The increased sensitivity may allow correlation between levels of these adducts and observed health effects of PAH exposure related to coal products. There is also a need for methods to quantitatively correlate monitored levels of various PAHs in biological tissues or fluids to toxic effects in humans. Methods dependent on monitoring PAHs, however, are not specific for coal-derived products exposure. Methods sensitive and selective enough to detect a unique component or group of components making up the mixture would allow a more accurate assessment of the health effects associated with exposure to monitored levels of creosote and tars. The use of 1-pyrenol as illustrated above is an example of such an approach. Additional methods, targeting the detection of unique components of coal tar, coal tar creosote, and coal tar pitch in biological samples, would facilitate detection of exposure to these mixtures.

**Methods for Determining Parent Compounds and Degradation Products in Environmental Media.** Reliable and sensitive methods are available for measuring PAHs from creosote and tars in soil or sediments (Black 1982), water (Mueller et al. 1991; Rostad et al. 1984), air (Ny et al. 1993; Rogaczewska and Ligocka 1991; Tolos et al. 1990), and other environmental media. Exposure to such materials is most likely to occur in industrial settings where coal-derived tars are manufactured or used. Creosote-contaminated water and soil are a concern in areas near hazardous waste sites and other areas where creosote might be concentrated. The analytical methods available are accurate and sensitive enough to quantitatively detect PAHs from creosote and tars in these and other environmental media, and are effective for estimating creosote levels in media known to be contaminated with this substance. There is a lack of sensitive and reliable methods for detecting and measuring creosote and coal tar degradation

## 7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

products in environmental media. Development of such methods would allow assessment of the potential exposure to these products.

The minimal use of wood creosote for other than medicinal purposes probably argues against a pressing need for analytical methods for environmental monitoring of this substance. The rather short half-life of phenolic substances under most environmental conditions increases the difficulty of developing such assay methods.

### **7.3.2 Ongoing Studies**

No ongoing studies concerning techniques for measuring and determining creosote in biological and environmental samples were reported.



## 8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

The international, national, and state regulations and guidelines regarding coal tars, coal tar pitch, and creosote in air, water, and other media are summarized in Table 8-1. ATSDR has derived no MRLs for any of the creosotes, in part because creosote is a mixture that can vary in chemical components and concentrations. No EPA reference concentration or reference dose exists for the compound.

The EPA has determined that creosote is a class B1 carcinogen (probable human carcinogen) (IRIS 2001). A potency factor was not provided in IRIS. IARC classifies creosote as Group 2A (probably carcinogenic to humans) and coal tars as Group 1 (carcinogenic to humans) (IARC 2001). The National Toxicology Program classifies coal tar (coke oven emissions, coal tar, coal tar pitch, and creosotes) as a known human carcinogen (NTP 1998).

Coal tar creosote is on the list of chemicals appearing in "The Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986" (EPCRA) (EPA 1987b). Section 313 of Title III of EPCRA requires owners and operators of certain facilities that manufacture, import, process, or otherwise use the chemicals on this list to report annually their release of those chemicals to any environmental media.

OSHA requires employers of workers who are occupationally exposed to coal tar pitch volatiles to institute engineering controls and work practices to reduce employee exposure to, and maintain employee exposure at or below permissible exposure limits (PEL). The employer must use engineering and work practice controls, if feasible, to reduce exposure to or below an 8-hour time-weighted average (TWA) of 0.2 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. Respirators must be provided and used during the time period necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls (OSHA 1999a).

## 8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

**Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Coal Tar Creosote, Coal Tar, Coal Tar Pitch, and Coal Tar Pitch Volatiles**

| Agency  | Description  | Information   | Reference                                 |
|---|--|---|---|
| <u>INTERNATIONAL</u><br>Guidelines:               |  |   |   |
| IARC  | Carcinogenicity classification<br>Creosotes<br>Coal-tars   | Group 2A <sup>a</sup><br>Group 1 <sup>b</sup>   | IARC 2001                                 |
| <u>NATIONAL</u><br>Regulations and<br>Guidelines: |  |   |   |
| a. Air:   |  |   |   |
| ACGIH   | TWA—coal tar pitch volatiles <sup>c</sup>  | 0.2 mg/m <sup>3</sup>   | ACGIH 2001                                |
| NIOSH   | REL—coal tar pitch volatiles <sup>d</sup><br>IDLH  | 0.1 mg/m <sup>3</sup><br>80 mg/m <sup>3</sup>   | NIOSH 2001                                |
| OSHA  | 8-Hour TWA for general<br>industry—coal tar pitch volatiles <sup>e</sup>                           | 0.2 mg/m <sup>3</sup>   | OSHA 2001b<br>29CFR1910.1000<br>Table Z-1 |
|   | 8-Hour TWA for construction<br>industry—coal tar pitch volatiles <sup>e</sup>                      | 0.2 mg/m <sup>3</sup>   | OSHA 2001a<br>29CFR1926.55                |
|   | 8-Hour TWA for shipyard<br>industry—coal tar pitch volatiles <sup>e</sup>                          | 0.2 mg/m <sup>3</sup>   | OSHA 2001c<br>29CFR1915.1000              |
| b. Water  |  | No data   |   |
| c. Food   |  |   |   |
| ATF   | Denaturant authorized for<br>denatured spirits—coal tar  |   | ATF 2001<br>27CFR21.151                   |
| FDA   | Active ingredient for the control of<br>dandruff, seborrheic dermatitis, and<br>psoriasis—coal tar | 0.5–5%  | FDA 2001a<br>21CFR358.710                 |
|   | Synthetic flavoring substance and<br>adjuvants—beechwood creosote                                  | Used in the minimum<br>quantity required to<br>produce their<br>intended effect, and<br>in accordance with all<br>principles of good<br>manufacturing<br>practice | FDA 2001d<br>21CFR172.515                 |

## 8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

**Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Coal Tar Creosote, Coal Tar, Coal Tar Pitch, and Coal Tar Pitch Volatiles (*continued*)**

| Agency                           | Description   | Information  | Reference                 |
|----------------------------------|---|--|---------------------------|
| <u>NATIONAL</u> ( <i>cont.</i> ) |   |  |                           |
| FDA                              | Based on evidence currently available, there are inadequate data to establish general recognition of the safety and effectiveness of these ingredients for the specified uses |  | FDA 2001b<br>21CFR310.545 |
|                                  | Coal tar  | Topical acne drug products and diaper rash drug products   |                           |
|                                  | Beechwood creosote  | Expectorant drug products  |                           |
|                                  | Creosote (beechwood) and creosote   | Poison ivy, oak, and sumac drug products   |                           |
|                                  | Creosote (beechwood), oral and topical  | Nasal decongestant drug products   |                           |
|                                  | Drugs, recommended warning and caution statements—creosote  |  | FDA 2001c<br>21CFR369.20  |
|                                  | External use  | Caution—do not apply to large areas of the body  |                           |
|                                  | Douche preparations   | Warning—use of solutions stronger than recommended may result in severe local irritation, burns, or serious poisoning; do not use more than twice weekly |                           |
| d. Other                         |   |  |                           |
| ACGIH                            | Carcinogenicity classification—coal tar pitch volatiles <sup>c</sup>  | A1 <sup>f</sup>  | ACGIH 2001                |
| EPA                              | RfC<br>RfD<br>Carcinogenicity classification—creosote   | No data<br>No data<br>B1 <sup>g</sup>  | IRIS 2001                 |



## 8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

**Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to Coal Tar Creosote, Coal Tar, Coal Tar Pitch, and Coal Tar Pitch Volatiles (*continued*)**

| Agency                                      | Description   | Information                    | Reference                            |
|---|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <u>NATIONAL</u> ( <i>cont.</i> )            |   |                                |                                      |
| EPA   | CERCLA Section 102 and RCRA Section 3001 reportable quantity—creosote and coal tar  | 1 pound                        | EPA 2001b<br>40CFR302.4              |
|   | Identification and listing of hazardous waste—creosote identified as a toxic waste  | U051                           | EPA 2001c<br>40CFR261.33             |
|   | Toxic chemical release reporting: Community right-to-know; effective date—creosote  | 01/01/90                       | EPA 2001d<br>40CFR372.65             |
|   | TSD facilities; Henry's law constant less than 0.1 atm m <sup>3</sup> /mol—creosote |                                | EPA 2001a<br>40CFR265<br>Appendix VI |
| NTP   | Carcinogenicity classification—coal tar and coal tar aerosols                       | Known to be a human carcinogen | NTP 1998                             |
| <u>STATE</u><br>Regulations and Guidelines: |   | No data                        |                                      |

<sup>a</sup>Group 2A: Probably carcinogenic to humans<sup>b</sup>Group 1: Carcinogenic to humans<sup>c</sup>Coal tar pitch volatiles: benzene soluble aerosol<sup>d</sup>Coal tar pitch volatiles: cyclohexane-extractable fraction<sup>e</sup>Coal tar pitch volatiles: benzene soluble fraction, anthracene, benzo[a]pyrene, phenanthrene, acridine, chrysene, pyrene<sup>f</sup>A1: Confirmed human carcinogen<sup>g</sup>B1: Probable human carcinogen

ACGIH = American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists; ATF = Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms; CERCLA = Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act; CFR = Code of Federal Regulations; EPA = Environmental Protection Agency; FDA = Food and Drug Administration; IARC = International Agency for Research on Cancer; IDLH = immediately dangerous to life or health; IRIS = Integrated Risk Information System; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; NTP = National Toxicological Program; OSHA = Occupational Safety and Health Administration; RCRA = Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; REL = recommended exposure limit; RfC = inhalation reference concentration; RfD = oral reference dose; TSD = transport, storage, and disposal; TWA = time-weighted average

## 9. REFERENCES

Abu-Hilal AH, Khordagui HK. 1993. Assessment of tar pollution on the United Arab Emirates beaches. *Environ Int* 19:589-596.

ACGIH. 1986. Documentation of the threshold limit values and biological exposure indices. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, Cincinnati, OH.

ACGIH. 1992. Threshold limit values for chemical substances and physical agents and biological exposure indices. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, Cincinnati, OH.

ACGIH. 1994. Threshold limit values for chemical substances and physical agents and biological exposure indices. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, Cincinnati, OH.

\*ACGIH. 1999. Threshold limit values for chemical substances and physical agents and biological exposure indices. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, Cincinnati, OH.

\*ACGIH. 2001. Threshold limit values for chemical substances and physical agents and biological exposure indices. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, Cincinnati, OH.

\*Acharya P, Ives P. 1994. Incineration at Bayou Bounfouca remediation project. *Waste Management* 14(1):13-26.

Adams J, Giam CS. 1984. Polynuclear azaarenes in wood preservative wastewater. *Environ Sci Technol* 18(5):391-394.

\*Adinolfi M. 1985. The development of the human blood-CSF-brain barrier. *Dev Med Child Neurol* 27:532-537.

\*Adlercreutz H. 1995. Phytoestrogens: Epidemiology and a possible role in cancer protection. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 103(7):103-112.

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1989a. Toxicological profile for pentachlorophenol. Atlanta, GA. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1989b. Toxicological profile for phenol. Atlanta, GA. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

\*Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1989c. Decision guide for identifying substance-specific data needs related to toxicological profiles. Atlanta, GA. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Division of Toxicology.

\*Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1992. Toxicological profile for creosols. Atlanta, GA. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

---

\*Cited in text

## 9. REFERENCES

\*Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1993a. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon toxicity; Environmental medicine. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. *Am Family Physician* 47(3):623-629.

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1993b. Toxicological profile for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. Atlanta, GA. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

\*Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1994. Final Report: Site specific surveillance project at the Koppers Company, Inc. National Priorities List Site Texarkana, Texas.

\*Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1995. Toxicological profile for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. Atlanta, GA. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

\*Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1998. Toxicological profile for phenol. Atlanta, GA. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

\*Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. 1999. Toxicological profile for pentachlorophenol: Draft for public comment. Atlanta, GA. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

\*Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry/Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 1990. Subcommittee report on biological indicators of organ damage. Atlanta, GA. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry/Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

\*Agurell E, Stensman C. 1992. Salmonella mutagenicity of three complex mixtures assayed with the microsuspension technique. A WHO/IPCS/CSCM study. *Mutat Res* 276:87-91.

Ahrens W, Jockel KH, Patzak W, et al. 1991. Alcohol, smoking, and occupational factors in cancer of the larynx: a case-control study. Bremen Institute for Prevention Research and Social Medicine, Federal Republic of Germany. *Am J Ind Med* 20(4):477-493.

\*Akkineni KL, Zeisig M, Baranczewski P, et al. 2001. Formation of DNA adducts from oil-derived products analyzed by 32P-HPLC. *Arch Toxicol* 74(11):720-731.

\*Alderman S, Kailas S, Goldfarb S, et al. 1994. Cholestatic hepatitis after ingestion of chaparral leaf: Confirmation by endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography and liver biopsy. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 19(3):242-247.

Alderson MR, Clarke JA. 1983. Cancer incidence in patients with psoriasis. *Br J Cancer* 47:857-859.

\*Altman PL, Dittmer DS. 1974. In: Biological handbooks: Biology data book. Vol. III. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Bethesda, MD: Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology, 1987-2008, 2041.

\*Amdur MO, Doull J, Klaassen CD. 1991. Casarett and Doull's toxicology: the basic science of poisons. 4th edition. New York, NY: Pergamon Press, 478-479.

\*American Wood Preservers' Association. 1988. AWP book of standards. Washington, DC: American Wood Preservers' Association.

American Wood Preservers Institute. 1988. Questions and answers about pressure treated wood. Vienna, VA: American Wood Preservers Institute.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Amin S, LaVoie EJ, Hecht SS. 1982. Identification of metabolites of benzo[b]fluoranthene. *Carcinogenesis* 3:171-174.
- \*Andersen ME, Krishnan K. 1994. Relating in vitro to in vivo exposures with physiologically based tissue dosimetry and tissue response models. In: Salem H, ed. *Animal test alternatives: Refinement, reduction, replacement*. New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc., 9-25.
- \*Andersen ME, Clewell HJ III, Gargas ML, et al. 1987. Physiologically based pharmacokinetics and the risk assessment process for methylene chloride. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 87:185-205
- \*Anderson A, Dahlberg BE, Magnus K, et al. 1982. Risk of cancer in the Norwegian aluminum industry. *Int J Cancer* 29:295-298.
- \*Andersson K, Levin JO, Nilsson CA. 1983. Sampling and analysis of particulate and gaseous polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons from coal tar sources in the working environment. *Chemosphere* 12(2):197-207.
- Andersson K, Levin JO, Nilsson CA. 1992. Groundwater pollution arising from the disposal of creosote waste. *J Water Environ Manage* 6:646-652.
- Angerer J. 1999. Das Biological Monitoring bei der Beurteilung der Belastung/Beanspruchung durch PAH-Aufnahme in Wohnungen mit teerhaltigem Parkettkleber. *Umweltmed Forsch Prax* 4(2):65-72.
- Armknicht SL, Kaattari SL, Van Veld PA. 1998. An elevated glutathione S-transferase in creosote-resistant mummichog (*Fundulus heteroclitus*). *Aquat Toxicol* 41:1-16.
- Armstrong B, Theriault G. 1996. Compensating lung cancer patients occupationally exposed to coal tar pitch volatiles. *Occup Environ Med* 53:160-167.
- \*Armstrong B, Tremblay C, Baris D, et al. 1994. Lung cancer mortality and polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons: A case-cohort study of aluminum production workers in Arvida, Quebec, Canada. *Am J Epidemiol* 139(3):250-262.
- Arnold WP. 1997. Tar. *Clin Dermatol* 15:739-744.
- \*Arvin E, Flyvbjerg J. 1992. Groundwater pollution arising from the disposal of creosote waste. *J Water Environ Manage* 6:646-652.
- \*ATF. 2001. List of denaturants authorized for denatured spirits. Washington, DC. Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms. Treasury. Code of Federal Regulations. 27 CFR 21.151. <http://www.frbwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi.bin/...&PART=21&SECTION=151&YEAR=2001&TYPE=TEXT>. September 17, 2001.
- \*Ataka K, Ogata N, Kuge T, et al. 1996. Suppression of enterotoxin-induced intestinal fluid secretion by wood creosote. *Res Comm Chem Pathol Pharmacol* 93(2):219-224.
- Ataka H, Ogata N, Morino H. 1999. [Creosote as a chloride ion secretion inhibitor]. *Japan Kokai* 99335290, issued 7 Dec 1999. (Japanese).
- \*Atkinson R. 1989. Kinetics and mechanisms of the gas-phase reactions of the hydroxyl radical with organic compounds. New York, NY: American Institute of Physics. 3-7.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Atkinson R, Aschmann SM, Winer AM. 1987. Kinetics of the reactions of NO<sub>3</sub> radicals with a series of aromatic compounds. *Environ Sci Technol* 21:1123-1126.
- \*Attalla MN. 1968. Effect of beechwood creosote and chloramine on periapical tissue of dogs. *J Can Dent Assoc* 34:190-195.
- \*Autrup H, Seremet T. 1986. Excretion of benzo[a]pyrene-Gua adduct in the urine of benzo[a]pyrene-treated rats. *Chem Biol Interact* 60:217-226.
- Baileys RT, Webb DA. 1987. 1958 Cooperative creosote project--XII: an analysis of creosotes from posts after 26 years in test. *Am Wood Preserve Assoc*:163-171.
- \*Ball J. 1987. Soil and groundwater contamination at wood preserving plants. In: Bell JM, ed. *Proceedings of the 41st Industrial Waste Conference*. May 1986. Purdue University. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, Inc, 347-351.
- \*Ball J, Norton CM, Andrews JW. 1985. Environmental feasibility of using creosote contaminated soil and sludges in roadway paving structures. In: Bell JM, ed. *Proceedings of the 39th Industrial Waste Conference*. May 1984. Purdue University. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, Inc, 361-368.
- \*Baranski B, Palus J, Rogaczewska T, et al. 1992. Correlation between polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons concentration and airborne particle mutagenicity in the rubber factory. *Pol J Occup Med Environ Health* 5(4):357-362.
- Barbee GC, Brown KW, Thomas JC, et al. 1996. Mutagenic activity (Ames test) of wood-preserving waste sludge applied to soil. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 57:54-62.
- \*Barnes DG, Dourson M. 1988. Reference dose (RfD): Description and use in health risk assessments. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 8:471-486.
- Barnhill RL, Wiles JC. 1989. Malignant melanoma associated with multiple therapies for psoriasis. *J Am Acad Dermatol* 21(1):148-50.
- \*Bartosek I, Guitani A, Modica R. 1984. Comparative kinetics of oral benz(a)anthracene, chrysene and triphenylene in rats: Study with hydrocarbon mixtures. *Toxicol Lett* 23:333-339.
- \*BATF. 1999. List of denaturants authorized for denatured spirits. Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, Treasury. 27 CFR 21.151.
- Baumann PC. 1998. Epizootics of cancer in fish associated with genotoxins in sediment and water. *Mutat Res* 411:227-233.
- \*Becker G, Colmsjo A, Ostman C. 1999. Determination of thiaarenes and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in workplace air of an aluminum reduction plant. *Environ Sci Technol* 33(9):1321-1327.
- \*Bedient PB, Rodgers AC, Bouvette TC, et al. 1984. Groundwater quality at a creosote waste site. *Groundwater* 22:318-329.
- \*Bender MA, Leonard RC, White O Jr, et al. 1988. Chromosomal aberrations and sister-chromatid exchanges in lymphocytes from coke oven workers. *Mutat Res* 206:11-16.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Bennett JL, Updegraff DM, Pereira WE, et al. 1985. Isolation and identification of four species of quinoline-degrading pseudomonads from a creosote-contaminated site at Pensacola, Florida. *Microbios Letters* 29:147-154.
- \*Berger GS. 1994. Epidemiology of endometriosis. In: Berger GS, ed. *Endometriosis: Advanced management and surgical techniques*. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag.
- Bermejo J, Fernandez AL, Prada V, et al. 1999. Monitoring the synthesis of new pitches from coal tar and its fractions by chromatography and related techniques. *J Chromatogr* 849:507-519.
- Berth-Jones J. 1994. Prescribing in psoriasis. *Practitioner* 238:231-234.
- \*Bertrand JP, Chau N, Patris A, et al. 1987. Mortality due to respiratory cancers in the coke oven plants of the Lorraine coal mining industry (Houilleres du Bassin de Lorraine). *Br J Ind Med* 44:559-565.
- \*Bestari KTI, Robinson RD, Solomon KR, et al. 1998. Distribution and composition of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons within experimental microcosms treated with creosote-impregnated Douglas fir pilings. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 17(12):2369-2377.
- \*Bhate SM, Sharpe GR, Marks JM, et al. 1993. Prevalence of skin and other cancers in patients with psoriasis. *Clin Exp Dermatol* 18:401-404.
- \*Bickers DR, Kappas A. 1978. Human skin aryl hydrocarbon hydroxylase induction by coal tar. *J Clin Invest* 62:1061-1068.
- \*Bieniek G. 1997. Urinary naphthols as an indicator of exposure to naphthalene. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 23:414-420.
- \*Birdwood GT. 1938. Keratitis from working with creosote. *J Brit Med* 2:18.
- \*Black JJ. 1982. Movement and identification of a creosote-derived PAH complex below a river pollution point source. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 11:161-166.
- \*Blair A, Linos A, Stewart PA, et al. 1993. Evaluation of risks for non-Hodgkin's lymphoma by occupational and industry exposure from a case-control study. *Am J Ind Med* 23(2):301-312.
- \*Blanco CG, Canga JS, Dominguez A, et al. 1992. Flame ionization detection relative response factors of some polycyclic aromatic compounds: Determination of the main components of the coal tar pitch volatile fraction. *J Chromatography* 607:295-302.
- Boffetta P, Cardis E, Vainio H, et al. 1991. Cancer risks related to electricity production. International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC). *Eur J Cancer* 27(11):1504-1519.
- \*Bolt HM, Golka K. 1993. Cases of lung cancer and tar-related skin changes in an aluminum reduction plant (letter). *Med Lav* 84(2):178-181.
- \*Bonser GM, Manch MD. 1932. Tumors of the skin produced by blast-furnace tar. *Lancet* April 9, 1932:775-776.
- \*Bordelon NR, Donnelly KC, King LC, et al. 2000. Bioavailability of the Genotoxic Components in Coal Tar Contaminated Soils in Fischer 344 Rats. *Toxicol Sci* 56:37-48.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Borden RC. 1986. Influence of adsorption and oxygen limited biodegradation on the transport and fate of a creosote plume: Field methods and simulation techniques [abstract]. *Diss Abstracts Int* 47:204.
- \*Borthwick PW, Patrick JM. 1982. Use of aquatic toxicology and quantitative chemistry to estimate environmental deactivation of marine-grade creosote in seawater. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 1:281-288.
- \*Bos RP, Jongeneelen FJ. 1988. Nonselective and selective methods for biological monitoring of exposure to coal-tar products. *IARC Scientific Publications* 89:389-395.
- \*Bos RP, Hulshof CTJ, Theuws JLG. 1983. Mutagenicity of creosote in the Salmonella/microsome assay. *Mutat Res* 119:21-25.
- \*Bos RP, Hulshof CTJ, Theuws JLG. 1984a. Genotoxic exposure of workers creosoting wood. *Br J Ind Med* 41:260-262.
- \*Bos RP, Jongeneelen FJ, Theuws JLG. 1985. Detection of volatile mutagens in creosote and coal-tar. *Mutat Res* 156:195-198.
- \*Bos RP, Jongeneelen FJ, Theuws JLG, et al. 1984c. Exposure to mutagenic aromatic hydrocarbons of workers creosoting wood. *IARC Sci Publ*, ISS59, 1984, 279-288.
- \*Bos RP, Prinsen WJC, van Rooy JGM. 1987. Fluoranthene, a volatile mutagenic compound, present in creosote and coal-tar. *Mutat Res* 187:119-125.
- \*Bos RP, Theuws JL, Leijdekkers Ch. M. 1984b. The presence of the mutagenic polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons benzo[a]pyrene and benz[a]anthracene in creosote P<sub>1</sub>. *Mutat Res* 130:153-158.
- Botello AV, Villanueva S, Diaz G. 1997. Petroleum pollution in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea. *Rev Environ Contam Toxicol* 153:91-118.
- \*Boutwell RK, Bosch DK. 1958. The carcinogenicity of creosote oil: Its role in the induction of skin tumors in mice. *Cancer Res* 18:1171-1175.
- \*Bowman CE, Muhleman MF, Walters E. 1984. A fatal case of creosote poisoning. *Postgrad Med J* 60:499-500.
- \*Bowman ED, Rothman N, Hackl C, et al. 1997. Interindividual variation in the levels of certain urinary polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon metabolites following medicinal exposure to coal tar ointment. *Biomarkers* 2:321-327.
- Brender J, Suarez L, Hendricks K, et al. 1994. Health risks among residents living at the former site of a creosote wood treatment facility. *Am J Epidemiol* 139:S50.
- \*Brooks LR, Hughes TJ, Claxton LD, et al. 1998. Bioassay-directed fractionation and chemical identification of mutagens in bioremediated soils. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 106(6):1435-1440.
- Burak W, Sroczynski J. 1992. [Assessment of the immune system in people employed at the production of carbon derivatives]. *Med Pr* 43(4):315-320. (Polish).
- \*Burden AD, Muston H, Beck MH. 1994. Intolerance and contact allergy to tar and dithranol in psoriasis. *Contact Dermatitis* 31(3):185-186.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Bureau of the Census. 1984a. U.S. imports for consumption and general imports 1984. Washington, DC: Government Printing Office, 1-327.
- Bureau of the Census. 1984b. U.S. exports, schedule E. Washington, DC: Government Printing Office, 2-66.
- \*Burgaz S, Erdem O, Karahalil B, et al. 1998. Cytogenetic biomonitoring of workers exposed to bitument fumes. *Mutat Res* 419(1-1):123-130.
- Butala JH. 1990. Creosote council II. Written communication. Public comment on Toxicological profile for creosote. Pittsburgh, PA, Feb 16.
- \*Cabot S, Shear N, Shear MJ. 1940. Studies in carcinogenesis. XI. Development of skin tumors in mice painted with 34-benzpyrene and creosote oil fractions. *Am J Pathol* 16:301-312.
- \*Calabrese EJ. 1978. Pollutants and high-risk groups. The biological basis of increased human susceptibility to environmental and occupational pollutants. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 24, 79-80, 187, 193.
- Callen M, Maranon E, Mastral A, et al. 1998. Ecotoxicological assessment of ashes and particulate matter from fluidized bed combustion of coal. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf* 41:59-61.
- \*Camel V, Tambut A, Caude M. 1993. Analytical scale supercritical fluid extraction: A promising technique for the determination of pollutants in environmental matrices. *J Chromatogr* 642:263-281.
- \*Cammer P. 1982. Current trends follow-up on pentachlorophenol in log homes. Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report Transfer file. *MMWR* 31(13):170-171.  
<http://www.cdc.gov/epo/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/00000238.htm>.
- Casey P, Vale JA. 1994. Deaths from pesticide poisoning in England and Wales: 1945-1989. *Human Exp Toxicol* 13(2):95-101.
- CELDs. 1993. Computer-aided Environmental Legislative Database. Urbana, IL: University of Illinois at Urbana.
- \*CEOH. 1997. Case-control study of lung cancer in coal-tar exposed workers. Consultants in Epidemiology and Occupational Health. FYI-OTS-0998-0385. OTS0000385-1.
- \*Cernikova M, Dubsky H, Horacek J. 1983. Detection of acridine in human urine after topical coal-tar treatment. *J Chromatog* 273:202-206.
- \*Chadwick RW, George SE, Kohan MJ, et al. 1995. Potentiation of 2,6-dinitrotoluene genotoxicity in Fischer 344 rats by pretreatment with coal tar creosote. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 44(3):319-336.
- \*Chang F, Wang L, Zhao Q, et al. 1992. Investigation on the carcinogenic effects of coal tar pitch in rat respiratory tract by intratracheal instillations. *Carcinogenesis* 13(2):233-239.
- \*Chang LH. 1943. The fecal excretion of polycyclic hydrocarbons following their administration to the rat. *J Biol Chem* 151:93-99.



## 9. REFERENCES

- Chasey KL, McKee RH. 1993. Evaluation of the dermal carcinogenicity of lubricant base oils by the mouse skin painting bioassay and other proposed methods. *J Appl Toxicol* 13(1):57-65.
- Cheng Y, Liu L, Huang J. 1994. [Coal tar pitch and membrane lipid peroxidation]. *Gongye Weisheng Yu Zhiyebing* 20(2):72-76. (Chinese).
- Cheng Y, Yu S, Huang J, et al. 1995. [Etiological study of rat lung cancer induced by coal tar pitch]. *Zhonghua Laodong Weiheng Zhiyebing Zazhi* 13(3):131-134. (Chinese).
- Chong JP, Haines AT, Verma DK. 1989. A pragmatic approach to standard setting--the example of coal tar products and asphalt. *Ann Occup Hyg* 33(2):197-208.
- \*Clark F, Reed R. 1992. Chaparral-induced toxic hepatitis--California and Texas. Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report Transfer file, MMWR 41(43):812-814.
- Claxton LD, Creason J, Lerouz B, et al. 1992. Results of the IPCS collaborative study on complex mixtures. *Mutat Res* 276:23-32.
- \*Clayton GD, Clayton FE. 1981. *Patty's industrial hygiene and toxicology*. Vol. 2A, 3rd ed. New York: John Wiley Sons, 2603.
- \*Clewell HJ III, Andersen ME. 1985. Risk assessment extrapolations and physiological modeling. *Toxicol Ind Health* 1(4):111-131.
- \*Clonfero E, Jongeneelen F, Zordan M, et al. 1990. Biological monitoring of human exposure to coal tar. Urinary mutagenicity assays and analytical determination of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon metabolites in urine. Institute of Occupational Health, University of Padua, Italy. *IARC Sci Publ* (104):215-222.
- \*Clonfero E, Zordan M, Venier P, et al. 1989. Biological monitoring of human exposure to coal tar. Urinary excretion of total polycyclic hydrocarbons, 1-hydroxypyrene and mutagens in psoriatic patients. Institute of Occupational Health, University of Padua, Italy. *Int Arch Environ Health* 61:363-368.
- Cohn BNE. 1932. Absorption of compound solution of iodine from the gastro-intestinal tract. *Arch Intern Med* 49:950-956.
- \*Colborn T, Clement C, eds. 1992. Chemically-induced alterations in sexual and functional development: The wildlife-human connection. In: *Advances in modern environmental toxicology*, Vol. XXI. Princeton, NJ: Princeton Scientific Publishing.
- Cole P, Green LC, Lash TL. 1999. Lifestyle determinants of cancer among Danish Mastic asphalt workers. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 30:1-8.
- Cooke M, Dennis AJ, Fisher GL, eds. 1982. *Polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons: Physical and biological chemistry*. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag.
- \*Cookson HA. 1924. Epithelioma of the skin after prolonged exposure to creosote. *Br Med J* 68:368.
- Cordier S, Poisson M, Gerin M, et al. 1988. Gliomas and exposure to wood preservatives. *Br J Ind Med* 45:705-709

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Costantino JP, Redmond CK, Bearden A. 1995. Occupationally related cancer risk among coke oven workers: 30 years of follow-up. *J Occup Environ Med* 37(5):597-604.
- Crawford DW, Bonnevie NL, Wenning RJ. 1995. Sources of pollution and sediment contamination in Newark Bay, New Jersey. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf* 30:85-100.
- \*Cribb PH. 1968. Creosote poisoning in cattle (letter). *Vet Rec* 82:555.
- \*Culp SJ, Beland FA. 1994. Comparison of DNA adduct formation in mice fed coal tar or benzo[a]pyrene. *Carcinogenesis* 15(2):247-252.
- \*Culp SJ, Gaylor DW, Sheldon WG, et al. 1996a. DNA adduct measurements in relation to small intestine and forestomach tumor incidence during the chronic feeding of coal tar or benzo(A)pyrene to mice. *Polycyclic Aromat Compd* 11:161-168.
- \*Culp SJ, Gaylor DW, Sheldon WG, et al. 1996b. Relationship between DNA adduct levels and tumor incidence in mice fed coal tar or benzo[a]pyrene for two years [Abstract]. *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res* 37:101.
- \*Culp SJ, Gaylor DW, Sheldon WG, et al. 1998. A comparison of the tumors induced by coal tar and benzo[a]pyrene in a 2-year bioassay. *Carcinogenesis* 19(1):117-124.
- Culp SJ, Kaderlik PA, Beland FA. 1992. Comparison of DNA adduct formation in mice fed benzo(a)pyrene and coal tar. *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res* 33:147.
- Culp SJ, Warbritton AR, Norton DR, et al. 1993. Cell proliferation in mice fed coal tar or benzo(a)pyrene. *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res* 34:159.
- \*Culp SJ, Warbritton AR, Smith BA, et al. 2000. DNA adduct measurements, cell proliferation and tumor mutation induction in relation to tumor formation in B6C3F1 mice fed coal tar or benzo[a]pyrene. *Carcinogenesis* 21(7):1433-1440.
- \*Cusano F, Capozzi M, Errico G. 1992. Allergic contact dermatitis from coal tar. *Contact Dermatitis* 27(1):51-52.
- \*Dahl AR, Coslett DS, Bond JA. 1985. Metabolism of benzo[a]pyrene on the nasal mucosa of Syrian hamsters: Comparison to metabolism by other extrahepatic tissues and possible role of nasally produced metabolites in carcinogenesis. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 75:135-139.
- \*Dao TL. 1964. Carcinogenesis of mammary gland in rats. *Prog Exp Tumor Res* 5:157-216.
- \*Dao TL, Sunderland H. 1959. Mammary carcinogenesis by 3-methylcholanthrene. I. Hormonal aspects in tumor induction and growth. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 23:567-585.
- Davies GM. 1977. A mortality study of coke oven workers in two South Wales integrated steelworks. *Br J Int Med* 34:291-297.
- \*Davis JW, Libke KG. 1968. Hematologic studies in pigs fed clay pigeon targets. *JAVMA* 152:382-384.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Davis MW, Glaser JA, Evans JW, et al. 1993. Field evaluation of the lignin-degrading fungus *Phanerochaete Sordida* to treat creosote-contaminated soil. *Environ Sci Technol* 27:2572-2576.
- \*Dean AG, Imrey HH, Dusich K. 1988. Adjusting morbidity ratios in two communities using risk factor prevalence in cases. *Am J Epidemiol* 127:654-662.
- \*Dean BS, Lopez G, Kreyelok EP. 1992. Environmentally induced methemoglobinemia in an infant. *J. Toxicol: Clin Toxicol* 30:(1)127-133.
- \*Deelman HT. 1962. Induction and other problems of tar cancer. *Laboratory of Morbid Anatomy, University of Amsterdam, Holland*, 69-73.
- \*DeLeon IR, Ferrairo JB, Byrne CJ. 1988. Bioaccumulation of polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons by the clam, *Rangia Cuneata*, in the vicinity of a creosote spill. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 41:872-879.
- \*De Meo MP, Dumenil G, Botta AH et al. 1987. Urine mutagenicity of steel workers exposed to coke oven emissions. *Carcinogenesis* 8(3):363-367.
- Dickman M, Brindle I, Benson M. 1992. Evidence of teratogens in sediments of the Niagara River watershed as reflected by chironomid (Diptera: Chironomidae) deformities. *J Great Lakes Res* 18(3):467-480.
- \*Diette KM, Gange RW, Stern RS, et al. 1983. Coal tar phototoxicity: Kinetics and exposure parameters. *J Invest Derm* 81:347-350.
- DOE. 1981. Epidermal carcinogenicity of some crude fossil fuels in mice: A preliminary report. In: Mahlum DD, Gray RH, Felix WD, ed. *Coal conversion and the environment: Chemical, biomedical, and ecological considerations: Proceedings of the 20th annual Hanford Life Sciences Symposium at Richland, Washington, October 19-23, 1980*. DOE Symposium Series 54. Oakridge, TN: U.S. Department of Energy, 471-481.
- Donnelly KC, Huebner HJ. 1996. Bioassay-based risk assessment of complex mixtures. In: Hoddinott KB, ed. *Superfund risk assessment in soil contamination studies*. Conshohocken, PA: ASTM STP, 132-145.
- \*Donnelly KC, Brown KW, Markiewicz KV, et al. 1993. The use of short-term bioassays to evaluate the health and environmental risk posed by an abandoned coal gasification site. *Haz Waste Haz Mater* 10(1):59-70.
- \*Donnelly KC, Phillips TD, Onufrock AM, et al. 1996. Genotoxicity of model and complex mixtures of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. In: Bengtson DA, Henshel DS, eds. *Environmental toxicology and risk assessment: Biomarkers and risk assessment*. ASTM STP. Conshohocken, PA: ASTM, 138-148.
- \*DOT. 1985. Chemical hazard response information system (CHRIS) hazard assessment handbook. Washington, DC: Department of Transportation, U.S. Coast Guard.
- Druzhinin VG et al. 2000. Cytogenic disorders in workers of coal-tar chemical industry. *Medistina Truda i Promyschlennaya Ekologiya* 10:22-23.
- \*Dunn BP, Stich HF. 1976. Monitoring procedures for chemical carcinogens in coastal waters. *J Fish Res Board Canada* 33:2040-2046.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Dusich K, Sigurdson E, Hall WN, et al. 1980. Cancer rates in a community exposed to low levels of creosote components in municipal water. *Minnesota Med* 803-806.
- Dutton CB, Pigeon MJ, Renzi PM, et al. 1993. Lung function in workers refining phosphorus rock to obtain elementary phosphorus. *J Occup Med* 35(10):1028-1033.
- \*Ehrlich GG, Godsy EM, Goerlitz DF, et al. 1983. Microbial ecology of a creosote-contaminated aquifer at St. Louis Park, MN. *Developments in industrial microbiology, Proc 39<sup>th</sup> Gen Meet Soc Ind Microbiol* 24:235-245.
- \*Eisenreich SJ, Looney BB, Thornton JD. 1981. Airborne organic contaminants in the Great Lakes ecosystem. *Environ Sci Technol* 15(1):30-38.
- \*Eisler R. 1987. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon hazards to fish, wildlife, and invertebrates: A synoptic review. Washington, DC: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Department of the Interior. Biological Report 85, Contaminant Hazard Review Report No. 11.
- \*Elder JF, Dresler PV. 1988. Accumulation and bioconcentration of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in a nearshore estuarine environment near a Pensacola (Florida) creosote contamination site. *Environ Pollut* 49:117-132.
- Ellenhorn MJ, Barceloux DG, eds. 1988. Phenol. In: *Medical toxicology: diagnosis and treatment of human poisoning*. New York, NY: Elsevier, 951-952.
- \*Ellenhorn MJ, ed. 1997. *Medical toxicology: Diagnosis and treatment of human poisoning*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. New York, NY: Elsevier Publishing.
- \*Elovaara E, Heikkilä P, Pyy L, et al. 1995. Significance of dermal and respiratory uptake in creosote workers: exposure to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and urinary excretion of 1-hydroxypyrene. *Occup Environ Med* 52(3):196-203.
- \*Emmett EA. 1986. Cutaneous and ocular hazards of roofers. *Occupational Medicine: State of the Art Reviews*. 1(2):307-322.
- \*Emmett EA, Bingham EM, Barkley W. 1981. A carcinogenic bioassay of certain roofing materials. *Am J Ind Med* 2:59-64.
- EPA. 1971. Standards of performance for new stationary sources. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 60.
- \*EPA. 1975. Case study no. 20: Creosote. Production, distribution and environmental impact potential of selected pesticides. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA-540/1-74-001.
- \*EPA. 1978a. Coal-tar, creosote, coal-tar neutral oil: Position document 1. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Special Pesticide Review Division. EPA/SPRD-80/82.
- \*EPA. 1978b. Investigation of selected potential environmental contaminants: Asphalt and coal tar pitch. Final Report. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Toxic Substances. EPA-560/2-77-005.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*EPA. 1980. Identification and listing of hazardous waste. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 261.
- \*EPA. 1981a. Wood preservative pesticides. Creosote, pentachlorophenol and the inorganic arsenicals (wood uses). Position Document 2/3. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Pesticide Programs. EPA-540/9-82-004.
- \*EPA. 1981b. Creosote, pentachlorophenol, and the inorganic arsenicals: Preliminary notice of determination concluding the rebuttable presumption against registration of the wood-preservative uses of pesticide products. Fed Reg 46:13020-13036.
- EPA. 1981c. Identification and listing of hazardous waste. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 261.
- \*EPA. 1984a. Coal tar, creosote, and coal tar neutral oil: Non-wood preservative uses. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA/540/09-87/110.
- EPA. 1984b. Wood preservative pesticides: Creosote, pentachlorophenol and the inorganic arsenicals. Position document 4. U.S. Washington, DC: Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Pesticide Programs. EPA-540/9/84-003.
- EPA. 1985. Designation, reportable quantities, and notification. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 302.
- EPA. 1986a. Land disposal restrictions. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 268.
- \*EPA. 1986b. Creosote, pentachlorophenols, and inorganic arsenicals: Amendment of notice of intent to cancel registrations. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Fed Reg 51:1334-1348.
- \*EPA. 1986d. Emissions test report air toxics sampling at Wyckoff, Inc., Bainbridge Island, Washington. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Seattle, WA. EPA-910/9-86-149.
- \*EPA. 1986c. Methods 8100 and 8310. Polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons. In: Test methods for evaluating solid waste. Volume IB: Laboratory manual physical/chemical methods. 3rd ed. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response. SW-846.
- EPA. 1987a. Health effects assessment for creosote. Cincinnati, OH. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA/600/8-88/025.
- \*EPA. 1987b. U.S. production of manufactures gases: Assessment of past disposal practices. Research Triangle Park, NC: Research Triangle Institute prepared for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Hazardous Waste Engineering Research Laboratory. EPA/600/2-88/012.
- \*EPA. 1988a. Evaluation of the potential carcinogenicity of creosote (8001-58-9), final report. Syracuse Research Corp., NY: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA/600/8-91/096.
- \*EPA. 1988b. Toxic chemical release reporting: Community right-to-know. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 372.

## 9. REFERENCES

- EPA. 1988c. Land disposal restrictions. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 268.
- EPA. 1988d. Guidance for the reregistration of pesticide products containing coal tar/creosote as the active ingredient. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. NTIS PB88-225255. EPA/540/RS-88/066.
- EPA. 1989. Designation, reportable quantities, and notification. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 54 FR 33418.
- EPA. 1990a. Interim methods for development of inhalation reference concentrations. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA/600/8-90-066A.
- EPA. 1990b. National oil and hazardous substances pollution contingency plan. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 300.
- \*EPA. 1990c. Land disposal restrictions for third scheduled wastes. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Fed Reg 55(106):22520-22720.
- EPA. 1992. Drinking water regulations and health advisories. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water. April, 1992.
- \*EPA. 1993. Guidance for assessing chemical contaminant data for use in fish advisories. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Office of Science and Technology. EPA-823-R-93-002.
- \*EPA. 1995. National listing of state fish and shellfish consumption advisories. Washington DC: U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Science and Technology. EPA 823-C-95-001.
- \*EPA. 1997. Special report on environmental endocrine disruption: An effects assessment and analysis. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. EPA/630/R-96/012.
- \*EPA. 1999a. Chemicals and chemical categories to which this part applies. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 40 CFR 372.65.
- \*EPA. 1999b. Designation of hazardous substances. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 40 CFR 302.4.
- EPA. 1999c. Discarded commercial chemical products, off-specification species, container residues, and spill residues thereof. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 40 CFR 261.33.
- \*EPA. 1999d. Special monitoring for sodium. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 40 CFR 141.42.
- \*EPA. 2001a. Compounds with Henry's law constant less than 0.1 Y/X. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 265, Appendix VI. <http://ecfrback.access.gpo.gov/otcgi/cfr...4&RGN=BAPPCT&SUBSET=SUBSET&FROM=1&ITEM=1>. September 17, 2001
- \*EPA. 2001b. Designation of hazardous substances. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 302.4. <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi.bin/...&PART=21&SECTION=151&YEAR=2001&TYPE=TEXT>. September 17, 2001.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*EPA. 2001c. Identification and listing of hazardous waste. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 261.33. <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/...&PART=261&SECTION=33&YEAR=2001&TYPE=TEXT>. Accessed September 17, 2001.
- \*EPA. 2001d. Toxic chemical release report; Community right-to-know. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 372.65. <http://ecfr.access.gpo.gov/otcgo/cfr/otf...4&RGN=BSECCT&SUBSET=SUBSET&FROM=1&ITEM=1>. September 17, 2001.
- \*Ericson G, Liewenborg B, Naf C, et al. 1998. DNA adducts in perch, *Perca fluviatilis*, from a creosote contaminated site and in perch exposed to an organic solvent extract of creosote contaminated sediment. *Mar Environ Res* 46:341-344.
- \*Ericson G, Liewenborg B, Lindesjoo E, et al. 1999. DNA adducts in perch (*Perca fluviatilis*) from a creosote contaminated site in the River Angermanalven, Sweden. *Aquat Toxicol* 45:181-193.
- \*Evan AP, Gardner KD. 1979. Nephron obstruction in nordihydroguaiaretic acid-induced renal cystic disease. *Kidney Int* 15:7-19.
- Fader DJ, Metzman MS. 1994. Hazards of smoking during therapy for psoriasis. *N Engl J Med* 330(21):1541.
- Farant J-P, Garipey M. 1998. Relationship between benzo[a]pyrene and individual polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in a Söderberg primary aluminum smelter. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 59:758-765.
- \*FDA. 1999a. Active ingredients for the control of dandruff, seborrheic dermatitis, or psoriasis. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. 21 CFR 358.710.
- \*FDA. 1999b. Drug products containing certain active ingredients offered over-the-counter (OTC) for certain uses. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. 21 CFR 310.545.
- \*FDA. 1999c. Drugs; Recommended warning and caution statements. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. 21 CFR 369.20.
- \*FDA. 1999d. Synthetic flavoring substances and adjuvants. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. 21 CFR 172.515.
- \*FDA. 2001a. Active ingredients for the control of dandruff, seborrheic dermatitis, or psoriasis. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 358.710. <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/...PART=358&SECTION=710&YEAR=2001&TYPE=TEXT>. September 17, 2001.
- \*FDA. 2001b. Drug products containing certain active ingredients offered over-the-counter (OTC) for certain uses. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 310.545. <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/...SECTION=545&YEAR=2001&YEAR=2001&TYPE=TEXT>. September 17, 2001.
- \*FDA. 2001c. Drugs; Recommended warning and caution statements. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 369.20. <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/...&PART=369&SECTION=20&YEAR=2001&TYPE=TEXT>. September 17, 2001.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*FDA. 2001d. Synthetic flavoring substances and adjuvants. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 172.515. <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/...PART=172&SECTION=515&YEAR=2001&TYPE=TEXT>. September 17, 2001.
- Federman DG, Froelich CW, Kirsner RS. 1999. Topical psoriasis therapy. *Am Fam Physician* 59(4):957-962.
- FEDRIP. 1996. Summary of federal research. Federal Research in Progress (FEDRIP) data base, 1996.
- \*FEDRIP. 2000. Summary of federal research. Federal Research in Progress (FEDRIP) data base, 2000.
- \*Fellows EJ. 1937. Studies on calcium creosotate: III. The elimination of volatile phenols in rabbit urine after the administration of "calcium creosotate solution" and after creosote solution. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 60:183-188.
- \*Fellows EJ. 1939a. Studies on calcium creosotate. IV. Observations on its use in pulmonary tuberculosis. *Am J Med Sci* 197:683-690.
- \*Fellows EJ. 1939b. Calcium creosotate: V. Nature of phenols eliminated in urine. *Proc Society Exp Biol Med* 42:103-107.
- \*Fielden MR, Wu Z-F, Sinal CJ, et al. 2000. Estrogen receptor- and aryl hydrocarbon receptor-mediated activities of a coal-tar creosote. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 19(5):1262-1271.
- Finkelstein MM. 1989. Mortality among employees of an Ontario factory that manufactured construction materials using chrysotile asbestos and coal tar pitch. Health Studies Service, Ontario Ministry of Labour, Toronto. Canada *Am J Ind Med* 16(3):281-287.
- \*Fisher REW. 1953. Occupational skin cancer in a group of tar workers. *Arch Ind Hyg Occup Med* 7:12-18.
- Flodin U, Fredriksson M, Persson B. 1987. Multiple myeloma and engine exhausts, fresh wood, and creosote: a case-referent study. *Am J Ind Med* 12:519-529.
- \*Flyvbjerg J, Arvin E, Jensen BK, et al. 1993. Microbial degradation of phenols and aromatic hydrocarbons in creosote-contaminated groundwater under nitrate-reducing conditions. *J Contam Hydrol* 12:133-150.
- \*Fomon SJ. 1966. Body composition of the infant: Part I: The male "reference infant". In: Falkner F, ed. *Human development*. Philadelphia, PA: WB Saunders, 239-246.
- \*Fomon SJ, Haschke F, Ziegler EE, et al. 1982. Body composition of reference children from birth to age 10 years. *Am J Clin Nutr* 35:1169-1175.
- \*Franssen ME, van der Wilt GJ, de Jong PC, et al. 1999. A retrospective study of the teratogenicity of dermatological coal tar products. *Acta Derm Venereol (Stockh)* 79(5):390-391.
- Fraumeni JF Jr, ed. 1975. Persons at high risk of cancer. An approach to cancer etiology and control. New York, NY: Academic Press, Inc., 172, 187-189.



## 9. REFERENCES

- FSTRAC. 1988. Summary of state and federal drinking water standards and guidelines. Chemical Communication Subcommittee, Federal-State Toxicology and Regulatory Alliance Committee (FSTRAC) data base, Washington, DC.
- \*Gabbani G, Pavanello S, Nardini B, et al. 1999. Influence of metabolic genotype GSTM1 on levels of urinary mutagens in patients treated topically with coal tar. *Mutat Res* 440:27-33.
- Gagne F, Trottier S, Blaise C, et al. 1995. Genotoxicity of sediment extracts obtained in the vicinity of a creosote-treated wharf to rainbow trout hepatocytes. *Toxicol Lett* 78:175-182.
- \*Galceran MT, Curto MJ, Puignou L, et al. 1994. Determination of acridine derived compounds in charcoal-grilled meat and creosote oils by liquid chromatographic and gas chromatographic analysis. *Anal Chim Acta* 295:307-313.
- Gardosová D, Kalina I, Hejj F, et al. 1994. [Mutagenic Activity of urine of psoriatic patients with pharmaceutical black coal tar]. *Cas Lek Cesk* 133(15):463-466. (Slovak).
- Gardosova D, Mezencevova V, Kalina I, et al. 1997a. [Mutagenic effects of coal tar used in the treatment of psoriasis]. *Bratisl Lek Listy* 98(3):146-149. (Russian).
- Gaylor DW, Moolgavkar S, Krewski D, et al. 1998. Recent bioassay results on coal tars and benzo(a)pyrene: Implications for risk assessment. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 28:178-179.
- \*Gaylor DW, Culp SJ, Goldstein LS, et al. 2000. Cancer risk estimation for mixtures of coal tars and benzo(a)pyrene. *Risk Anal* 20(1):81-85.
- \*Geddie JE, Amin S, Huie K, et al. 1987. Formation and tumorigenicity of benzo[b]fluoranthene metabolites in mouse epidermis. *Carcinogenesis* 8:1579-1584.
- \*Genevois C, Brandt HCA, Bartsch H, et al. 1996. Formation of DNA adducts in skin, lung and lymphocytes after skim painting of rats with undiluted bitumen of coal-tar fume condensates. *Polycyclic Aromat Compd* 8:75-92.
- \*Genevois C, Pfohl-Leszkowicz A, Boillot K, et al. 1998. Implication of cytochrome P-450 1A isoforms and the AH receptor in the genotoxicity of coal-tar fume condensate and bitumen fume condensates. *Environ Toxicol Pharmacol* 5:283-294.
- \*Gevao B, Jones KC. 1998. Kinetics and potential significance of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon desorption from creosote-treated wood. *Environ Sci Technol* 32:640-646.
- Ghoshal S, Weber WJ, Rummel AM, et al. 1999. Epigenetic toxicity of a mixture of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons on gap junctional intercellular communication before and after biodegradation. *Environ Sci Technol* 33:1044-1050.
- \*Gibbs GW. 1985. Mortality of aluminum reduction plant workers, 1950 through 1977. *J Occup Med* 27:761-770.
- \*Gibbs GW, Horowitz I. 1979. Lung cancer mortality in aluminum reduction plant workers. *J Occup Med* 21(5):347-353.
- \*Giffie JW. 1945. Clay pigeon poisoning in swine. *Vet Med* 40:97.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Gile JD, Collins JC, Gillett JW. 1982. Fate and impact of wood preservatives in a terrestrial microcosm. *J Agric Food Chem* 30:295-301.
- \*Gilmour JW, Vestey JP, Norval M. 1993. The effect of UV therapy on immune function in patients with psoriasis. *Br J Dermatol* 129(1):28-38.
- \*Giwerzman A, Carlsen E, Keiding N, et al. 1993. Evidence for increasing incidence of abnormalities of the human testis: A review. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 101(2):65-71.
- \*Godschalk RWL, Ostertag JU, Moonen EJC, et al. 1998. Aromatic DNA adducts in human white blood cells and skin after dermal application of coal tar. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* 7:767-773.
- \*Godschalk RWL, Ostertag JU, Zandsteeg AMG, et al. 2001. Impact of GSTM1 on aromatic-DNA adducts and P53 accumulation in human skin and lymphocytes. *Pharmacogenetics* 11:537-543.
- \*Goerlitz DF, Troutman DE, Godsy EM, et al. 1985. Migration of wood-preserving chemicals in contaminated groundwater in a sand aquifer at Pensacola, Florida. *Environ Sci Technol* 19:955-961.
- Goldman WJ. 1995. Carcinogenicity of coal-tar shampoo. *Lancet* 345:326.
- Goldstein LS, Safe S, Weyand EH. 1994. Carcinogenicity of coal tars: A multidisciplinary approach. *Polycyclic Aromat Compd* 7:161-174.
- \*Goldstein LS, Weyand EH, Safe S, et al. 1998. Tumors and DNA adducts in mice exposed to benzo[a]pyrene and coal tars: Implications for risk assessment. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 106(6):1325-1330.
- \*Goodman T, Grice HC, Becking GC, et al. 1970. A cystic nephropathy induced by nordihydroguaiaretic acid in the rat: Light and electron microscopic investigations. *Lab Invest* 23(1):93-107.
- \*Goon D, Hatoum NS, Klan MJ, et al. 1991. Oral bioavailability of *aged* soil-adsorbed benzo[a]pyrene (BaP) in rats. *Toxicologist* 11:1356.
- \*Gordon DW, Rosenthal G, Hart J, et al. 1995. Chaparral ingestion: The broadening spectrum of liver injury caused by herbal medications. *JAMA* 273(6):489-490.
- Goto S, Endo O, Matsushita H. 1992. Results of a comparative study on the salmonella pre-incubation and plate incorporation assays using test samples for the IPCS collaborative study. *Mutat Res* 276:93-100.
- \*Goulden CB, Stallard HB. 1933. A case of tar epithelioma of the lid margins with pathological report. *Proc Roy Soc Med* 26:1477-1478.
- Gowri MS, Reaven GM, Azhar S. 1999. Effect of masoprocol on glucose transport and lipolysis by isolated rat adipocytes. *Metabolism* 48(4):411-414.
- \*Graham R, Hester HR, Henderson JA. 1940. Coal-tar pitch poisoning in pigs. *J Am Vet Med Assoc* 96:135-140.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Granella M, Clonfero E. 1992. Sensitivity of different bacterial assays in detecting mutagens in urine of humans exposed to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. *Mutat Res* 268:131-137.
- Green Associates. 1982. Residential wood combustion study, Task 5, Emissions testing of wood stoves, Vol 1 and 2. EPA-910/9-82-089G.
- \*Greenwood-Van Meerveld B, Tyler K, Kuge T, et al. 1999. Anti-diarrhoeal effects of seirogan in the rat small intestine and colon examined *in vitro*. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 13:97-102.
- \*Grimmer G, Jacob J, Dettbarn G, et al. 1997. Determination of urinary metabolites of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH) for the risk assessment of PAH-exposed workers. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 69:231-239.
- \*Grosjean D. 1991. Atmospheric fate of toxic aromatic compounds. *Sci Total Environ* 100:367-414.
- Gruner S, Zwirner A, Strunk D, et al. 1992. The influence of topical dermatological treatment modalities on epidermal Langerhans cells and contact sensitization in mice. *Contact Derm* 26(4):241-247.
- \*Guillen MD, Iglesias MJ, Dominguez A, et al. 1992. Polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbon retention indices on SE-54 stationary phase of the volatile components of a coal tar pitch: Relationships between chromatographic retention and thermal reactivity. *J Chromatog* 591:287-295.
- \*Gunster DG, Bonnevie NL, Gillis CA, et al. 1993. Assessment of chemical loadings to Newark Bay, New Jersey from petroleum and hazardous chemical accidents occurring from 1986 to 1991.
- \*Guzelian PS, Henry CJ, Olin SS, eds. 1992. Similarities and differences between children and adults: Implications for risk assessment. Washington, DC: International Life Sciences Institute Press.
- \*Hackett PL, Rommereim DN, Sikov MR. 1984. Developmental toxicity following oral administration of a high-boiling coal liquid to pregnant rats. *J Appl Toxicol* 4(1):57-62.
- Haddad LM. 1990. Phenol and related agents. In: Haddad LM and Winchester JF, eds. *Clinical management of poisoning and drug overdose*, 2nd edition. Philadelphia, PA: W.B. Saunders Company, 1290-1291.
- \*Haddad LM, Shannon MW, Winchester JF, eds. 1998. *Clinical management of poisoning and drug overdose*, 2nd edition. Philadelphia, PA: W.B. Saunders Company, 1126,956-958.
- \*Haldin-Davis H. 1935. Multiple warts in a creosote worker. *Proc Royal Soc Med* 29:89-90.
- \*Hale RC, Aneiro KM. 1997. Determinatio of coal tar and creosote in the aquatic environment. *J Chromatogr* 774:79-95.
- Haller JS Jr. 1990. Creosote: short history of its medicinal uses. University of Colorado, Boulder. *Conn Med* 54(9):502-507.
- \*Hanlon G. 1938. Creosote poisoning of cattle. *Aust Vet J* 14:73.
- \*Hansen AM, Poulsen OM, Menne T. 1993. Longitudinal study of excretion of metabolites of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in urine from two psoriatic patients. *Acta Derm Venereol* 73(3):188-190.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Harris C, Vahakangs K, Newman MJ, et al. 1985. Detection of benzo[a]pyrene diol epoxide-DNA adducts in peripheral blood lymphocytes and antibodies to the adducts in serum from coke oven workers. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 82:6672-6676.
- \*Harrison DL. 1959. The toxicity of wood preservatives to stock. Part 2: Coal tar creosote. *New Zealand Vet J* 7:89-98.
- \*Hathaway GJ, Protor NH, Hughes. 1991. Proctor and Hughes' chemical hazards of the workplace. New York, NY: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 14-15.
- \*Haugen A, Becher G, Benestad C, et al. 1986. Determination of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in the urine, benzo[a]pyrene diol epoxide-DNA adducts in lymphocyte DNA, and antibodies to the adducts in sera from coke oven workers exposed to measure amounts of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in the work atmosphere. *Cancer Res* 46:4178-4183.
- \*Hawley GG. 1977. The condensed chemical dictionary. New York, NY: Van Nostrand Reinhold Company.
- \*Hawley GG. 1981. The condensed chemical dictionary. 10th ed. New York, NY: Van Nostrand Reinhold Company.
- Hawley GG. 1987. The condensed chemical dictionary. 11th ed. New York, NY: Van Nostrand Reinhold Company.
- HazDat. 1996. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), database, Atlanta, GA.
- HazDat. 2000. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), database, Atlanta, GA.
- HazDat. 2001. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), database, Atlanta, GA.
- \*HazDat. 2002. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), database, Atlanta, GA.
- \*Hecht SS, Grabowski W, Groth K. 1979. Analysis of feces for benzo[a]pyrene after consumption of charcoal-broiled beef by rats and humans. *Food Cosmet Toxicol* 17:223-227.
- \*Heikkilä P, Luotamo M, Pyy L, et al. 1995. Urinary 1-naphthol and 1-pyrenol as indicators of exposure to coal tar products. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 67(3):211-217.
- \*Heikkilä PR, Hameila M, Pyy L, et al. 1987. Exposure to creosote in the impregnation and handling of impregnated wood. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 13:431-437.
- \*Heikkilä PR, Luotamo M, Riihimäki V. 1997. Urinary 1-naphthanol excretion in the assessment of exposure to creosote in a impregnation facility. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 23:199-205.
- Heineman EF, Olsen JH, Pottern LM, et al. 1992. Occupational risk factors for multiple myeloma among Danish men. *Cancer Causes Control* 3:555-568.
- Heinrich U. 1994. On the carcinogenicity of soot and carbon black. *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res* 35:162.
- \*Heinrich U, Dungworth DL, Pott F, et al. 1994b. The carcinogenic effects of carbon black particles and tar-pitch condensation aerosol after inhalation exposure of rats. *Ann Occup Hyg* 38(Suppl. 1):351-356.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Heinrich U, Pott F, Roller M. 1994a. Estimation of a lifetime unit lung cancer risk for benzo(a)pyrene (BAP) based on tumor rates in rats exposed to coal tar/pitch condensation aerosol (CTP). *Zentral Hyg Umwelt* 195:155-156.
- Heinrich U, Roller M, Pott F. 1994c. Estimation of a lifetime unit lung cancer risk for benzo(a)pyrene based on tumour rates in rats exposed to coal tar/pitch condensation aerosol. *Toxicol Lett* 72(1-3):155-161.
- \*Hekmat M, Latawiec A, Smith R. 1994. Determination of coal tar pitch volatile materials on air sampling filters: Comparison of gravimetric and spectroscopic methods. *J Am Ind Hyg Assoc* 55(10):942-945.
- \*Helmrich SP, Shapiro S, Rosenberg L, et al. 1983. Risk factors for breast cancer. *Am J Epidemiol* 117:35-45.
- Henderson HM, Eskin NAM, Pinsky C, et al. 1992. Pyridine and other coal tar constituents as inhibitors of potato polyphenol oxidase: A non-animal model for neurochemical studies. *Life Sci* 51:207-210.
- \*Henningsson B. 1983. Environmental protection and health risks in connection with the use of creosote. *Holz als Roh- und Werkstoff* 41:471-475.
- \*Henry SA. 1946. Cancer of the scrotum in relation to occupation. London: Humphrey Milford Oxford University Press, 8-105.
- \*Henry SA. 1947. Occupational cutaneous cancer attributable to certain chemicals in industry. *Br Med Bull* 4:389-401.
- \*Hernandez C, Strassman-Sundy S. 1980. Pentachlorophenol in log homes-Kentucky. *MMWR* 29(36):431-433.
- \*Herod AA, Kandiyoti R. 1995. Fractionation by planar chromatography of a coal tar pitch for characterization by size exclusion chromatography, UV fluorescence and direct probe mass spectrometry. *J Chromatogr* 708:143-160.
- \*Heron S, Yarnell E. 2001. The safety of low-dose *Larrea tridentata* (DC) Coville (creosote bush or chaparral): a retrospective clinical study. *J Altern Complement Med* 7(2):175-185.
- Heudorf U, Angerer J. 1999. Urinary levels of 1-hydroxypyrene, 1,2,3, and 4-hydroxyphenanthrene in children living in residences with high PAH-contents of adhesive used for parquet floors - additional information. *Umweltmed Forsch Prax* 4(2):97-100.
- Heudorf U, Angerer J. 2000. Humanbiomonitoring auf PAK-Metaboliten im Urin von Kindern aus Wohnungen mit PAK-haltigem Parkettkleber. *Umweltmed Forsch Prax* 5(4):218-226.
- \*Hickok EA, Erdmann JB, Simonett MJ, et al. 1982. Groundwater contamination with creosote wastes. In: Johnson WK, Martenson DR, eds. National Conference on Environmental Engineering. Minneapolis, Minnesota: American Society of Civil Engineers, 430-437.
- Hochman H. 1970. Tailoring a wood treatment for the marine environment. *Proceedings of the Am Wood Preserv Assoc* 66:38-42.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Hoel DG, Davis DL, Miller AB, et al. 1992. Trends in cancer mortality in 15 industrialized countries, 1969-1986. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 84(5):313-320.
- Holme JA, Refsnes M, Dybing E. 1999. [Possible carcinogenic risk associated with the production and use of creosote-treated wood]. *Tidsskr Nor Laegeforen* 119(18):2664-2666. (Norwegian).
- \*Hopkins RP, Brooks CJW, Young L. 1962. Biochemical studies of toxic agents. 13. The metabolism of acenaphthylene. *Biochem J* 82:457-466.
- Horton AW, Tye R, Stemmer KL. 1963. Experimental carcinogenesis of the lung, inhalation of gaseous formaldehyde or an aerosol of coal tar by C3H mice. *J Nat'l Cancer Inst* 30(1):31-43.
- Hours M, Fevotte J, Dananche B, et al. 1992. Lung cancer and occupational risk: Results of case-control study conducted in Lyon (France) 1984-1990. *Rev Epidemiol Sante Publique* 40(Suppl. 1):S90.
- HSDB. 1996. Hazardous Substances Data Bank. National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Information Program, Bethesda, MD.
- \*HSDB. 2000. Hazardous Substances Data Bank. National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Information Program, Bethesda, MD.
- \*Hueper WC, Payne WW. 1960. Carcinogenic studies on petroleum asphalt, cooling oil, and coal tar. *Arch Pathol* 70:106-118.
- \*Hughes NC, Pfau W, Hewer A, et al. 1993. Covalent binding of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon components of coal tar to DNA in mouse skin. *Carcinogenesis* 14(1):135-144.
- Hughes TJ, Claxton LD, Brooks L, et al. 1998a. Genotoxicity of bioremediated soils from the Reilly tar site, St. Louis Park, Minnesota. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 106(6):1427-1433.
- Hughes TJ, Warren S, Matthews FK, et al. 1998b. Genotoxicity of bioremediated soils from two superfund sites. *Environ Mol Mutagen Suppl* 31(29):67.
- \*Huntley SL, Bonnevie NL, Wenning RJ. 1995. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon and petroleum hydrocarbon contamination in sediment from the Newark Bay Estuary, New Jersey. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 28:93-107.
- \*Huntley SL, Bonnevie NL, Wenning RJ, et al. 1993. Distribution of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) in three northern New Jersey waterways. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 51:865-872.
- Hyötyläinen T, Oikari A. 1999a. Assessment of the bioactivity of creosote-contaminated sediment by liver biotransformation system of rainbow trout. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf* 44:253-258.
- \*Hyötyläinen T, Oikari A. 1999b. Assessment of toxicity hazards of dredged lake sediment contaminated by creosote. *Sci Total Environ* 243/244:97-105.
- Hyötyläinen T, Oikari A. 1999c. The toxicity and concentrations of PAHs in creosote-contaminated lake sediment. *Chemosphere* 38(5):1135-1144.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*IARC. 1973. Monographs on the evaluation of carcinogenic risk of chemicals to man. Certain polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and heterocyclic compounds. Vol. 3, Lyon, France: World Health Organization, International Agency for Research on Cancer, 22-42.
- \*IARC. 1985. Monographs on the evaluation of the carcinogenic risk of chemicals to humans. Polynuclear aromatic compounds, part 4, bitumens, coal-tars and derived products, shale oils and soots. Vol. 35, Lyon, France: World Health Organization, International Agency for Research on Cancer, 104-140.
- \*IARC. 1987. IARC monographs on the evaluation of carcinogenic risk to humans. International Agency for Research on Cancer, World Health Organization. Supplement 7, Vols 1 to 47.
- \*IARC. 2000. Coal-tars (group 1); Creosotes (group 2a). International Agency for Research on Cancer. <http://193.51.164.11/htdocs/monographs/Suppl7/CoalTars.html>.
- \*IARC. 2001. IARC monographs programme on the evaluation of carcinogenic risks to humans. Creosotes. Coal-tars. International Agency for Research on Cancer. <http://monographs.iarc.fr/>. September 17, 2001.
- \*Ibbotson SH, Stenton SC, Simpson NB. 1995. Acute severe bronchoconstriction precipitation by coal tar bandages. Clin Exp Dermatol 20(1):58-59.
- Ikeshoji T. 1975. Chemical analysis of wood creosote for species-specific attraction of mosquito oviposition. Appl Ent Zool 10(4):302-308.
- \*Ingram LL Jr, McGinnis GD, Gjovik LR, et al. 1982. Migration of creosote and its components from treated piling sections in a marine environment. Proc Am Wood Preserv Assoc 78:120-128.
- \*IRIS. 1995. Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS), online. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office, Cincinnati, OH. June 1995.
- \*IRIS. 2000. Creosote. Integrated Risk Information System. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/iris/subst/0360.htm>.
- \*IRIS. 2001. Creosote. Integrated Risk Information System. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/iris/subst/0360.htm>. September 17, 2001.
- \*IRIS. 2002. Creosote. Integrated Risk Information System. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. <http://www.epa.gov/iris/subst/0360.htm>. June 6, 2002.
- \*Iyer PR, Irvin TR, Martin JE. 1993. Developmental effects of petroleum creosote on mice following oral exposure. Res Commun Chem Pathol Pharmacol 82(3):371-374.
- Iyer P, Martin JE, Irvin TR. 1992. *In vitro* embryotoxicity of petroleum creosote monitored via mouse preimplantation embryo culture. J Toxicol Environ Health 37:231-245.
- Jackson EM. 1995. Strong evidence supports coal tar shampoo safety despite European controversy. Cosmet Dermatol 8(6):29-32.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Johanson CE. 1980. Permeability and vascularity of the developing brain: Cerebellum vs cerebral cortex. *Brain Res* 190:3-16.
- \*Johnston N, Sadler R, Shaw GR, et al. 1993. Environmental modification of PAH composition in coal tar containing samples. *Chemosphere* 27(7):1151-1158.
- \*Jonas AD. 1943. Creosote burns. *J Ind Hyg Toxicol* 25:418-420.
- \*Jones SK, Mackie RM, Hole DJ, et al. 1985. Further evidence of the safety of tar in the management of psoriasis. *Br J Dermatol* 113:97-101.
- \*Jongeneelen FJ. 1992. Biological exposure limit for occupational exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles at coke ovens. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 63(8):511-516.
- \*Jongeneelen FJ, Anzion RB, Leijdekkers Ch. M. 1988. 1-Hydroxypyrene in human urine as a biological indicator of exposure to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in several work environments. *Ann Occup Hyg* 32:34-43.
- \*Jongeneelen FJ, Anzion RBM, Scheepers PTJ, et al. 1985. 1-Hydroxypyrene in human urine after exposure to coal tar and a coal tar derived product. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 57:47-55.
- \*Jongeneelen FJ, Bos RP, Anzion, RB, et al. 1986. Biological monitoring of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons; metabolites in urine. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 12:137-143.
- Kanzler MH, Gorsulowsky DC. 1993. Efficacy of topical 5% liquor carbonis detergens vs. its emollient base in the treatment of psoriasis. *Br J Dermatol* 129(3):310-314.
- \*Karlehagen S, Andersen A, Ohlson CG. 1992. Cancer incidence among creosote-exposed workers. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 18(1):26-29.
- Karrow NA, Boermans HJ, Dixon DG, et al. 1999. Characterizing the immunotoxicity of creosote to rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*): a microcosm study. *Aquat Toxicol* 45:223-239.
- \*Kasai K. 1908. The effect of creosote on the intestine. *Chem Abstract* 2:2583.
- \*Katz M, Saibil F. 1990. Herbal hepatitis: Subacute hepatic necrosis secondary to chaparral leaf. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 12(2):203-206.
- \*Kerr MA, Nasca PC, Mundt KA, et al. 2000. Parental occupational exposures and risk of neuroblastoma: a case-control study (United States). *Cancer Causes Control* 11(7):635-643.
- \*Kesik K, Janik-Spiechowicz E. 1997. Comparison of the mutagenicity of chemical agents released during coke production. *Int J Occup Med Environ Health* 10(3):267-272.
- \*King MWG, Barker JF. 1999. Migration and natural fate of a coal tar creosote plume: 1. Overview and plume development. *J Contam Hydrol* 39:249-279.
- \*King MWG, Barker JF, Devlin JF, et al. 1999. Migration and natural fate of a coal tar creosote plume: 2. Mass balance and biodegradation indicators. *J Contam Hydrol* 39:281-307.



## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Kligman AM, Kligman LH. 1994. Carcinogens show comedogenic activity: A potential animal screen for tumorigenic substances. *Cancer Letters* 87(2):171-178.
- \*Klingner TD, McCorkle T. 1994. The application and significance of wipe samples. *AIHA Journal Short Communications* 251-254.
- \*Kobayashi K, Akitake H, Manabe M. 1979. Relation between toxicity and accumulation of various chlorophenols in goldfish. *Bull Japan Soc Sci Fish* 45(2):173-175.
- Kocan RM, Matta MB, Salazar SM. 1996. Toxicity of weathered coal tar for chortnose sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum*) embryos and larvae. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 31:161-165.
- \*Kock ND, Kock MD, Young KB. 1994. Hepatopathy in two black rhinoceroses (*diceros bicornis*) in Zimbabwe: Creosote toxicosis? *J Zoo Wild Med* 25(2):270-273.
- \*Koganti A, Singh R, Ma B, et al. 2001. Comparative Analysis of PAH:DNA Adducts Formed in Lung of Mice Exposed to Neat Coal Tar and Soils Contaminated with Coal Tar. *Environ Sci Technol* 35:2704-2709.
- \*Koganti A, Singh R, Rozett K, et al. 2000. 7H-benzo[c]fluorene: a major DNA adduct-forming component of coal tar. *Carcinogenesis* 21(8):1601-1609.
- Koganti A, Spina DA, Ma B-L, et al. 1999. Comparative analysis of chemical: DNA adduct formation in mouse lung following the ingestion of neat MGP tar and soils contaminated with MGP tar. *Toxicologist* 38:52.
- \*Koganti A, Spina DA, Rozett K, et al. 1998. Studies on the applicability of biomarkers in estimating the systemic bioavailability of polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons from manufactured gas plant tar-contaminated soils. *Environ Sci Technol* 32:3104-3112.
- \*Komori M, Nishio K, Kitada M, et al. 1990. Fetus-specific expression of a form of cytochrome P-450 in human livers. *Biochemistry* 29:4430-4433.
- Kongerud J, Gronnesby JK, Magnus P. 1990. Respiratory symptoms and lung function of aluminum potroom workers. *Scan J Work Environ Health* 16:270-277.
- Krewski D, Leroux BG, Creason J, et al. 1992. Sources of variation in the mutagenic potency of complex chemical mixtures based on the salmonella/microsome assay. *Mutat Res* 276:33-59.
- \*Krishnan K, Andersen ME. 1994. Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling in toxicology. In: Hayes AW, ed. *Principles and methods of toxicology*. 3rd ed. New York, NY: Raven Press, Ltd., 149-188.
- \*Krishnan K, Andersen ME, Clewell HJ III, et al. 1994. Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of chemical mixtures. In: Yang RSH, ed. *Toxicology of chemical mixtures: Case studies, mechanisms, and novel approaches*. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, 399-437.
- \*Kromhout H, Heederik D, Dalderup LM, et al. 1992. Performance of two general job-exposure matrices in a study of lung cancer morbidity in the Zutphen cohort. *Am J Epidemiol* 136(6):698-711.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Kuehl DW, Ankley GT, Burkhard LP, et al. 1990. Bioassay directed characterization of the acute aquatic toxicity of a creosote leachate.
- \*Kuge T, Shibata T, Willet MS, et al. 2001. Lack of oncogenicity of wood creosote, the principal active ingredient of seirogan, an herbal antidiarrheal medication, in sprague-dawley rats. *Int J Toxicol* 20:297-305.
- Kumar B, Kumar R, Kaur I. 1997. Coal tar therapy in palmoplantar psoriasis: old wine in an old bottle? *Int J Dermatol* 36:309-312.
- \*Kunze E, Chang-Claude J, Frentzel-Beyme R. 1992. Life style and occupational risk factors for bladder cancer in Germany. *Cancer* 69:1776-1790.
- Landrigan PJ. 1993. Health risks of creosotes. *JAMA* 269(10):1309.
- Larrey D. 1997. Hepatotoxicity of herbal remedies. *J Hepatol* 26(Suppl. 1):47-51.
- \*Leach CW, Weinert JJ. 1976. A report to the Environmental Task Group, sub-group no. 5 (creosote) of the American Wood Preservers Institute.
- Leadon SA. 1993. Production of oxidative DNA damage and DNA adducts during the metabolic activation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 21(Suppl. 22):38.
- \*Leadon SA, Sumerel J, Minton TA, et al. 1995. Coal tar residues produce both DNA adducts and oxidative DNA damage in human mammary epithelial cells. *Carcinogenesis* 16(12):3021-3026.
- Lebwohl M, Martinez J, Weber P, et al. 1995. Effects of topical preparations on the erthemogenicity of UVB: Implications for psoriasis phototherapy. *J Am Acad Dermatol* 32:469-471.
- \*Lee LS, Suresh P, Rao C, et al. 1992. Equilibrium partitioning of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons from coal tar into water. *Environ Sci Technol* 26:2110-2115.
- \*Leeder JS, Kearns GL. 1997. Pharmacogenetics in pediatrics: Implications for practice. *Pediatr Clin North Am* 44(1):55-77.
- Lei ZM. 1993. [The relationship between concentrations of B(a)P in blood, urine and immune function of coking workers]. *Chin J Prev Med* 27(4):212-214. (Japanese).
- \*Lenson N. 1956. Multiple cutaneous carcinoma after creosote exposure. *N Engl J Med* 254:520-522.
- \*Leonforte JF. 1986. Contact dermatitis from Larrea (creosote bush). *J Am Acad Dermatol* 14:202-207.
- Letzel S, Drexler H, Lehnert G. 1992. [Tar-induced preccancerous stages and malignant tumors of the skin in tar refinery workers]. *Derm Beruf Umwelt* 40(3):94-101. (German).
- \*Leung H-W. 1993. Physiologically-based pharmacokinetic modeling. In: Ballentine B, Marro T, Turner P, eds. *General and applied toxicology*. Vol. 1. New York, NY: Stockton Press, 153-164.
- \*Lewin L. 1929. *Gifte und Vergifungen*. Stilke, Berlin.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Lewtas J, Claxton LD, Rosenkranz HS, et al. 1992. Design and implementation of a collaborative study of the mutagenicity of complex mixtures in *Salmonella typhimurium*. *Mutat Res* 276:3-9.
- Lewtas J, Dobias L, Binkova B, et al. 1994. Exposure-dosimetry of PAH in humans using DNA adducts as the biomarker of dose and personal exposure monitors for PAH. *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res* 35:95.
- Lewtas J, Dooley K, Von Tungeln L, et al. 1993. Comparative tumorigenicity of complex environmental mixtures in the newborn mouse and mouse skin tumor assays. *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res* 34:117.
- \*Lewtas J, Walsh D, Williams R, et al. 1997. Air pollution exposure-DNA adduct dosimetry in humans and rodents: evidence for non-linearity at high doses. *Mutat Res* 378:51-63.
- Li EE, Culp SJ, Beland FA. 1994. Tumor mutational spectrum in relation to DNA adduct profile in forestomachs of mice fed coal tar or benzo[a]pyrene. *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res* 35:148.
- \*Li X-Y, Astrom A, Duell EA, et al. 1995. Retinoic acid antagonizes basal as well as coal tar and glucocorticoid-induced cytochrome P4501A1 expression in human skin. *Carcinogenesis* 16(3):519-524.
- Li X, Wang J, Wei L, et al. 1997. The experimental study on the induction of malignant lymphoma by coal tar pitch in mice. *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res* 38:466-467.
- \*Liao W, Smith WD, Chiang TC. 1988. Rapid, low-cost cleanup procedure for determination of semivolatile organic compounds in human bovine adipose tissues. *J Assoc Off Anal Chem* 71:742-747.
- \*Lijinsky W, Domsy I, Mason G, et al. 1963. The chromatographic determination of trace amounts of polynuclear hydrocarbons in petrolatum, mineral oil, and coal-tar. *Anal Chem* 35:952-956.
- \*Lijinsky W, Saffiotti U, Shubik P. 1957. A study of the chemical constitution and carcinogenic action of creosote oil. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 18:687-692.
- Lin AN, Moses K. 1985. Tar revisited. *Int J Dermatol* 24:216-218.
- \*Lindelof B, Sigurgeirsson B. 1993. PUVA and cancer: A case-control study. *Br J Dermatol* 129(1):39-41.
- \*Linder G, Bergman HL, Meyer JS. 1985. Anthracene bioconcentration in rainbow trout during single-compound and complex-mixture exposures. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 4:549-558.
- Lindhardt B, Christensen TH. 1996. Volatilisation of aromatic hydrocarbons from soil: Part II, fluxes from coal tar contaminated soils residing below the soil surface. *Water Air Soil Pollut* 92:375-389.
- \*Liu N, Wang Z, Dong D, et al. 1997. Cancer mortality among carbon workers in China: Retrospective cohort study. *J Occup Health* 39(4):325-330.
- \*Livingston, AL. 1978. Forage plant estrogens. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 4:301-324.
- Lloyd JBF. 1975. Nitrogen heterocycle and polynuclear hydrocarbon fluorescence and adsorption effects in the presence of silica gel: Applications in high-pressure liquid and microcolumn chromatography. *Analyst* 100:529-539.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Lloyd JW. 1971. Long-term mortality study of steelworkers V. Respiratory cancer in coke plant workers. *J Occup Med* 13(2):53-68.
- \*Lloyd JW, Lundin FE Jr, Redmond CK, et al. 1970. Long-term mortality study of steelworkers IV. Mortality by work area. *J Occup Med* 12(5):151-157
- Loi A, Mariotti F, Turini L, et al. 1997. Oncogenic risk in a chemical plant: A methodological approach and preliminary results. *J Environ Pathol Toxicol Oncol* 16:125-132.
- \*Lorenz LF, Gjovik LR. 1972. Analyzing creosote by gas chromatography: Relationship to creosote specifications. *Proc Am Wood Preserv Assoc* 68:32-42.
- \*Luke D. 1954. Liver dystrophy associated with coal tar pitch poisoning in the pig. *Vet Rec* 66(43):643-645.
- \*Luukkanen L, Elovaara E, Lautala P, et al. 1997. Characterization of 1-hydroxypyrene as a novel marker substrate of 3-methylcholanthrene-inducible phenol UDP-glucuronosyltransferase(s). *Pharmacol Toxicol* 80:152-158.
- \*MacEwen JD, Hall A III, Scheel LD. 1977. Experimental oncogenesis in rats and mice exposed to coal tar aerosols. Proceedings of the annual conference on environmental toxicology. Aerospace Medical Research Lab, Wright-Patterson AFB, OH. AMRL-TR-76-125
- \*Machado ML, Beatty PW, Fetzer JC, et al. 1993. Evaluation of the relationship between PAH content and mutagenic activity of fumes from roofing and paving asphalts and coal tar pitch. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 21:492-499.
- \*Mackenzie S. 1898. Yellow pigmentary stains of hemorrhagic origin and a case of tar eruption. *Brit J Dermatol* 10:416-417.
- \*Madhavan ND, Naidu KA. 1995. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in placenta, maternal blood, umbilical cord blood and milk of Indian women. *Hum Exp Toxicol* 14:503-506.
- \*Madsen EL, Bilotta-Best S, Sandoli RL, et al. 1993. Final electron acceptor limitations and sorption may explain the persistence of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in coal-tar contaminated surface sediments. *Abstr Gen Meet Am Soc Microbiol* 93:407.
- \*Madsen EL, Mann CL, Bilotta SE. 1996. Oxygen limitations and aging as explanations for the field persistence of naphthalene in coal tar-contaminated surface sediments. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 15(11):1876-1882.
- \*Mahlum DD. 1983. Initiation/promotion studies with coal-derived liquids. *J Appl Toxicol* 3(1):31-34.
- Maier M, Maier D, Lloyd BJ. 2000. Factors influencing the mobilization of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHS) from the coal-tar lining of water mains. *Water Res* 34(3):733-786.
- \*Malkin R, Kiefer M, Tolos W. 1996. 1-hydroxypyrene levels in coal-handling workers at a coke oven. *J Occup Environ Med* 38(11):1141-1144.
- \*Markel HL, Ligo RN, Lucas JB. 1977. Health hazard evaluation/toxicity determination report 75-117-372. North Little Rock, Arkansas: Koppers Company, Inc.

## 9. REFERENCES

Marston CP, Baird WM. 1997. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon (PAH)-DNA binding in the epidermis of mice treated with complex PAH mixtures. *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res* 38:338.

\*Marston CP, Pereira C, Ferguson J, et al. 2001. Effect of a complex environmental mixture from coal tar containing polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH) on the tumor initiation, PAH-DNA binding and metabolic activation of carcinogenic PAH in mouse epidermis. *Carcinogenesis* 22(7):1077-1086.

\*Martin J-C, Imbernon E, Goldberg M, et al. 2000. Occupational risk factors for lung cancer in the French electricity and gas industry: A case-control survey nested in a cohort of active employees. *Am J Epidemiol* 151(9):902-912.

Marvin CH, Lundrigan JA, McCarry BE, et al. 1995. Determination and genotoxicity of high molecular mass polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons isolated from coal-tar-contaminated sediment. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 14(12):2059-2066.

Marvin CH, McCarry BE, Villella J, et al. 2000. Chemical and biological profiles of sediments as indicators of sources of contamination in Hamilton Harbour. Part II: Bioassay-directed fractionation using the Ames Salmonella/microsome assay. *Chemosphere* 41:989-999.

\*Maugham WZ, Muller SA, Perry HO. 1980. Incidence of skin cancers in patients with atopic dermatitis treated with coal-tar: A 25-year follow-up study. *J Am Acad Dermatol* 3:612-615.

May WE, Benner BA, Wise SA, et al. 1992. Standard reference materials for chemical and biological studies of complex environmental samples. *Mutat Res* 276:11-22.

\*Mayr U, Butsch A, Schneider S. 1992. Validation of two in vitro test systems for estrogenic activities with zearalenone, phytoestrogens and cereal extracts. *Toxicology* 74:135-149.

\*Mayura K, Huebner HJ, Dwyer MR, et al. 1999. Multi-bioassay approach for assessing the potency of complex mixtures of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. *Chemosphere* 38(8):1721-1732.

\*Mazumdar S, Redmond C, Sollecito W, et al. 1975. An epidemiological study of exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles among coke oven workers. *J Air Pollut Control Assoc* 25(4):382-289.

McGarry GW, Robertson JR. 1989. Scrotal carcinoma following prolonged use of crude coal tar ointment. *Br J Urol* 63(2):211.

\*McKinlay R. 1933. The creosote treatment of lobar pneumonia. *J Royal Army Med Corps* 61:54-55.

\*Menter A, Cram DL. 1983. The Goeckerman regimen in two psoriasis day care centers. *J Am Acad Dermatol* 9(1):59-65.

\*Merck. 1989. The Merck index: An encyclopedia of chemicals and drugs. 11th ed. Budavari S. ed. Rahway, NJ: Merck and Co., Inc.

\*Merck. 1996. The Merck index: An encyclopedia of chemicals and drugs. 11th ed. Budavari S. ed. Rahway, NJ: Merck and Co., Inc. 435-437.

\*Meylan WM, Howard PH. 1993. Computer estimation of the atmospheric gas-phase reaction rate of organic compounds with hydroxyl radicals and ozone. *Chemosphere* 26(12):2293-2299.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Meylan WM, Howard PH. 1995. Atom/fragment contribution method for estimating octanol-water partition coefficients. *J Pharmaceut Sci* 84(1):83-92.
- \*Middleton AC. 1984. Land disposal and spill site environments. *Basic Life Sci* 28:137-149.
- \*Mielzynska D, Snit M. 1992. Urine mutagenicity in workers directly employed in coke production. *Pol J Occup Med Environ Health* 5(4):363-371.
- \*Minnesota Department of Health. 1985. Feasibility of community-wide epidemiologic studies of drinking water and health: St. Louis Park and New Brighton: Final Report to the Minnesota Legislature.
- \*Mitchell AD, Tajiri DT. 1978. *In vitro* mammalian mutagenicity assays of creosote P<sub>1</sub> and P<sub>2</sub>. SRI International. Unpublished report for EPA. 68-01-2458.
- \*Miyazato T, Matsumoto M, Uenishi C. 1981. Studies on the toxicity of beechwood creosote. I. Acute and subacute toxicity in mice and rats. *Oyo Yakuri Pharmacometrics* 21:899-919.
- \*Miyazato T, Suzuki A, Nohno M. 1984a. Studies on the toxicity of beechwood creosote. 2. Chronic toxicity and carcinogenicity in mice. *Oyo Yakuri Pharmacometrics* 28:909-924.
- \*Miyazato T, Suzuki A, Uenishi C. 1984b. Studies on the toxicity of beechwood creosote. 3. Chronic toxicity and carcinogenicity in rats. *Oyo Yakuri Pharmacometrics* 28:925-947.
- \*Modica R, Fiume M, Guaitani A. 1983. Comparative kinetics of benz(a)anthracene, chrysene, and triphenylene in rats after oral administration. I. Study with single compounds. *Toxicol Lett* 18:103-109.
- \*Mohammed SA, Sorensen DL, Sims DC, et al. 1998. Pentachlorophenol and phenanthrene biodegradation in creosote contaminated aquifer material. *Chemosphere* 37:(1)103-111.
- Morse MA, Baird WM, Carlson GP. 1987. Distribution, covalent binding, and DNA adduct formation of 7-12- dimethylbenz(a)anthracene in SENCAR and BALB/c mice following topical and oral administration. *Cancer Res* 47:4571-4575.
- \*Morselli PL, Franco-Morselli R, Bossi L. 1980. Clinical pharmacokinetics in newborns and infants: Age-related differences and therapeutic implications. *Clin Pharmacokin* 5:485-527.
- \*Mueller JG, Chapman PJ, Pritchard PH. 1989. Creosote-contaminated sites: Their potential for bioremediation. *Environ Sci Technol* 23(10):1197-1201.
- \*Mueller JG, Middaugh DP, Lantz SE, et al. 1991. Biodegradation of creosote and pentachlorophenol in contaminated groundwater: Chemical and biological assessment. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 57(5):1277-1285.
- Muller C, Hausen BM. 1994. Contact allergy to a synthetic tannin in Tannosynt(r) liquid. *Contact Derm* 31:185-186.
- \*NAS/NRC. 1989. Biologic markers in reproductive toxicology. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, National Academy Press, 15-35.

## 9. REFERENCES

- NATICH. 1992. National Air Toxics Information Clearing House (NATICH) Data Base Report of Federal, State, and Local Air Toxic Activities. Research Triangle Park, NC. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards. EPA-453/R-92-008.
- Negrie E, Franzoi MG, La Vecchia C, et al. 1993. Tar yield of cigarettes and risk of acute myocardial infarction. *Br Med J* 306:1567-1570.
- Nenoff P, Richter B, Will W, et al. 1997. [Longitudinal study of the excretion of 1-hydroxypyrene in urine after external treatment with coal tar]. *Hautarzt* 48(4):240-245. (German).
- Nersessian AK, Arutyunyan RM. 1994. The comparative clastogenic activity of mainstream tobacco smoke from cigarettes widely consumed in Armenia. *Mutat Res* 321(1-2):89-92.
- \*Nestler FHM. 1974a. Characterization of wood-preserving coal-tar creosote by gas-liquid chromatography. *Anal Chem* 46:46-53.
- Nestler FHM. 1974b. The characterization of wood-preserving creosote by physical and chemical methods of analysis. U.S. Forest Service Research Paper, FPL.
- Neuman WR. 1988. Hazard review. Creosote. *Health Information for Hazardous Materials Emergencies* 4:1-3.
- \*Newman MJ, Light BA, Weston A, et al. 1988. Detection and characterization of human serum antibodies to polycyclic aromatic diol-epoxide DNA adducts. *J Clin Invest* 82:145-153.
- Nicolas J-M, Vandermeulen JH. 1997. Estrogenic effect of coal-tar contamination on an estuarian population of male winter flounder (*Pleuronectes americanus*). *Can Tech Rep Fish Aquat Sci* 2192:10.
- \*Niemeier RW, Thayer PS, Menzies KT, et al. 1988. A comparison of skin carcinogenicity of condensed roofing asphalt and coal tar pitch fumes. In: *Polynuclear Aromatic hydrocarbons: A decade of progress*, 609-647.
- \*Nightingale SL. 1993. Instructional videos on food safety in nursing homes. *JAMA* 269(3):328.
- \*NIOSH. 1977. Criteria for recommended standard. Occupational exposure to coal-tar products. Cincinnati, OH. SRI International for U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. NIOSH-78-107.
- NIOSH. 1979. Industrial hygiene report, preliminary survey of wood preservative treatment facility at Koppers Company, Inc, Forest Products Group, Florence, South Carolina. Cincinnati, OH. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Division of Surveillance, Hazard Evaluations and Field Studies. NTIS PB86-136652.
- \*NIOSH. 1980a. Health hazard evaluation determination report No. HE-79-43-663, Harbison- Walker refractories, Clearfield, Pennsylvania. Cincinnati, OH. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.
- \*NIOSH. 1980b. Industrial hygiene report comprehensive survey of wood preservative treatment facility at Santa Fe Centralized Tie Plant, Somerville, Texas. Cincinnati, OH. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Division of Surveillance, Hazard Evaluations and Field Studies. NTIS PB83-133892.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*NIOSH. 1981a. Health Hazard Evaluation: New York Port Authority, Brooklyn, New York. Cincinnati, OH. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. HHE 80-238-931.
- \*NIOSH. 1981b. Industrial hygiene report, comprehensive survey of wood preservative treatment facility at Cascade Pole Company, McFarland Cascade, Tacoma, Washington. Cincinnati, OH. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Division of Surveillance, Hazard Evaluations and Field Studies. NTIS PB82-174160.
- \*NIOSH. 1982. Health Hazard Evaluation Report. HETA No. 80-206-1164, Mid-South Terminals Memphis, Tennessee. Cincinnati, OH. U.S. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.
- \*NIOSH. 1983. Health Hazard Evaluation Report. HETA 82-324-1279, Chemical Leaman Tank Lines, Inc., Stockertown, Pennsylvania. Cincinnati, OH. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. PB84-149178.
- NIOSH. 1990. Pocket guide to chemical hazards. Cincinnati, OH. National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health. Publication No. 90-117.
- NIOSH. 1992. Recommendations for occupational safety and health. Cincinnati, OH. National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health. Compendium of Policy Documents and Statements, U.S. DHHS/NIOSH. 161-170.
- \*NIOSH. 2000. Creosote. NIOSH pocket guide to chemical hazards. Cincinnati, OH. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npgd0145.html>.
- \*NIOSH. 2001. Coal tar pitch volatiles. NIOSH pocket guide to chemical hazards. Cincinnati, OH. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npgd0145.html>. September 17, 2001.
- \*NOES. 1990. National occupational exposure survey 1981-83. Cincinnati, OH. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. July 1, 1990.
- \*NRC. 1993. National Research Council. Pesticides in the diets of infants and children. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- \*NTDB. 1994. National Trade Data Bank, the export connection. U.S. Department of Commerce.
- \*NTDB. 1995. National Trade Data Bank, the export connection. U.S. Department of Commerce.
- \*NTP. 1998. Report on carcinogens; 8<sup>th</sup> edition; summary. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Toxicology Program. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. 31-46.
- Nurminen T, Rantala K, Kurppa K, et al. 1995. Agricultural work during pregnancy and selected structural malformations in Finland. *Epidemiology* 6(1):23-30.
- \*Ny ET, Heederik D, Kromhout H, et al. 1993. The relationship between polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in air and in urine of workers in a Soderberg potroom. *Am Ind Hyg Assoc J* 54 (6):277-284.



## 9. REFERENCES

- Nylund L, Heikkilä P, Hameila M, et al. 1992. Genotoxic effects and chemical compositions of four creosotes. *Mutat Res* 265(2):223-236.
- \*Obana H, Hori S, Kashimoto T, et al. 1981. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in human fat and liver. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 27:23-27.
- \*O'Donovan WJ. 1920. Epitheliomatous ulceration among tar workers. *Br J Dermatol Syphilis* 32:215-252.
- Ogata N, Ataka H. 1998. [Drugs containing creosote for bacterial toxin-induced symptoms]. Japan Kokai 98147536, issued 2 Jun 1998. (Japanese).
- \*Ogata N, Baba T. 1989. Analysis of beechwood creosote by gas chromatography-mass spectrometry and high-performance liquid chromatography. *Res Comm Chem Pathol Pharmacol* 66(3):411-423.
- Ogata N, Ataka H 1998. [Drugs containing creosote for bacterial toxin-induced symptoms.] Japan Kokai 98147536, issued 2 Jun 1998. (Japanese)
- \*Ogata N, Ataka K, Morino H, et al. 1999. Effect of wood creosote and loperamide on propulsive motility of mouse colon and small intestine. *Pharmacology* 59:212-220.
- \*Ogata N, Baba T, Shibata T. 1993. Demonstration of antidiarrheal and antimotility effects of wood creosote. *Pharmacology* 46(3):173-180
- \*Ogata N, Matsushima N, Shibata T. 1995. Pharmacokinetics of wood creosote: Glucuronic acid and sulfate conjugation of phenolic compounds. *Pharmacology* 51(3):195-204.
- Ogata N, Shibata T. 2000. Binding of alkyl- and alkoxy-substituted simple phenolic compounds to human serum proteins. *Res Commun Mol Pathol Pharmacol* 107(1-2):167-173.
- \*Okaygun MS. 1988. Identification of toxic components in Beechwood and Petroleum Creosotes. Thesis submitted to the Graduate College of Texas A & M University.
- Olafson P, Leutritz J Jr, 1958. The toxicity of creosote and creosote-pentachlorophenol mixtures to cattle. *Am Wood Preserv Assoc* 55:54-57.
- OSHA. 1974. Air contaminants. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- \*OSHA. 1999a. Air contaminants. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- \*OSHA. 1999b. Air contaminants. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. 29 CFR 1915.1000.
- \*OSHA. 1999c. Gases, vapors, fumes, dusts, and mists. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. 29 CFR 1926.55.
- \*OSHA. 2001a. Air contaminants. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1915.1000. [http://www.osha-slc.gov/OshStd\\_data/1915\\_1000.html](http://www.osha-slc.gov/OshStd_data/1915_1000.html). September 17, 2001.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*OSHA. 2001b. Limits for air contaminants. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1910.1000. [http://www.osha-slc.gov/OshStd\\_data/1910\\_1000\\_Table\\_Z-1.html](http://www.osha-slc.gov/OshStd_data/1910_1000_Table_Z-1.html). September 17, 2001.
- \*OSHA. 2001c. Gases, vapors, fumes, dusts, and mists. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1926.55. <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/get-cfr.cgi?TITLE=29&PART=1926&SECTION=55&YEAR=2001&TYPE=TEXT>. September 17, 2001.
- \*Osol A, ed. 1980. Remington's pharmaceutical sciences. 16th ed. Easton, PA: Mack Publishing Co.
- \*OTA. 1990. Neurotoxicity: Identifying and controlling poisons of the nervous system. Washington, DC: Office of Technology Assessment, U.S. Congress. OTA-BA-438, April 1990.
- \*Owen GM, Brozek J. 1966. Influence of age, sex and nutrition on body composition during childhood and adolescence. In: Falkner F, ed. Human development. Philadelphia, PA: WB Saunders, 222-238.
- Padma TA, Hale RC, Roberts MH. 1998. Toxicity of water-soluble fractions derived from whole creosote and creosote-contaminated sediments. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 17(8):1606-1610.
- \*Paleologo M, van Schooten FJ, Pavanello S, et al. 1992. Detection of benzo[a]pyrene-diol-epoxide-DNA adducts in white blood cells of psoriatic patients treated with coal tar. *Mutat Res* 281:11-16.
- Panja D. 1941. Treatment of tuberculosis verrucosa cutis by local application of creosote and salicylic acid. *Ind Med Gazette* 76:70-72.
- \*Park RM, Mirer FE. 1996. A survey of mortality at two automotive engine manufacturing plants. *Am J Ind Med* 30:664-673.
- Pauly JL, Jezewski HM, Rodriguez MI, et al. 1993. Human lung tumor immunology cigarette filter fibers identified in the lungs of patients with cancer. Joint Meeting of the American Association of Immunologist and the Clinical Immunology Society, Denver, Colorado, USA May 21-25, 1993. *J Immunol* 150(8)part 2:1770.
- \*Pavanello S, Levis AG. 1992. Coal tar therapy does not influence in vitro benzo[a]pyrene metabolism and DNA adduct formation in peripheral blood lymphocytes of psoriatic patients. *Carcinogenesis* 13(9):1569-1573.
- \*Pavanello S, Levis AG. 1994. Human peripheral blood lymphocytes as a cell model to evaluate the genotoxic effect of coal tar treatment. *Environ Health Perspect* 102(9):95-99.
- \*Pereira WE, Rostad CE, Garbarino JR, et al. 1983. Groundwater contamination by organic bases derived from coal-tar wastes. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 2:283-294.
- \*Perera FP, Hemminki K, Young TL, et al. 1988. Detection of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon-DNA adducts in white blood cells of foundry workers. *Cancer Res* 48:2288-2291.
- Perry HO, Soderstrom CW, Schulze RW. 1968. The Goeckerman Treatment of Psoriasis. *Arch Dermatol* 98:178-182.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Persson B, Dahlander A, Fredriksson M et al. 1989. Malignant lymphomas and occupational exposures. *Br J Ind Med* 46:516-520.
- Persson B, Fredriksson M, Olsen K, et al. 1993. Some occupational exposures as risk factors for malignant lymphomas. *Cancer* 72(5):1773-1778.
- Peters CA, Knightes CD, Brown DG. 1999. Long-term composition dynamics of PAH-containing NAPLs and implications for risk assessment. *Environ Sci Technol* 33:4499-4507.
- \*Petridou-Fischer J, Whaley SL, Dahl AR. 1988. *In vivo* metabolism of nasally instilled benzo[a]pyrene in dogs and monkeys. *Toxicology* 48:31-40.
- \*Petsonk EL, Storey E, Becker PE, et al. 1988. Pneumoconiosis in carbon electrode workers. *J Occup Med* 30(11):887-891.
- Pfizer EA, Gross P. 1964. Range-finding toxicity tests on creosote (64-451B) for Koppers Company, Inc. Industrial Hygiene Foundation of America, Inc., Mellon Institute, Pittsburgh, PA. (Unpublished report).
- \*Pfizer EA, Gross P, Kaschak M. 1965. Range-finding toxicity tests on creosote (64-451B) for Koppers Company, Inc. Pittsburgh: Industrial Hygiene Foundation of America, Inc. for Koppers Company, Inc.
- Phillips DH. 1993. Analysis of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon-DNA adducts by <sup>32</sup>P-postlabelling. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 21(Suppl. 22):54.
- \*Phillips DH, Alldrick AJ. 1994. Tumorigenicity of a combination of psoriasis therapies. *Br J Cancer* 69(6):1043-1045
- \*Phillips DH, Hemminki K, Alhonen A, et al. 1988. Monitoring occupational exposure to carcinogens: detection by <sup>32</sup>P-postlabeling of aromatic DNA adducts in white blood cells from iron foundry workers. *Mutat Res* 204:531-541.
- Phillips DH, Schoket B, Hewer A, et al. 1990. DNA adduct formation in human and mouse skin by mixtures of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. *IARC Sci Publ* No.104, 223-229.
- Pickering RW. 1999. A toxicological review of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. *J Toxicol Cutaneous Ocul Toxicol* 18(2):101-135.
- \*Pittelkow MR, Perry HO, Muller SA. 1981. Skin cancer in patients with psoriasis treated with coal-tar. *Arch Dermatol* 117:465-468.
- Plato N, Steineck G. 1993. Methodology and utility of a job-exposure matrix. *Am J Ind Med* 23:491-502.
- \*Poel WE, Kammer AG. 1957. Experimental carcinogenicity of coal-tar fractions: The carcinogenicity of creosote oils. *JNCI* 18:41-55.
- Pollard SJ, Hrudey SE, Fuhr BJ, et al. 1992. Hydrocarbon wastes at petroleum- and creosote-contaminated sites: Rapid characterization of component classes by thin-layer chromatography with flame ionization detection. *Environ Sci Technol* 26(12):2528-2534.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Povey AC, Brouet I, Bartsch H. 1987. Binding of benzo[a]pyrene metabolites in the rat intestinal lumen by magnetic polyethyleneimine microcapsules following an intragastric dose of [<sup>14</sup>C]benzo[a]pyrene. *Carcinogenesis* 8:825-831.
- Prichard FD, Obermeyer W, Bradlaw J, et al. 1994. Primary rat hepatocyte cultures aid in the chemical identification of toxic chaparral (*larrea tridentata*). *In Vitro Cell Develop Biol* 30A(3 PT 2):91-92.
- Prigoda YG, Obukhan EI. 1993. [Experimental substantiation of the maximum permissible concentration of a volatile fraction of coal tar STU-3]. *Gig Sanit* 4:11-14. (Russian).
- Pylev LN, Vasil'eva LA, Azarova MA, et al. 1999. [The carcinogenic activity of the pesticide krekho (leptocide)]. *Gig Sanit* :54-57.
- Raftos D, Hutchinson A. 1997. Effects of common estuarine pollutants on the immune reactions of tunicates. *Biol Bull* 192:62-72.
- \*Rahman A, Barrowman JA, Rahimtula A. 1986. The influence of bile on the bioavailability of polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons from the rat intestine. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol* 64:1214-1218.
- \*Randerath E, Zhou G-D, Donnelly KC, et al. 1996. DNA damage induced in mouse tissues by organic wood preserving waste extracts as assayed by <sup>32</sup>P-postlabeling. *Arch Toxicol* 70:683-695.
- \*Reddy MV, Blackburn GR, Schreiner CA, et al. 1997. Correlation of mutagenic potencies of various petroleum oils and oil coal tar mixtures with DNA adduct levels *in vitro*. *Mutat Res* 378:89-95.
- \*Redmond CK. 1976. Epidemiological studies of cancer mortality in coke plant workers. Proceedings of the annual conference on environmental toxicology. Aerospace Medical Research Lab, Wright-Patterson AFB, OH. AMRL-TR-76-125.
- \*Redmond CK, Ciocco A, Lloyd JW, et al. 1972. Long-term mortality study of steelworkers VI. Mortality from malignant neoplasms among coke oven workers. *JOM* 14(8):621-629.
- \*Redmond CK, Strobino BR, Cypess RH. 1976. Cancer experience among coke by-product workers. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 271:102-115.
- \*Rees ED, Mandelstam P, Lowry JQ. 1971. A study of the mechanism of intestinal absorption of benzo(a)pyrene. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 225:96-107.
- \*Reeves WR, Barhoumi R, Burghardt RC, et al. 2001. Evaluation of Methods for Predicting the Toxicity of Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbon Mixtures. *Environ Sci Technol* 35:1630-1636.
- Reid DD, Buck C. 1956. Cancer in coking plant workers. *Brit J Ind Med* 13:265-269
- Rhomundstad P, Haldorsen T, Andersen A. 2000. Lung and bladder cancer among workers in a Norwegian aluminum reduction plant. *Occup Environ Med* 57(7):495-499.
- Riala R, Heikkilä P, Kaverva L. 1998. A questionnaire study of road pavers' and roofers' work-related skin problems and bitumen exposure. *Int J Dermatol* 37:27-30.
- \*Rice E, Hosted TJ Jr, DeFloria MC, et al. 1986. Tumor-initiating activity of major *in vivo* metabolites of indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene on mouse skin. *Carcinogenesis* 7:1761-1764.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Rittinghausen S, Dungworth DL, Dasenbrock C, et al. 1997a. Cystic squamous cell carcinoma in the lungs of Syrian golden hamsters induced by coal oven flue exhaust mixed with pyrolyzed tar pitch in combination with benzo(a)pyrene. *Exp Toxicol Pathol* 49:11-14.
- Rittinghausen S, Mohr U, Dungworth DL. 1997b. Pulmonary cystic keratinizing squamous cell lesions of rats after inhalation/instillation of different particles. *Exp Toxicol Pathol* 49(6):433-446.
- \*Rivers PM. 1990. Comments on toxicological profile on creosote submitted by Paul M. Rivers, Reilly Industries, Inc., February 16, 1990.
- Roberts SJ, Hedrick HG. 1979. Degradation of creosote phenolic compounds by selected bacterial isolates. *Dev Ind Microbiol* 20:471-478.
- \*Robinson SK. 1938. An instance of hypertension apparently due to the taking of creosote for a period of nine years. *ILL Med J* 74:278-279.
- \*Rockette HE, Arena VC. 1983. Mortality studies of aluminum reduction plant workers: Potroom and carbon department. *J Occup Med* 25(7):549-557.
- Rodriguez LV, Dunsford HA, Steinberg M, et al. 1997. Carcinogenicity of benzo[a]pyrene and manufacture gas plant residues in infant mice. *Carcinogenesis* 18(1):127-135.
- \*Roe FJC, Bosch D, Boutwell RK. 1958. The carcinogenicity of creosote oil: the induction of lung tumors in mice. *Cancer Res* 18:1176-1178.
- \*Rogaczewska T, Ligocka D. 1991. Occupational exposure to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (coal tar pitch volatiles) and benzo(a)pyrene in tyre production. *Sci Total Environ* 101:171.
- \*Rogaczewska T, Ligocka D. 1994. Occupational exposure to coal tar pitch volatiles, benzo/a/pyrene and dust in tyre production. *Int J Occup Med Environ Health* 7(4):379-386.
- \*Rojas M, Godschalk R, Alexandrov K, et al. 2001. Myeloperoxidase--463A variant reduces benzo[alpha]pyrene diol epoxide DNA adducts in skin of coal tar treated patients. *Carcinogenesis* 22(7):1015-1018.
- \*Romundstad P, Haldorsen T, Andersen A. 2000. Lung and bladder cancer among workers in a Norwegian aluminium reduction plant. *Occup Environ Med* 57:495-499.
- Rönneberg A. 1995a. Mortality and cancer morbidity in workers from an aluminum smelter with prebaked carbon anodes-Part I: Exposure assessment. *Occup Environ Med* 52(4):242-249.
- \*Rönneberg A. 1995b. Mortality and cancer morbidity in workers from an aluminum smelter with prebaked carbon anodes-Part III: Mortality from circulatory and respiratory diseases. *Occup Environ Med* 52(4):255-261.
- \*Rönneberg A, Andersen A. 1995. Mortality and cancer morbidity in workers from an aluminum smelter with prebaked carbon anodes-Part II: Cancer morbidity. *Occup Environ Med* 52(4):250-254.
- Rönneberg A, Langmark F. 1992. Epidemiologic evidence of cancer in aluminum reduction plant workers. *Am J Ind Med* 22:573-590.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Rooij GM, van Lieshout EMA, van Bodelier-Bade MM, et al. 1993. Effect of the reduction of skin contamination on the internal dose of creosote workers exposed to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 19(3):200-207.
- \*Rostad CE, Pereira WE. 1987. Creosote compounds in snails obtained from Pensacola Bay, Florida, near an onshore hazardous-waste site. *Chemosphere* 16:10-12.
- \*Rostad CE, Pereira WE, Ratcliff SM. 1984. Bonded-phase extraction column isolation of organic compounds in groundwater at a hazardous waste site. *Anal Chem* 56:2856-2860.
- \*Rotard W, Mailahn W. 1987. Gas chromatographic-mass spectrometric analysis of creosote extracted from wooden sleepers installed in playgrounds. *Anal Chem* 59:65-69.
- Roy TA, Johnson SW, Blackburn GR, et al. 1988. Correlation of mutagenic and dermal carcinogenic activities of mineral oils with polycyclic aromatic compound content. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 10:466-476.
- Roy TA, Krueger AJ, Mackerer CR, et al. 1998. SAR models for estimating the percutaneous absorption of polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons. *Environ Res* 9(3-4):171-185.
- \*RTECS. 1994. Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances Database. National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health. National Library of Medicine Bethesda MD.
- \*RTECS. 1998. Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances Database. National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health. National Library of Medicine Bethesda MD.
- \*R.U.P. 1994. EPA Restricted Use Products File. Washington DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Pesticide Programs (on-line BBS database).
- \*Sakabe H, Tsuchiya K, Takekura N, et al. 1975. Lung cancer among coke oven workers: A report to Labour Standard Bureau, Ministry of Labour, Japan. *Ind. Health* 13:57-68.
- Salim ASM (1994): Pharmaceutical compositions containing methylsulfonylmethane. (to and oxypurinol or allopurinol for skin cancer treatment) PCT Int. Appl. Patent 94 05291, issued 17 Mar 1994.
- \*Sall RD, Shear MJ. 1940. Studies in carcinogenesis. XII. Effect of the basic fraction of creosote oil on the production of tumors in mice by chemical carcinogens. *JNCI* 1:45-55.
- \*Samson JG, Limkako G. 1923. Preliminary report on creosote as an adjuvant in leprosy treatment. *Philippine J Sci* 23:515-529.
- Sanders CL, Skinner C, Gelman RA. 1986. Percutaneous absorption of 7,10-[<sup>14</sup>C]benzo[a]pyrene and 7,12-[<sup>14</sup>C]-dimethylbenz[a]anthracene in mice. *J Environ Pathol Toxicol* 7:25-34.
- Santella RM. 1993. Immunologic methods for quantitation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon-DNA adducts. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 21(Suppl. 22):61.
- \*Santella RM, Nunes MG, Blaskovic R, et al. 1994. Quantitation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, 1-hydroxypyrene, and mutagenicity in urine of coal tar-treated psoriasis patients and untreated volunteers. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* 3(2):137-140.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Santella RM, Perera FP, Young TL, et al. 1995. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon-DNA and protein adducts in coal tar treated patients and controls and their relationship to glutathione S-transferase genotype. *Mutat Res* 334(2):117-224.
- \*Santodonato J, Bosch S, Meylan W, et al. 1985. Monographs on human exposure to chemicals in the workplace: Creosote. National Cancer Institute, Division of Cancer Etiology, Bethesda, MD. PB86-147303.
- \*Sarto F, Zordan M, Tomanin R, et al. 1989. Chromosomal alterations in peripheral blood lymphocytes, urinary mutagenicity and excretion of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in six psoriatic patients undergoing coal tar therapy. *Carcinogenesis* 10(2):329-341.
- \*Sasser LB, Lundstrom DL, Zangar RC, et al. 1989. Elevated blood pressure and heart rate in rats exposed to a coal-derived complex organic mixture. *J Appl Toxicol* 9 (1):47-52.
- Saunders JCJ, Davis HJ, Coetzee L, et al. 1999. A Novel Skin Penetration Enhancer: Evaluation by Membrane Diffusion and Confocal Microscopy. *J Pharm Pharmaceut Sci* 2(3):99-107.  
[http://www.ualberta.ca/~csp/JPPS2\(3\)/J.Saunders/microscopy.htm](http://www.ualberta.ca/~csp/JPPS2(3)/J.Saunders/microscopy.htm).
- Schabad L. 1928. [Primitive pulmonary tumors in the offspring of mice treated externally with tar]. *C R Seances Soc Biol Fil* 99:1550-1551. (French).
- \*Schildt E-B, Eriksson M, Hardell L, et al. 1999. Occupational exposures as risk factors for oral cancer evaluated in a Swedish case-control study. *Oncol Rep* 6:317-320.
- \*Schipper IA. 1961. Toxicity of wood preservatives for swine. *Am J Vet Res* 22:401-405.
- Schirmer K, Herbrick JS, Greenberg BM, et al. 1997. An evaluation of the cytotoxicity and photocytotoxicity of intact and photomodified creosote through the use of a rainbow trout gill cell line, TRGILL-W1, and two fluorescent indicator dyes, alamar blue and 5-carboxyfluorescein diacetate acetoxymethyleste. *Can Tech Rep Fish Aquat Sci* 2192:4.
- \*Schirmer K, Herbrick J, Greenberg BM, et al. 1999. Use of fish gill cells in culture to evaluate the cytotoxicity and photocytotoxicity of intact and photomodified creosote. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 18(6):1277-1288.
- \*Schoket B, Horkay I, Kosa A, et al. 1990. Formation of DNA adducts in the skin of psoriasis patients, in human skin in organ culture. and in mouse skin and lung following topical application of coal- tar and juniper tar. *J Invest Dermatol* 94(2):241-246.
- \*Schwartz L. 1942. Dermatitis from creosote-treated wooden floors. *Ind Med* 11,No.8:387.
- \*Schweikert H, Schnyder UW. 1972a. [Tar-induced acanthosis of the guinea pig nipple. I. Histological observations.] *Arch Derm Forsch* 243:31-38. (German).
- \*Schweikert H, Schnyder UW. 1972b. [Tar-induced acanthosis of the guinea pig nipple. II. Enzymehistochemical observations.] *Arch Derm Forsch* 243:39-46. (German).
- Scobbie E, Dabill DW, Groves JA. 1998. The development of an improved method for the determination of coal tar pitch volatiles (CTPV) in air. *Ann Occup Hyg* 42(1):45-59.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Scribner KA, Gadbois TM, Gowri M, et al. 2000. Masoprocol Decreases Serum Triglyceride Concentrations in Rats with Fructose-Induced Hypertriglyceridemia. *Metabolism* 49(9):1106-1110.
- Seidler A, Heiskel H, Bickeboller R, et al. 1998. Association between diesel exposure at work and prostate cancer. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 24(6):486-494.
- \*Setchell BP, Waites GMH. 1975. The blood-testis barrier. In: Creep RO, Astwood EB, Geiger SR, eds. *Handbook of physiology: Endocrinology V*. Washington, DC: American Physiological Society.
- \*Shambaugh P. 1935. Tar cancer of the lip in fishermen. *JAMA* 104:2326-2329.
- \*Shimauchi T, Rikihisa W, Yasuda H, et al. 2000. [A case of squamous cell carcinoma that developed on chronic tar dermatosis.] *J UOEH* 22(2):183-187. (Japanese)
- \*Siemiatycki J, Dewar R, Nadon L, et al. 1994. Occupational risk factors for bladder cancer: Results from a case-control study in Montreal, Quebec, Canada. *Am J Epidemiol* 140(12):1061-1080.
- \*Simmon VF, Shepherd S. 1978. *In vitro* microbiological mutagenicity assay of creosote P<sub>1</sub> and creosote P<sub>2</sub>. Final Report. SRI International, Menlo Park, California. Project LSU-7558. Contract No. 68-02-2947.
- Skowronski GA, Abdel-Rahman MS, Turkall RM. 1994. Effects of gender, route of administration, and soil on the bioavailability of coal tar components. In: Wise DL, Trantolo DJ, eds. *Remediation of hazardous waste contaminated soils*. New York: M. Dekker, 299-315.
- Smale BC. 1977. Coal-tar creosote and coal-tar pesticides as candidates for RPAR. Unpublished EPA report.
- \*Smith AY, Feddersen RM, Gardner KD, et al. 1994. Cystic renal cell carcinoma and acquired renal cystic disease associated with consumption of chaparral tea: A case report. *J Urol* 152:2089-2091.
- \*Smith GA, Nickels JS, Davis JD. 1985. Indices identifying subsurface microbial communities that are adapted to organic pollution. Ada, OK. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development. EPA/600/D-85/055.
- \*Smith LM. 1937. Dermatitis caused by creosote bush. *J Allergy* 8:187-188.
- Snit M. 1993. [Concentration of carcinoembryonic antigen, alpha-fetoprotein and beta-subunit of human chorionic gonadotropin in serum of coke oven workers]. *Med Pr* 44(1):21-28. (Polish)
- \*Spinelli JJ, Band PR, Svirchev LM, et al. 1991. Mortality and cancer incidence in aluminum reduction plant workers. *J Occup Med* 33(11):1150-1155.
- \*Springer DL, Hackett PL, Miller RA, et al. 1986a. Lung development and postnatal survival for rats exposed *in utero* to a high-boiling coal liquid. *J Appl Toxicol* 6:129-133.
- \*Springer DL, Mann DB, Dankovic DA, et al. 1989. Influences of complex organic mixtures on tumor-initiating activity, DNA binding and adducts of benzo[a]pyrene. *Carcinogenesis* 10(1):131-137.
- \*Springer DL, Miller RA, Weimer WC, et al. 1986b. Effects of inhalation exposure to a high-boiling (288 to 454°C) coal liquid. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 82:112-131.



## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Springer DL, Miller RA, Wright CW, et al. 1987. Effects of subchronic inhalation exposure of mice to a high-boiling coal liquid. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 9:277-286.
- \*Springer DL, Poston KA, Mahlum DD, et al. 1982. Teratogenicity following inhalation exposure of rats to a high-boiling coal liquid. *J Appl Toxicol* 5(2):261-265.
- \*SRI. 1993. Directory of chemical producers: United States of America. SRI International, Menlo Park, CA.
- \*Srivastava VK, Chauhan SS, Srivastava PK, et al. 1986. Fetal translocation and metabolism of PAH obtained from coal fly ash given intratracheally to pregnant rats. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 18:459-469.
- \*Stangroom SJ, Collins CD, Lester JN. 1998. Sources of organic micropollutants to lowland rivers. *Environ Tech* 19(7):643-666.
- Stavric B, Klassen R. 1994. Dietary effects on the uptake of benzo[alpha]pyrene. *Food Chem Toxicol* 32(8):727-734.
- Steinberg MA. 1996. The role of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in coal tar-induced genotoxicity and carcinogenicity. Doctor of Philosophy Thesis, Texas A & M University, College Station. 154 p.
- Steineck G, Plato N, Norell SE, et al. 1990. Urothelial cancer and some industry-related chemicals: An evaluation of the epidemiologic literature. *Am J Ind Med* 17(3):371-391.
- \*Stern FB, Ruder AM, Chen G. 2000. Proportionate mortality among unionized roofers and waterproofers. *Am J Ind Med* 37(5):478-492.
- \*Stern RS, Zietler S, Parrish JA. 1980. Skin cancer in outpatients treated with topical tar and artificial ultraviolet radiation. *Lancet* 1:732-734.
- \*Stevens ME, Ronan AK, Sourkes TS, et al. 1943. On the expectorant action of creosote and the guaiacols. *Can Med Assoc J* 48:124-127.
- \*Stjernsward J. 1966. Effect of noncarcinogenic and carcinogenic hydrocarbons on antibody-forming cells measured at the cellular level *in vitro*. *JNCI* 36:1189-1195.
- \*Stjernsward J. 1969. Immunosuppression by carcinogens. *Antibiot Chemother (Basel)* 15:213-233.
- Story WC, Caruso JA. 1993. Gas chromatographic determination of phosphorus, sulfur and halogens using a water-cooled torch with reduced-pressure helium microwave-induced plasma mass spectrometry. *J Anal Atomic Spectrom* 8:571-575.
- \*Strickland P, Kang D, Sithisarankul P. 1996. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon metabolites in urine as biomarkers of exposure and effect. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 104(5):927-932.
- Stucker I, Bouyer J, Mandereau L, et al. 1993. Retrospective evaluation of the exposure to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons: Comparative assessments with a job exposure matrix and by experts in industrial hygiene. *Int J Epidemiol* 22(6)(Suppl. 2):S106-S112.
- \*Swaen GMH, Slangen JMM. 1997. Mortality in a group of tar distillery workers and roofers. *Int Arch Occup Environ Health* 70(2):133-137.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Swann RL, Laskowski DA, McCall PJ, et al. 1983. A rapid method for the estimation of the environmental parameters octanol/water partition coefficient, soil sorption constant, water to air ratio, and water solubility. *Res Rev* 85:17-28.
- \*Swartz RC, Kemp PF, Schults DW, et al. 1989. Acute toxicity of sediment from Eagle Harbor, Washington, to the infaunal amphipod *Rhepoxynius abronius*. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 8:215-222.
- \*Szakal A, Hanna M. 1972. Immune suppression and carcinogenesis in hamsters during topical application of 7,12-dimethylbenz(a)anthracene. Oak Ridge, TN. Conference on Immunology of Carcinogenesis at Oak Ridge National Laboratory.
- Taylor JM, Jenner PM, Jones WI. 1964. A comparison of the toxicity of some allyl, propenyl, and propyl compounds in the rat. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 6:378-387.
- \*Tham SN, Lun KC, Cheong WK. 1994. A comparative study of calcipotriol ointment and tar in chronic plaque psoriasis. *Br J Dermatol* 131(5):673-677.
- Theriault GP, Tremblay CG, Armstrong BG. 1990. Bladder cancer screening among primary aluminum production workers in Quebec. *J Occup Med* 32(9):869-872.
- Thompson JP, Casey PB, Vale JA. 1994. Suspected paediatric pesticide poisoning in the UK. II-Home Accident Surveillance System 1989-1991. *Hum Exp Toxicol* 13(8):534-536.
- Tigalanova M, Bjerke JR, Gallati H, et al. 1994. Serum levels of interferons and TNF- $\alpha$  are not correlated to psoriasis activity and therapy. *Acta Derm Venereol Suppl (Stockh)* 186:25-27.
- Todd WA. 1993. TARS. Their role in the treatment of psoriasis. *Dermatol Clin (United States)* 11(1):131-135.
- \*Tolos WP, Shaw PB, Lowry LK, et al. 1990. 1-Pyrenol: A biomarker for occupational exposure to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. *Appl Occup Environ Hyg* 5(5):303-309.
- \*TOMA. 1979. Cross-sectional health study of workers of four forest products plants of Koppers Company Inc. Volume A. Tabershaw Occupational Medicine Associates (TOMA). EPA/OTS number: FYI-OTS 0285 0385. U.S. EPA/OTS Public Files.
- \*TOMA. 1980. Summary of health findings from the examination of 329 creosote workers. Report prepared for the Forest Products Group of Koppers Company, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA. Tabershaw Occupational Medicine Associates (TOMA). February 28, 1980.
- \*TOMA. 1981. Cross-sectional health study of workers of four forest products plants of Koppers Company Inc. Volume A. Tabershaw Occupational Medicine Associates (TOMA). EPA/OTS number: FYI-OTS-0285-0385. U.S. EPA/OTS Public Files.
- \*TOMA. 1982. Mortality among Koppers workers employed at eight coal tar facilities, with cover letter dated 01/25/85. Tabershaw Occupational Medicine Associates (TOMA). EPA/OTS number FYI-OTS 0285 0385. U.S. EPA/OTS Public Files.
- \*TOMES. 1994. (Toxicology, Occupational Medicine and Environment Series) electronic database. Creosote: Phenol and related agents. Micromedex, Inc. Vol 78.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Torinuki W, Tagami H. 1988. Incidence of skin cancer in Japanese psoriatic patients treated with either methoxsalen phototherapy, Goeckerman regimen, or both therapies. *J Am Acad Dermatol* 18(6):1278-1281.
- \*Tremblay C, Armstrong B, Theriault G, et al. 1995. Estimation of risk of developing bladder cancer among workers exposed to coal tar pitch volatiles in the primary aluminum industry. *Am J Ind Med* 27(3):335-348.
- TRI93. 1995. Toxics Chemical Release Inventory. National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Information Program, Bethesda, MD.
- \*TRI97. 2000. Toxics Chemical Release Inventory. National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Information Program, Bethesda, MD.
- \*TRI99. 2001. TRI explorer: Providing access to EPA's toxics release inventory data. Washington, DC: Office of Information Analysis and Access, Offices of Environmental Information, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Toxic Release Inventory. <http://www.epa.gov/triexplorer/>. October 24, 2001.
- Tynes T, Jynge H, Vistnes AI. 1994. Leukemia and brain tumors in Norwegian railway workers, a nested case-control study. *Am J Epidemiology* 139(7):645-653.
- \*USDA. 1980. The biologic and economic assessment of pentachlorophenol, inorganic arsenicals, creosote. Volume 1: Wood preservatives. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Agriculture. Technical Bulletin number 1658-1, 193-227.
- \*US Department of Energy. 1994. Toxicity studies of mild gasification products. Morgantown, WV: Office of Fossil Energy, U.S. Department of Energy. DOE/MC/26018-3730. DE94004113.
- USGS. 1984. Phenolic contamination in the sand-and-gravel aquifer from a surface impoundment of wood treatment wastes, Pensacola, Florida. US Geological Survey Water-Resources Investigations Report, 82-4230.
- \*USGS. 1986. Investigations of organic contaminants derived from wood-treatment processes in a sand and gravel aquifer near Pensacola, Florida. Selected Papers in the Hydrologic Sciences 1986. U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, DC. U.S. Geological Survey Water-Supply Paper 2290, 65-80.
- \*USGS. 1988a. Geochemistry of a shallow aquifer contaminated with creosote products. In: Ragone SE, ed. U.S. Geological Survey Program on Toxic Waste -- Ground-water Contamination: Proc. Second Technical Meeting, Cape Cod, MA, Oct. 21-25, 1985. Reston, VA: U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 86-481, A17-A20.
- USGS. 1988b. Reexamination of the occurrence and distribution of creosote contaminants in the ground water at Pensacola, FL. U.S. Geological Survey program on toxic waste--ground water contamination. Proceedings of the second technical meeting, Cape Cod, MA, Oct. 21-25, 1985. US Geological Survey open file report., 86-481.
- \*USITC. 1987. Synthetic organic chemicals. United States production and sales, 1986. Washington, DC: United States International Trade Commission. USITC Publication 2009.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*USITC. 1988. Synthetic organic chemicals. United States production and sales, 1987. Washington, DC: United States International Trade Commission. USITC Publication 2118.
- USITC. 1991. Harmonized tariff schedule of the United States (1991). Washington, DC: U.S. International Trade Commission.
- USITC. 1992. Preliminary report on U.S. production of selected synthetic organic chemicals (including synthetic plastics and resin materials) first quarter, second quarter, and cumulative totals, 1992. Washington, DC: U.S. International Trade Commission.
- \*USITC. 1994. Synthetic organic chemicals. United States production and sales, 1992. Washington, DC: United States International Trade Commission. USITC Publication 2720.
- van de Kerkhof PC, Timmerman MG. 1990. The effect of clobetasol-17-propionate and crude coal tar on dithranol-induced inflammation. A clinical and biochemical study. *Acta Derm Venereol (Stockh)* 70(5):434-437.
- \*Van Rooij JGM, De Roos JHC, Bodelier-Bade MM et al. 1993a. Absorption of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons through human skin: Differences between anatomical sites and individuals. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 38(4):355-368.
- \*Van Rooij JGM, Van Lieshout EMA, Bodelier Bade MM, et al. 1993b. Effect of the reduction of skin contamination on the internal dose of creosote workers exposed to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 19(3):200-207.
- \*Van Rooij JGM, Vinke E, De Lange J, et al. 1995. Dermal absorption of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in the blood-perfused pig ear. *J Appl Toxicol* 15(3):193-200.
- van Schooten F-J. 1995. Carcinogenic consequences of coal-tar shampoo. *Lancet* 345:1635.
- van Schooten F-J, Godschalk R. 1996. Coal tar therapy: Is it carcinogenic? *Drug Saf* 15(6):374-377.
- \*van Schooten F-J, Moonen EJC, Rhijnsburger E, et al. 1994. Dermal uptake of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons after hairwash with coal-tar shampoo. *Lancet* 344:1505-1506.
- \*van Schooten FJ, Moonen EJC, van der Wal L, et al. 1997. Determination of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH) and their metabolites in blood, feces, and urine of rats orally exposed to PAH contaminated soils. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 33:317-322.
- van Schooten FJ, Van Maanen JMS, Moonen EJC, et al. 1995. High urinary excretion of 1-hydroxypyrene after dermal uptake of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons via a single hairwash with coal tar-containing shampoo. *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res* 36:109.
- \*Viau C, Vyskocil A. 1995. Patterns of 1-hydroxypyrene excretion in volunteers exposed to pyrene by the dermal route. *Sci Total Environ* 163:187-190.
- \*Viau C, Vyskocil A, Martel L. 1995. Background urinary 1-hydroxypyrene levels in non-occupationally exposed individual in the province of Quebec, Canada, and comparison with its excretion in workers exposed to PAH mixtures. *Sci Total Environ* 163:191-194.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Viccellio P, Bania T, Brent J, et al. 1998. Emergency toxicology. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott-Raven Publishers. 356-357.
- \*Vieira I, Sonnier M, Cresteil T. 1996. Developmental expression of *CYP2E1* in the human liver: Hypermethylation control of gene expression during the neonatal period. *Eur J Biochem* 238:476-483.
- \*Vogel U, Thein N, Moller P, et al. 2001. Pharmacological coal tar induces G:C to T:A transversion mutations in the skin of muta<sup>TM</sup> mouse. *Pharmacol Toxicol* 89(1):30-34.
- Vogelbein WK. 1993. Ultrastructural and histological characterization of hepatic neoplasms in mummichog fundulus heteroclitus inhabiting a creosote-contaminated environment. *Mar Environ Res* 35:197-231.
- \*Vogelbein WK, Fournie JW, Van Veld PA, et al. 1990. Hepatic neoplasms in the Mummichog Fundulus Heteroclitus from a creosote-contaminated site. *Cancer Research* 50:5978-5986.
- \*von Burg R, Stout T. 1992. Creosote: Toxicology update. *J Appl Toxicol* 12(2):153-156.
- \*Wallcave L, Garcia H, Feldman R, et al. 1971. Skin tumorigenesis in mice by petroleum asphalts and coal-tar pitches of known polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbon content. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 18:41-52.
- Walsh D, Hudgens E, Heinrich U, et al. 1996. Characterization of DNA adducts in humans and rats resulting from inhalation of particulate matter containing polycyclic aromatic compounds. *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res* 37:114.
- \*Walter JF, Stoughton RB, Dequoy PR. 1978. Suppression of epidermal DNA synthesis by ultraviolet light, coal tar and anthralin. *Br J Dermatol* 99:89-96.
- Wang X, Chen S, Wu Y, et al. 1998a. [Detection of sister chromatid exchange in workers exposed to coal tar pitch and to coke oven volatiles]. *Wei Sheng Yen Chiu* 27(4):220-221. (Chinese).
- Wang X, Wu Y, Chen C. 1998b. Studies on the ras p21 serum levels in workers exposed to coal tar pitch and coke oven volatiles. *Wei Sheng Yen Chiu* 27(5):292-294.
- Wang X, Wu Y, Chen C. 1998. [Studies on the ras p21 serum levels in workers exposed to coal tar pitch and coke oven volatiles.]. *Wei Sheng Yen Chiu* 27(5):292-294. (Chinese).
- Wang Z, Zhang W-Q, Chaloupka K, et al. 1996. H-ras activation in liver tumors induced in B6C3F1 mice by manufactured gas plant residue (MGPs). *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res* 37:142.
- Wang Z, Zhang W-Q, Safe S, et al. 1997. Mutation frequency and spectrum in relation to dose and exposure length in coal tar carcinogenesis. *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res* 38:461.
- \*Ward JB, Jr. 1988. Sperm evaluation in human genetic monitoring. *Repro Toxicol* 12:77-182.
- \*Warshawsky D, Barkley W, Bingham E. 1993. Factors affecting carcinogenic potential of mixtures. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 20(3):376-382.
- Warshawsky D, Livingston GK, Fonouni-Fard M, et al. 1995. Induction of micronuclei and sister chromatid exchanges by polycyclic and n-heterocyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in cultured human lymphocytes. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 26:109-118.

## 9. REFERENCES

- \*Watson AF, Mellanby E. 1930. Tar cancer in mice II: The condition of the skin when modified by external treatment or diet, as a factor in influencing the cancerous reaction. *Brit J Exp Path* 11:311-322.
- Watts P, Stables GS, Akhurst RJ, et al. 1994. Localization of transforming growth factor- $\alpha$  RNA and protein in the skin of psoriatic patients receiving therapy. *Br J Dermatol* 131(1):64-71.
- Webb DA. 1975. Some environmental aspects of creosote. *Proc Am Wood Preserv Assoc* 71:176-181.
- Wehner TA, Woodrow JE, Kim YH, et al. 1984. Multiresidue analysis of trace organic pesticides in air. *Identification & Analysis of Organic Pollutants* 273-290.
- \*Weiner MA. 1986. Stomach cancer in Japan: Relationship to a common folk remedy? *Medical Hypotheses* 20:357-358.
- \*Weiss G. 1986. Hazardous chemicals data book. 2nd ed. Park Ridge, NJ: Noyes Data Corp, 306.
- \*West JR, Smith HW, Chasis H. 1948. Glomerular filtration rate, effective renal blood flow, and maximal tubular excretory capacity in infancy. *J Pediatr* 32:10-18.
- \*Weston A, Santella RM, Bowman ED. 1994. Detection of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon metabolites in urine from coal tar treated psoriasis patients and controls. *Polycyclic Aromat Compd* 5:241-247.
- \*Weyand EH, Bevan DR. 1987. Covalent binding of benzo[a]pyrene to macromolecules in lung and liver of rats following intratracheal instillation. *Cancer Lett* 36:149-159.
- \*Weyand EH, Wu Y. 1995. Covalent binding of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon components of manufactured gas plant residue to mouse lung and forestomach DNA. *Chem Res Toxicol* 8:955-962.
- \*Weyand EH, Chen Y-C, Wu Y, et al. 1995. Differences in the tumorigenic activity of a pure hydrocarbon and a complex mixture following ingestion: Benzo[a]pyrene vs manufactured gas plant residue. *Chem Res Toxicol* 8:949-954.
- Weyand EH, Rozett K, Koganti A, et al. 1996. Effect of soil on the genotoxicity of manufactured gas plant residue. *Toxicologist* 30:1644.
- \*Weyand EH, Wu Y, Patel S, et al. 1991. Urinary excretion and DNA binding of coal tar components in B6C3F1 mice following ingestion. *Chem Res Toxicol* 4(4):466-473.
- \*Weyand EH, Wu Y, Patel S, et al. 1994. Biochemical effects of manufactured gas plant residue following ingestion by B6C3F1 mice. *J Toxicol Env Health* 42(1):89-107.
- White PA, Rasmussen JB, Blaise C. 1996. A semi-automated, microplate version of the SOS chromotest for the analysis of complex environmental extracts. *Mutat Res* 360:51-74.
- \*Widdowson EM, Dickerson JWT. 1964. Chemical composition of the body. In: Comar CL, Bronner F, eds. *Mineral metabolism: An advanced treatise. Volume II: The elements Part A.* New York: Academic Press.
- \*Wilson JT, McNabb JF, Cochran JW, et al. 1985. Influence of microbial adaptation on the fate of organic pollutants in ground water. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 4:721-726.

## 9. REFERENCES

- Winston GW, Church DF, Cueto R, et al. 1993. Oxygen consumption and oxyradical production from microsomal reduction of aqueous extracts of cigarette tar. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 304(2):371-378.
- \*Wise SA, Sander LC, May WE. 1993. Determination of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons by liquid chromatography. *J Chromatogr* 642:329-349.
- Wormhoudt LW, Commandeur JNM, Vermeulen NPE. 1999. Genetic polymorphisms of human N-acetyltransferase, cytochrome P450, glutathione-S-transferase, and epoxide hydrolase enzymes: Relevance to xenobiotic metabolism and toxicity. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 29(1):59-124.
- \*Wrench R, Britten AZ. 1975. Evaluation of coal-tar fractions for use in psoriasiform diseases using the mouse tail test. III. High boiling tar oil acids. *Br J Dermatol* 93:67-74.
- \*Wright CW, Later DW, Pelroy RA, et al. 1985. Comparative chemical and biological analysis of coal-tar based therapeutic agents to other coal-derived materials. *J Appl Toxicol* 5(2):80-89.
- Wright MC, Kaufhold A, Hevert F, et al. 1992a. [Investigations into possible nephrotoxicity of a coal tar preparation]. *Hautarzt* 43(8):483-486. (German).
- \*Wright MC, Kaufhold A, Hevert F, et al. 1992b. Investigations into possible nephrotoxicity of a coal tar preparation. *Hautarzt* 43(8):483-486. (Translation).
- \*Wu Y, Wang X, Chen C, et al. 1998. [Serum ras P21 level and peripheral blood lymphocyte sister chromosome exchange frequency in workers exposed to coal tar pitch]. *Henan Yike Daxue Xuebao* 33(5):59-61. (Chinese).
- \*Yadav JS, Seth N. 1998. Effect of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons on somatic chromosomes of coal tar workers. *Cytobios* 93(374):165-173.
- \*Yamazaki H, Terada M, Tsuboi A. 1987. Distribution and binding pattern of benzo(a)pyrene in rat liver, lung and kidney constituents after oral administration. *Toxicol Environ Chem* 15:71-81.
- \*Zangar RC, Springer DL, Buschbom RL, et al. 1989. Comparison of fetotoxic effects of a dermally applied complex organic mixture in rats and mice. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 13:662-669.
- \*Zeiger E, Anderson B, Haworth S, et al. 1992. Salmonella Mutagenicity Tests: V. Results from the Testing of 311 Chemicals. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 19(Suppl. 21):2-141.
- \*Zepp RG, Schlotzhauer PF. 1979. Photoreactivity of selected aromatic hydrocarbons in water. In: Jones PW, Leber P, eds. *Polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons: Third international symposium on chemistry and biology – Carcinogenesis and mutagenesis*. Ann Arbor, MI: Ann Arbor Science Publishers Inc., 141-158.
- \*Zhang YJ, Li Y, DeLeo VA, et al. 1990. Detection of DNA adducts in skin biopsies of coal tar-treated psoriasis patients: Immunofluorescence and <sup>32</sup>P-postlabeling. *Skin Pharmacol* 3(3):171-179.
- \*Ziegler EE, Edwards BB, Jensen RL, et al. 1978. Absorption and retention of lead by infants. *Pediatr Res* 12:29-34.
- \*Zitko V. 1975. Aromatic hydrocarbons in aquatic fauna. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 14:621-631.

## 10. GLOSSARY

**Absorption**—The taking up of liquids by solids, or of gases by solids or liquids.

**Acute Exposure**—Exposure to a chemical for a duration of 14 days or less, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

**Adsorption**—The adhesion in an extremely thin layer of molecules (as of gases, solutes, or liquids) to the surfaces of solid bodies or liquids with which they are in contact.

**Adsorption Coefficient ( $K_{oc}$ )**—The ratio of the amount of a chemical adsorbed per unit weight of organic carbon in the soil or sediment to the concentration of the chemical in solution at equilibrium.

**Adsorption Ratio ( $K_d$ )**—The amount of a chemical adsorbed by a sediment or soil (i.e., the solid phase) divided by the amount of chemical in the solution phase, which is in equilibrium with the solid phase, at a fixed solid/solution ratio. It is generally expressed in micrograms of chemical sorbed per gram of soil or sediment.

**Benchmark Dose (BMD)**—Usually defined as the lower confidence limit on the dose that produces a specified magnitude of changes in a specified adverse response. For example, a  $BMD_{10}$  would be the dose at the 95% lower confidence limit on a 10% response, and the benchmark response (BMR) would be 10%. The BMD is determined by modeling the dose response curve in the region of the dose response relationship where biologically observable data are feasible.

**Benchmark Dose Model**—A statistical dose-response model applied to either experimental toxicological or epidemiological data to calculate a BMD.

**Bioconcentration Factor (BCF)**—The quotient of the concentration of a chemical in aquatic organisms at a specific time or during a discrete time period of exposure divided by the concentration in the surrounding water at the same time or during the same period.

**Biomarkers**—Broadly defined as indicators signaling events in biologic systems or samples. They have been classified as markers of exposure, markers of effect, and markers of susceptibility.

**Cancer Effect Level (CEL)**—The lowest dose of chemical in a study, or group of studies, that produces significant increases in the incidence of cancer (or tumors) between the exposed population and its appropriate control.

**Carcinogen**—A chemical capable of inducing cancer.

**Case-Control Study**—A type of epidemiological study which examines the relationship between a particular outcome (disease or condition) and a variety of potential causative agents (such as toxic chemicals). In a case-controlled study, a group of people with a specified and well-defined outcome is identified and compared to a similar group of people without outcome.

**Case Report**—Describes a single individual with a particular disease or exposure. These may suggest some potential topics for scientific research but are not actual research studies.



## 10. GLOSSARY

**Case Series**—Describes the experience of a small number of individuals with the same disease or exposure. These may suggest potential topics for scientific research but are not actual research studies.

**Ceiling Value**—A concentration of a substance that should not be exceeded, even instantaneously.

**Chronic Exposure**—Exposure to a chemical for 365 days or more, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

**Cohort Study**—A type of epidemiological study of a specific group or groups of people who have had a common insult (e.g., exposure to an agent suspected of causing disease or a common disease) and are followed forward from exposure to outcome. At least one exposed group is compared to one unexposed group.

**Cross-sectional Study**—A type of epidemiological study of a group or groups which examines the relationship between exposure and outcome to a chemical or to chemicals at one point in time.

**Data Needs**—Substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment.

**Developmental Toxicity**—The occurrence of adverse effects on the developing organism that may result from exposure to a chemical prior to conception (either parent), during prenatal development, or postnatally to the time of sexual maturation. Adverse developmental effects may be detected at any point in the life span of the organism.

**Dose-Response Relationship**—The quantitative relationship between the amount of exposure to a toxicant and the incidence of the adverse effects.

**Embryotoxicity and Fetotoxicity**—Any toxic effect on the conceptus as a result of prenatal exposure to a chemical; the distinguishing feature between the two terms is the stage of development during which the insult occurs. The terms, as used here, include malformations and variations, altered growth, and *in utero* death.

**Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Health Advisory**—An estimate of acceptable drinking water levels for a chemical substance based on health effects information. A health advisory is not a legally enforceable federal standard, but serves as technical guidance to assist federal, state, and local officials.

**Epidemiology**—Refers to the investigation of factors that determine the frequency and distribution of disease or other health-related conditions within a defined human population during a specified period.

**Genotoxicity**—A specific adverse effect on the genome of living cells that, upon the duplication of affected cells, can be expressed as a mutagenic, clastogenic or carcinogenic event because of specific alteration of the molecular structure of the genome.

**Half-life**—A measure of rate for the time required to eliminate one half of a quantity of a chemical from the body or environmental media.

**Heterocyclic**—A molecular configuration in which one of the atoms in a ring is not a carbon atom. Heterocyclic oxygen refers to a ring in which the non-carbon atom is oxygen. Other elements such as nitrogen and sulfur are frequently found in heterocyclic rings.

## 10. GLOSSARY

**Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health (IDLH)**—The maximum environmental concentration of a contaminant from which one could escape within 30 minutes without any escape-impairing symptoms or irreversible health effects.

**Incidence**—The ratio of individuals in a population who develop a specified condition to the total number of individuals in that population who could have developed that condition in a specified time period.

**Intermediate Exposure**—Exposure to a chemical for a duration of 15–364 days, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

**Immunologic Toxicity**—The occurrence of adverse effects on the immune system that may result from exposure to environmental agents such as chemicals.

**Immunological Effects**—Functional changes in the immune response.

**In Vitro**—Isolated from the living organism and artificially maintained, as in a test tube.

**In Vivo**—Occurring within the living organism.

**Lethal Concentration<sub>(LO)</sub> (LC<sub>LO</sub>)**—The lowest concentration of a chemical in air which has been reported to have caused death in humans or animals.

**Lethal Concentration<sub>(50)</sub> (LC<sub>50</sub>)**—A calculated concentration of a chemical in air to which exposure for a specific length of time is expected to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

**Lethal Dose<sub>(LO)</sub> (LD<sub>LO</sub>)**—The lowest dose of a chemical introduced by a route other than inhalation that has been reported to have caused death in humans or animals.

**Lethal Dose<sub>(50)</sub> (LD<sub>50</sub>)**—The dose of a chemical which has been calculated to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

**Lethal Time<sub>(50)</sub> (LT<sub>50</sub>)**—A calculated period of time within which a specific concentration of a chemical is expected to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

**Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (LOAEL)**—The lowest exposure level of chemical in a study, or group of studies, that produces statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse effects between the exposed population and its appropriate control.

**Lymphoreticular Effects**—Represent morphological effects involving lymphatic tissues such as the lymph nodes, spleen, and thymus.

**Malformations**—Permanent structural changes that may adversely affect survival, development, or function.

**Minimal Risk Level (MRL)**—An estimate of daily human exposure to a hazardous substance that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of adverse noncancer health effects over a specified route and duration of exposure.

## 10. GLOSSARY

**Modifying Factor (MF)**—A value (greater than zero) that is applied to the derivation of a minimal risk level (MRL) to reflect additional concerns about the database that are not covered by the uncertainty factors. The default value for a MF is 1.

**Morbidity**—State of being diseased; morbidity rate is the incidence or prevalence of disease in a specific population.

**Mortality**—Death; mortality rate is a measure of the number of deaths in a population during a specified interval of time.

**Mutagen**—A substance that causes mutations. A mutation is a change in the DNA sequence of a cell's DNA. Mutations can lead to birth defects, miscarriages, or cancer.

**Necropsy**—The gross examination of the organs and tissues of a dead body to determine the cause of death or pathological conditions.

**Neurotoxicity**—The occurrence of adverse effects on the nervous system following exposure to a chemical.

**No-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (NOAEL)**—The dose of a chemical at which there were no statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse effects seen between the exposed population and its appropriate control. Effects may be produced at this dose, but they are not considered to be adverse.

**Octanol-Water Partition Coefficient ( $K_{ow}$ )**—The equilibrium ratio of the concentrations of a chemical in *n*-octanol and water, in dilute solution.

**Odds Ratio (OR)**—A means of measuring the association between an exposure (such as toxic substances and a disease or condition) which represents the best estimate of relative risk (risk as a ratio of the incidence among subjects exposed to a particular risk factor divided by the incidence among subjects who were not exposed to the risk factor). An odds ratio of greater than 1 is considered to indicate greater risk of disease in the exposed group compared to the unexposed.

**Organophosphate or Organophosphorus Compound**—A phosphorus containing organic compound and especially a pesticide that acts by inhibiting cholinesterase.

**Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)**—An Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) allowable exposure level in workplace air averaged over an 8-hour shift of a 40-hour workweek.

**Pesticide**—General classification of chemicals specifically developed and produced for use in the control of agricultural and public health pests.

**Pharmacokinetics**—The science of quantitatively predicting the fate (disposition) of an exogenous substance in an organism. Utilizing computational techniques, it provides the means of studying the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of chemicals by the body.

## 10. GLOSSARY

**Pharmacokinetic Model**—A set of equations that can be used to describe the time course of a parent chemical or metabolite in an animal system. There are two types of pharmacokinetic models: data-based and physiologically-based. A data-based model divides the animal system into a series of compartments which, in general, do not represent real, identifiable anatomic regions of the body whereby the physiologically-based model compartments represent real anatomic regions of the body.

**Physiologically Based Pharmacodynamic (PBPD) Model**—A type of physiologically-based dose-response model which quantitatively describes the relationship between target tissue dose and toxic end points. These models advance the importance of physiologically based models in that they clearly describe the biological effect (response) produced by the system following exposure to an exogenous substance.

**Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model**—Comprised of a series of compartments representing organs or tissue groups with realistic weights and blood flows. These models require a variety of physiological information: tissue volumes, blood flow rates to tissues, cardiac output, alveolar ventilation rates and, possibly membrane permeabilities. The models also utilize biochemical information such as air/blood partition coefficients, and metabolic parameters. PBPK models are also called biologically based tissue dosimetry models.

**Prevalence**—The number of cases of a disease or condition in a population at one point in time.

**Prospective Study**—A type of cohort study in which the pertinent observations are made on events occurring after the start of the study. A group is followed over time.

**$q_1^*$** —The upper-bound estimate of the low-dose slope of the dose-response curve as determined by the multistage procedure. The  $q_1^*$  can be used to calculate an estimate of carcinogenic potency, the incremental excess cancer risk per unit of exposure (usually  $\mu\text{g/L}$  for water,  $\text{mg/kg/day}$  for food, and  $\mu\text{g/m}^3$  for air).

**Recommended Exposure Limit (REL)**—A National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) time-weighted average (TWA) concentrations for up to a 10-hour workday during a 40-hour workweek.

**Reference Concentration (RfC)**—An estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a continuous inhalation exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious noncancer health effects during a lifetime. The inhalation reference concentration is for continuous inhalation exposures and is appropriately expressed in units of  $\text{mg/m}^3$  or ppm.

**Reference Dose (RfD)**—An estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of the daily exposure of the human population to a potential hazard that is likely to be without risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. The RfD is operationally derived from the no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL—from animal and human studies) by a consistent application of uncertainty factors that reflect various types of data used to estimate RfDs and an additional modifying factor, which is based on a professional judgment of the entire database on the chemical. The RfDs are not applicable to nonthreshold effects such as cancer.

## 10. GLOSSARY

**Reportable Quantity (RQ)**—The quantity of a hazardous substance that is considered reportable under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA). Reportable quantities are (1) 1 pound or greater or (2) for selected substances, an amount established by regulation either under CERCLA or under Section 311 of the Clean Water Act. Quantities are measured over a 24-hour period.

**Reproductive Toxicity**—The occurrence of adverse effects on the reproductive system that may result from exposure to a chemical. The toxicity may be directed to the reproductive organs and/or the related endocrine system. The manifestation of such toxicity may be noted as alterations in sexual behavior, fertility, pregnancy outcomes, or modifications in other functions that are dependent on the integrity of this system.

**Retrospective Study**—A type of cohort study based on a group of persons known to have been exposed at some time in the past. Data are collected from routinely recorded events, up to the time the study is undertaken. Retrospective studies are limited to causal factors that can be ascertained from existing records and/or examining survivors of the cohort.

**Risk**—The possibility or chance that some adverse effect will result from a given exposure to a chemical.

**Risk Factor**—An aspect of personal behavior or lifestyle, an environmental exposure, or an inborn or inherited characteristic, that is associated with an increased occurrence of disease or other health-related event or condition.

**Risk Ratio**—The ratio of the risk among persons with specific risk factors compared to the risk among persons without risk factors. A risk ratio greater than 1 indicates greater risk of disease in the exposed group compared to the unexposed.

**Short-Term Exposure Limit (STEL)**—The American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) maximum concentration to which workers can be exposed for up to 15 min continually. No more than four excursions are allowed per day, and there must be at least 60 min between exposure periods. The daily Threshold Limit Value - Time Weighted Average (TLV-TWA) may not be exceeded.

**Target Organ Toxicity**—This term covers a broad range of adverse effects on target organs or physiological systems (e.g., renal, cardiovascular) extending from those arising through a single limited exposure to those assumed over a lifetime of exposure to a chemical.

**Teratogen**—A chemical that causes structural defects that affect the development of an organism.

**Threshold Limit Value (TLV)**—An American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) concentration of a substance to which most workers can be exposed without adverse effect. The TLV may be expressed as a Time Weighted Average (TWA), as a Short-Term Exposure Limit (STEL), or as a ceiling limit (CL).

**Time-Weighted Average (TWA)**—An allowable exposure concentration averaged over a normal 8-hour workday or 40-hour workweek.

**Toxic Dose<sub>(50)</sub> (TD<sub>50</sub>)**—A calculated dose of a chemical, introduced by a route other than inhalation, which is expected to cause a specific toxic effect in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

## 10. GLOSSARY

**Toxicokinetic**—The study of the absorption, distribution and elimination of toxic compounds in the living organism.

**Uncertainty Factor (UF)**—A factor used in operationally deriving the Minimal Risk Level (MRL) or Reference Dose (RfD) or Reference Concentration (RfC) from experimental data. UFs are intended to account for (1) the variation in sensitivity among the members of the human population, (2) the uncertainty in extrapolating animal data to the case of human, (3) the uncertainty in extrapolating from data obtained in a study that is of less than lifetime exposure, and (4) the uncertainty in using lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) data rather than no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL) data. A default for each individual UF is 10; if complete certainty in data exists, a value of one can be used; however a reduced UF of three may be used on a case-by-case basis, three being the approximate logarithmic average of 10 and 1.

**Xenobiotic**—Any chemical that is foreign to the biological system.



## APPENDIX A

### ATSDR MINIMAL RISK LEVEL AND WORKSHEETS

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) [42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq.], as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) [Pub. L. 99–499], requires that the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) develop jointly with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), in order of priority, a list of hazardous substances most commonly found at facilities on the CERCLA National Priorities List (NPL); prepare toxicological profiles for each substance included on the priority list of hazardous substances; and assure the initiation of a research program to fill identified data needs associated with the substances.

The toxicological profiles include an examination, summary, and interpretation of available toxicological information and epidemiologic evaluations of a hazardous substance. During the development of toxicological profiles, Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs) are derived when reliable and sufficient data exist to identify the target organ(s) of effect or the most sensitive health effect(s) for a specific duration for a given route of exposure. An MRL is an estimate of the daily human exposure to a hazardous substance that is likely to be without appreciable risk of adverse noncancer health effects over a specified duration of exposure. MRLs are based on noncancer health effects only and are not based on a consideration of cancer effects. These substance-specific estimates, which are intended to serve as screening levels, are used by ATSDR health assessors to identify contaminants and potential health effects that may be of concern at hazardous waste sites. It is important to note that MRLs are not intended to define clean-up or action levels.

MRLs are derived for hazardous substances using the no-observed-adverse-effect level/uncertainty factor approach. They are below levels that might cause adverse health effects in the people most sensitive to such chemical-induced effects. MRLs are derived for acute (1–14 days), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days and longer) durations and for the oral and inhalation routes of exposure. Currently, MRLs for the dermal route of exposure are not derived because ATSDR has not yet identified a method suitable for this route of exposure. MRLs are generally based on the most sensitive chemical-induced end point considered to be of relevance to humans. Serious health effects (such as irreparable damage to the liver or kidneys, or birth defects) are not used as a basis for establishing MRLs. Exposure to a level above the MRL does not mean that adverse health effects will occur.



## APPENDIX A

MRLs are intended only to serve as a screening tool to help public health professionals decide where to look more closely. They may also be viewed as a mechanism to identify those hazardous waste sites that are not expected to cause adverse health effects. Most MRLs contain a degree of uncertainty because of the lack of precise toxicological information on the people who might be most sensitive (e.g., infants, elderly, nutritionally or immunologically compromised) to the effects of hazardous substances. ATSDR uses a conservative (i.e., protective) approach to address this uncertainty consistent with the public health principle of prevention. Although human data are preferred, MRLs often must be based on animal studies because relevant human studies are lacking. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, ATSDR assumes that humans are more sensitive to the effects of hazardous substance than animals and that certain persons may be particularly sensitive. Thus, the resulting MRL may be as much as a hundredfold below levels that have been shown to be nontoxic in laboratory animals.

Proposed MRLs undergo a rigorous review process: Health Effects/MRL Workgroup reviews within the Division of Toxicology, expert panel peer reviews, and agencywide MRL Workgroup reviews, with participation from other federal agencies and comments from the public. They are subject to change as new information becomes available concomitant with updating the toxicological profiles. Thus, MRLs in the most recent toxicological profiles supersede previously published levels. For additional information regarding MRLs, please contact the Division of Toxicology, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, 1600 Clifton Road, Mailstop E-29, Atlanta, Georgia 30333.

## APPENDIX B

### USER'S GUIDE

#### Chapter 1

##### Public Health Statement

This chapter of the profile is a health effects summary written in non-technical language. Its intended audience is the general public especially people living in the vicinity of a hazardous waste site or chemical release. If the Public Health Statement were removed from the rest of the document, it would still communicate to the lay public essential information about the chemical.

The major headings in the Public Health Statement are useful to find specific topics of concern. The topics are written in a question and answer format. The answer to each question includes a sentence that will direct the reader to chapters in the profile that will provide more information on the given topic.

#### Chapter 2

##### Relevance to Public Health

This chapter provides a health effects summary based on evaluations of existing toxicologic, epidemiologic, and toxicokinetic information. This summary is designed to present interpretive, weight-of-evidence discussions for human health end points by addressing the following questions.

1. What effects are known to occur in humans?
2. What effects observed in animals are likely to be of concern to humans?
3. What exposure conditions are likely to be of concern to humans, especially around hazardous waste sites?

The chapter covers end points in the same order they appear within the Discussion of Health Effects by Route of Exposure section, by route (inhalation, oral, dermal) and within route by effect. Human data are presented first, then animal data. Both are organized by duration (acute, intermediate, chronic). *In vitro* data and data from parenteral routes (intramuscular, intravenous, subcutaneous, etc.) are also considered in this chapter. If data are located in the scientific literature, a table of genotoxicity information is included.

The carcinogenic potential of the profiled substance is qualitatively evaluated, when appropriate, using existing toxicokinetic, genotoxic, and carcinogenic data. ATSDR does not currently assess cancer potency or perform cancer risk assessments. Minimal risk levels (MRLs) for noncancer end points (if derived) and the end points from which they were derived are indicated and discussed.

Limitations to existing scientific literature that prevent a satisfactory evaluation of the relevance to public health are identified in the Chapter 3 Data Needs section.

## APPENDIX B

**Interpretation of Minimal Risk Levels**

Where sufficient toxicologic information is available, we have derived minimal risk levels (MRLs) for inhalation and oral routes of entry at each duration of exposure (acute, intermediate, and chronic). These MRLs are not meant to support regulatory action; but to acquaint health professionals with exposure levels at which adverse health effects are not expected to occur in humans. They should help physicians and public health officials determine the safety of a community living near a chemical emission, given the concentration of a contaminant in air or the estimated daily dose in water. MRLs are based largely on toxicological studies in animals and on reports of human occupational exposure.

MRL users should be familiar with the toxicologic information on which the number is based. Chapter 2, "Relevance to Public Health," contains basic information known about the substance. Other sections such as Chapter 3 Section 3.9, "Interactions with Other Substances," and Section 3.10, "Populations that are Unusually Susceptible" provide important supplemental information.

MRL users should also understand the MRL derivation methodology. MRLs are derived using a modified version of the risk assessment methodology the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) provides (Barnes and Dourson 1988) to determine reference doses for lifetime exposure (RfDs).

To derive an MRL, ATSDR generally selects the most sensitive end point which, in its best judgement, represents the most sensitive human health effect for a given exposure route and duration. ATSDR cannot make this judgement or derive an MRL unless information (quantitative or qualitative) is available for all potential systemic, neurological, and developmental effects. If this information and reliable quantitative data on the chosen end point are available, ATSDR derives an MRL using the most sensitive species (when information from multiple species is available) with the highest NOAEL that does not exceed any adverse effect levels. When a NOAEL is not available, a lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) can be used to derive an MRL, and an uncertainty factor (UF) of 10 must be employed. Additional uncertainty factors of 10 must be used both for human variability to protect sensitive subpopulations (people who are most susceptible to the health effects caused by the substance) and for interspecies variability (extrapolation from animals to humans). In deriving an MRL, these individual uncertainty factors are multiplied together. The product is then divided into the inhalation concentration or oral dosage selected from the study. Uncertainty factors used in developing a substance-specific MRL are provided in the footnotes of the LSE Tables.

**Chapter 3****Health Effects****Tables and Figures for Levels of Significant Exposure (LSE)**

Tables (3-1, 3-2, and 3-3) and figures (3-1 and 3-2) are used to summarize health effects and illustrate graphically levels of exposure associated with those effects. These levels cover health effects observed at increasing dose concentrations and durations, differences in response by species, minimal risk levels (MRLs) to humans for noncancer end points, and EPA's estimated range associated with an upper-bound individual lifetime cancer risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000. Use the LSE tables and figures for a quick review of the health effects and to locate data for a specific exposure scenario. The LSE tables and figures should always be used in conjunction with the text. All entries in these tables and figures represent studies that provide reliable, quantitative estimates of No-Observed-Adverse-Effect Levels (NOAELs), Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect Levels (LOAELs), or Cancer Effect Levels (CELs).

## APPENDIX B

The legends presented below demonstrate the application of these tables and figures. Representative examples of LSE Table 3-1 and Figure 3-1 are shown. The numbers in the left column of the legends correspond to the numbers in the example table and figure.

**LEGEND****See LSE Table 3-1**

- (1) Route of Exposure One of the first considerations when reviewing the toxicity of a substance using these tables and figures should be the relevant and appropriate route of exposure. When sufficient data exists, three LSE tables and two LSE figures are presented in the document. The three LSE tables present data on the three principal routes of exposure, i.e., inhalation, oral, and dermal (LSE Table 3-1, 3-2, and 3-3, respectively). LSE figures are limited to the inhalation (LSE Figure 3-1) and oral (LSE Figure 3-2) routes. Not all substances will have data on each route of exposure and will not therefore have all five of the tables and figures.
- (2) Exposure Period Three exposure periods - acute (less than 15 days), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days or more) are presented within each relevant route of exposure. In this example, an inhalation study of intermediate exposure duration is reported. For quick reference to health effects occurring from a known length of exposure, locate the applicable exposure period within the LSE table and figure.
- (3) Health Effect The major categories of health effects included in LSE tables and figures are death, systemic, immunological, neurological, developmental, reproductive, and cancer. NOAELs and LOAELs can be reported in the tables and figures for all effects but cancer. Systemic effects are further defined in the "System" column of the LSE table (see key number 18).
- (4) Key to Figure Each key number in the LSE table links study information to one or more data points using the same key number in the corresponding LSE figure. In this example, the study represented by key number 18 has been used to derive a NOAEL and a Less Serious LOAEL (also see the 2 "18r" data points in Figure 3-1).
- (5) Species The test species, whether animal or human, are identified in this column. Chapter 2, "Relevance to Public Health," covers the relevance of animal data to human toxicity and Section 3.4, "Toxicokinetics," contains any available information on comparative toxicokinetics. Although NOAELs and LOAELs are species specific, the levels are extrapolated to equivalent human doses to derive an MRL.
- (6) Exposure Frequency/Duration The duration of the study and the weekly and daily exposure regimen are provided in this column. This permits comparison of NOAELs and LOAELs from different studies. In this case (key number 18), rats were exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via inhalation for 6 hours per day, 5 days per week, for 3 weeks. For a more complete review of the dosing regimen refer to the appropriate sections of the text or the original reference paper, i.e., Nitschke et al. 1981.
- (7) System This column further defines the systemic effects. These systems include: respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, musculoskeletal, hepatic, renal, and dermal/ocular. "Other" refers to any systemic effect (e.g., a decrease in body weight) not covered in these systems. In the example of key number 18, 1 systemic effect (respiratory) was investigated.

## APPENDIX B

- (8) NOAEL A No-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (NOAEL) is the highest exposure level at which no harmful effects were seen in the organ system studied. Key number 18 reports a NOAEL of 3 ppm for the respiratory system which was used to derive an intermediate exposure, inhalation MRL of 0.005 ppm (see footnote "b").
- (9) LOAEL A Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (LOAEL) is the lowest dose used in the study that caused a harmful health effect. LOAELs have been classified into "Less Serious" and "Serious" effects. These distinctions help readers identify the levels of exposure at which adverse health effects first appear and the gradation of effects with increasing dose. A brief description of the specific end point used to quantify the adverse effect accompanies the LOAEL. The respiratory effect reported in key number 18 (hyperplasia) is a Less serious LOAEL of 10 ppm. MRLs are not derived from Serious LOAELs.
- (10) Reference The complete reference citation is given in Chapter 9 of the profile.
- (11) CEL A Cancer Effect Level (CEL) is the lowest exposure level associated with the onset of carcinogenesis in experimental or epidemiologic studies. CELs are always considered serious effects. The LSE tables and figures do not contain NOAELs for cancer, but the text may report doses not causing measurable cancer increases.
- (12) Footnotes Explanations of abbreviations or reference notes for data in the LSE tables are found in the footnotes. Footnote "b" indicates the NOAEL of 3 ppm in key number 18 was used to derive an MRL of 0.005 ppm.

**LEGEND****See Figure 3-1**

LSE figures graphically illustrate the data presented in the corresponding LSE tables. Figures help the reader quickly compare health effects according to exposure concentrations for particular exposure periods.

- (13) Exposure Period The same exposure periods appear as in the LSE table. In this example, health effects observed within the intermediate and chronic exposure periods are illustrated.
- (14) Health Effect These are the categories of health effects for which reliable quantitative data exists. The same health effects appear in the LSE table.
- (15) Levels of Exposure concentrations or doses for each health effect in the LSE tables are graphically displayed in the LSE figures. Exposure concentration or dose is measured on the log scale "y" axis. Inhalation exposure is reported in mg/m<sup>3</sup> or ppm and oral exposure is reported in mg/kg/day.
- (16) NOAEL In this example, 18r NOAEL is the critical end point for which an intermediate inhalation exposure MRL is based. As you can see from the LSE figure key, the open-circle symbol indicates to a NOAEL for the test species-rat. The key number 18 corresponds to the entry in the LSE table. The dashed descending arrow indicates the extrapolation from the exposure level of 3 ppm (see entry 18 in the Table) to the MRL of 0.005 ppm (see footnote "b" in the LSE table).
- (17) CEL Key number 38r is 1 of 3 studies for which Cancer Effect Levels were derived. The diamond symbol refers to a Cancer Effect Level for the test species-mouse. The number 38 corresponds to the entry in the LSE table.

## APPENDIX B

- (18) Estimated Upper-Bound Human Cancer Risk Levels This is the range associated with the upper-bound for lifetime cancer risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000. These risk levels are derived from the EPA's Human Health Assessment Group's upper-bound estimates of the slope of the cancer dose response curve at low dose levels ( $q_1^*$ ).
- (19) Key to LSE Figure The Key explains the abbreviations and symbols used in the figure.

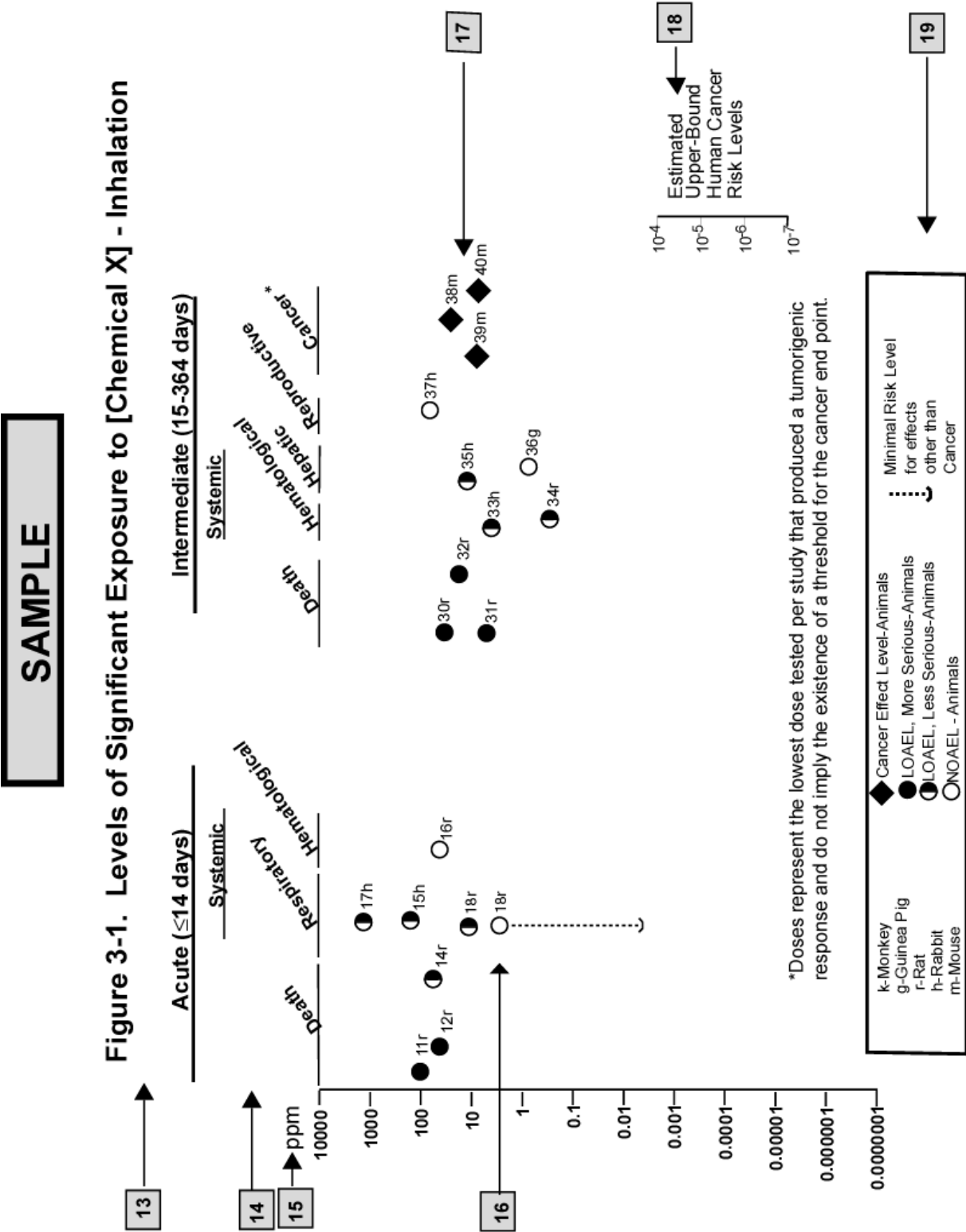
SAMPLE

Table 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to [Chemical x] – Inhalation

| Key to figure <sup>a</sup> | Species  | Exposure frequency/<br>duration | System                        | NOAEL (ppm)    | LOAEL (effect)     |   | Reference            |
|----------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|--------------------|---|----------------------|
|                            |          |                                 |                               |                | Less serious (ppm) | Serious (ppm)                           |                      |
| INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE      |          |                                 |                               |                |                    |   |                      |
| 18                         | Systemic | 9                               | 9                             | 9              | 9                  | 10                                      | Nitschke et al. 1981 |
|                            | Rat      | 13 wk<br>5 d/wk<br>6 hr/d       | Resp                          | 3 <sup>b</sup> | 10 (hyperplasia)   |   |                      |
| CHRONIC EXPOSURE           |          |                                 |                               |                |                    |   |                      |
| 38                         | Cancer   | Rat                             | 18 mo<br>5 d/wk<br>7 hr/d     |                | 11                 | 20 (CEL, multiple organs)               | Wong et al. 1982     |
| 39                         |          | Rat                             | 89–104 wk<br>5 d/wk<br>6 hr/d |                |                    | 10 (CEL, lung tumors, nasal tumors)     | NTP 1982             |
| 40                         |          | Mouse                           | 79–103 wk<br>5 d/wk<br>6 hr/d |                |                    | 10 (CEL, lung tumors, hemangiosarcomas) | NTP 1982             |

<sup>a</sup> The number corresponds to entries in Figure 3-1.

<sup>b</sup> Used to derive an intermediate inhalation Minimal Risk Level (MRL) of 5 x 10<sup>-3</sup> ppm; dose adjusted for intermittent exposure and divided by an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for extrapolation from animal to humans, 10 for human variability).





APPENDIX B

## APPENDIX C

### ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| ACOEM  | American College of Occupational and Environmental Medicine           |
| ACGIH  | American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists             |
| ADI    | acceptable daily intake   |
| ADME   | absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion                   |
| AED    | atomic emission detection   |
| AOEC   | Association of Occupational and Environmental Clinics                 |
| AFID   | alkali flame ionization detector                                      |
| AFOSH  | Air Force Office of Safety and Health                                 |
| ALT    | alanine aminotransferase  |
| AML    | acute myeloid leukemia  |
| AOAC   | Association of Official Analytical Chemists                           |
| AP     | alkaline phosphatase  |
| APHA   | American Public Health Association                                    |
| AST    | aspartate aminotransferase  |
| atm    | atmosphere  |
| ATSDR  | Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry                      |
| AWQC   | Ambient Water Quality Criteria  |
| BAT    | best available technology   |
| BCF    | bioconcentration factor   |
| BEI    | Biological Exposure Index   |
| BSC    | Board of Scientific Counselors  |
| C      | centigrade  |
| CAA    | Clean Air Act   |
| CAG    | Cancer Assessment Group of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency   |
| CAS    | Chemical Abstract Services  |
| CDC    | Centers for Disease Control and Prevention                            |
| CEL    | cancer effect level   |
| CELDS  | Computer-Environmental Legislative Data System                        |
| CERCLA | Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act |
| CFR    | Code of Federal Regulations   |
| Ci     | curie   |
| CI     | confidence interval   |
| CL     | ceiling limit value   |
| CLP    | Contract Laboratory Program   |
| cm     | centimeter  |
| CML    | chronic myeloid leukemia  |
| CPSC   | Consumer Products Safety Commission                                   |
| CWA    | Clean Water Act   |
| DHEW   | Department of Health, Education, and Welfare                          |
| DHHS   | Department of Health and Human Services                               |
| DNA    | deoxyribonucleic acid   |
| DOD    | Department of Defense   |
| DOE    | Department of Energy  |
| DOL    | Department of Labor   |
| DOT    | Department of Transportation  |

## APPENDIX C

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| DOT/UN/          | Department of Transportation/United Nations/              |
| NA/IMCO          | North America/International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code |
| DWEL             | drinking water exposure level                             |
| ECD              | electron capture detection                                |
| ECG/EKG          | electrocardiogram   |
| EEG              | electroencephalogram                                      |
| EEGL             | Emergency Exposure Guidance Level                         |
| EPA              | Environmental Protection Agency                           |
| F                | Fahrenheit  |
| F <sub>1</sub>   | first-filial generation                                   |
| FAO              | Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations  |
| FDA              | Food and Drug Administration                              |
| FEMA             | Federal Emergency Management Agency                       |
| FIFRA            | Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act       |
| FPD              | flame photometric detection                               |
| fpm              | feet per minute   |
| FR               | <i>Federal Register</i>                                   |
| FSH              | follicle stimulating hormone                              |
| g                | gram  |
| GC               | gas chromatography  |
| gd               | gestational day   |
| GLC              | gas liquid chromatography                                 |
| GPC              | gel permeation chromatography                             |
| HPLC             | high-performance liquid chromatography                    |
| HRGC             | high resolution gas chromatography                        |
| HSDB             | Hazardous Substance Data Bank                             |
| IARC             | International Agency for Research on Cancer               |
| IDLH             | immediately dangerous to life and health                  |
| ILO              | International Labor Organization                          |
| IRIS             | Integrated Risk Information System                        |
| K <sub>d</sub>   | adsorption ratio  |
| kg               | kilogram  |
| K <sub>oc</sub>  | organic carbon partition coefficient                      |
| K <sub>ow</sub>  | octanol-water partition coefficient                       |
| L                | liter   |
| LC               | liquid chromatography                                     |
| LC <sub>Lo</sub> | lethal concentration, low                                 |
| LC <sub>50</sub> | lethal concentration, 50% kill                            |
| LD <sub>Lo</sub> | lethal dose, low  |
| LD <sub>50</sub> | lethal dose, 50% kill                                     |
| LDH              | lactic dehydrogenase                                      |
| LH               | lutinizing hormone  |
| LT <sub>50</sub> | lethal time, 50% kill                                     |
| LOAEL            | lowest-observed-adverse-effect level                      |
| LSE              | Levels of Significant Exposure                            |
| m                | meter   |
| MA               | <i>trans,trans</i> -muconic acid                          |
| MAL              | maximum allowable level                                   |
| mCi              | millicurie  |
| MCL              | maximum contaminant level                                 |
| MCLG             | maximum contaminant level goal                            |

## APPENDIX C

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| MFO      | mixed function oxidase                                       |
| mg       | milligram  |
| MGP      | manufactured gas plant                                       |
| mL       | milliliter   |
| mm       | millimeter   |
| mmHg     | millimeters of mercury                                       |
| mmol     | millimole  |
| mppcf    | millions of particles per cubic foot                         |
| MRL      | Minimal Risk Level   |
| MS       | mass spectrometry  |
| NAAQS    | National Ambient Air Quality Standard                        |
| NAS      | National Academy of Science                                  |
| NATICH   | National Air Toxics Information Clearinghouse                |
| NATO     | North Atlantic Treaty Organization                           |
| NCE      | normochromatic erythrocytes                                  |
| NCEH     | National Center for Environmental Health                     |
| NCI      | National Cancer Institute                                    |
| ND       | not detected   |
| NFPA     | National Fire Protection Association                         |
| ng       | nanogram   |
| NIEHS    | National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences          |
| NIOSH    | National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health        |
| NIOSHTIC | NIOSH's Computerized Information Retrieval System            |
| NLM      | National Library of Medicine                                 |
| nm       | nanometer  |
| NHANES   | National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey             |
| nmol     | nanomole   |
| NOAEL    | no-observed-adverse-effect level                             |
| NOES     | National Occupational Exposure Survey                        |
| NOHS     | National Occupational Hazard Survey                          |
| NPD      | nitrogen phosphorus detection                                |
| NPDES    | National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System              |
| NPL      | National Priorities List                                     |
| NR       | not reported   |
| NRC      | National Research Council                                    |
| NS       | not specified  |
| NSPS     | New Source Performance Standards                             |
| NTIS     | National Technical Information Service                       |
| NTP      | National Toxicology Program                                  |
| ODW      | Office of Drinking Water, EPA                                |
| OERR     | Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, EPA               |
| OHM/TADS | Oil and Hazardous Materials/Technical Assistance Data System |
| OPP      | Office of Pesticide Programs, EPA                            |
| OPPTS    | Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances, EPA   |
| OPPT     | Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics, EPA               |
| OR       | odds ratio   |
| OSHA     | Occupational Safety and Health Administration                |
| OSW      | Office of Solid Waste, EPA                                   |
| OW       | Office of Water  |
| OWRS     | Office of Water Regulations and Standards, EPA               |
| PAH      | polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon                              |

## APPENDIX C

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| PBPD             | physiologically based pharmacodynamic            |
| PBPK             | physiologically based pharmacokinetic            |
| PCE              | polychromatic erythrocytes                       |
| PEL              | permissible exposure limit                       |
| PID              | photo ionization detector                        |
| pg               | picogram   |
| pmol             | picomole   |
| PHS              | Public Health Service                            |
| PMR              | proportionate mortality ratio                    |
| ppb              | parts per billion                                |
| ppm              | parts per million                                |
| ppt              | parts per trillion                               |
| PSNS             | pretreatment standards for new sources           |
| RBC              | red blood cell                                   |
| REL              | recommended exposure level/limit                 |
| RfC              | reference concentration                          |
| RfD              | reference dose                                   |
| RNA              | ribonucleic acid                                 |
| RTECS            | Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances |
| RQ               | reportable quantity                              |
| SARA             | Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act     |
| SCE              | sister chromatid exchange                        |
| SGOT             | serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase          |
| SGPT             | serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase              |
| SIC              | standard industrial classification               |
| SIM              | selected ion monitoring                          |
| SMCL             | secondary maximum contaminant level              |
| SMR              | standardized mortality ratio                     |
| SNARL            | suggested no adverse response level              |
| SPEGL            | Short-Term Public Emergency Guidance Level       |
| STEL             | short term exposure limit                        |
| STORET           | Storage and Retrieval                            |
| TD <sub>50</sub> | toxic dose, 50% specific toxic effect            |
| TLV              | threshold limit value                            |
| TOC              | total organic carbon                             |
| TPQ              | threshold planning quantity                      |
| TRI              | Toxics Release Inventory                         |
| TSCA             | Toxic Substances Control Act                     |
| TWA              | time-weighted average                            |
| UF               | uncertainty factor                               |
| U.S.             | United States                                    |
| USDA             | United States Department of Agriculture          |
| USGS             | United States Geological Survey                  |
| VOC              | volatile organic compound                        |
| WBC              | white blood cell                                 |
| WHO              | World Health Organization                        |
| >                | greater than                                     |
| \$               | greater than or equal to                         |
| =                | equal to   |

## APPENDIX C

|               |                        |
|---------------|------------------------|
| <             | less than              |
| #             | less than or equal to  |
| %             | percent                |
| $\alpha$      | alpha                  |
| $\beta$       | beta                   |
| $\gamma$      | gamma                  |
| $\delta$      | delta                  |
| $\mu\text{m}$ | micrometer             |
| $\mu\text{g}$ | microgram              |
| $q_1^*$       | cancer slope factor    |
| —             | negative               |
| +             | positive               |
| (+)           | weakly positive result |
| (–)           | weakly negative result |



## APPENDIX D

### INDEX

|   |  |
|---|--|
| acute dermal exposure                   | 198  |
| adenocarcinoma                          | 20, 107, 108   |
| adipose tissue                          | 164, 284, 285  |
| adrenal gland                           | 188  |
| adrenal glands                          | 20, 51, 56, 58, 98, 104, 105, 124, 134, 135, 188, 190  |
| adsorption                              | 263, 271, 273, 277, 280  |
| aerobic                                 | 255-257, 276   |
| AHH                                     | 161, 162, 167, 172, 173, 184, 186, 192, 199, 200   |
| air                                     | 2-4, 6-9, 14, 15, 44, 52, 53, 63, 126, 130, 141, 156, 157, 168, 172, 174, 175, 191, 202, 223, 225, 231, 244, 246-248, 250, 254, 258, 265, 266, 268, 270, 271, 275, 278, 284, 287, 290, 293, 294, 297-299 |
| alanine aminotransferase (see ALT)      | 92   |
| ALT                                     | 92, 94, 95   |
| ambient air                             | 126, 254   |
| anaerobic                               | 255, 276   |
| aryl hydrocarbon hydroxylase (see AHH)  | 161  |
| aspartate aminotransferase (see AST)    | 50   |
| AST                                     | 50, 92, 94   |
| bioaccumulation                         | 19, 202, 253, 258, 261, 262, 273, 274, 277   |
| bioavailability                         | 255, 273, 277, 279-282   |
| bioconcentration                        | 253, 276, 277  |
| bioconcentration factors                | 253  |
| biodegradation                          | 255-257, 262, 272, 280-282   |
| biomagnification                        | 19, 261, 262, 277  |
| biomarker                               | 195, 196, 211, 212, 215, 263, 268-270, 284, 296  |
| birth weight                            | 57, 134  |
| blood                                   | 13, 47-49, 89-91, 93, 95, 96, 121, 122, 132, 147, 148, 151, 152, 158, 160, 162, 163, 165, 167, 169, 184, 191, 195, 197, 211, 270, 272, 284, 285  |
| body weight effects                     | 45, 54, 87, 98, 113, 131   |
| breast cancer                           | 108-110, 188   |
| breast milk                             | 7, 9, 12, 163, 173, 184, 185, 195, 270, 273  |
| cancer                                  | 7-9, 11, 20, 22, 28, 42-44, 58-64, 107-112, 124, 127, 136-139, 147, 159, 186, 188, 191, 193, 198, 199, 201, 207, 208, 211, 219, 220, 258, 268, 269, 301  |
| carcinogen                              | 8, 22, 24, 112, 211, 298, 301  |
| carcinogenic                            | 8, 22, 24, 27-29, 64, 108, 138-140, 144-147, 186, 198, 199, 208, 247, 255, 269, 270, 298, 301  |
| carcinogenicity                         | 22, 24, 108, 110, 139, 185, 186, 208, 212, 265, 299-301  |
| carcinoma                               | 63, 64, 132, 136, 140, 141, 200  |
| cardiovascular effects                  | 47, 48, 89, 120, 121   |
| chloracne                               | 52, 127  |
| chromosomal abnormalities               | 147  |
| crustaceans                             | 262, 277   |
| deoxyribonucleic acid (see DNA)         | 152, 154   |
| dermal effects                          | 20-23, 52, 53, 87, 98, 124, 127, 128, 211  |
| DNA                                     | 99, 147-154, 159-161, 165, 167, 173, 196, 197, 201, 208, 211, 212, 270, 273, 284-287, 296  |
| endocrine effects                       | 51, 97, 113, 124   |
| EROD                                    | 170  |
| estrogen receptor                       | 188  |
| estrogenic                              | 22, 105, 188, 189  |
| ethoxyresorufin-O-deethylase (see EROD) | 170  |
| FDA                                     | 14, 299-301  |
| FEDRIP                                  | 214, 280   |
| fetus                                   | 7, 9, 190, 192, 200  |
| fish                                    | 8, 12, 19, 20, 253, 258, 261, 273, 274, 278, 279   |
| fish consumption                        | 274, 278   |
| Food and Drug Administration (see FDA)  | 14, 301  |
| friable                                 | 95   |
| gastrointestinal effects                | 48, 89, 90, 121  |



## APPENDIX D

|   |  |
|---|--|
| general population  | 5, 21, 42, 52, 133, 137, 138, 195, 200, 262, 274   |
| groundwater   | 4, 6, 7, 19, 46, 53, 120, 238, 243, 248, 249, 257, 259, 276, 289   |
| half-life   | 195, 254, 297  |
| hematological effects   | 49, 91, 121  |
| Henry's law   | 253, 301   |
| hepatic effects   | 21, 50, 92, 122, 198   |
| hydrolysis  | 277, 286   |
| hydroxyl radical  | 254  |
| IgG   | 93   |
| immune system   | 210  |
| immunoglobulin G (see IgG)  | 93   |
| immunological effects   | 132, 210, 280  |
| Integrated Risk Information System                                | 301  |
| kidney  | 7, 8, 20, 22, 43, 51, 56, 58, 87, 96, 97, 107, 123, 134, 135, 152, 192, 199, 205, 274  |
| lake  | 251, 257, 262  |
| LD50  | 64, 85, 86, 91, 112, 205   |
| leukemia  | 22, 43, 58, 85   |
| liver   | 7, 8, 20, 21, 50, 56, 58, 60, 87, 92-96, 104, 105, 111, 122, 134, 135, 149, 151, 152, 159, 162-165, 167, 169, 170, 172, 183, 184, 188, 193-195, 199, 205, 208, 285 |
| lung  | 8, 22, 23, 42-47, 57, 58, 60-63, 88, 105, 106, 110, 111, 135, 139, 143, 144, 149-152, 157, 158, 162-165, 184, 195, 205, 208, 209, 268                              |
| lymph   | 20, 146  |
| lymphatic   | 138  |
| lymphoreticular effects   | 54, 101, 102, 131, 132   |
| marine  | 234, 247, 249, 257, 258, 262, 271  |
| milk  | 7, 9, 12, 163, 173, 184, 185, 195, 270, 273  |
| Minimal Risk Levels (see MRL)                                     | 23, 28   |
| MRL   | 23, 24, 206, 207   |
| MRLs  | 23, 25, 28, 298  |
| musculoskeletal effects   | 45, 206, 207   |
| National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (see NIOSH) | 14   |
| National Occupational Exposure Survey (see NOES)                  | 267  |
| National Priorities List (see NPL)                                | 1, 17, 46, 241, 243  |
| neoplastic  | 108, 136   |
| neurobehavioral   | 187  |
| NHL   | 138  |
| NIOSH   | 14, 29, 30, 52, 53, 126-128, 130, 132, 172, 210, 218-220, 224, 265, 267, 283, 299, 301   |
| nitrophenol   | 167, 169, 170  |
| NOAEL   | 27, 45, 87, 101-105, 107, 113  |
| NOAELs  | 27, 28   |
| NOES  | 267  |
| non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (see NHL)                                  | 138  |
| no-observed-adverse-effect levels (see NOAEL)                     | 27   |
| NPL   | 1, 17, 46, 53, 120, 241-244, 247-251, 255, 259, 260, 262, 272, 280   |
| ocean   | 52, 53, 126  |
| ocular effects  | 53, 130  |
| odds ratio  | 62   |
| particulate   | 156, 157, 174, 175, 254, 265, 266, 270, 284, 290, 294  |
| particulates  | 251, 265, 266  |
| partition coefficients  | 223, 225, 231  |
| PBPD  | 181  |
| PBPK  | 180-183, 191, 214  |
| pharmacodynamic   | 180, 181   |
| pharmacokinetic   | 155, 180-183, 206-209, 212, 213  |
| photolysis  | 252, 255, 277  |
| physiologically based pharmacodynamic (see PBPD)                  | 181  |
| physiologically based pharmacokinetic (see PBPK)                  | 180, 183   |
| playground equipment  | 9, 12  |
| protective gloves   | 156, 174, 267  |
| public health   | 1, 8, 14, 17, 20, 27, 28, 187, 203, 274, 275, 283, 295   |
| RCRA  | 238, 280, 301  |

## APPENDIX D

|   |   |
|---|---|
| reference dose                                    | 298, 301  |
| regulations                                       | 14, 15, 25, 298-301   |
| renal effects                                     | 20, 50, 51, 96, 122, 123  |
| Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (see RCRA) | 238, 280, 301   |
| Restricted-use pesticide                          | 2, 12, 15   |
| salivation  | 100   |
| salmon  | 153   |
| sea   | 249, 252  |
| sediment  | 238, 244, 250-252, 255-257, 259-261, 288, 291, 293, 294   |
| selenium  | 195   |
| serum   | 21, 50, 92-96, 132, 148, 158, 165, 169, 284   |
| SMR   | 43, 60  |
| soil  | 3-10, 14, 22, 46, 53, 57, 108, 120, 128, 129, 176, 201, 244, 248-253, 255-257, 259, 260, 262, 271-273, 275, 277, 279, 280, 297  |
| solubility  | 158, 164, 184, 223, 225, 231, 251, 255, 262, 275, 294   |
| Standardized mortality ratio (see SMR)            | 43  |
| Superfund   | 251, 252, 255, 257, 280, 282  |
| surface water                                     | 244, 247-250, 255, 256, 259, 276, 278, 280  |
| thyroid   | 20, 51, 97  |
| time-weighted average (see TWA)                   | 59, 298, 301  |
| toxicokinetic                                     | 27, 155   |
| Toxics Release Inventory (see TRI)                | 234, 244  |
| transport   | 52, 184, 186, 187, 201, 250, 251, 258, 276, 277, 280, 301   |
| TRI   | 234, 238, 244, 246, 248-250, 276  |
| tumors  | 20, 22, 44, 63, 64, 108-111, 126, 129, 140-147, 162, 185, 186, 205, 208   |
| TWA   | 59, 298, 299, 301   |
| U.S. Department of Agriculture (see USDA)         | 244   |
| USDA  | 244, 247, 248, 256, 258, 262, 264, 266, 267, 274, 280, 282  |
| vapor phase                                       | 157, 175, 254, 266  |
| vapor pressure                                    | 223, 225, 231, 275  |
| volatility  | 256   |
| volatilization                                    | 244, 247, 250, 252, 253, 256, 267, 271, 272, 287  |
| water   | 2-8, 10, 12, 14, 19, 90, 108, 109, 125, 158, 159, 164, 165, 169, 177, 184, 185, 188, 191, 196, 201, 202, 206, 207, 211, 223-225, 231, 234, 238, 244-252, 255-257, 259-263, 271, 272, 274-278, 280-282, 285, 289, 291, 293, 294, 297-299 |